M xx 18/w

EPB/B
54457/B

Thomas Whittaker

his Book October 10th

1764

73228

THE

FARRIER's

AND

HORSEMAN's

COMPLETE

DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

The ART of FARRIERY in all its BRANCHES;

With whatever relates to the MANAGE,

AND TO THE

KNOWLEDGE, BREEDING, FEEDING, and DIETING of HORSES;

AS DELIVERED BY

The beſt WRITERS upon theſe SUBJECTS.

By THOMAS WALLIS, Surgeon.

The THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:

Printed for J. BEECROFT, J. and F. RIVINGTON, W. OWEN, T. LOWNDES, G. ROBINSON; and T. BAKER, at *Southampton*.

M.DCC.LXXV.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

PREFACE.

IT is unneceſſary to expatiate here upon the many excellencies of the Horſe, and his importance to mankind; nor is it requiſite to enforce the expediency of cultivating and propagating thoſe arts that relate to this noble and uſeful animal.

Horſemanſhip is a very extenſive ſubject, that has, at all times, been the ſtudy and entertainment of ſome of the greateſt men in moſt countries. Thence the gradual improvements in the Farrier's province, and in the art of riding, became ſcattered over ſuch a multitude of volumes, that a reduction of the whole ſubject, as attempted here in the convenient ſize of a pocket volume, was thought every day more and more neceſſary.

That the Dictionary form was the fitteſt for this purpoſe I judged, from its being of the moſt general ſervice in explaining a ſubject of ſo much variety, and which conſiſts of ſeveral arts, that, though they all relate to the ſame ſubject, have nevertheleſs their different principles; and abound with a conſiderable number of terms, the meaning of which have, in a great meaſure, been left unexplained by the writers in horſemanſhip. And certain it is, that a knowledge of this, as well as of all other arts, depends much upon being previouſly acquainted with its principles, and the terms peculiar to it. This indeed is the great uſe of all Dictionaries, that they ſerve inſtead of many ſyſtems, and inſtitutes; and prevent the trouble of turning over, upon every occaſion, the various writers upon the ſubject. The whole of the Manage, as well with relation to the horſe as the rider, is delivered in a variety of terms, which are, for the moſt part, pure *French*, or *Italian*, or derived from thoſe or other foreign languages; and the knowledge of the Diſeaſes of Horſes requires the underſtanding of a multitude of phyſical and anatomical terms; whereto may be added thoſe uſed in pharmacy, &c.

Here then the reader may depend upon finding an explanation not only of ſuch terms of art, but of the ſeveral arts themſelves to which they belong, as taught by the moſt approved maſters in each of them. Whatever relates to the breaking, diſciplining, and managing horſes; the knowledge of their make, colour, age, temper, and qualities; their reſpective countries; the manner of breeding, feeding, and exerciſing horſes; the diſcovery of the ſervices they are fitted for, whether the war, the race, the ſaddle, or labour; and forwarding and accommodating them thereto, are all ſeverally treated of under their proper heads. The more material part, and ſtrictly the Farrier's province, has been particularly attended to; the defects and diſeaſes of horſes, the remedies proper for a cure, together with the ſeveral operations requiſite thereto, are delivered at ſome conſiderable lengths; and a deſcription is given of all the inſtruments uſed in the practice of the Farrier, according to the lateſt improvements. On the other hand, the furniture and appurtenances belonging to the horſe and his rider, as well thoſe uſed in the riding academies as in common life, are alſo deſcribed. The leſſons of the manage are rendered plain and eaſy; proper references are made to thoſe articles which have any affinity with others; and all ſynonymous terms are explained, with their moſt proper uſe and application.

A book appeared upon the ſame plan, between thirty and forty years ago, intitled *The Farrier's and Horſeman's Dictionary*. The compiler of this work did not make the utmoſt advantage of ſuch helps as might be had, even at the time he wrote: ſince which, however, the art of farriery in particular has been greatly improved. *Gibſon*, *Bracken*, *Bartlet*, and *La Foſſe*, have treated the ſubject in a learned manner, reſcued the practice of the art out of the hands of quacks and ignorant practitioners; and made ingenious advances towards reducing it into a rational ſyſtem. They have delivered very plauſible theories relative to the diſeaſes of horſes; and with great accuracy and preciſion treated the Farrier's practice: and *Gibſon* has, beſides, not only wrote a treatiſe profeſſedly on the anatomy of a horſe; but has alſo compiled a Farrier's Diſpenſatory, wherein the deſcriptions, preparations, and compoſitions, of ſuch medicines as are uſed in the diſtempers of horſes, are methodically laid down. Theſe are indeed the only authors who have treated the diſeaſes of horſes with propriety, judgment, and method: for *Blunderville*, *Markham*, *Burdon*, *De Grey*, *Solleyſell*, *Guiriniere*, *Soniere*, &c. were neither ſurgeons nor phyſicians.

In

In the courſe of this work, I have endeavoured to throw as much light as poſſible upon every article of importance: wherever I thought the ſentiments of one author not ſufficient for that end, I collected what was moſt to my purpoſe from two, three, or more of the moſt reputable writers upon the ſubject. The like method was obſerved wherever I found authors differ, either in their theory or treatment of any diſeaſe. The length of each article I took care ſhould be in proportion to its importance, and the bounds allotted for the execution of the general plan; always mindful, that if any writer was more celebrated than another for his doctrine of any particular ſubject, to prefer his ſentiments upon that head: thus, for inſtance, have I made moſt uſe of *La Foſſe* under the article of SHOEING *of horſes*, and on the *Diſeaſes of their feet*; of *Gibſon*, in articles of the *Farrier's Diſpenſatory*; of *Gibſon* and *Snape*, in articles of *Anatomy*; of *Bracken*, upon the CATARACT; of *Bartlet*, upon the GLANDERS; of *Wood*, upon the MAD STAGGERS; and ſo of others.

In regard to the Farrier's Diſpenſatory, it may be proper to obſerve, that I was much at a loſs how to compriſe a ſubject which I thought ſo eſſential and neceſſary a part of the deſign. A deſcription of all the medicinal ſimples, made uſe of in the diſeaſes of horſes, with their claſſes, virtues, manner of operation, &c. I found was endleſs, and ſuch as I could not attempt to include in the bounds of this dictionary; any more than the ſeveral forms and preparations in the Farrier's Pharmacopœia. I therefore contented myſelf with exhibiting the more general claſſes of medicines, and the moſt common and approved recipes; with the proper and neceſſary directions for their uſes, as under the articles, ALTERATIVES, CHARGES, DRENCHES, EVACUATORS, OINTMENTS, POWDERS, RESTORATIVES, WATERS, &c. But I have all along taken care that, in recommending any medicine not mentioned under its proper name in the work, to give the form, and the other circumſtances neceſſary to the knowledge of adminiſtring it, in the place where it happens to be preſcribed. The more common forms, the reader will meet with under their proper names.

In the ſubject of anatomy, I have dwelt chiefly upon the deſcriptions and uſes of the more capital parts; annexed to each whereof, I have generally exhibited a table of the diſeaſes incident to the part, with proper references to the names under which the reſpective diſeaſes are treated of.

In

In the articles of the manage, and in many of thoſe that concern the training of horſes for racing, hunting, &c. and of breaking, breeding, &c. of horſes, I indeed had no ſuch choice of authors to conſult; the duke of *Newcaſtle*, *Solleyſell*, and Sir *William Hope*, *Guillet's*, the *Ruſtic* and *Sportſman's Dictionaries*, and one or two books of huſbandry, being almoſt the only authorities I thought worth conſulting.

I made it a conſtant practice to quote my authors at the end of every paragraph that finiſhes their quota of each article; as well in juſtice to their ſeveral opinions, as for the benefit and ſatisfaction of the reader who would chuſe to be referred to the originals.

THE

THE

FARRIER's and HORSEMAN's

COMPLETE

DICTIONARY.

ABATE, a term uſed in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to abate, or take down his curvets, when, working upon curvets, he puts both his hind-legs to the ground at once, and obſerves the ſame exactneſs in all the times. *Guillet.*

ABSCESS, an inflammatory tumor, containing a purulent matter, pent up in a fleſhy part, and generally proceeding from a blow, hurt, or ſome other violence; or a criſis of nature. The proper treatment of an abſceſs will be given under the article TUMOR.

ACCOPUM, or ACOPUM, in the farrier's diſpenſatory, a topical medicine uſed by the antients, both externally as an ointment or charge, and internally, as an electuary. The accopum was in great reputation for horſes, from the time of Theomneſtus, who cured a horſe he loved exceedingly that was frozen almoſt ſtiff, while he carried his maſter from Pæonia into Italy, over the mountains, in a violent ſtorm, which killed many horſes of the army.

This preparation is as follows:

'Take of euphorbium two ounces, 'caſtoreum four ounces, adarces half 'a pound, bdellium three ounces, 'pepper one pound, fox-greeſe two 'ounces, oppoponax four ounces, la-'cerpitium three ounces, of ammoni-'acum half a pound, pigeon's dung 'as much, galbanum two ounces, of 'nitrum five ounces, ſpuma nitri three 'ounces, labdanum one pound, of py-'rothrum and bay-berries, of each 'three ounces, cardamums eight oun-'ces, rue-ſeed half a pound, agnus 'caſtus four ounces, parſley-ſeeds two 'ounces, dried roots of ireos or flow-'er-de-luce five ounces, hyſſop and 'cariopobalſamum, of each one 'pound, oil of flower-de-luce, and 'oil of bays, of each one pound and 'an half, oil of ſpikenard three pounds, 'oleum cyprinum three pounds and 'an half; of the oldeſt oil olive that 'you can poſſibly get ſix pounds, of 'pitch not ſmelling of the ſmoke, one 'pound eight ounces, turpentine one 'pound; melt all the liquid in-'gredients by themſelves; beat the 'hard ingredients, and mix them to-'gether over a gentle fire; and when 'they are diſſolved and thoroughly 'incorporated, ſtrain the whole com-'poſition, and keep it for uſe.

This is a very odd compoſition, but it is extremely hot and penetrating, and, if it could be eaſily made, might be of good ſervice outwardly, applied after the manner of a charge, in all paralytic numbneſſes, in all old griefs

of the joints, sinews, and all other nervous parts, where there is either dryness, or too much relaxation and softness. The antients used it in all such cases, and likewise were wont to dissolve it, and squirt it into the nose in violent colds, and in all disorders in the head. They also give it as a confection inwardly, in all cases of malignity, dissolved in a cup of wine. But some of the ingredients, as the oil of spikenard and oleum cyprinum are not now to be had, though these might be supplied by adding a sufficient quantity of spikenard in powder, and increasing the quantity of the oil of bays. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

ACTION *of the mouth*, a phrase, in the manage, signifying the agitation of the tongue and mandible of a horse, or his champing upon the bit of the bridle, to keep his mouth fresh, whereby he emits a white ropy foam, which is looked upon as a sign of vigour, mettle and health. *Guillet.*

ACULER is used, in the manage, for the motion of a horse when, in working upon volts, he does not go far enough forward at every time or motion; so that his shoulders embrace or take in too little ground, and his croupe comes too near the center of the volt. Horses are naturally inclined to this fault in making demi-volts. *Guillet.*

ÆGYPTIACUM *ointment*, in the farrier's dispensatory. See the article OINTMENT.

AGE *of a horse* makes a considerable point of knowledge; the horse being an animal that remarkably shews the progress of his years by correspondent alterations in his body.

The age of a horse is easily known by his teeth, till he comes eight, after which the usual marks wear out. A horse, like many other brute animals, has his teeth divided into three ranks, viz. his fore-teeth, which are flat and smooth; his tushes, and his back-teeth. See the article TEETH.

The first that grow are his foal-teeth, which begin to come forth a few months after he is foaled. They are twelve in number, viz. six above and six below, and are easily distinguished from the teeth that come afterwards, by their smallness and whiteness, not unlike the fore-teeth of a man. When a colt is about two years and a half old, he casts the four middlemost of his foal-teeth, viz. two above and two below: but some do not cast any of their foal-teeth till they are near three years old. The new teeth are easily distinguished from the foal-teeth, being much stronger and almost twice their size, and are called the nippers or gatherers; being those by which a horse nips off the grass when he is feeding abroad in the fields; or in the house, gathers his hay from the rick. When a horse has got these four teeth complete, he is reckoned three years old; when he is about three and a-half, or in the spring before he is four years old, he casts four more of his foal-teeth, viz. two above and two below, one on each side the nippers or middle-teeth. So when you look into a horse's mouth, and see the four middle-teeth full grown, and none of the foal-teeth remaining but the corner teeth, you may conclude that he is four that year, about April or May. But some are later colts, which, however, makes little alteration in the mouth.

The tushes appear near the same time with the four last mentioned teeth; sometimes sooner than these, and sometimes not till after a horse is four years old. They are curved like the tushes of other beasts, only in a young horse they have a sharp edge all round the top, and on both sides, the inside being somewhat grooved and flattish, inclined to a hollowness. When a horse's tushes do not appear for some time after the foal teeth above-mentioned are cast out, and the new ones come in their room,

room, it is generally owing to this, that their foal-teeth have been pulled out before their time by the breeders or rather dealers in horſes, to make a colt of three years old appear like one of four, that he may be the more ſaleable; for when any of the foal-teeth are pulled out, the others ſoon come in their place. But the tuſhes having none that go before them, can never make their appearance till their proper time, viz. when a horſe is about four, or coming four. And therefore one of the ſureſt marks to know a four year old horſe, is by his tuſhes, which are then but very ſmall, and ſharp on the top and edges.

When a horſe comes five, or rather in the ſpring before he is five, the corner-teeth begin to appear, and at firſt but juſt equal with the gums, being filled with fleſh in the middle. The tuſhes are alſo by this time grown to a more diſtinct ſize, though not very large; they continue likewiſe rough and ſharp on the top and edges. But the corner-teeth are now moſt to be remarked. They differ from the middle teeth in their being more fleſhy on the inſide, and the gums generally look rawiſh upon their firſt ſhooting out, whereas the others do not look diſcoloured. The middle-teeth arrive at their full growth in leſs than three weeks, but the corner-teeth grow leiſurely, and are ſeldom much above the gums, till a horſe is full five. They differ alſo from the other fore-teeth in this, that they ſomewhat reſemble a ſhell, and from thence are called the ſhell-teeth, becauſe they inviron the fleſh in the middle half way round; and as they grow, the fleſh within diſappears, and leaves a diſtinct hollowneſs and openneſs on the inſide. When a horſe is full five, theſe teeth are generally about the thickneſs of a crown-piece above the gums. From five to five and a half, they will grow about a quarter of an inch high, or more; and when a horſe is full ſix, they will be near half an inch, and in ſome large horſes a full inch above the gums.

The corner-teeth on the upper gums caſt out before thoſe on the under; ſo that the upper corner-teeth are ſeen before thoſe below; on the contrary, the tuſhes in the under gums come out before thoſe of the upper. When a horſe is full ſix years old, the hollowneſs on the inſide begins viſibly to fill up, and that which was at firſt fleſhy grows into a browniſh ſpot, not unlike the eye of a dried garden bean, and continues ſo till he is ſeven, only with this difference, that the tooth is more filled up and even, and the mark or ſpot becomes faint and of a lighter colour. At eight, the mark in moſt horſes is quite worn out, tho' ſome retain the veſtiges of it a long time; and thoſe who have not had a good deal of experience may ſometimes be deceived, by taking a horſe of nine or ten years old for one of eight. It is at this time only, when a horſe is paſt mark, that one can eaſily err in knowing the age of a horſe; for what practices are uſed to make a very young horſe or colt appear older than he is, by pulling out the foal-teeth before their time, may be diſcovered by feeling along the edges where the tuſhes grow, for they may be felt in the gums before the corner-teeth are put forth; whereas, if the corner-teeth come in ſome months before the tuſhes riſe in the gums, it is much to be ſuſpected the foal-teeth have been pulled out at three years old.

The trick uſed to make falſe marks in a horſe's mouth, by hollowing the tooth with a graver, and burning a mark with a ſmall hot iron, may be eaſily diſcovered, becauſe thoſe who are acquainted with the true marks, will perceive the cheat, by the roundneſs and bluntneſs of the tuſhes, by the colour of the falſe mark, which is generally blacker and more impreſſed than the true mark, and by

many other visible tokens, which denote the advanced age of a horse.

After a horse has passed his eighth year, and sometimes at seven, nothing certain can be known by the mouth, nevertheless some horses have but indifferent mouths when they are young, and soon lose their mark: others have their mouths good for a long time; their teeth being white, even, and regular, sometimes till they are sixteen years old and upwards, with many other marks of freshness and vigour: but when a horse comes to be very old, it may be discovered by several indications, the constant attendants of age, viz. his gums wear away insensibly, and leave his teeth long and naked at their roots; the teeth also grow yellow, and sometimes brownish. The bars of the mouth, which in a young horse are always fleshy, and form so many distinct ridges, in an old horse are lean, dry, and smooth, with little or no risings. The eye-pits in a young horse (except those said to be come of old stallions) are generally filled up with flesh, look plump and smooth, whereas they are sunk and hollow in an old horse, and make him look ghastly, and with a melancholy aspect.

There are also other marks which discover a horse to be very old, viz. grey horses turn white, and many of them flea-bitten, except about their joints. This however happens sometimes later, and sometimes sooner, according to their variety of colour and constitution. All horses, when very old, sink more or less in their backs; and some horses that are naturally low-backed grow so hollow with age, that it is scarce possible to fit them with a saddle. Of this kind are several Spanish and Barbary horses, and many of the Danish and Flanders breed; their joints with old age grow also so stiff, and their knees and houghs bend, and are apt to trip and stumble upon any the least descent, though the way be smooth, and no ways rugged. After this they are of little use to the owner. *Gibson on the Diseases of Horses.*

We have other characteristics of the age of a horse, from his teeth, hoofs, coat, tail, and eyes.

The first year, he has his foal-teeth, which are only grinders and gatherers; the second, the four foremost change, and appear browner and bigger than the rest; the third, he changes the teeth next to these, leaving no apparent foal-teeth, but two on each side above, and two below; the fourth year, the teeth next to these are changed, and no foal-teeth are left, but one on each side above and below; at five, his foremost teeth are all changed, and the tushes on each side are complete; those which come in the places of the last foal-teeth being hollow, and having a little black speck in the midst, which is called the *mark in a horse's mouth*; this continues till eight years of age. At six he puts out new tushes, near which appears a little circle of young flesh, at the bottom of the tush; the tushes withal being small, white, short, and sharp. At seven, the teeth are all at their growth, and the mark in the mouth appears very plain. At eight all his teeth are full, smooth, and plain, and the mark scarce discernible; the tushes looking yellowish. At nine, the foremost teeth appear longer, yellower, and fouler than before, and the tushes become bluntish. At ten no holes are felt on the inside of the upper tushes, which till then are very sensible; add that the temples begin to be crooked and hollow. At eleven, his teeth are very long, yellow, black and foul: but he will cut even, and his teeth stand directly opposite to one another. At twelve, the upper teeth hang over the nether. At thirteen, the tushes are worn close to his chaps, if he has been much ridden, otherwise they will be black, foul, and long.

2. As to the hoof, if it be ſmooth, moiſt, hollow and well-ſounding, it is a ſign of youth; on the contrary, if rugged, and as it were ſeamed, one ſeam over another, and withal dry, foul, and ruſty, it is a mark of old age.

3. For the tail. Taking him by the ſtem thereof, cloſe at the ſetting on to the buttock, and griping it between the finger and thumb, if a joint be felt to ſtick out more than the reſt, the bigneſs of a nut, the horſe is under ten: but if the joints be all plain, he may be fifteen.

4. The eyes being round, full, and ſtaring, the pits that are over them filled, ſmooth, and even with his temples, and no wrinkles to be ſeen, either under or above, are marks of youth.

5. The ſkin being plucked up in any part betwixt the finger and thumb, and let go again, if it return ſuddenly to its place, and remain without wrinkles, he may be believed to be young.

To the foregoing characteriſtics of the age of a horſe, we ſhall add a few remarks of the Sieur de Solleyſell upon that ſubject. This author (in his *Complkat Horſeman*) obſerves, that after the mark in the horſe's mouth is gone, recourſe may be had to the horſe's legs, to know whether they be neat and good; to his flank, if it be well truſſed, not too full or ſwallowed up; as alſo to his feet and his appetite. 2. In young horſes, that part of the nether jaw, which is three or four fingers breadth above the beard, is always round; but in old horſes ſharp and edged: ſo that a man who is accuſtomed to it, will, before he opens a horſe's mouth, judge pretty near of his age. 3. Our author adds, that you may alſo judge of a horſe's age by looking on his palate; becauſe, as he grows old, the roof of his mouth becomes leaner, and drier towards the middle, and thoſe ridges which in young horſes are pretty high and plump, diminiſh as they increaſe in age, ſo that in very old horſes, the roof of the mouth is nothing but ſkin and bones.

Dr. Bracken (in his *Traveller's Pocket-Farrier*) obſerves, that it is harder to know the age of a mare, than that of a horſe, by reaſon few mares have tuſhes. The doctor believes it poſſible to come pretty near the knowledge of a horſe's age, by only looking him round: yet he thinks this requires a nice judgment, and ſuch only as connoiſſeurs in horſes are poſſeſſed of: however, he affirms, that if a horſe has what is termed ſaddle-blanes upon his back in many places, and grey hairs above his eyes, he is an old horſe, unleſs as to the latter his colour makes ſome alteration that way, which it will if he has naturally white hairs mixed with ſorrel, or indeed any other ſort over his body.

AID, in the manage, the help or aſſiſtance by which the horſeman contributes towards the motion or action required of the horſe, by a diſcreet uſe of the bridle, caveſon, ſpur, poinſon, rod, calf of the leg, and voice; thus we ſay,

Such a horſe knows his aids, takes his aids with vigour, &c. The aids are made uſe of, to avoid the correction or chaſtiſement ſometimes neceſſary in breaking and managing a horſe. The ſame aids, given in a different manner, become corrections. You can never ride well, unleſs you be very attentive and active, without precipitancy, in not loſing or miſſing your times, and in giving your aids ſeaſonably; for, without that, you will accuſtom your horſe to doſe upon it. If your horſe does not obey the aids of the calves of your legs, help him with the ſpur, and give him a prick or two. This ſorrel-horſe has his aids very nice; that is, he takes them with a great deal of

facility and vigour: This gentleman gives his aids very fine; that is, he animates and rouſes up the horſe ſeaſonably, and helps him at juſt turns, in order to make him mark his times or motions juſtly. This horſe knows the aids; he obeys or anſwers the aids; he takes them finely. You do not give the aids of the caveſon with diſcretion; you make a correction of them, which will baulk your horſe. *Guillet.* See the article CORRECTIONS.

The aids uſed to make a horſe go in airs are very different from thoſe required in going upon the ground. *Newcaſtle.*

The inner-heel, inner-leg, and inner-rein, are called *inner-aids.* The outer-heel, outer-leg, &c. are *outer-aids.* See the article IN.

AIR, a thin elaſtic fluid, ſurrounding the globe of the earth. Air in medicine, makes one of the ſix non-naturals, and that none of the leaſt powerful. The very life of animals depends on it, as is proved by a variety of experiments; and the wholeſomeneſs or unwholeſomeneſs of it is certainly owing to the different effluvia with which it abounds. Lord Bacon thinks the beſt air is to be met with in open champaign countries, where the ſoil is dry, not parched or ſandy; and ſpontaneouſly produces wild thyme, wild marjoram, and the like ſweet-ſcented plants. That near rivers, he thinks prejudicial, unleſs they are ſmall, clear, and have a gravelly channel. The morning air is deemed more refreſhing than that of the evening; and air agitated with breezes than that which is ſerene and ſtill.

As good air contributes greatly to health, ſo that which is bad is no leſs prejudicial to it. Stagnating air is productive of putrid and malignant diſorders; and that which is too moiſt, of inflammatory ones. See the article AIRING.

For an account of the air neceſſary for a conſumptive horſe, ſee the article CONSUMPTION.

AIR, in the manage, is a cadence and liberty of motion, accommodated to the natural diſpoſition of a horſe, which makes him work in the manage, and riſe with obedience, meaſure, and juſtneſs of time. Some riding-maſters take the word air in a more confined ſenſe, as ſignifying only a manage that is higher, ſlower, and more artful or deſigned than the *terra a terra*; whereas others allow it a more extenſive ſignification, ſo as to include *a terra a terra*; for if a horſe manages well in a *terra a terra*, they ſay the horſeman has happily hit upon the air of the horſe. In general, the walk, trot, and gallop are not accounted airs, and yet ſome very good riding-maſters would by air underſtand the motion of a horſe's legs upon a gallop; for inſtance, they ſay, ſuch a horſe has not the natural air; that is, in galloping he bends his fore-legs too little. You ſhould give or form to your horſe an air, for he has no natural air, and ſince his haunches are very good, he is capable of the manage, if you do but learn him an air. See the articles, PACE, GALLOP, TROT.

High or raiſed airs are the motions of a horſe that riſes higher than *terra a terra*, and works at curvets, balotades, croupades, and caprioles. In regard that a horſe has the beginning or firſt ſteps of raiſed airs, and of himſelf affects a high manage, you ought to uſe this diſpoſition diſcreetly, that he may not be diſheartened, or balked; for your high airs make a horſe angry, when he is too much put to it, and you ought to have ſuppled his ſhoulders very well before you put him to leap. See PESATE and LEAPING. *Guillet.*

AIRING is particularly uſed for exerciſing horſes in the open air, which is of the greateſt advantage to theſe animals. It purifies the blood, purges

purges the body from groſs humours, and enures the creature to fatigue, ſo as not to be hurt by it, when much greater than on theſe occaſions; and it teaches him, as the jockies expreſs it, how to make his wind rake equally, and keep time with the other motions of his body. It alſo ſharpens the ſtomach, and keeps the creature hungry, which is a thing of great conſequence, as hunters and racers are very apt to have their ſtomach fall off, either for want of exerciſe, or from the too violent exerciſe which they are too often expoſed to.

If the horſe be over fat, it is beſt to air him before ſun-riſe, and after ſun-ſetting; and, in general, it is allowed by all, that nothing is more beneficial to theſe creatures than early and late airings. Some of our modern managers however diſpute this; they ſay, that the cold of theſe times is too great for the creature; and that if in particular he is ſubject to catarrhs, rheums, or the like complaints, the dews and cold fogs, in theſe early and late airings, will be apt to increaſe all ſuch diſorders. Nature, we ſee, alſo points out the ſun-beams as of great uſe to theſe animals; thoſe which are kept hardy, and lie out all night, always running to thoſe places where the ſun-ſhine comes, as ſoon as it appears in a morning. This ſhould ſeem to recommend thoſe airings that are to be made before ſun-ſet, and a little time after ſun-riſe; and as to the caution ſo earneſtly inculcated by Markham, of uſing theſe early and late airings for fat horſes, it is found unneceſſary by many: for they ſay, that the ſame effect may be produced by airings at warmer times, provided only that they are made longer; and that, in general, it is from long airings, that we are to expect to bring a horſe to perfect wind, and ſound courage. *Markham's Compleat Farrier*, and *Solleyſell's Compleat Horſeman.*

ALTERATIVES, or ALTERATIVE *medicines*, in the materia medica, are ſuch medicines as have a power of changing the conſtitution, without any ſenſible increaſe or diminution of the natural evacuation.

The whole materia medica has been very properly divided by the writers in phyſic into three claſſes, viz. alteratives, evacuators, and reſtoratives; but this diviſion being in itſelf too general, each of theſe have been ſplit into ſub-diviſions, that might more particularly denote the ſeveral intentions that are neceſſary; for inſtance, in altering the conſtitution inſenſibly or ſenſibly, by a diſcharge of what is hurtful or ſuperfluous; or by adding and repairing what is wanting; and this is the more neceſſary, by reaſon of the different degrees of ſtrength and efficacy, in medicines of the ſame general intention. See the articles EVACUATORS and RESTORATIVES.

Now, as all alteratives differ only in degree from thoſe which cauſe a ſenſible evacuation, ſo theſe differ alſo from one another in their ſeveral efficacies, and, according to frequent obſervations and experiments, are found adapted in different ways to contribute to that general end of procuring health: ſo alſo, thoſe which work by ſenſible operation differ from one another; as ſome are peculiarly adapted to work by ſweat, ſome by urine, and others by excretion o the fæces, or dung; and theſe alſo allow of ſeveral gradations, ſome being ſtronger, and ſome weaker than others. *Gibſon's Farriers Diſpenſatory.*

The intention of alterative medicines, in ſome caſes, may perhaps be effected by correcting the acrimony of the juices, and accelerating the blood's motion; and in others by attenuating or breaking its particles, and dividing thoſe coheſions which obſtruct the capillaries or finer veſſels, and ſo promote the due ſecre-

tion of the various fluids.—Theſe few hints are ſufficient to convince the judicious reader of the great advantage ariſing from alteratives, and the preference due to them in moſt caſes, over purgatives, unleſs it could be proved that the latter could cull out, and ſeparate from the blood the bad humours ſolely, leaving the good behind; but this elective power has long been juſtly exploded as ridiculous and uncertain, ſince it is plain that all kinds of purging medicines differ only in degree of ſtrength, and operate no otherwiſe upon different humours, than as they ſtimulate more or leſs. *Bartlet's Gentleman's Farriery.*

It is evident, that greater ſervice may be done in obſtinate chronic caſes, by alterative medicines given to horſes, than to human bodies; for we can venture on much larger doſes, even in proportion to the bigneſs of theſe two ſubjects, and the diameters of their veſſels; that is, a cathartic or purging medicine will operate in man in a ſmaller doſe, as the ſubject is man, than it will do in a horſe, notwithſtanding the different conſtitutions of theſe two animals. For the prone poſture of a horſe guards him from diſcharges by ſtool, as much as may be, and therefore cathartics may be given in pretty high doſes, which only (according to the idioſyncraſy, or peculiar temperament of horſes' bodies) operate as an alterative. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

AMBLE, or AMBLING, a peculiar kind of pace; wherein a horſe's two legs, of the ſame ſide, move at the ſame time.

The ambling horſe changes ſides at each remove; two legs of a ſide being always in the air, and two on the ground at the ſame time; an amble is uſually the firſt natural pace of young colts, which, as ſoon as they have ſtrength enough to trot, they quit.—There is no ſuch thing as an amble in the manage; the riding-maſters allowing of no other paces, beſides walk, trot, and gallop; their reaſon is, that a horſe may be put from a trot to a gallop without ſtopping him, but not from an amble to a gallop, without ſuch ſtop, which loſes time, and interrupts the juſtneſs and cadence of the manage. *Guillet.*

There are various practices and methods of diſcipline, for bringing a young horſe to amble. Some chuſe to toil him in his foot-pace through new-ploughed lands, which naturally enures him to the ſtroke required in the amble. But its inconveniencies are the weakneſs and lameneſs that ſuch diſorderly toil may bring on a young horſe. Others attempt it, by ſtopping or checking him in the cheeks, when in gallop, and thus putting him into an amazedneſs, between gallop and trot, ſo that loſing both, he neceſſarily ſtumbles upon an amble.—But this is apt to ſpoil a good mouth and rein, and expoſes the horſe to the danger of a hoof-reach, or ſinew-ſtrain, by over reaching, &c.

Others prefer ambling by weights, as the beſt way; and to this end, ſome overload their horſe with exceſſive heavy ſhoes, which is apt to make him interfere, or ſtrike ſhort with his hind feet.—Others fold leaden weights about the fetlock paſterns, which are not only liable to the miſchiefs of the former, but put the horſe in danger of incurable ſtrains, cruſhing of the coronet, and breeding of ring-bones, &c.—Others load the horſe's back with earth, lead, or the like maſſy ſubſtance, but this may occaſion a ſwaying of the back, over-ſtraining the fillets, &c.

Some endeavour to make him amble in hand, ere they mount his back, by means of ſome wall, ſmooth pail, or rail, and by checking him in the mouth with the bridle-hand, and correcting him with a rod on the hinder-hoofs, and under the belly, when he

he treads falſe. But this is apt to drive a horſe to a deſperate frenzy, before he can be made to underſtand what they would have of him; and to rear, ſpraul out his legs, and to make other antic poſtures, which are not eaſily quitted again. Others think to effect it by a pair of hind-ſhoes, with long ſpurns or plates before the toes, and of ſuch length, that if the horſe offers to trot, the hind-foot beats the fore-foot. But this occaſions wounds of the back ſinews, which often bring on an incurable lameneſs.

Some attempt to procure an amble by folding fine ſoft liſts ſtrait about his gambrels, in the place where he is gartered for a ſtifle-ſtrain; and turn him thus to graſs for two or three weeks, and afterwards take away the liſt. This is a Spaniſh method, but diſapproved; for though a horſe cannot then trot, but with pain, yet the members muſt be ſufferers; and though the amble be gained, it muſt be ſlow and unſightly, becauſe attended with a cringing in the hind parts.—In effect, ambling by the tramel, as practiſed by us, appears the neareſt to nature, and the beſt and moſt aſſured way.

There are divers errors however uſually practiſed in this method, as, that the tramel is often made too long, and ſo gives no ſtroke, but makes a horſe hackle and ſhuffle his feet confuſedly, or too ſhort, which makes him volt, and twitch up his hind-feet ſo ſuddenly, that by cuſtom it brings him to a ſtring-halt, from which he will ſcarce ever be recovered. Sometimes the tramel is miſplaced, and, to prevent falling, put about the knee and the hind-hoof, in which caſe the beaſt cannot give any true ſtroke, nor can the fore-leg compel the hind to follow it; or if, to evade this, the tramel be made ſhort and ſtrait, it will preſs the main ſinew of the hind-leg, and the fleſhy part of the fore-thighs, ſo that the horſe cannot go without halting before, and cringing behind.

As to the matter of the tramel, ſome make it all of leather, which is inconvenient, in that it will either ſtretch or break, and thus confound the certainty of the operation. In a true tramel, the ſide ropes are to be ſo firm as not to yield a hair's breadth; the hoſe ſoft, and to lie ſo cloſe as not to move from its firſt place; and the backband flat, no matter how light, and to deſcend from the fillet ſo as not to gall.

When the horſe, by being trameled on one ſide, has attained to amble perfectly in the hand, it is to be changed to the other ſide, and that is to be likewiſe brought to rule.

When by thus changing from one ſide to another, with a half tramel, the horſe will run and amble in the hand readily and ſwiftly, without ſnappering and ſtumbling, which is ordinarily done by two or three hours labour; the whole tramel is to be put on with the broad flat back-band, and both ſides trameled alike. See the article TRAMEL.

AMBURY, or ANBURY. See the article ANBURY.

ANATOMY is the art of diſſecting, or taking to pieces, the ſeveral ſolid parts of animal bodies, with a view to diſcover their ſtructure and uſes.

Anatomy, in reſpect of its ſubject, is divided into human and comparative. Human anatomy is that which is employed on the human body, and comparative anatomy, that which is employed on the bodies of other animals; and that which in this work we are more immediately concerned in.

As the great end of anatomy is health, for the preſervation of which, reſtoring it when impaired by diſeaſes, or even preventing their acceſs; nothing ſurely is more neceſſary than a true

a true knowledge of the ſtructure of that frame which is liable to be injured. Hence it appears, that the uſe of anatomy to phyſicians, ſurgeons, and farriers, is moſt immediately neceſſary, as without a perfect knowledge of it, they cannot do juſtice to the world in their ſeveral profeſſions. What the needle is to the mariner, anatomy is to theſe; and we may venture to ſay, that without its aſſiſtance they would rather be detrimental, than beneficial, to mankind.

As under this article, we can do no more than deliver ſome general preliminaries, relating to the anatomy of a horſe, neceſſary to the knowledge of his diſeaſes, and to the better underſtanding the parts and mechaniſm of that animal, our account ſhall be general, and only relate to the internal conſtituent parts: becauſe we purpoſe to treat of the external parts and the capital internal ones, with ſuch other things relating to this ſubject, as may be uſeful, in ſeparate and diſtinct articles, under their ſeveral names.

A horſe and all other animals are in the embrio firſt of a ſoft contexture, which conſiſts of ſuch properties as, in time, grow to fleſh, blood, and bones, capable of being organized and animated with proper life; all the parts of an animal, from its firſt rudiment or beginning, are made up of fibres and threads, and retain the ſame contexture in all their changes, whether into membranes, ſolid fleſh, or into bones or ligaments, which muſt be plain to every one that will but take the trouble of a ſuperficial inquiry into ſuch things. *Gibſon on the Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

The bodies of all animals are made up of different parts, which are adapted to their ſeveral functions. The component parts that produce all the neceſſary functions of life conſiſt of membranes, muſcles, glands, or kerneks, blood-veſſels, lymphatics, ligaments, cartilages, and bones. Horſes and other brute creatures have alſo their hair partly for a cover to keep them warm, and partly for ornament; as the hoofs anſwer to the human nails, and are a defence to their feet; and it is very certain that all are made up of ſmall fibres or threads. This is ſo plainly obſervable in the ſoft parts, that it needs no manner of proof, ſince every one muſt have taken notice, in tearing fleſh aſunder, that it is compoſed of little parcels, or bundles, and theſe parcels may again be divided into others, which are leſs, and afterwards into ſingle threads, which are infinitely ſmaller than a hair; nature has alſo obſerved the ſame œconomy in the ſtructure of the hard parts; for when we cut out a bone acroſs, all the poruli or little holes, which form the interſtices of its fibres, are, in moſt parts of it, plainly perceivable, and, if it be cut lengthways, their direction and courſe are no leſs manifeſt.

But of all the different ſubſtances whereof an animal body is compoſed, that which anatomiſts call a membrane is, next to a fibre, the moſt ſimple in its ſtructure; it being a thin expanded ſubſtance, which has length and breadth, without much thickneſs, ſo that it ſeems only to be made up of ſingle threads, laid lengthways, and acroſs, like a fine web. We find ſome of them pretty thick, eſpecially towards their origin: but others much thinner than the film of an egg; the whole body is wrapped up in one of theſe, and every particular muſcle or bone is covered with its proper membrane, which preſerves it from the injuries it would be expoſed to from thoſe parts which lie next it. Some parts are involved in double membranes, as the brain and pith of the back, *&c.* which are very ſoft and delicate, and could not be eaſily preſerved by a ſingle one.

But beſides their office of covering and

and defending all parts of the body, ſome of them ſerve as bags or caſes for food and excrements; others are formed into conduits for the blood and animal juices; but ſome of theſe being partly muſcular, and partly membranous, they may be properly ſaid to be of a mixt nature, as are moſt of the muſcles, and many other ſubſtances throughout the body.

The muſcles are made up of fleſhy and tendinous fibres, which kind of ſtructure is neceſſary to their action; they being the inſtruments of motion. Almoſt all muſcles are fleſhy and ſoft in the middle, and for that reaſon are capable of being contracted and dilated; for if they were otherwiſe, it would be impoſſible for any creature to move: whereas, by the figure they are of, we find them ready to anſwer every inclination of the mind, without pain or ſtiffneſs. The muſcles are of different figures, ſome flat, as thoſe on the rim of the belly, others more round, as thoſe of the thighs and legs; all of which, towards their inſertions, terminate in a ſtrong, nervous, ſinewy ſubſtance, called a tendon.

A ligament is more compact and firm than a tendon, but not altogether ſo hard as a cartilage. It is that ſubſtance which ties the joints together, whereof ſome are round, as thoſe we obſerve faſtened to the head of a bone, and the inſide of its ſocket; others are flat, and cover the joints, like ſo many pieces of leather nailed on to keep the two bones from falling aſunder, and preſerve an uniformity in their motion.

A cartilage or griſtle, which we obſerve more or leſs at the end of moſt bones, is harder and leſs pliable than the ligaments; theſe, being of a ſmooth ſurface, and moderately thick, are a defence to the ends of the bones, which are more hard and brittle, and if they were not thus fortified might therefore be worn and abraided by their motion. The bones are of the moſt hard and compact ſubſtance of the whole body; they are without ſenſe, as are alſo the ligaments and cartillages, otherwiſe they would be unfit to anſwer their particular functions: but, notwithſtanding their inſenſibility, if any of them happen to be diſeaſed, they may cauſe pain, and create a great deal of trouble.

As the bones are, of all the parts which compoſe the animal body, the moſt ſolid, the glands or kernels are reckoned among the ſofteſt, being curious bundles of veſſels, which are infinitely ſmall, and laid cloſely together in many circumvolutions and turnings; from ſome of theſe are ſeparated excrements, and from others juices, which have their peculiar uſes.

The veins and arteries, nerves and lymphatic veſſels, are the conduits and pipes through which all the liquid juices of the body do paſs. The arteries are veſſels which carry the blood from the heart to the extremities, and the veins are the channels which carry back that portion of it which is more than ſufficient for the nouriſhment of the particular members. The nerves are of a compact ſubſtance, like ſo many tough cords, of a white colour, and different ſizes; ſome being pretty large, others infinitely ſmall; and, though they ſeem to be ſolid and imperforate, that is to ſay, without any viſible bore or cavity in them, yet it is very certain they carry the animal ſpirits from the brain into all parts of the body, and are the inſtruments which communicate all ſenſations to the imagination. The lymphatic veſſels carry a lymph of pure water ſeparated by the lymphatic glands, which is mixt with the blood, to preſerve it thin and fluid.

In ſhort, all the parts of the body, whether thoſe that are hard, or thoſe which are denominated ſoft parts, are nouriſhed by blood, and their peculiar juices produced of blood; neither is it im-

improbable, that the whole animal frame is compoſed of the ſeveral modifications of veins, arteries, nerves, and lymphatic veſſels. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

ANBURY, or AMBURY, a name given by our farriers to a kind of ſoft and ſpungy ſwelling, growing on the bodies of horſes, ſomewhat ſore to the touch, and full of blood. The method of curing it is, to tie a horſe hair very hard round it at the root; in about a week after this, it will fall off, and the part is then to have ſome powder of verdigreaſe ſtrewed upon it, to prevent the return of the complaint, and finally to be healed up with the common green ointment.

This is the common method when the anbury is high and prominent; but ſometimes it is flat and low, with a broad baſe: in this caſe, it is impoſſible to take it off by ligature, and there is a neceſſity of having recourſe to a ſeverer operation; it muſt, in this circumſtance, be taken away, either by the knife or fire: if the former way be agreed on, the method is this; the ſkin is to be drawn back tight, and then the whole ſwelling cut off cloſe to the common level of the reſt of the fleſh; if in the other way, an iron is to be heated red hot, and applied to it, continuing it on till the whole is burnt down to the even fleſh. In both caſes, care muſt be taken not to ſpare in the cutting or burning, ſo as to leave any root behind, for then the complaint will be renewed. When it is taken off, the common ointment of hog's lard and turpentine will compleat a cure. There are ſome circumſtances, however, in which the knife and cautery may be both improper, as if it grows in a ſinewy part, or the like. In this caſe, the proper method is to cut out the core with oil of vitriol, or white ſublimate, and then ſtop the hole with flax dipped in honey, and lime unſlaked. Some, for the firſt day or two, dip it only in the white of an egg, and after that in the mixture of quick-lime and honey; and this ſeems to be the better way. *Markham's Farrier.*

Many of our farriers boaſt of a ſecret which infallibly cures all protuberances of this kind, the preparation of which is this. Take three ounces of vitriol, and one ounce of white arſenic; beat them to a coarſe powder, and put them into a crucible; place the crucible in the midſt of a charcoal-fire, ſtirring the ſubſtance, but carefully avoiding the poiſonous ſteams; when the whole grows reddiſh, take the crucible out of the fire, and, when cool, break it, and take out the matter at the bottom; beat this powder in a mortar, and add to four ounces of this powder, five ounces of album rhoſis; make the whole into an ointment, and let it be applied cold to warts, rubbing them with it every day; they will, by this means, fall off gently and eaſily, without leaving any ſwellings. It is beſt to keep the horſe quiet, and without working during the cure. What ſores remain on the parts where the ſwellings fall off from, may be cured with the common application called the counteſs's ointment. *Solleyſell's Compleat Horſeman.*

ANTICOR, a diſeaſe in horſes, called in French *anticoeur*, on account of its being over againſt the heart, or in the breaſt. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

Moſt authors have been miſtaken as to the nature of this diſeaſe. The greateſt number attribute it to the heart; and Sollyſell calls it a ſwelling of the pericardium, or purſe of the heart. But they are all plainly in an error; for an anticor is an inflammation in the gullet and throat, and is the very ſame which in man is called angina. *Gibſon's Farrier's New Guide.*

The ſigns of an anticor, according to

to the beſt obſervations of men of experience in farriery, is a ſwelling in the breaſt of a horſe, which ſometimes riſes upwards along the gullet, and threatens ſuffocating him: he will hang down his head, and groan much when he is laid down, forſaking his food; neither can he ſtoop to graſs or hay upon the ground; he has a faultering in his ſore legs, and trembling of the whole body; and if you tie up his head, to give him a cordial drench, he is likely to tumble over. It is ſaid that our Engliſh horſes are not ſo ſubject to this diſorder as the French, Spaniſh, and other foreign horſes are, though I know no reaſon for it, unleſs it be that our climate, which is naturally temperate, does not generate theſe inflammatory diſorders ſo frequently as in the hotter regions. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

Moſt writers are agreed that this diſorder proceeds from hard riding, expoſing a horſe to the cold, and giving him cold water to drink, when he is hot, full feeding, and whatever elſe may cauſe a ſudden inflammation of the blood. Some will have it to proceed from fatneſs and rank feeding.

The cure ſhould firſt be attempted by large and repeated bleedings, to abate the inflammation; and Mr. Gibſon approves of ſtriking one or other of the veins of the hind parts to make a revulſion.

Next to bleeding, if the horſe be coſtive or bound in his body, clyſters are of uſe; and Dr. Bracken directs the following as a general one. 'Take leaves of mallows and pellitory of the wall, of each three 'handfuls; camomile-flowers, one 'handful; aniſeed and ſweet fennel-ſeed, each half an ounce; linſeeds, 'one ounce. Boil theſe in three 'quarts of water to two; then ſtrain 'and preſs out the liquor ſtrongly, 'and add of caryocoſtinum electuary, one ounce; common ſalt, 'two ounces; and common plaiſter 'oil three ounces. Mix.'

Theſe ſhould be injected through a very long pipe for the purpoſe, and as warm as a man can bear his cheek, to the ſide of the bladder it is tied up in, and it ſhould be repeated every two or three days, as occaſion offers.

If the horſe takes to food, Mr Gibſon directs, that nothing be given him but moiſtened hay, and ſcalded bran; and what elſe, muſt be chiefly ſuch things as are proper to keep down heat and inflammation, and abate the feveriſh ſymptoms; for which purpoſe he recommends, after bleeding, thoſe remedies that are proper to promote ſweat; therefore let the following drench be prepared for him. 'Take treacle-water and car-'duus water, of each one pint; diſ-'ſolve in theſe two ounces of old ve-'nice-treacle, and after this has been 'exhibited, cloath him well, and 'give him a little warm water to 'drink; inſtead of the treacle and 'carduus-water, a pint of ſtale beer 'mixed with ſmall beer may be uſed.' Nothing is ſo effectual to remove inflammations, eſpecially after bleeding, as ſweating; and therefore, if you find it difficult to promote ſweat, you may give him the following ball.

'Take of old venice treacle, two 'ounces; volatile ſalt of hartſhorn, 'fifteen grains; Matthew's pill, one 'dram; camphire in powder, ſix 'grains; powder of liquorice, or 'ſaſſafras in powder, what is ſuffici-'ent to make it into a paſte.' Let this be exhibited after the operation of the clyſter is over, and if the ſymptoms begin to abate, you may venture to give your horſe a gentle purge; for which purpoſe, 'Take 'ſuccotrine aloes and diapente, of 'each half an ounce; ſalt of tartar, 'two drams; jalap, in fine powder, 'one dram; beat theſe well together 'with honey, ſufficient to make a 'ball, which may be given with the 'uſual precautions.

If the ſwelling appears outwards, and

and, at the same time, the other symptoms abate, our author directs, that you leave off purging, after which you are only to apply ripening cataplasms and poultices, allowing him at the same time sal prunellæ, salt petre, or the sal polychrestum, dissolved in his water. The cataplasm for this purpose may be made of the following ingredients. 'Take linseed and fenugreek seeds, of each two ounces; camomile, melilot, or their flowers, of each four handfuls; boil them over the fire till most of the moisture be evaporated; then pass them thro' a sieve, and add a quantity of cow's dung equal to the other ingredients, with a sufficient quantity of ox or sheep suet to keep it moist.' Let this be applied twice a day pretty warm; or, instead of this compounded poultice, cow's dung alone, applied warm to the part, with a sufficient quantity of suet, or ointment of marsh-mallows, may be sufficient to bring the swelling to maturity.

When it grows soft, and the matter seems ready for a discharge, it may be opened in the dependent lowermost part, by the application of a hot iron, keeping a dossil in the mouth of the wound, until the running abates; and likewise applying compresses, and a convenient bandage, to keep the elevated skin close to the subjacent flesh, that it may be sooner united: but if the cavity of the imposthumation be large, it will not be amiss to lay it open with a hot knife, an inch or more; or if you would chuse to avoid the scar, with a cold sharp instrument, or with a pair of scissars.

The cure may be finished with applying only the unguentum basilicum, or a digestive made with turpentine, the yolks of eggs, or honey, with a moderate mixture of brandy, or spirit of wine; and if any foulness appears, or if it heal too fast, or spungy soft flesh arise, pledgits dipt in copperas-water, or a solution of blue vitriol may be applied, which will keep it smooth and even.

But if the swelling increase very fast, which oftentimes happens, and there is no tendency to digestion, but that it arises towards the neck, affecting all the muscles in those parts, the horse will then be in danger of suffocation, and, unless speedy relief be given, he must soon be strangled. Therefore, besides repeated bleeding, if he is not much wore out, authors advise, to take a hot searing iron, and to apply it to five or six places on the lower part of the swelling, cauterizing those parts, that they may be speedily brought to matter, which Mr. Gibson directs to be dressed with flax or fine hurds, dipt in tar and turpentine, mixed before the fire, and applied warm: for by giving pain in those dependent and inferior parts, you cause the humours to flow downwards from the swelling; and, by making vents that are sufficient to discharge them, you anticipate the pain, and take off from its violence, which is also an extreme to be avoided; neither need you be afraid of the swellings that may casually happen in his fore-legs, and perhaps even his limbs, by cauterizing; for that cannot be of such ill consequence as when it is upon the neck and throat; neither will it be of any continuance, if due care be taken of the issues.

M. Gueriniere, as well as Solleysell, have advised opening the skin, when the tumor cannot be brought to matter, in order to introduce a piece of black hellebore-root, steeped in vinegar, and to confine it there for twenty-four hours.

This is also intended as a stimulant, and is said to answer the intention, by occasioning sometimes a swelling as big as a man's head. *Bartlet's Gentleman's Farriery.*

APO-

APOPLEXY, in horſes, a diſtemper which the farriers term the STAGGERS or STAVERS, being uſually defined a privation of ſenſe and motion, excepting only a weak and languid one in the heart and breaſt. Farriers generally include all diſtempers of the head under two denominations, viz. ſtaggers and convulſions, wherein they always ſuppoſe the head primarily affected. See CONVULSIONS.

An apoplexy or ſtaggers proceeds either from a cauſe without the veſſels, viz. when the blood, or any other fluid, happens to break out of ſome veſſel within the brain, or when there happens to be preternatural bones or tumors bred and contained within the ſkull, or any other extraneous matter, that may in any ſort preſs upon the ſoft ſubſtance of the brain, cauſing thoſe deadly diſorders. *Gibſon's Farrier's New Guide.*

The ſigns of an apoplexy are drowſineſs, watry moiſt eyes, ſomewhat full and inflamed, a diſpoſition to reel, feebleneſs, a bad appetite, and almoſt a continual hanging of the head, or reſting it in his manger, ſometimes with little or no fever, and ſcarce any alteration in the dung or urine. When the apoplexy proceeds from water collected in the ſinuſes and ventricles of the brain, the horſe has generally, beſides all theſe foregoing ſymptoms, a diſpoſition to rear up, and is apt to fall back when any one goes to handle him about his head. The reaſon of his falling backward ſeems to be obvious, becauſe when the head is raiſed with his mouth upwards, the water in the ventricles cauſes a weight and preſſure upon the cerebellum, and origin of the nerves, ſo as may deprive a horſe of ſenſe and motion at once. This is a caſe that may be often ſeen, but does not ſuddenly prove mortal: young horſes are moſt ſubject to it, and with proper helps and good uſage, ſometimes get over it; but when the apoplexy proceeds from wounds or blows on the head, or from any other cauſe producing ruptures in the blood veſſels, or from matter collected in the brain or its membranes; or if any part of the brain or its membranes be indurated, and grown callous, by long continuance, we ſhall not only ſee the ſymptoms already deſcribed, but the horſe will be frantic by fits, eſpecially after his feeds, ſo as to ſtart and fly into motion at every thing that comes near him. Theſe caſes are extremely dangerous, and ſeldom admit of a perfect recovery. But when the horſes fall down ſuddenly, and work violently at their flanks, without any ability to riſe, even after plentiful bleeding, ſuch horſes ſeldom recover.

All that can be done in ſuch caſes is to ſtrike the veins in ſeveral places at once, to raiſe up the horſe's head and ſhoulders, propping them with plenty of ſtraw; and if he ſurvive the fit, to cut ſeveral rowels; though, in caſe of ruptured veſſels, or if any kind of extraneous matter be lodged on the brain or its membranes, all theſe helps will be of little ſervice.

But if the apoplectic fit happens to be only the effect of a plethora, or fulneſs of blood, from high feeding, and want of ſufficient exerciſe; or if it be the effect of a ſizy blood, which is often the caſe of many young horſes that have been fed for ſale; or from catching cold while the blood is in this ſtate; though a horſe, in theſe circumſtances, may reel and ſtagger, and ſometimes fall down ſuddenly, yet the cure will admit of no great difficulty. Firſt of all, bleed plentifully, and keep the horſe for ſome time to an opening diet of ſcalded bran, and ſometimes ſcalded barley, leſſening the quantity of his hay. After two days, repeat the bleeding, but in a leſs

leſs quantity: if the horſe has a cold, it will be proper to give him pectoral drinks, ſuch as is proper in colds; but if no ſymptoms of a cold appear, it will be neceſſary, after bleeding and a ſpare diet to give him two or three aloetic purges, not only to remove the plethora and fulneſs, but to attenuate and thin his blood, for which I would recommend the following:

'Take of the fineſt ſuccotrine aloes, an ounce and a quarter; freſh jalap, two drams; ſalt of tartar, three drams; native cinnabar, or the cinnabar of antimony, half an ounce; make it into a ball, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of roſes or marſh-mallows, adding twenty or thirty drops of chemical oil of aniſeeds; and make it into a ball, rolling it in liquorice powder, to be given with the uſual precautions.'

The purge may be made ſtronger or weaker, by adding or diminiſhing the jalap. Let this be repeated two or three times, and the horſe will probably recover, without a relapſe. Powder of antimony, or its preparations, as the liver or crocus metallorum, or its cinnabar, or the native cinnabar mixed with equal parts of gum guiacum, may be alſo given in ounce doſes, for three or four weeks, to mend his blood, and take off its ſizineſs; and exerciſe, which ought not to be omitted, as ſoon as the horſe is able to bear it.

When a horſe drops down ſuddenly with hard riding, or violent driving, this is a caſe that in many reſpects reſembles an apoplexy, and all the organs of the head are affected as in an apoplexy; but as this proceeds only from the extraordinary rarefaction of the blood, and its rapid motion, whereby the ſmall veſſels of the brain, heart and lungs, are extremely diſtended, ſo as to cauſe an univerſal preſſure on the origins of the nerves that riſe from the cerebellum and medulla oblongata, the horſe by this means loſes all ſenſe and motion, and generally falls ſuddenly, eſpecially upon any ſudden ſtop, becauſe when the bodily motion ceaſes, the circulation of the blood in the veins is not accelerated in proportion to its influx from the arteries, which ſoon produces a ſuffocation, and a falling down without ſenſe or motion. Inſtances of this kind are not uncommon, eſpecially in very hot weather, when the external heat adds greatly to the blood's motion and rarefaction. But as we ſuppoſe, in this caſe, little or no fault in the blood, but perhaps a plethora or weakneſs in the veſſels, the quickeſt and readieſt remedy is bleeding plentifully; and, unleſs the horſe die with the violence of the fall, which ſometimes happens, or by burſting the ſmall veins of the brain or lungs, or happens to have polipuſes in the heart or principal veins, he will ſoon riſe of himſelf, or without much help; and may be preſerved from ſuch accidents in time to come with better uſage. But when ſuch ſudden diſorders proceed from defects in the blood and nerves, the horſe may be treated as in other diſorders of the head. *Gibſon on the Diſeaſes of Horſes.* See the articles HEAD, and VERTIGO.

The preſent epidemical diſtemper amongſt horſes, in ſeveral parts of England, from the near reſemblance that it bears to that diſeaſe, has obtained the name of the mad ſtaggers, though the mad ſtaggers has never appeared to be infectious, as this diſtemper is. The ſymptoms are much the ſame with thoſe of the ſtaggers already deſcribed; only that in this diſorder, if the horſe ſurvives he generally breaks out in blotches about the head, which is an indication of the malignant ſtate of the blood.

Among the cauſes of this malady, beſides

beſides ſome of thoſe to which the apoplexy is aſcribed, are bad provender, a ſudden ſtoppage of perſpiration, from cold, or from a horſe ſtanding too long in the ſtable, without proper exerciſe: and ſometimes from a fault in the air.

In regard to the cure, Mr. *Wood* (in his *Supplement to his New Treatiſe of Farriery*) directs the horſe that is infected to be put in a place by himſelf, in order to prevent the contagious effluvia communicating themſelves to other horſes. In the next place, he adviſes to bleed him in the neck vein, and to take away two or three quarts of blood, and a quart more from that of the thigh behind; after which, 'Take a handful of rue; 'two ounces of valerian root; a 'handful of the ſmall boughs of miſ'letoe, with the leaves and berries 'cut ſmall; half a handful of pen'ny-royal, and the heads of twelve 'red corn poppies.' Boil theſe ingredients in three pints of ſpring-water, till one pint is conſumed, taking care to keep the veſſel cloſe covered; then ſtrain off the decoction, and add to it half an ounce of caſtile ſoap, three drams of opium, or more if the convulſions be ſtrong; an ounce of aſſa fœtida, and two drams of cochineal. As ſoon as the ſoap and aſſa fœtida are diſſolved, give the above drink. The reſt of the treatment neceſſary upon this occaſion, beſides that already preſcribed by Mr. *Gibſon*, may be ſeen under the articles of *Compound* and *Epidemic* FEVERS.

APOSTLE's *ointment*, in the farrier's diſpenſatory. See the article OINTMENT.

APPETITE. There are diſorders peculiar to the ſtomach, without the participation of any other concomitant diſtemper, which may be reduced to theſe two, viz. the want of appetite, and a voracious appetite.

Want of APPETITE. By the want of appetite, we do not here ſuppoſe a horſe to be totally off his ſtomach, as in fevers, and in caſes of exceſſive pain, but only when a horſe feeds poorly, and is apt to mangle his hay, or leave it in the rack; and this frequently happens to horſes that have too much corn given them, which abates their appetite to hay; ſome horſes are alſo nice and dainty, but will eat tolerably when their hay is picked and free from duſt, eſpecially when it is full of the herb and well got; but, without ſuch qualities in the hay, will eat but little. There are others that will eat tolerably well when they ſtand much in the ſtable, and do but little buſineſs, but loſe their ſtomach, whenever they come to be worked a little more than ordinary; and ſome of theſe may be obſerved to feed little for ſeveral days, after one day's hard riding.

However, we are not to reckon any horſe a poor feeder from the meaſure of his food, for we ſee ſome horſes that are ſmall eaters, and yet go through a great deal of fatigue and exerciſe, without much diminution of their fleſh, or any great alteration in their appetite; neither are they more choice than others in what they eat: therefore theſe horſes can hardly be reckoned bad or poor feeders, but little eaters; and any attempt to make them eat better, would perhaps do them more harm than good.

But when a horſe feeds poorly, and does not gather much fleſh, when his dung is habitually ſoft, and of a pale colour, it is an evident ſign of a relaxed conſtitution, wherein the weakneſs of the ſtomach and guts may have a very great ſhare. This habitual weakneſs may be either natural and hereditary, or may be cauſed by ſome previous ill management; ſuch as too much ſcalded bran, or too much hot meat of any kind, which relaxes the tone of the ſtomach and guts, and in the end produces a weak digeſtion, and conſequently the loſs of appetite.

The beſt method to harden and recover ſuch horſes, is to give them much gentle exerciſe in the open air, eſpecially in dry weather; never to load their ſtomachs with large feeds, and keep them as much as poſſible to a dry diet, indulging them now and then with a handful of beans among their oats; and if the caſe be ſo, that the horſe grows weak, and requires the help of phyſic, I ſhould adviſe to begin with ſome few laxative purges, or the following:

'Take ſuccotrine aloes, ſix drams; 'rhubarb in fine powder, two drams; 'ſaffron dried and powdered, one 'dram; make it into a ſtiff ball, 'with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup 'of roſes, and add two drams of the 'elixir proprietatis, prepared with 'the oil of ſulphur by the bell.'

This purge will work very gently, and bring the horſe to a better appetite, and ſtrengthen his digeſtion. It may be repeated once a week, or once in ten days; and after the operation of each purge, 'Take a large 'handful of the raſpings of guiacum, 'pomegranate bark, and balauſtines 'bruiſed, of each an ounce; gallan-'gals, and liquorice root ſliced, of 'each half an ounce; let theſe be boil-'ed in two quarts of Smith's forge-'water to three pints; and while it 'is warm, infuſe in the decoction, 'two drams of ſaffron, and half an 'ounce of diaſcordium.' Let this be divided into two drinks, and give one after the purge has done working, and the other after two days intermiſſion: In cold weather the drinks ſhould be warmed before they are adminiſtered; the ſame may be complied with after the laſt purge, and repeated as often as may be neceſſary, continuing to give the horſe conſtant exerciſe in the open free air, and this will be the likelieſt method to ſtrengthen ſuch horſes as are of weak relaxed conſtitutions.

But when ſuch a habit is only contracted by too much feeding, eſpecially on ſoft ſcalded diet, which is often the caſe of young horſes kept up for ſale, the beſt way is to bleed and purge ſuch horſes; and, at the ſame time, to rowel them on the belly; for this ſort of feeding eaſily expoſes horſes to be lax, that have no natural diſpoſition to it; for when they grow ſuddenly fat, by ſuch management, the ſecretions from the guts become greaſy, which always cauſes weakneſſes and relaxation in them, and often forms a proper nidus for the feeding of vermin; all which may be eaſily remedied by purging in the firſt place, and afterwards by proper exerciſe and a clean diet.

As for thoſe horſes that are of a hot fiery diſpoſition, and loſe their appetites with their heat and fretting, it is a caſe that cannot eaſily be remedied, becauſe of the natural inflammatory diſpoſition of their blood; the only method is to keep them to a cool diet, while they are young; and in country places, let them run abroad, eſpecially where they have ſtables and warm ranges to keep them from the inclemency of the weather in winter; for thoſe ſort of horſes are always tender; being for the moſt part extremely thin ſkinned, and their blood of a thin texture, and eaſily ſet in motion; and for the ſame reaſon, the beſt way, in the ſummer, is to bring them up in the day time, and only let them run abroad in the night; they being more hunted by the flies than any other, which keeps them continually upon the fret, and hinders them from thriving. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Voracious APPETITE, or the HUNGRY EVIL. If voracious or foul feeding is not altogether to be accounted a diſeaſe, yet it may be the cauſe of various maladies, and is often the effect of ſome latent diſtemper, as vermin, which have a quite different effect on ſome horſes to what

what they have on others; for as horſes of a lax habit of body often loſe their appetites by worms, and are frequently griped and ſickly in their bowels, ſo horſes of ſtrong rigid conſtitutions, that can bear the irritation thoſe animals make in their inteſtines, are often voracious in their appetites, and are continually craving after food.

Foul feeders in ſome things differ from thoſe that have voracious appetites, for as theſe crave only after their common food, and can hardly ever be ſatisfied, thoſe, on the other hand, viz. foul feeders, will leave their hay to eat their litter; and ſeem to like it better, when it is well mixed with their own dung and urine; and therefore, they may be properly ſaid to have a vitiated or depraved appetite. Though this does not always proceed from a voracious appetite, yet the firſt is often productive of the latter, and may probably be occaſioned by enlarging the capacity of the ſtomach and inteſtines to ſuch a degree, that nothing will ſatisfy their cravings, but what has weight and ſolidity; for the ſame kind of horſes will eat mould and wet clay, or any kind of foul naſty weeds out of the ditches, and in the ſtable will eat ſtinking, muſty hay, which the generality of horſes will refuſe.

There are others of depraved appetites, that are neither foul nor voracious feeders, ſuch as we often obſerve eat dry lime, or mud out of the walls, which perhaps denotes ſome vitiated juices in their ſtomach; and this alſo is frequently owing to vermin, or at leaſt to a bad digeſtion, though perhaps not to any imbecility in their conſtitutions, for though theſe horſes have a longing after thoſe extraneous things, yet their appetites at the ſame time ſeldom fail; but as this is often owin gto full feeding, with the want of ſufficient exerciſe, ſo we often ſee them recover, and quite loſe that vitiated taſte, when they come to ride a journey, or go upon any other conſtant exerciſe.

The beſt method in all theſe caſes, of a vitiated or depraved appetite, is to begin with purging, and to diſſolve chalk in their water, and afterwards to give them good exerciſe. The ſame method may be complied with to thoſe that feed voraciouſly. To theſe the following draught may alſo be given: 'Take a handful of 'the roots of marſh-mallows, cumin 'ſeeds, and fenugreek ſeeds, of each 'an ounce; liquorice root ſliced, 'half an ounce; boil in three pints 'of water, till the roots are ſoft and 'ſlimy, then pour off the decoction, 'and diſſolve in it an ounce of gum-'arabick; and add four ounces of 'linſeed oil.' Let the horſe have four handfuls of theſe every morning faſting, till his appetite abates. If the horſe be lean, as many voracious feeders are, he will gather more fleſh under this management, and as his fleſh increaſes, his appetite will abate.

As to foul feeders, many of theſe begin with voraciouſneſs, and when they come to be ſtinted, fall to eating their litter, to fill their ſtomachs; and in time take a great liking to it; and it is obſervable, that many of the horſes that go broken-winded, have this evil faculty: and therefore I ſhould adviſe any one who has a foul feeding horſe to keep his ſtall as clean as poſſible, to let no wet dirty litter lie under him; nor to put his litter under the manger; but to beſtow it on ſome other horſe, otherwiſe they will paw it out, and feed upon it greedily; but clean ſtraw that has not been ſoaked with horſe-piſs and filth will never hurt any horſe; for though there is no harm in the urine, yet when the ſtraw has been ſoaked in it, with the dung, it

often turns into a wad, or like a ſpunge, in their bowels, and cauſes great diſorders; but when their wet litter is taken away every morning, it may be the means to make them leave off that ill habit. *Gibſon ubi ſupra.*

APPUI, in the manage, *q. d.* reſt or ſtay upon the hand, is the reciprocal effort between the horſe's mouth and the bridle hand, or the ſenſe of the action of the bridle and the hand of the horſeman.

A juſt Appui of the hand is the nice bearing up or ſtay of the bridle; ſo that the horſe being awed by the ſenſibility and tenderneſs of his mouth, does not reſt too much upon the bit mouth, nor chack or beat upon the hand to withſtand it. A dull, obtuſe appui, is when the horſe has got a good mouth, but his tongue is ſo thick that the bit cannot work or bear upon the bars, the tongue not being ſo ſenſible as the bars; though the like effect is ſometimes owing to the thickneſs of his lips. A horſe is ſaid to have no appui, when he dreads the bit much, is too apprehenſive of the hand, and cannot bear the bit.—He is ſaid to have too much appui, when he caſts or throws himſelf too much, or too hardily upon the bit. Horſes deſigned for the army ought to have a full appui upon the hand. *Guillet.*

ARCHED. A horſe is ſaid to have arched legs, when his knees are bended archwiſe. This expreſſion relates to the fore quarters, and the infirmity here ſignified happens to ſuch horſes as have their legs ſpoiled with travelling. The horſes called Braſſicourts have likewiſe their knees bended otherwiſe, but this deformity is natural to them. *Guillet.*

ARM *of a Horſe.* See the article *Fore* THIGH.

ARM is alſo applied to a horſe, when he endeavours to defend himſelf againſt the bit, to prevent obeying or being checked thereby.

A horſe is ſaid to *arm himſelf*, when he preſſes down his head, and bends, his neck, ſo as to reſt the branches of the bridle upon his briſket; in order to withſtand the effort of the bit, and guard his bars and his mouth. See the article CARRY LOW.

A horſe is ſaid *to arm himſelf with the lips*, when he covers the bars with his lips, and deadens the preſſure of the bit. This frequently happens in thick-lipped-horſes. The remedy is by uſing a bit-mouth, forged with a canon or ſcratch-mouth, broader nearer the bankets than at the place of its preſſure, or reſt upon the bars. *Guillet.* See the article DISARM.

For arming againſt the bit, the remedy is to have a wooden ball covered with velvet, or other matter, put on his chaul, which will ſo preſs him between the jaw-bones, as to prevent his bringing his head ſo near his breaſt. *La Broue.*

ARRESTS, or ARRETS, among farriers, denote a ſort of mangy tumours on the ſinews of the hind legs of a horſe, between the ham and the paſtern, called alſo rat-tails. See RAT-TAILS.

The name is taken from the reſemblance they bear to the *arreſts* or back-bones of fiſhes. *Guil. Gentleman's Dict. in voc.*

ARTERY, in anatomy, a conical canal, conveying the blood from the heart to all parts of the body. See the article BLOOD and VEIN.

An artery is compoſed of three coats, of which the firſt ſeems to be a thread of fine blood-veſſels and nerves, for nouriſhing the coats of the artery. The ſecond is made up of circular or rather ſpiral fibres, of which there are more or fewer ſtrata or coverings, according to the bigneſs of the artery. Theſe fibres have a ſtrong elaſticity, by which they contract themſelves with ſome force, when the power by which they have been ſtretched out, ceaſes in like manner

manner as a piece of cat-gut or fiddle-ſtring will do. The third and inmoſt coat is a fine denſe tranſparent membrane, which keeps the blood within its canal, which otherwiſe upon the dilatation or ſtretching out of an artery, would eaſily ſeparate the ſpiral fibres from one another. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

The pulſe of the arteries conſiſts of two reciprocal motions, like the pulſe of the heart, being a ſyſtole and a diaſtole, keeping oppoſite times; the ſyſtole of the one anſwering to the diaſtole of the other.

The chief diſtribution of the arteries is into the aorta deſcendens, and the aorta aſcendens, from which they are branched like a tree into the ſeveral parts of the body. The arteries are moſtly accompanied by veins; that is, wherever a vein is opened, you are to conſider an artery as big as the vein is near at hand; and although nature has indeed very well guarded the arteries againſt the blundering operator, by placing them deeper or more hardly to be come at than the veins, yet every one muſt have heard what terrible and dangerous conſequences have befallen thoſe creatures whether human or brute, who have had the misfortune to have an artery cut by accident or otherwiſe. *Bracken ubi ſupra.*

ARTERY *wounded.* In caſes where any large branch of an artery is wounded, the method is to ſeparate the muſcular fleſh about it, if it can be done with ſafety; and by paſſing a blunt, long and crooked needle, with an eye made in the point, under the artery with a double ſilk-thread waxed a little, the ſame may be tied ſtrongly both above and below the wound or hole in the blood veſſel; and this operation is ſtiled, the *operation for an aneuriſm.* But it may be adviſable, before the operation, to try *Colbatch*'s Styptic, which has often proved ſucceſsful. Of this excellent ſtyptic powder, the doſe to a horſe inwardly, either to ſtop bleeding, or moſt kind of fluxes, is about two ſcruples or a drachm. *Ibid. & anonym.*

ARZEL. A horſe is ſaid to be arzel, that has a white mark upon his fore-foot behind. Some ſuperſtitious cavaliers perſuade themſelves, that, by an unavoidable fatality, ſuch horſes are unfortunate in battle, and for that reaſon they do not care to uſe them.

ASCARIDES, or NEEDLE-WORMS, are a ſpecies of thoſe worms that breed in the bodies of horſes, reſembling needles; and like thoſe of the ſame name in human bodies. See the article WORMS.

The aſcarides are ſome white, and ſome of an azure colour, with flattiſh heads; they are very troubleſome, and expoſe horſes to frequent gripings and other diſorders in the guts. Theſe worms breed at all times of the year; and often when one breed is deſtroyed, another ſucceeds. Theſe are not mortal; but when a horſe is peſtered with this ſort of vermin, though he will go through his buſineſs tolerably well, and ſometimes feed heartily, yet he always looks lean and jaded; his hair ſtares as if he was ſurfeited; and nothing he eats does him good; he often ſtrikes his hind-feet againſt his belly, which ſhews where his grievance lies, and is ſometimes griped, but without the violent ſymptoms that attend a cholic or ſtrangury; for he never rolls or tumbles, but only ſhews uneaſineſs, and generally lays himſelf down quietly on his belly for a little while, and then gets up, and falls a feeding: but the ſureſt ſign is when he voids them with his dung.

The aſcarides ſometimes come away in great numbers with a purge, and ſome horſes get clear of them with purges only; but this does not often happen, for the horſes that breed aſcarides, above all others, are ſubject

to slime and mucous matter. The ascarides in the human body are thought to be ingendered in the streight gut, near the fundament: but in horses these worms seem to have their lodgment about the beginning of the small guts near the stomach, among the concocted aliment or chyle, both from their colour and the symptom of the gripes, and sudden fits of sickness, these horses are often seized with, which sometimes makes them abruptly leave off their food for a few minutes, and fall greedily to it again, as soon as the sick fit is over. Therefore to a horse that is subject to these sort of worms, the following method may be used, as well for the cure of the ascarides, as for that of all other kind of worms in the bowels of horses.

'Take of calomel that has been six 'times sublimed, and well prepared, 'two drams; diapente, half an ounce; 'make it into a ball with a sufficient 'quantity of conserve of wormwood, 'or of rue; and give it in the morn'ing; letting the horse be kept from 'meat and water four hours before, 'and four hours after.'

The next morning, let one of the purges prescribed under the article WORMS, be administered; taking great care to keep the horse from wet, or from any thing that may expose him to catch cold. His purge may be worked off in the stable with warm water, which is much the safest way when mercurials are given. The calomel-ball and the purge may be repeated in six or eight days, and again in six or eight days more. *Gibson on the Diseases of Horses.*

ASSIST, or AID, in the manage. See the article AID.

ASTHMA. See the article COUGH.

ATTAINT, among the farriers, signifies a knock or hurt in a horse's leg, proceeding either from a blow with another horse's foot, or from an over-reach in frosty weather, when a horse being rough-shod, or having shoes with long calkers, strikes his hinder-feet against his fore-leg.

The farriers distinguish upper attaints given by the toe of the hind-foot upon the sinew of the fore-leg; and nether attaints, or over-reaches, on the pastern joint, which are little bladders like wind-galls, coming either by a wrench, a strain, or an over-reach, or the like. The usual place is in the heel or frush.

The cure commonly prescribed in each of these cases, is as follows. When the hurt proceeds from a blow with another horse's foot; wash away the filth with vinegar and salt, and out off the loose pieces of flesh; then apply to the part a hot egg boiled hard, cut through the middle, and sprinkled with pepper. In an over-reach in frosty weather, let the wound be immediately washed with warm vinegar, and then filled with pepper, laying over it a restringent charge of whites of eggs, chimney soot and vinegar; or else, of lime tempered with water. For an over-reach by long calkers, fill the hole with gun-powder, beaten and mixt with spittle; then set fire to it, and repeat the same the next day, taking care to keep the foot and wound from moisture; and washing the sore, from time to time, with brandy: otherwise fill the hole with cotton dipt in emplastrum divinum melted with oil of roses in a spoon, laying a plaister of the same over all, and dressing after this manner every day.

AUBIN, in horsemanship, a broken kind of gait or pace, between an amble and a gallop, reputed a defect in a horse. *Guillet's Gent. Dict.* p. 1. in *voc.*

AVERTI, a word used in the manage, and applied to a regular step or motion enioined in the lessons. *Guillet.*

In this sense, they say, *pas averti*, sometimes, *pas ecouté*, and *pas d'ecolé*; which all denote the same. The word is mere French, and signifies advised, apprised, &c.

B.

BACK, in the manage and among farriers. A horſe's back ſhould be ſtreight, not hollow, which is called *ſaddle-backed*: horſes of this kind are generally light, and carry their heads high, but are wanting in ſtrength and ſervice. A horſe with a weak back is apt to ſtumble. *Ruſtic's Dict. in voc. Reins.*

In the French ſchools, to mount a horſe *a dos*, is to mount him bare-backed without a ſaddle. *Guillet.*

BACK-RAKING, an operation ſo called by the farriers, which conſiſts in anointing the hand very well with any ſort of oil or butter, and introducing it into a horſe's fundament by little and little, fetching out his excrements, when he has got a windy cholic, and there is reaſon to ſuſpect that the flatulency proceeds from hardened dung. In this operation the farrier ſhould put his arm into the fundament as far as he well can. But I adviſe every gentleman to pitch upon a perſon to do this friendly office, who has a hand and arm of the ſmaller ſize; for ſome are ſo large and brawny, that unleſs the horſe was of a larger ſort, there would be ſome danger of an inflammation in the ſtreight gut, which would be of far greater concern than the gripes. *Bracken's Farriery Improv'd.* See CHOLIC.

BACK-SINEW, in the anatomy of a horſe, a ſtrong tendon thus called, which being inſerted behind the ſhank into the heel, is ſo often ſubject to be ſtrained or hurt.

BACK-SINEW *ſtrained* is one of the moſt common and uſual accidents that happens to a horſe; it generally proceeds from hard riding upon dry grounds, and from other cauſes where the roads are ſtony and bad; and ſometimes where they are patchy. It is eaſily perceived by the ſwelling of the ſinew; which ſometimes reaches from the back ſide of the knee down to the heel; and when it is ſo, a horſe does not care to ſet his foot even upon the ground, but for the moſt part in his ſtanding ſets it before the other.

The uſual way of curing this malady is with cold charges, which often ſucceed very well if frequently renewed; ſome uſe currier's ſhavings, bound round the ſinew with a bandage; and this alſo anſwers very well in ſome caſes; but there is nothing either ſo ready or efficacious as vinegar or verjuice well boiled; being often in a day ſoaked well into the ſinew, warm; and if any thing of the lameneſs or ſwelling remains after this, and after the heat and inflammation is gone out, a mild bliſter that has got nothing corroſive in it, beſides the cauſtic ſalts of the flies, will, generally ſpeaking, effectuate a cure, and bring the ſinew fine.

When hot and relaxing oils mixed together are uſed to the back ſinew, which many practitioners are fond of, becauſe they ſometimes ſucceed in horſes that have their ſinews ſtrong and rigid, yet they are apt to ingender wind-galls of a bad kind, or make the veins on each ſide the ſinew to be full and gorged. Bliſtering in this caſe has very little or no effect: but firing through the vein, till the blood comes, for nothing leſs will remove that weakneſs. After the firing, the whole leg, from the knee down to the heel, and all the hollow places on both ſides, are to be charged with a good ſtrengthning plaiſter,

made of four ounces of adhernaim; add dragon's blood, maſtic, and bole, of each half an ounce; and this will perfect the cure, eſpecially if the horſe be turned to graſs for a month or five weeks; or in the winter, if he run a little while in a ſmooth yard where he has a good dry litter. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

SORE-BACK is a diſorder very incident to horſes upon the road in travelling; and more eſpecially to young horſes, whoſe backs are unuſed to carry loads; therefore to theſe laſt, a pretty large ſeated ſaddle agrees beſt; and every morning alter your crupper a hole or two, that it may thereby draw the ſaddle back; and now and then let it alſo have liberty forwards; and by this means he will not carry your weight always in the ſame places; which will conduce greatly to his eaſe, and keep the ſkin upon his back. Let your horſe's back be cooled every time you bait him, and now and then waſhed with warm water, and wiped dry with a linen-cloth; and the ſaddle ſhould alſo be ſcraped, ſo that no hardneſs or inequalities remain from the ſweat, that, together with duſt, ſticks round the ſeat of the pannel.

The ſhape indeed of the horſe's back ſhould be viewed, ſeeing every horſe differs in this particular: wherefore the ſaddle ſhould not only be pretty large in the ſeat for a young horſe, but the pannel and ſtuffing ſhould anſwer the ſhape of the back, in ſuch ſort, that it may bear as equally as poſſible upon all the parts at the ſame time; and indeed if we would do things to a nicety, we ſhould have the pannel of the ſaddle ſo contrived, as that we might ſhift the ſtuffing every morning, or according as we ſee there is an inflammation coming on, which we may perceive by ſome places under the ſaddle ſweating, or keeping moiſt longer than others, eſpecially if you view the back ſome hours after the ſaddle has been taken off; and it is theſe places ſhould be eaſed by removing the ſtuffing, and thereby cauſing the weight of the rider to preſs upon the other parts that are not heated ſo much.

When this inflammation has advanced as far as to corrupt the juices in the capillary veſſels, it cauſes an obſtruction which tends to an abſceſs; but becauſe the hide of the horſe is thick, and the preſſure of the ſaddle is often applied, ſuch tumor cannot always be formed large, but inſtead thereof there ouzes out a kind of bliſter-water, or thin lymph about the edges of (which people generally call) the ſit-faſt, which is nothing but a piece of the horſe's ſkin that is over-heated.

If you take away the preſſure before the inflammation is too far advanced, in that caſe there will not be ſo great an obſtruction occaſioned in the ſmall veſſels, as to cauſe a ſit-faſt, or warble. Salt and water, warm urine, vinegar, &c. are commonly uſed to cool a horſe's back that is hurt: but if the ſkin be broke in holes from what people call warbles, I believe it will be found that equal quantities of ſpirits of wine and tincture of myrrh and aloes, with a little oil of turpentine, will be beſt to bathe the place with now and then. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

BACKING *a colt*, the operation of breaking him to the ſaddle, or bringing him to endure a rider. To back a colt, they uſually bring him into ploughed ground; trot him a while, to rid him of his wantonneſs; then, having one to ſtay his head and govern the chaffing rein, you take his back, not ſuddenly, but by degrees; firſt making ſeveral heavings and half riſings. When he bears theſe patiently, you may mount in earneſt, and ſettle in your place, taking care to cheriſh him, &c. See the article

ticle COLT, and a colt TAMING. See *Dict. Ruſt. in voc. & Gent. Recr.*

BALOTADES are the leaps of a horſe between two pillars, or upon a ſtraight line, made with juſtneſs of time, with the aids of the hand, and the calves of the legs; and that, in ſuch a manner that when his fore-feet are in the air, he ſhews nothing but the ſhoes of his hinder-feet, without yerking out. Thus it is, that the air or manage of balotades differs from caprioles, for a horſe that works at caprioles yerks or ſtrikes out his hinder legs with all his force, keeping them near and even. Balotades differ likewiſe from croupades in this, that in the former, the horſe ſhews his ſhoes, when he lifts or raiſes his croup; but in croupades, he draws his hinder feet under him. *Guillet.*

BALZANE. See the article WHITE-FOOT.

BANDS *of a Saddle* are two flat, narrow pieces of iron, nailed on each ſide the bows of the ſaddle, to retain thoſe bows in the ſituation which makes the form of a ſaddle.

To put a bow in the band is to nail down the two ends of each band to each ſide of the bow. Beſides theſe two great bands, the fore-bow has a ſmall one called the wither-band, and a creſcent to keep up the wither arch. The hinder bow has likewiſe a ſmall band to ſtrengthen it. *Guillet.*

BANGLE-EARS, an imperfection in a horſe, remedied in the following manner: place his ears in the manner you would have them ſtand, and then, with two little boards or pieces of trenchers, three fingers broad, having two long ſtrings knit to them, bind the ears ſo faſt in the places where they are fixed, that they cannot ſtir. Then behind the head and the root of the ear, you will perceive a great deal of empty wrinkled ſkin, which you are to pull up with your finger and thumb; and with a ſharp pair of ſciſſars, clip away all the empty ſkin cloſe by the head; then, with a needle and red ſilk, ſtitch the two outſides of the ſkin together; and with your green ointment heal up the ſore; which done take away the ſplints that hold up the ears, and in a ſhort time you will find them keep the ſame place where you ſet them, without alteration. *Ruſt. Dict. in voc.*

BANQUET, that ſmall part of the branch of a bridle under the eye, which, being rounded like a ſmall rod, gathers and joins the extremities of the bit to the branch, in ſuch a manner, that the banquet is not ſeen, but covered by the cap, or that part of the bit next the branch.

BANQUET-*Line*, is an imaginary line drawn by the bit-makers, along the banquet, in forging a bit, and prolonged upwards and downwards to adjuſt the deſigned force or weakneſs of the branch, in order to make it ſtiff or eaſy. For the branch will be hard and ſtrong, if the ſevil hole be on the outſide of the banquets, with reſpect to the neck; and it will be weak and eaſy, if the ſevil hole be on the inſide of the line, taking the center from the neck. *Guillet.* See the articles BRANCH and SHOULDER.

To BAR *a vein*, an operation performed by the farrier, upon the veins of a horſe's legs and other parts of his body, with intent to ſtop the courſe and leſſen the quantity of the malignant humours that prevail there.

In order to bar a vein, the farrier opens the ſkin above it, and after diſengaging it and tying it above and below, he ſtrikes between the two ligatures.

BARB, or BARBE, a kind of horſe brought from Barbary, much eſteemed for its beauty, vigour and ſwiftneſs.

Theſe horſes are uſually very beautiful; they are of a ſlender make, and have

have very fine limbs and fine turned bodies. The Spaniſh and Engliſh horſes have much fuller bodies, and larger legs. The barb is little inferior to the Arabian or Turkiſh horſe: but he is eſteemed by our dealers too tender and delicate to breed upon. The Turkiſh and the Spaniſh horſe are therefore uſually kept for this purpoſe, by the nicer judges.

The barb is very lazy and negligent in all its motions; he will ſtumble in walking upon the ſmoothest ground; his trot is like that of a cow, and his gallop very low, and very eaſy to himſelf; this ſort of horſe is however for the moſt part ſinewy, nervous, and excellently winded; he is therefore good for a courſe, if not over-weighed. The mountain barbs are accounted the beſt, becauſe they are the largeſt and ſtrongeſt; they belong to the Allarabes, who value themſelves much upon them, and are as fond of them as other nations are; for which reaſon it is not eaſy to get at any of them. The common barbs are not uncommon among our people of faſhion. They may uſually be bought in Provence and Languedoc in France, at a moderate price; and many of the Engliſh have them from thence.

Barbs, among us, fall ſhort of that ſwiftneſs attributed to them in their native country. This may be accounted for, partly from the ſmallneſs and lightneſs of their riders, and partly from their not being loaded with heavy ſaddles and bridles as in Europe; nor even with ſhoes. An Arab ſaddle is only a cloth girt round with a pair of light ſtirrups, and a ſort of pummel to ſuſtain them. *Corn. Dict. des arts, T. 1. p. 89. a.*

Baſtard-barbs, deſcending from the beſt Engliſh mares, covered by barb ſtallions are, by experience, conſtantly found both better ſhaped, and fitter for the ſaddle, and ſtronger for ſervice, than their ſires. *Philoſophical Tranſactions, No. 105.*

BARBS, or BARBLES, ſmall exceſſences under the tongue of a horſe, which may be diſcovered by drawing it aſide; and are cured by cutting them cloſe off, and waſhing them with brandy, or ſalt and water. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

BARNACLES, called alſo HORSE-TWITCHERS, or BRAKES, are inſtruments which farriers put upon the noſe of a horſe, to make him ſtand quiet, in order to be ſhoed, blooded, or dreſſed of any ſore. Some call them pinchers; but they differ from pinchers, as the latter have handles, whereby to hold them; whereas the barnacles are faſtened to the noſe with a lace or cord. There is another meaner ſort of barnacles, uſed in defect of the former, called roller-barnacles, or wood-twitchers, which are only two rollers of wood bound together, with the horſe's noſe between them. *Dict. Ruſt.* See the article MAURAILLE.

BARS, the fleſhy rows that run acroſs the upper part of the mouth, and reach almoſt quite to the palate, very diſtinguiſhable in young horſes. *Gibſon.* The bars are that part of the mouth, upon which the bit ſhould reſt and have it's appui; for though a ſingle cannon bears upon the tongue, the bars are ſo ſenſible and tender that they feel the effects of it through the thickneſs of the tongue. *Guillet.*

The bars ſhould be ſharp ridged, and lean; for ſince all the ſubjection a horſe bears proceeds from theſe parts, if they have not thoſe qualities, they will be very little or not at all ſenſible; ſo that the horſe can never have a good mouth: for if the bars be flat, round, and inſenſible, the bit will not have its effect, and conſequently ſuch a horſe can be no more governed by his bridle, than if we took hold of his tail. *Dict. Ruſt. in voc.*

BAY COLOUR. A bay horſe is what

what we commonly call a red inclining to a chesnut colour. This colour varies several ways; it is a dark bay, or a light bay, according as it is more or less deep; and we have likewise dapple bays. See the articles MIROUETTE, and COLOUR.

All bay horses have black manes, which distinguish them from the sorel, that have red or white manes. *Guillet.*

BEAN. *Eye of a* BEAN. See the article EYE.

BEAT. A horse is said to *beat the dust*, when, at each stroke or motion, he does not take in ground or way enough with his fore-legs. He is more particularly said to *beat the dust à terra terra*, when he does not take in ground enough with his shoulders; making his strokes or motions too short, as if he made them all in one place. *He beats the dust at curvets*, when he does them too precipitately, and too slow.

He beats upon a walk, when he walks too short, and thus makes but little ground, whether it be in straight lines, rounds, or passaging. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. p.* 1.

BEAT *upon the hand.* See CHACK.

BELLY. By the lower belly, in the anatomy of a horse, is to be understood all that cavity which is below the midriff, and is encompassed by the short-ribs, the point of the breast-bone, loins, haunch bones, and share bones; and is filled with guts and other entrails.

The proper teguments of the lower belly are the muscles, and the membrane which lies under them, called the peritoneum. *Gibson's Farrier's New Guide.*

The principal parts contained in the lower belly, are the omentum or caul, the stomach, the guts, the mesentery, the liver, the gall-pipe, the pancreas or sweet-bread, the spleen, the kidneys, &c.

The diseases of the lower belly are the cholic and gripes, the worms, a lax and scouring, a diarrhœa, costiveness, the yellows and jaundice, and ruptures and burstenness.

The upper cavity, sometimes called the middle belly or venter, is commonly called the chest; and on the contrary the chest gut or flank is sometimes denominated the belly. See the article CHEST.

Feeding horses with grass, or much hay, and few oats, makes them grow cow-bellied. It is a maxim that horses which are light bellied and fiery soon destroy themselves. *Far. Dict.*

The belly of a horse should be of an ordinary bigness, except draught-horses, where the larger the better, provided it be round and well inclosed within the ribs, rather extending upon the sides than downwards. Those horses are apt to be cow-bellied which having straight ribs are great feeders. *Rust. Dict.*

A horse is said to be thick-bellied, well bodied or flanked, when he has large, long and well made ribs; neither too narrow nor too flat. A horse again is said to have no belly or body, or to be thin-flanked, when his ribs are too narrow or short, and the flank turns up so, that his body looks flankless like a greyhound. Such horses are called by the French *estracs*; and generally prove fine and tender, not fit for travelling or fatigue, unless they feed very heartily. Coach-horses are rejected when they are not well bellied or well bodied, but narrow or thin gutted. But a hunter is not the worse liked for being light bellied. Such as have painful scratches in their hind legs are found to lose their bellies extremely. *Guillet.*

BIT, or BITT, or HORSE-BITT, in general, signifies the whole machine of all the iron appurtenances of a bridle, as the bit-mouth, the branches, the curb, the sevil-holes, the tranchefil, and the cross chains: but often-

oftentimes it ſignifies only the bit-mouth in particular.

The *bit-mouth* is then a piece of iron forged ſeveral ways, in order to be put into a horſe's mouth, to keep it in ſubjection.

Of theſe bit-mouths, ſome are ſingle cannon mouths, ſome are cannon mouths with an upſet or mounting liberty, ſome ſcatch mouths, ſome mouths after the form of a barge. Some with two long turning olives, and ſeveral other ſorts, all with different liberties for the tongue, or without liberty. But all bit-mouths ought ſtill to be proportioned to the mouth of the horſe, according as it is more or leſs cloven or wide; or more or leſs ſenſible and tender, according as the tongue and the lips are higher or flatter, and as the palate is more or leſs fleſhy; obſerving withal, that if the horſe be old, the palate will always have but little fleſh upon it. *Guillet.*

It is the opinion of the Duke of Newcaſtle, that as little iron as poſſible ſhould be put into the horſe's mouth; and we ſeldom uſe any other than ſnaffles, cannon mouths jointed in the middle, cannon with a faſt-mouth, and cannon with a port-mouth, either round or jointed.

As for the bits now in uſe, beſides the ſnaffle or watering bit, there is the cannon mouth jointed in the middle, which M. Solleyſell affirms to be the very beſt of all, becauſe it always preſerves a horſe's mouth whole and ſound; and though the tongue ſuſtains the whole effort of it, yet it is not ſo ſenſible as the bars, which are ſo delicate that they feel its preſſure through the tongue, and thereby obey the leaſt motion of the rider's hand. The longer it is towards the ends fixed to the branches the gentler it will be. We ſhould make uſe of this mouth to a horſe ſo long as we can; that is, if with a ſimple cannon mouth we can draw from a horſe all the obedience he is capable of giving, it will be in vain to give him another; this being the very beſt of all.

The cannon with a faſt mouth is all of one piece, and only kneed in the middle to form a liberty for the tongue. This bit is proper to ſecure thoſe mouths that chack or beat upon the hand; it will fix their mouths, becauſe it reſts always in one place, ſo that deadening the ſame in a manner, thereby, the horſe loſes his apprehenſions, and will ſoon reliſh his bit-mouth better than the laſt, which being jointed in the middle, reſts unequally upon the bars. This however becauſe not jointed in the middle, is more rude. The middle of this bit ſhould be a little more forward to give the more play to the horſe's tongue, and the bit ſhould rather reſt upon the gums or outſide of the bars than upon their very ridges. The fourth ſort is called the cannon-mouth with the liberty after the form of a pigeon's neck. When a horſe's mouth is too large, ſo that the thickneſs thereof ſupports the mouth of the bit, that it cannot work its uſual effects upon the bars; this liberty will a little diſengage it, and ſuffer the mouth of the bit to come at and reſt upon his gums, which will make him ſo much the lighter upon the hand.

The port-mouth is a cannon with an upſet or mounting liberty proper for a horſe with a good mouth, but a large tongue; having its effects upon the lips and gums; and becauſe the tongue is diſengaged, it will ſubject the horſe that hath high bars, and in ſome degree ſenſible.

The ſcatch-mouth with an upſet or mounting liberty is ruder than a cannon mouth, becauſe not fully ſo round, but more edged, and preferable to them in one reſpect, which is that thoſe parts of a cannon mouth to which the branches are faſtened, if not well rivetted, are ſubject to ſlip:

but

but the ends of a ſcatch mouth can never fail becauſe of their being over lapped, and therefore much more ſecure for vicious and ill-natured horſes.

Some are of opinion, that the beſt way to fit a horſe exactly with a bit, is to have a great many bits by them, and change till they hit upon the right: but at firſt, be ſure to let him have a gentle one, rightly lodged in his mouth, ſo as not to frumple his lips, or to reſt upon his tuſhes. Then let him be mounted, and pulled two or three ſteps back, whereby you will know if his head be firm, if he performs frankly, or only obeys with reluctancy, that ſo you may give him another bit, which may gain his conſent. If he inclines to carry low, you are not to give him a liberty for the tongue, which will riſe too high; for that by tickling his palate, would bring his head between his legs. *Sportſman's Dict. in voc.*

BITE *of a mad dog*, or other venomous animal. See MADNESS.

BLACK. More or coal black is the colour of a horſe that is of a deep ſhining and lively black. *Guillet.* See the article COLOUR.

BLADDER, in the anatomy of a horſe, is ſeated in the lower part of the belly, within that circumference which is made by the loins, hip-bones, and ſhare-bone. It is of an irregular ſhape, ſomething reſembling a pear, compoſed as the ſtomach and guts, of a treble coat or ſkin; the outermoſt from the peritonæum, the middlemoſt muſcular, the innermoſt very thin, of an exquiſite ſenſe, having nerves both from the intercoſtals and the vertebræ of the loins. The bladder is perforated, or bored, not only where the ureters enter into it, but alſo in its neck, to give paſſage to the urine, which runs along the urethra, or piſs-pipe, in order to its diſcharge out of the body. Its neck is compoſed of muſcular and fleſhy fibres, which form a ſphincter muſcle, which ſhuts and opens at pleaſure. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

The ſtone is the diſeaſe to which the bladder is moſt ſubject.

BLAZE. See the articles STAR and WHITE-FACE.

BLEEDING, the operation of opening a vein with a lancet, for the evacuation of corrupt or redundant blood. See the article BLOOD.

Bleeding is the moſt ready, as well as the moſt uſeful operation for relieving any creature in ſickneſs or diſeaſe, that can poſſibly be performed. For by this the moſt immediate relief is obtained, ſeeing that by it the fierce æſtus or heat of the blood, together with its velocity, is reſtrained and abated; and not only the heat and velocity, but likewiſe its viſcidity or clammineſs may, in ſome meaſure, be deſtroyed: therefore, in all caſes where the blood is too much agitated, and in motion; or where it is thick, the operation is of ſervice.

Bleeding oughr to be avoided, if it can with ſafety, in all extremities of heat and cold; and the ſigns which require it are a plethora or over-fulneſs of the blood-veſſels; and this may be diſcovered by a horſe's being purſive, when he is put to any kind of exerciſe. *Bracken's Art of Farr.*

Thoſe horſes that ſtand much in the ſtable, and are full fed, require bleeding more than thoſe that are in conſtant exerciſe: but eſpecially when their eyes look heavy and dull, red and inflamed, or when they look yellow or inflamed in their lips, or the inſides of their mouth; when they feel hotter than uſual, and mangle their hay. Young horſes ſhould be bled when they are ſhedding their teeth. The ſpring is always a proper time for bleeding, becauſe the blood is then more luxuriant than at other times; and in ſummer it is often neceſſary to prevent fevers; always chuſing the cool of the morning, and keeping them

them cool the remaining part of the day.

Some bleed their horſes three or four times a year, or oftener, by way of prevention: however there is this inconveniency in frequent bleeding, that it grows into a habit, which in ſome caſes cannot be eaſily broke off, without hazard. But the caſes that require bleeding moſt are colds, fevers of almoſt all kinds, falls and bruiſes, which ſometimes are dangerous to horſes, becauſe of their great weight; hurts and wounds of the eyes; ſtrains in hard riding, or drawing; and all other accidents where a ſtagnation of the blood may be ſuddenly expected; or where the ſmall veſſels may be broke; and the blood extravaſated. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

It is right to bleed a horſe when he begins to grow fleſhy at graſs, or at any other time, when he looks heavy; and it is generally proper to bleed before purging. Let your horſe be always bled by meaſure, that you may know what quantity you take away; two or three quarts is always enough at one time; when you repeat it, allow for the diſorder, and the horſe's conſtitution.

Let the blood when cold be carefully examined, both as to colour and conſiſtence, whether black, florid, fizey, &c. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

During the operation of blood-letting, put your finger into the horſe's mouth, and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his chops, which will force him to ſpin forth well: and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body all over therewith, but eſpecially the place where he is blooded; and tie him up to the rack, for an hour or two, leſt he bleed afreſh, for that will turn his blood. *Solleyſell's compleat Horſeman.*

For the ſeveral parts of a horſe's body proper to bleed in, ſee the article PARTS *of a horſe's body.*

The particular caſes wherein bleeding will be neceſſary may be ſeen under the name of each diſorder.

For the treatment of a ſwelled neck, in conſequence of horſes being unſkilfully bled there, ſee the article NECK.

For the method of ſtopping the bleeding of wounds, ſee the article WOUNDS.

BLEEDING *at the noſe*, is an accident common to young horſes, proceeding from great ſtore of blood, whereby the blood-veſſels are often burſt. There are ſeveral things in general exceeding good to ſtaunch this bleeding: but the beſt in ſuch a caſe is as follows: Take an hank of Coventry blue thread, and hang it croſs a ſtick, ſetting one end thereof on fire, and ſtrewing a little white wine vinegar thereon, to keep it from burning too faſt, and let the horſe receive the ſmoak up his noſtrils. Alſo new horſe dung, a clod of earth, bruiſed hyſſop, &c. boiled with horſe blood, is alſo good in this caſe: but the following are the uſual preſcriptions. Take the powder of the ſtone emachile, and blow it up into his noſe, laying it to the bleeding orifice. Or, ſtop the noſtrils with rhubarb bruiſed in a mortar. And betony beat in a mortar with ſalt and white wine vinegar, being put into the noſtrils has the like effect. *Ruſtic. Diſt.*

But if theſe prove ineffectual, open a vein in the neck by way of revulſion, and you need not doubt the ſucceſs of it.

BLEYME, or BLEYNE, an inflammation in the horſe's hoof, occaſioned by blood putrified in the inner part of the coffin, towards the heel, between the ſole and the coffin-bone. *Guillet.*

There are three ſorts of bleymes; the firſt bred in ſpoiled wrinkled feet, with narrow heels, is uſually ſeated

in

in the inward or weakeſt quarter; the ſecond, beſides the uſual ſymptoms of the firſt, infects the griſtle, and muſt be extirpated as in the cure of a quitter bone; the third is occaſioned by ſmall ſtones, as gravel, between the ſhoe and the ſole. For a cure, they pare the foot, let out the matter, if any, and dreſs the ſore like the prick of a nail. *Ruſtic. Dict.* See the article HOOF-CAST.

BLINDNESS, a diſeaſe incident to horſes, eſpecially thoſe of an iron-grey, or dapple-grey colour, when ridden too hard, or backed too young. *Phil. Tranſ.* No. 37.

It may be diſcovered by the walk or ſtep, which in a blind horſe is always uncertain and unequal: becauſe he does not ſet down his feet boldly when led in one's hand; though, if the ſame horſe be mounted by an expert horſeman, and the horſe of himſelf be mettled, the fear of the ſpur will make him go more freely, ſo that his blindneſs can ſcarcely be perceived. Another mark whereby a horſe may be known to have loſt his ſight is, that upon hearing any body enter the ſtable, he will prick up his ears, and move them backwards and forwards, as miſtruſting every thing, and being in continual alarm by the leaſt noiſe. *Dict. Ruſtic. in voc.*

Dr. Lower firſt ſhewed the cauſe of the ordinary blindneſs in horſes, which is a ſpungy excreſcence growing in one, ſometimes in two or three places of the uvea, which being at length over-grown, covers the pupil, when the horſe is brought into the light, though in a dark ſtable it dilates again. *Ray's Philoſ. Lett.*

Bliſtering the temples, cutting out the haws, and taking up the veins, weakens the optics, and haſtens blindneſs. *Burdon's Pocket-Farrier.*

BLOOD. The blood is produced from the chyle, and is the principal fluid of the body, from which the gall, pancreatic juice, or liquor ſeparated from the ſweet-bread, together with all the reſt are ſecerned; and it is alſo obſervable that the blood in all kinds of animals is the ſame, and conſiſts of theſe three parts, viz. firſt an almoſt inſipid water, with a very little ſcent, which being expoſed to the fire, flies off in vapours, yielding a fœtid odour. Secondly, of that part which we term the ſerum of the blood. This ſerum is not red in its natural ſtate, but tranſparent; and yellowiſh, when diſordered by any diſeaſe; and being expoſed to heat, it hardens like the white of an egg. Thirdly, the blood conſiſts of that part which gives a redneſs to the whole, and which is rendered, by the power of heat as well as cold, a firm tenacious red maſs, called by the Latins, *Inſula*, or *Coagulum*.

If the blood taken away from any animal be ſuffered to reſt in a veſſel for ſome time; firſt the watry part flies off, as being the moſt ſubtil; and then the ſerum is ſeparated, and the more plentifully this is done, the inſula becomes the ſmaller; and in three or four days, the red part quite diſappears, being turned into ſerum alſo; and that ſerum, if the blood be drawn from a diſeaſed animal, is often of a black, yellowiſh, or other unnatural colour. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

For ſome further account of the blood, blood-veſſels, &c. See the articles ANATOMY, ARTERY, BLEEDING, &c.

BLOOD RUNNING-ITCH, is a ſpecies of itch in a horſe, proceeding from an inflammation of the blood, by over-heating, hard riding, or other ſore labour, which getting between the ſkin and the fleſh, makes the beaſt rub and bite himſelf; and if let alone, ſometimes turns to a grievous mange, highly infectious to any horſe that ſhall come nigh him; among the cures both for this and the mange, beſides the general ones

of

of bleeding in the neck, ſcraping him, &c. is the following:

'Into a quart of fair running water, put half a pound of green coperas, and an ounce of alum, together with the like quantity of tobacco chopped ſmall; boil the water into a pint; and with this anoint the horſe all over very warm, after you have rubbed off the ſcabs, and tied him to the rack three or four hours.' Twice dreſſing cures him. *Dict. Ruſtic.*

There are ſeveral other cures preſcribed for this diſorder; which may be ſeen in the *Ruſtic Dictionary*, under this article. See the article MANGE.

BLOOD-SHOTTEN EYES in horſes, are cured by ſteeping roman vitriol, in white-roſe water; or for want of that, in ſpring-water, and waſhing the eyes with it twice or thrice a day. *Ruſtic. Dict. in voc.*

BLOOD-SPAVIN. See the article SPAVIN.

BLOOD STALING. See the article STALING.

BLOODY-FLUX, is only an advanced degree of a diarrhœa, eſpecially of that part which proceeds from a profuſion of the pancreatic bilious juices: for when the diſcharge from thoſe parts is very much inlarged, it cauſes ſtill a greater influx of blood and humours towards them, which being more than can be converted into the proper juices, forces itſelf through the interſtices of the veſſels, and is diſcharged with thoſe juices into the guts. Sometimes it reſembles the waſhings of fleſh. Sometimes, there is a mixture of purulent matter or corruption along with it; and ſometimes little or nothing comes away but pure blood. But this laſt kind proceeds, for the moſt part, from a rupture, or burſting of the internal hemorrhoidal veſſels.

But it is to be obſerved, that a bloody-flux very ſeldom happens to horſes, inſomuch that Solleyſell has given it no place among other diſeaſes of the like nature; yet becauſe that diſtemper may without doubt ſeize ſome horſes, as it is not inconſiſtent with the œconomy of that animal; and as moſt authors aver, that they have met with it in all its different appearances, we ſhall give ſuch directions as are neceſſary for the cure.

And in order thereto, it is proper, in the firſt place, to make a revulſion, by taking a moderate quantity of blood from the neck-vein; this is convenient in all fluxes of blood from the inferior parts, unleſs the horſe be exceeding weak. If there be a mixture of purulent corrupt matter after bleeding, moderate purging will be very proper, with ſuch things as are fit in a lax or ſcouring; other medicines proper to make a revulſion by ſweat and inſenſible tranſpiration, are alſo to be complied with; as likewiſe ſuch aſtringent bliſters as are proper in a lax or ſcouring. *Gibſon's Farrier's New Guide.* See the article LAX.

In this diſorder, Dr. Bracken directs the following powder to be given in warm claret: 'Take powder of oyſter ſhells, three ounces; contrayerva-root and virginia ſnake-root, of each one ounce; cinnamon and tormentil-root, of each half an ounce; ſaffron and cochineal, of each two drachms.' Powder all well, and mix for ſix papers, to be given the horſe two every day, in warm red wine, or beer, for three days, keeping him well covered, and no hay before him for two hours after the drink; and ſometimes may be added to each doſe one ounce of diaſcordium with the wine.

Mr. Bartlet recommends the following reſtringent gliſter and drink. For the gliſter, 'Take oak bark, four ounces; tormentil root, two ounces; burnt hartſhorn, three ounces: boil in three quarts of forge-water

' to two; ſtrain off, and add two ' ounces of diaſcordium, four ounces, ' of ſtarch, and half a drachm of ' opium.'

A gliſter may alſo be prepared with the ſame quantity of fat broth, ſtarch, and opium, in order to plaiſter over the coats of the bowels, and abate their violent irritations.

For the drink. ' Take ſoft chalk ' two ounces, mithridate or diaſcor- ' dium one ounce, powder of Indian ' root half a dram, liquid laudanum ' fifty or ſixty drops, diſſolve in a pint ' of hartſhorn drink, and add to it ' four ounces of cinnamon-water or ' red wine, and give it twice a day.' Gum-arabic diſſolved in hartſhorn drink, or in common water, ſhould be the horſe's uſual drink.

BLOSSOM, or *Peach-coloured Horſe*, is one which has his hair white, but intermixed all over with ſorrel and bay hairs, called alſo peach-coloured.

Horſes of this colour are generally hard and inſenſible both in the mouth and the flanks, ſo that they are little valued, beſides they are apt to turn blind. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. in voc.*

BLOW. BLOWS *on the Eyes.* Horſes frequently meet with blows or contuſions on their eyes, which are more or leſs hurtful, in proportion to their degree of violence; for a ſlight blow or a ſlight bruiſe, tho' at firſt painful and apt to make the eye ſwell and run down with water, yet ſuch are often cured only by bathing the eye with cold ſpring water, which repels and hinders a flux of humours falling upon it: but if the eye be any ways inflamed or ſwoln, it will be neceſſary to bleed directly, and to apply ſome cooling cataplaſm to the eye, ſuch as are made of the pulps of roaſted or boiled apples, cleared from their huſks and ſeeds, conſerve of red roſes ſpread on a doubled linen-cloth, and bound gently over the whole eye, or a pledget ſpread with alum-curd, applied in the ſame manner, and renewed as often as it turns dry. I ſeldom uſe any other thing in ſuch caſes, beſides a tincture made with red roſes, and a few grains of ſugar of lead in the following manner:

' Take two drams of red roſe- ' buds, either freſh or dried; infuſe ' them in half a pint of boiling wa- ' ter, in the manner of making tea; ' when it has ſtood to be cold, pour ' off the infuſion, which will be of a ' reddiſh colour; and add to it a ' ſcruple, which is twenty grains, of ' ſugar of lead.'

The beſt way to uſe the tincture is this; bathe the horſe's eye and eye-lids all over with a bit of clean ſponge, or clean rag, dipped in it three or four times a day; and it will ſeldom fail to make a cure in a ſhort time of any blow or bruiſe on the eye, that has no uncommon ſymptoms, or where the eyes are not naturally weak or previouſly diſeaſed. The roſe tincture is a good reſtringent and ſtrengthener; and the ſugar of lead being a ſalt made of lead, with diſtilled vinegar, is intenſely cooling, and prevents any immoderate flux falling upon the eye, which ought to be chiefly regarded in all ſuch caſes.

Sometimes, when the blow hits directly the middle and moſt prominent part of the eye, the eye ball turns white; and this whiteneſs is of different degrees, according as the injury received happens to be more or leſs violent. Sometimes the pupil or ſight, the cornea, and all that is uſually clear, and pellucid, become the exact colour of a pearl; and where the ſtroke has been more violent, the eye will appear more white and opake, reſembling the white of an egg, when boiled. In the firſt caſe, when the whiteneſs is only of a pearl colour, the horſe has uſually ſome glimmering of light;

in the latter, he is quite blind, while his eye continues in this ſtate.

But when a blow happens to be given with great force, the eye will not only turn white but the tunica adnata, its uppermoſt coat, which anſwers to the white of the human eye, will alſo be viſibly inflamed, though in a horſe it is very much ſtreaked with brown, that coat being full of little ſmall twigs of arteries and veins, which upon any hurt or weakneſs become turgid. In this caſe, the eye is generally ſhut up, till the inflammation is abated; and the inflamed part grows yellow, as almoſt all inflammations do at their going off; and then we ſee a white bliſter on the cornea, ſometimes the bigneſs of a grape; and this always proves a great relief; and, when it breaks ſoon, accelerates the cure. But when it happens to be ſeated deep in the cornea, with a mixture of redneſs; it is apt to leave a little ſcar, ſometimes the ſize of a barley-corn; ſometimes no bigger than a lentil; and often with good management ſo ſmall and thin, that it is ſcarce to be perceived, unleſs a perſon comes quite cloſe to the eye.

The right way to manage all theſe diſorders, is by treating them with milder or more powerful applications, according as the ſymptoms are more or leſs aggravated. If the horſe be loaded with fleſh, or of a groſs conſtitution, evacuations by bleeding and an opening diet will be the more neceſſary; and in ſome caſes rowelling. If the eye be only turned white, and continues dry without moiſture, and the horſe keeps it open, nothing further will be required after bleeding, but to be bathed with ſome cooling eye-water, ſuch as has been directed, with a ſoft diet of ſcalded bran for a few days, avoiding any thing that is hard to chew, as oats and beans. But if a defluxion attends, and the underſide of the eye be inflamed, the eye-lids ſwelled and moiſt, and if the horſe by reaſon of the anguiſh, keeps it ſhut, it will be proper in this caſe to uſe a digeſtive in the following manner:

'Take of the tincture of roſes 'as above directed, four ounces; 'while it is warm, diſſolve in it an 'ounce of honey, and thirty grains 'of ſugar of lead; ſhake the vial, 'and bathe the horſe's eye all over. 'Or it may be made thus, viz. 'roſe water, three ounces; honey of 'roſes, one ounce; ſugar of lead, 'thirty grains.'

If the eye be moiſt and watery, a ſpoonful or two of red wine may be added, which will help to recover the tone of the eye, thicken the water that runs from it, and ſoon dry it up; and when once the eye is dry, and has gathered ſtrength, that the horſe opens it freely of his own accord, if a bliſter or any blemiſh then remains on the cornea, or any kind of foreneſs, it will be proper to ſharpen this medicine by diſſolving a dram of white vitriol in a little water, about a ſpoonful or two, and adding it to the whole quantity of the above mentioned eye-water; or elſe to blow a little vitriol and ſugar-candy into the eye thus, viz.

'Take white vitriol, one dram; 'white ſugar-candy, half an ounce; 'grind them very fine in a marble 'or glaſs mortar, and blow a little 'of it into the horſe's eye once a 'day, through a clean tobacco-'pipe; or put a little into a corner 'between the eyelids, with your 'finger and thumb.' If this does not take a ſufficient effect, make the powder with white vitriol, and the fineſt loaf ſugar, of each equal parts, and uſe it as the other once a day; and the laſt mentioned eye-water twice a day, viz. night and morning. But if the eye begins to clear, and looks of a ſky colour, it will be ſuffici-

sufficient to use the eye-water alone once a day, until it is quite transparent and clear. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

BLOWS, or *bruises on other parts of the body.* Every one must know that a blow or bruise, by whatever accident it happens, will cause a swelling either in a larger or more remiss degree, and the swelling caused by external accidents are more or less dangerous, according to their degree of violence, and according as the aggrieved part or member happens to be more or less able to bear the hurt and impression. Blows upon the head sometimes bring horses into convulsive disorders, and prove mortal; and hurts and bruises on the joints sometimes cause incurable lameness. Blows and bruises of the fleshy parts often produce very large swellings; and, when many of the small fibrillæ are broke, end in imposthumation: but this is seldom dangerous. See the articles CONVULSIONS, &c.

But as we suppose in these and the like cases, that the blood is no ways affected, therefore one general intention in the method of cure is only necessary; and that is by coolers and repellers, such as red or white vinegar, old verjuice, or compositions made with allum, vitriol, and the like, which should be applied frequently to the swelling till the heat and inflammation is abated. *Ibid. ubi supra,* see the articles TUMOUR, FISTULA, &c.

BOAR. A horse is said to boar, when he shoots out his nose as high as his ears, and tosses his nose in the wind. *Guillet.* See the article WIND.

BODY of a horse is usually called his carcase, so that a large bodied horse is said to have a large carcass, and a slender one to have a small carcass; and when the body is compact and well made, he is said to be well carcassed, or to have a good carcass. *Gibson's Dis. of Horses.* See the article CARCASS.

A horse is said to have a good body, when he is full in the flank; a light body, when he is thin or slender in the flank. If the last of the short ribs be at a considerable distance from the haunch bone, though such a horse may have a tolerable body for a time, if he be much laboured, he will lose it. It is a general rule never to hurry a horse that is light bodied and fiery, because he will presently destroy himself. *Rustic Dict.*

BOG SPAVIN. See the article SPAVIN.

BOLSTERS *of a Saddle,* are those parts of a great saddle, which are raised on the bows both before and behind, to rest the rider's thighs, and keep him in a posture of withstanding the disorders which the horse may occasion. Common saddles have no hind-bolsters. We use the expression of fitting a bolster, when we put the cork of the saddle into the bolster to keep it tight. That part of the saddle, being formerly made of cork, took first that name, though now it is made of wood. *Guillet.*

BONE. See the article ANATOMY.

The bones are the chief supporters of the whole animal fabric, to which they also give shape, and are like levers for the muscles to play upon; being united together by many junctures for the conveniency of motion. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The bones of a horse are those of the head, the vertebræ or rack-bones, the collar bones, the ribs, the shoulder-bone, the leg-bone, with those of the feet and pasterns, the ossa innominata or bones of the hind-parts, the whirl-bone, and the stifle.

In general, it may be observed in relation to the bones, that all the long ones as the shoulder and thigh bones,

the bones of the leg, of the ſhank, and inſtep, are hollow along their middle, and contain a medullary ſubſtance or marrow, which ſerves inſtead of oil, to keep them from growing too hard and brittle. Towards their extremities, that is, at both ends, they are not perforated: but their ſubſtance is porous; and their interſtices, when cut, are bloody, eſpecially in young animals, which is a great means to prevent their being broke very near the joints, which would almoſt intail incureable lameneſs. Over each end they have an epiphyſis or cap covered with a cartilage or griſtle, to make their action glib and eaſy, and are inſenſible, that their motion may induce no pain. The larger joints, ſuch as the ſhoulder, the hip, and the ſtiffle have not only very ſtrong ligaments of various contrivance, to keep them in their place, as has been obſerved, but have glands or kernels that ſeparate an oily matter, which continually preſerves them moiſt; otherwiſe they would ſoon grow dry, and wear with their frequent friction one upon another. All the bones have holes or perforations, more or leſs, for the paſſage of nerves and blood-veſſels; and in ſeveral places, beſides their common proceſſes and protuberances, little aſperities and roughneſſes for the origin and inſertion of muſcles, which are ſo ſituated as not only to add the greateſt beauty, but are the moſt ſubſervient to their various motions, and all their other appointments. Where no motion, or but little motion is intended, the junctures are more compact, as in the bones of the head, the rack bones of the back and loins, the os ſacram, and bones of the hips; and yet all theſe junctures are uſeful and neceſſary, and contrived with great wiſdom: for by the ſeams or ſutures of the head no fiſſure or cleft can run quite acroſs, but muſt terminate at one of theſe. The vertebræ or joints of the neck, having no ſharp ſpines, but being ſomewhat in reſemblance of a chain, are altogether fitted to give a beautiful turn to the neck, and to all the neceſſary motions of the head. The vertebræ, or rack bones, of the back, are ſo joined with yielding cartilages, as endues them with ſuch a property as we obſerve in green ſaplings, which enables them to correſpond with all the other animal motions, and at the ſame time are ſo confined by their ſpines and proceſſes, and by antagoniſt muſcles, that they cannot be diſtorted beyond their proper limits, without great violence; and yet, if theſe were altogether without motion, the whole body muſt alſo in a great meaſure be immoveable. On the contrary, the bones of the hips, with the os ſacrum, are joined in ſo compact a manner, as ſhews them to have no very great capacity of motion in themſelves, but are ſo placed, as to give the greater certainty to the motions of the hind legs; and the compactneſs of the rack bones between the ſhoulders and the height of their ſpines has the ſame effect on the fore-legs; ſo that there is nothing wanting in the mechaniſm of the bones, to render all the actions of a horſe compleat and perfect. *Gibſon ubi ſupra.*

BONE SPAVIN. See the article SPAVIN.

BOTS, or BOTTS, in horſes, are ſhort thick grubs that generally are ſcoured away by the ſpring graſs, and ſo turn inſects, and fly about. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

Authors have deſcribed three ſorts of worms that affect horſes, viz. the bots, the territes or earth-worms, or rotundi, as they are otherwiſe called, and the aſcarides. See the articles WORMS, ASCARIDES, &c.

The bots which breed in the ſtomachs of horſes, and are ſometimes the cauſe of convulſions, appear to be very large maggots, compoſed of circular

cular rings, with little ſharp prickly feet along the ſides of their bellies, like the feet of hog-lice, which by their ſharpneſs, like the points of the fineſt needles, ſeem to be of uſe to faſten them to the part where they breed, and draw in their nouriſhment, and to prevent their being looſened from ſuch adheſion, before they come to maturity. The eggs from which theſe bots are produced, are diſperſed into cluſters all round the lower orifice of the ſtomach, and are laid under the inner coat, or thin membrane of the ſtomach, ſo that when the animals come to form and life, they burſt through this inner coat, with their breech and tail ſtrait outward, and their trunks ſo fixed into the muſcular or fleſhy coat of the ſtomach, that it ſometimes requires a good pull to diſengage them; from the blood of this laſt coat, they draw their nouriſhment, which they ſuck like ſo many leeches, every one ulcerating and purſing up the part where it fixes like a honey-comb; and they often make ſuch quick havock as to deſtroy the horſe. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

The bots which many horſes are troubled with in the beginning of ſummer, are always ſeen ſticking to the ſtreight gut, and are often thruſt out with the dung along with a yellowiſh coloured matter, like melted ſulphur; they are no way dangerous there, but are apt to make a horſe reſtleſs and uneaſy, and rub his breech againſt the poſts. The ſeaſon of their coming is uſually in the months of May and June, after which they are ſeldom to be ſeen, and rarely continue in any one horſe above a fortnight or three weeks. Thoſe that take their lodgments in the ſtomach are extremely dangerous in cauſing convulſions, and are ſeldom diſcovered by any previous ſigns, before they come to life, when they bring a horſe into the moſt violent agonies. See the article CONVULSIONS.

A horſe troubled with bots may be relieved without much expence or trouble, by giving him a ſpoonful of ſavin, cut very ſmall, once or twice every day, in oats or bran moiſtened; and if three or four cloves of chopped garlic be mixed with the ſavin, it will do better, for garlic is a great deterſive, attenuates viſcid matter, and keeps the body open, which is of great ſervice in all theſe complaints. And moreover, horſes that are troubled with bots ought afterwards to be purged with aloetic purges, before the weather grows too hot; and if they are kept to a clean diet after their purges, it will be a great chance if ever they are troubled with them any more. As the bots generally happen about the graſs-ſeaſon, it is obſerved that thoſe horſes which are turned to graſs often get rid of them there, by the firſt fortnight's purging; and therefore thoſe that have the conveniency of a good paſture for their horſes, need not be very ſolicitous about giving them medicines. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

The bot worm is the offſpring of a fly, which is only found in open places. For this reaſon, horſes that go to graſs or are kept in country ſtables, near open places, are more ſubject to this diſeaſe, than thoſe that are kept altogether in the ſtables in town. When this fly wants to depoſite its eggs, it gets under the horſe's tail, creeps into the anus, and glues its ova to the internal coat of the rectum ſo faſt, that the dung in its paſſage cannot rub them off. They are hatched, and produce a worm compoſed of ſeveral rings, furniſhed with ſhort, ſtrong briſtles, ſo diſpoſed as to hinder its going backwards, but to facilitate its progreſs up the inteſtines of the horſe towards its ſtomach, where it finds proper food. This worm has two ſtrong uniform teeth, placed horizontally, by means of which it faſtens itſelf to the inſide

of the inteſtines ſo ſtrongly, that it requires a conſiderable force to pull it off alive. Theſe worms remain in the ſtomach and inteſtines of a horſe till ſuch time as they are turned to their nymph ſtate, and then being voided are changed into the ſame ſort of fly as their mother. But in caſe numbers of them are not deſtroyed by the common methods uſed for the cure of this diſeaſe, when they come near to their full growth, not finding a ſufficient quantity of food in the ſtomach, they generally, with their teeth, make way through the coats of it, get into the abdomen in ſearch of food, and deſtroy the horſe. The public are obliged for the above remarks upon bots to Mr. *Wall*, a ſurgeon of Chriſt's Hoſpital. Theſe, with ſome other uſeful, though leſs remarkable obſervations, Mr. *Wall* communicated to Mr. *Wood*, and this laſt inſerted in his *Supplement to his Treatiſe of Farriery* lately publiſhed. From the conſtruction of thoſe organs of a bot concerned in the act of reſpiration, Mr. *Wall*, after ſome experiments thereon, concludes, that large and frequently repeated doſes of linſeed oil would be not only an eaſier, but a more efficacious remedy than any that have hitherto been exhibited for the deſtruction of theſe noxious inſects. He alſo adviſes the injection of a few glyſters of the ſame oil, leſt any worms ſhould remain lodged in the large inteſtines, and after that a few doſes of briſk purging phyſic.

BOULETE, in the manage, is applied to a horſe, whoſe fet-lock or paſtern joint bends forward, and out of its natural ſituation, whether through violent riding, or by reaſon of being too ſhort-jointed: in which caſe the leaſt fatigue will bring it. *Guillet.*

BOUT, in the manage, is applied to a horſe when his legs are in a ſtraight line from the knee to the coronet. Short jointed horſes are apt to be a boute; and, on the other hand, long jointed horſes are not. *Guillet.*

BOWS of a SADDLE are two pieces of wood laid archwiſe, to receive the upper part of a horſe's back, to give the ſaddle its due form, and to keep it tight.

The fore bow, which ſuſtains the pommel, is compoſed of the withers, the breaſts, the points or toes, and the corking.

The withers is the arch that riſes two or three fingers over the horſe's withers. The breaſts are placed where the arch or the upper part of the bows end. The points or toes are the lower part of the bow; and the corking are pieces of wood, formerly pieces of cork, upon which we ſit, and are made faſt to the bolſters.

The hind bow bears the trouſſequin or quilted roll.

The bows are covered with ſinews, that is, with bull's pizzles, beaten, and ſo run all over the bows to make them ſtronger. Then they ſtrengthen them with bands of iron, to keep them tight; and on the lower ſide of the bows, nail on the ſaddle ſtraps, with which they make faſt the girths.

BOWEL-GALLED. A horſe is ſaid to be bowel-galled, when the girth frets his ſkin, between the elbow of his fore-leg and his ribs.

This is occaſioned by a horſe's ſhape generally: for when the fore-parts about the ſhoulders and breaſt are thin, and the belly large, the ſaddle runs towards the hardle or withers, and the girth works the ſkin off about theſe places.

The cure is beſt performed by anointing with the common white ointment of the ſhops; and taking away the cauſe, by ſhortening the crupper, according as neceſſity urges. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

BRAIN. The brain of a horſe is much leſs in proportion than the brain of a man; but it is compoſed of a medullary ſubſtance, and has moſt or all the ſame parts with the human head.

It

It is divided into three parts, the cerebrum, the cerebellum or brainlet, and the medulla oblongata. The cerebrum contains all that substance which lies uppermost of the head, and which is divided into two halves by a membrane called the falx. Its outside is of an ashy colour, and formed into several convolutions, and windings, but not with any visible regularity as the cerebellum: its inside is white, and therefore called the corpus callosum.

The cerebellum is divided from the cerebrum by that membrane termed the pia mater. This is made up of four parts, whereof two are lateral, one on each side; the other two are in the middle, standing before and behind; they are somewhat orbicular, and are called the processus vermiculares.

The medulla oblongata is the beginning of the spinal marrow; it is of an uniform white and compact substance, and is harder than the brain or cerebellum.

As to the action and use of the brain, it is very certain that, according to the philosophers terms, it is the chief seat of the animal faculty, as the heart is the fountain of the vital. The animal spirits being prepared out of its parenchyma or marrowy substance, and from thence conveyed into the nerves, which communicate sense and motion to all parts of the body. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

BRANCHES of a BRIDLE, are two pieces of iron bended, which, in the interval between one and the other, bear the bit-mouth, the cross chains and the curb, so that on one end, they answer to the headstall, and on the other to the reins, in order to keep the horse's head in subjection.

A hardy, bold, or strong branch, is one that brings in the head. A weak branch is a branch that was formerly used for raising the head, but now is disused, especially since the discovery of the error of those who fancied that it raised after the same manner with the knee branches. *Guillet.*

Which way soever the branches of the bit incline, the horse's mouth goes to the contrary. The Sieur de Soleysell is very particular on the head of branches, explaining their several kinds, as is also the Duke of Newcastle, who reduces their effects to those of a lever.

These are laws in the manage. 1. That the further the branch is from the horse's neck, the more effect it will have. 2. That short branches *ceteris paribus* are ruder, and their effects more sudden, than those of longer. 3. That the branch is to be proportioned to the length of the horse's neck.

BRASSICOURT, or BRACHICOURT, a term used in the manage, and applied to a horse whose fore legs are naturally bended archwise; being so called by way of distinction from an arched horse, whose legs are bowed by hard labour. *Guillet.*

BREAK. To break a horse in trotting, is to make him light upon the hand by trotting, in order to make him fit for a gallop.

To break a horse for hunting, is to supple him, and make him take the habit of running. *Guillet.*

BREAST *of a horse.* See the article COUNTER.

BREASTS, part of the bow of the saddle. See BOWS.

BREAST-PAIN called by the Italians *grandezza di Petto*, is a distemper incident to a horse, proceeding from a redundancy of blood, and other gross humours, which being dissolved by some violent and disorderly heat resort downward to the breast, and pain him extremely, so that he can hardly go. The symptoms of this disorder are a stiff, staggering, and weak going with his fore legs: besides that, he can hardly, if at all, bow down his head to the ground.

To cure the breaſt pain, bathe all his breaſt and forebooths with oil of peter; and if that does not help him, in three or four days, then let him blood in both his breaſt-veins, in the uſual place; putting in a rowel either of hair, cork, horn or leather.

Others preſcribe an inward drench for this diſorder, made of a pint of ſweet wine, and two ſpoonfuls of diapente; and then to bathe his breaſt and legs, with oil and wine mingled together; and in ten or twelve days it will cure him. *Ruſtic Dict. in voc.*

BREAST-PLATE, a leathern ſtrap running from one ſide of the ſaddle, croſs the horſe's breaſt, to the other, intended to keep the ſaddle from ſlipping backwards, in mounting up riſing grounds. It is otherwiſe called *tee*, ſometimes the *poitrail*. *Guillet*.

BREATH, or WIND, ſignifies ſometimes the eaſy reſpiration of a horſe, and ſometimes it implies the eaſe and reſt or repoſe of a horſe; as give your horſe breath, do not ride him down; give that leaping horſe a long breathing time between the turns or repetitions of his manage, &c. *Guillet*.

BREEDING *of horſes*. In order to raiſe a good and beautiful race of horſes, it is neceſſary to chuſe for a ſtallion a fine barb, free from hereditary infirmities, ſuch as weak eyes, bad feet, ſpavin, purſineſs, cheſtfoundering, &c. but remembering this, that defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted hereditary. The ſtallion being thus pitched upon, three months before the time he is to cover, feed him with ſound oats, peas, or beans, or with coarſe bread and a little hay, but a good quantity of wheat ſtraw; leading him out twice a day to water, and after he has drunk, walking him up and down for an hour, but not ſo as to make him ſweat. If you put him to many mares he will not ſerve ſo long, therefore let him have mares but according to his ſtrength, that is twelve, fifteen, or at moſt but twenty. See STALLION.

Mares go with foal eleven months, and as many days as they are years old; in which caſe, a perſon may order his mares to be covered ſo that their foals may be brought forth at a time when there will be plenty of graſs.

About the end of May, put your mares into an incloſure capable of feeding them the whole time the ſtallion is to be with them, or that they are in ſeaſon, in which incloſure all the mares are to be put together, as well thoſe which are barren as others.

Firſt take off your ſtallion's hind ſhoes, but let his fore ſhoes remain for the preſervation of his feet; then lead him forth, and let him cover a mare twice in hand, to render him more calm and gentle; after which take off his bridle, and turn him looſe to the reſt, with whom he will become ſo familiar, that at laſt they will make love to him; ſo that not one of them will be horſed but as they are in ſeaſon. See the article MARE.

In this incloſure there ſhould be built a little lodge, into which the ſtallion may retire to ſecure himſelf from the ſcorching heats; and in the lodge there ſhould be a manger, to give him oats, peas, ſplit beans, bread, and whatever elſe he likes beſt; and he muſt be thus entertained during the whole time he is with the mares, which will be about ſix or ſeven weeks. You muſt likewiſe take care that the ſtallion and the mare have the ſame food, viz. if the former be at hay and oats, which is commonly called hard meat, the latter ſhould likewiſe be at hard meat, otherwiſe ſhe will not ſo readily hold. Mares which are very groſs hold with great difficulty, but thoſe that are indifferently fat and plump, conceive with the greateſt eaſe.

To

To bring a mare in ſeaſon, and make her retain, let her eat for eight days before ſhe is brought to the horſe, about two quarts of hemp ſeed in the morning, and as much at night. If ſhe refuſe it alone, mix it with a little bran or oats; and if the ſtallion eat alſo of it, it will contribute much to generation.

As for the age of the ſtallion, he ſhould not cover before he is ſix years old, nor after he is fifteen, but the laſt may be regarded according to his ſtrength and vigour. As for the mares, they ſhould not be covered before they are three years old: but in this particular you may be directed according to the goodneſs of your mares. Such perſons as are deſirous to have a male breed may obſerve the following rule: 'The mare, being 'brought in ſeaſon, is to be covered 'very early in the morning, any 'time from the fourth day of the 'moon to the full, but never in the 'decreaſe; and then ſhe will not fail 'to bring forth a male colt.' The truth of this will appear from a little experience. In the laſt place, you may furniſh yourſelf with young breeding mares from your own race, which being ſound and of a good breed, will bring forth more beautiful foals than any other. But you are not to make uſe of your colts for ſtallions, becauſe they will much degenerate from the goodneſs of the true barbs, and at laſt become like the natural race of the country. It is therefore adviſeable never to chuſe a ſtallion from your own breed, but rather to change him for a good barb or Spaniſh horſe; yet ſtill make choice of the fineſt mares of your own ſtock to breed upon. *Solleyſell apud Ruſtic Dict.*

BRIDLE is ſo termed when all its appurtenances are fixed together in the ſeveral parts of it, for the government of a horſe; and they are theſe: 1. The bit, or ſnaffle, which is the iron work put into the horſe's mouth, of which there are ſeveral ſorts, as may be ſeen under the article BIT.

2. The headſtall, being the two ſhort leathers that come from the top of the head to the rings of the bit. 3. Fillet, that which lies over the forehead and under the foretop; if the horſe have trappings: this is uſually adorned with a roſe or the like, or leather ſet with ſtuds. 4. The throat-band, being that leather which is buttoned from the head band under the throat. 5. Reins, the long thong of leather that comes from the rings of the bit, and being caſt over the horſe's head, the rider holds them in his hands, whereby he guides the horſe as he pleaſes. 6. The button and loop at the end of the reins, by which it is faſtened to the ring of the bit; the other end of the reins having only a button ſo large, that it cannot go through the ring of the bit on the other ſide: this is called a running rein, by which a horſe is led at a good diſtance, and has liberty to leap a ditch, or mount a hedge. 7. The noſe-band, a leather that goes over the middle of the noſe, and through the loops at the back of the head-ſtall, and ſo buckled under the cheeks: this is uſually adorned as the fillet, if the horſe be trapped and ſtudded. 8. A trench. 9. A caveſan, being a falſe rein to hold or lead a horſe by. 10. A martingal, which is a thong of leather, the one end faſtened under the horſe's cheeks; and the other to his girt between his legs, to make him rein well to caſt up his head. 11. Chaff-halter. A woman's bridle is the ſame, only it is double reined. *Ruſtic Dict.*

For a more particular account of theſe ſeveral members that compoſe a bridle, ſee the articles HEAD-STALL, FILLET, &c.

In lieu of a bridle the maſters frequently uſe the word hand; thus, for pull the bridle, they ſay bear the hand.

To cleave to or hold by the bridle is the fault of a bad horſeman, who when a horſe is diſorderly, inſtead of ſlacking his hand, clings to it; as it were, to the mane or pommel of the ſaddle; wanting the habit or ſtrength to keep himſelf faſt by clinging with his thighs. *Guillet.*

BRIDON, or BRIDOON, in the manage, properly denotes a ſnaffle, in contradiſtinction to a bit or bridle. *Guillet.*

The French ſay, that the Engliſh uſe no bridles, but only bridoons, except in the army; a horſe never goes ſo well nor ſo ſure with a bridoon, unleſs he have been firſt broke to the bit. *Newcaſ. apud Trev. Dict. Univ.*

BRILLANT. A briſk, high mettled, ſtately horſe, is called Brillant, as having a raiſed neck, a fine motion and excellent haunches, upon which he riſes though never ſo little put on. *Guillet.*

BRINGING *in a horſe* is the keeping down his noſe when he bears and toſſes it up to the wind. A horſe is brought in, by a good ſtrong branch. *Guillet apud Suppl. to Chamb. Cycl.*

BROKEN WIND. See the article WIND.

BROUILLER, a French word, uſed in the academies, to ſignify that a horſe, when put to any manage, plunges, traverſes, and appears in diſorder. Hence they ſay, This gentleman is not maſter of his legs, he makes his horſe brouiller, *i. e.* makes him traverſe and caſt down his head; the ſpur being too hard for him. *Guillet.*

BRUISE. See the article BLOW.

BULIMIA, or BULIMY, vulgarly called a canine or dog-like appetite, is in men the phyſical name, for what in horſes is termed the hungry evil. See the article APPETITE.

BURNS, or SCALDS, occaſioned by gun-powder, or any other cauſe, when the ſkin remains intire, are to be bathed well, and kept ſoaked with rags dipped in ſpirit of wine camphorated. Salt bound thick upon the part has been found very effectual for this purpoſe; and indeed all ſaline and ſpirituous applications excel others, while the ſkin is yet unbroke, but when the ſkin is ſeparated, anoint the part, and keep it conſtantly ſupple with linſeed or ſallad oil, and a plaiſter ſpread with bees wax and oil; if the ſkin is ſo ſcorched that ſloughs muſt be digeſted out, dreſs with the wound ointment and oil of turpentine, and finiſh the cure with any drying ointment. Should the horſe be feveriſh from the pain, give him cooling clyſters, and treat him as directed in ſimple fevers. The fire ſuppoſed to be left in the part after injuries of this kind, is nothing more than the inflammation, which is the natural effect of ſuch cauſes: ſo that the whimſical notions and conceits concerning fire remaining in the burnt part, are extremely abſurd. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

If the burn be new, the heat and inflammation may be taken off, by applying immediately to the part pounded onions. Some uſe the juice of onions and verjuice mixed together; black ſoap and common ſalt has the ſame effect: there are others who uſe quick-lime beat into an ointment with freſh butter, but nothing is better or ſo ſafe as the camphorated ſpirits; applying afterwards the following cataplaſm: Take mallows ‘ and marſhmallows, of each four ‘ large handfuls; linſeed, one pound; ‘ boil them in four quarts of water, ‘ until moſt of the moiſture be dried ‘ up; pulp them through a ſieve, ‘ and add a pound of freſh butter, ‘ and three ounces of camphire in ‘ powder; mix them all together in ‘ a mortar, and ſmear the part with ‘ it, or apply it ſpread pretty thick ‘ on a piece of limber canvas.’

But

But if the burn be deep, it muſt be ſcarified with a ſpoam, and the ſame poultice applied over it to haſten the ſcar or burnt parts to a ſuppuration. *Gibſon's Farrier's New Guide.*

BURSTENNESS. See the article RUPTURE.

BUTTERIS, BUTTRICE, or BUTTRESS, a tool that farriers make uſe of, to pierce the ſole of a horſe's foot, which is overgrown; to pare the hoof, to fit the ſhoe, and to cut off the ſkirts of the ſaid ſole that overcaſt the ſhoe, &c. *Ruſtic Dict.*

BUTTON *of the reins of a bridle* is a ring of leather, with the reins put through it, running all along the length of the reins. See the articles BRIDLE and REINS.

To put a horſe under the button, is when he is ſtopt, having no rider on his back, by the reins being laid on his neck, and the button lowered ſo far, as that the horſe's head is brought in by the reins, and fixed to the true poſture or carriage. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. Part I. in voc.*

C.

CADENCE, in the manage, denotes an equal meaſure or proportion, obſerved by a horſe in all his motions, when he is thoroughly managed, and works juſtly either at the gallop *terra a terra*, or the airs.

A horſe's working in cadence imports that his times or motions are uniform, ſo that one does not take in more ground than another. Horſemen ſay, this horſe works always upon the ſame cadence; he follows the cadence, he does not change his cadence; he remains equally between the two heels. He is fine and gentle in all his aids, and when put to the manage, he never interrupts his cadence. *Guillet.*

CALADE, in the manage, a deſcent or ſlope in a riding ground, by which to bring a horſe to bend his haunches, and form his ſtop with the aids of the calves of the legs, bridle, and caveſan, ſeaſonably given.

The calade is alſo called by the French *baſſe*. They ſay, ride or gallop down the calade. *Guillet.*

CALKINS, or CALKERS, a part prominent from a horſe ſhoe, intended to ſecure the beaſt from ſliding. The calkins therefore are the ends or extremities of horſe-ſhoes turned or bent downwards, and forged to a ſort of point, to make the beaſt ſtep more ſafe and ſteady upon the ice. *Savary's Dict. Com. voc. Crampon.*

The inconveniency of the calkins is, that they hinder the horſe to tread evenly on the ground, and thus occaſion wrenches of the foot, or ſtrains of the ſinews, eſpecially in ſtony ways, where the hardneſs of the bottom will not ſuffer the calkins to penetrate. Add, that they are apt to make a horſe cut. *Solleyſell's Compleat Horſeman.*

Calkins are either ſingle or double; that is, at one end of the ſhoe, or at both; the latter are reputed leſs hurtful, as they allow the creature to tread more even. Some are made large and ſquare; the beſt are in form of the point of a horſe's ear. See the article HORSE-SHOE.

CANKER denotes any gnawing ulcer that corrodes the fleſh about it.

A canker in a horſe's foot, for the moſt part, proceeds from thruſhes, when they prove rotten and putrid. Sometimes a greezy humour, when it has

has been of a long ſtanding, and has got into the ſinuoſities of the coffin-joint, will run down to the frog, and under the ſole, and turn to a canker. Sometimes bruiſes, corns, and ſometimes taking up a kennel or channel nail, when theſe are ill managed, will produce the ſame effect: but the moſt uſual cauſe is from a rank thruſh.

The canker is ſo luxuriant in ſome conſtitutions, that, in one night's time, it will get into the muſcles of the bottom of the foot, turn them all into a quag, and at the ſame time rot the ſole. A luxuriant canker very much reſembles a cancer, both in ſmell and aſpect: for if it be neglected dreſſing, for a few days, it will grow ſeveral inches high; and when the ſlough is taken off, it will be underneath all full of papillæ reſembling a cauliflower, except in the colour, which is of a very pale red and variegated. The method that farriers uſe for the cure of a canker is for the moſt part with hot oils, ſuch as double aqua fortis, oil of vitriol, and butter of antimony, which indeed are very proper: for ſome cankers are of ſo quick a growth, that nothing leſs than ſuch cauſtic medicines will keep them under. Some uſe ſublimate, and ſtrew the canker over after the oils have been applied: this ſometimes does a great deal of miſchief. Thoſe do better, who only uſe red precipitate: but the main thing ſome farriers are wanting in, is the manner of uſing them; the plain cauſtic oils are the beſt alone, provided they are rightly applied: for they ſhould be more frequently dreſſed than what is common; not to let them lie on three or four days, as they often do.—When the canker does not riſe upon the dreſſings, once in two days will be ſufficient; and ſometimes a little precipitate and burnt alum in fine powder will be very neceſſary to ſtrew over the new growth of fleſh, until the ſole begins to grow, after it has been waſted away. There is another great error committed in curing the canker; and that is not having ſufficient regard to the hoof; for it ſhould not only be cut off wherever it preſſes upon the tender parts, but ſhould be kept very ſoft with linſeed oil; and as often as it is dreſſed, bathe the hoof all round the coronet with chamberlye. Purging is very proper to compleat the cure. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

For the canker ariſing from gigs in the mouth, ſee the article GIGS.

CANNON, or CANON, *of a bit*, is a round but long piece of iron, ſometimes compoſed of two pieces coupled together and bent in the middle; and ſometimes only of one piece, that does not bend, as in the cannon mouth a trompe. See the article BIT.

Cannon mouths of all ſorts are contrived to keep the horſe in ſubjection; being ſo ordered, that they riſe gradually toward the middle, and aſcend towards the palate; that the void ſpace left underneath may afford a liberty to the tongue. *Guillet.*

CAPARASSON, or HORSE-CLOTH, a ſort of cover for a horſe. For led horſes this is commonly made of linen cloth bordered round with woolen, and enriched with the arms of the maſter upon the middle, which covers the croupe, and with two cyphers on the two ſides. The caparaſſons for the army are ſometimes a great bear ſkin, and thoſe for ſtables are of ſingle buckram in ſummer, and of cloth in winter. *Guillet.*

CAPELET, or CAPELLET, a ſwelling which horſes are ſubject to, of a wenny nature, which grow on the heel of the back, and on the point of the elbow. The capellets ariſe often from bruiſes and other accidents, and when this is the caſe, ſhould be treated with vinegar and other repellers; but when they grow gradually

gradually on both heels or elbows, we may then expect the blood and juices in fault, that some of the vessels are broke and juices extravasated, in this case, the suppuration should be promoted by rubbing the part with marshmallow ointment; and when matter is formed, the skin should be opened with a lancet, in some dependent part towards one side, to avoid a scar: the dressings may be turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh. The relaxed skin may be bathed with equal parts of spirit of wine and vinegar, to which an eighth part of oil of vitriol may be added. The contents of these tumours are various; sometimes watery, and at others suety or like thick paste; which if care be not taken to digest out properly, with the cyst, will frequently collect again; was it not for the disfigurement, the shortest method would be, to extirpate them with a knife, which if artfully executed, and the skin properly preserved, would leave very little deformity. When these tumours proceed from an indisposition of the blood, they are best let alone, especially those of the watery kind, which will wear off insensibly, without any applications: but when they are like to prove tedious, endeavour to disperse them with bathing, with repellers, and have recourse to rowels, purges, and diuretic medicines, to carry off the superfluous juices and correct the blood. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

CAPRIOLES, or *Leaps a firma a firma*, are leaps that a horse makes in one and the same place, without advancing forwards; and that in such a manner, that when he is in the air, and at the height of his leap, he yerks, or strikes out, with his hinder legs even and near.

A capriole is the most difficult of all the high manage, or raised airs. It differs from a croupade in this, that in a croupade the horse does not shew his shoes; and from a balotade in this, that in a balotade he does not yerk out. Your horse will never work well at caprioles, unless you put him between two pillars, and teach him to raise first his fore quarters, and then his hind quarters, while his fore are yet in the air: for which end, you must give the aids of the whip and the poinson. If you would teach your horse to make caprioles, and yerk out handsomely, with his hinder feet, stay and help him with your hand and your heels. *Guillet.*

CARACOL, in the manage, is an oblique piste, or tread, traced out in semi-rounds, changing from one hand to another, without observing a regular ground.

When horses advance to charge in battle, they sometimes ride up in caracols, to perplex the enemy, and make them doubtful, whether they are about to take them in the front or in the flank. Caracol is a Spanish word, and in that language, signifies the motion that a squadron of horse makes, when, upon an engagement, the first rank has no sooner fired their pistols, than they divide and open into two half ranks; the one wheeling to the right, and the other to the left, along the wings of the body to the rear. Every rank observes the same order after firing; and the turning or wheeling from the front to the rear is called a caracol.

To caracol, is to go in the form of half-rounds. *Guillet's Gent. Dict.*

CARCASS of a horse, the same with his body. See the article Body.

The carcass of a horse ought not to be too small and slender, because a small carcassed horse is generally weak. On the other hand, a very large carcassed horse proves often heavy and unactive; and when he happens to be underlimbed, it is reckoned a great fault. When a tall horse happens to have a short carcass, and very long legs

legs like a ſpider, ſuch a horſe is ſeldom good for much. It always denotes ſtrength in a horſe, when his carcaſe is of a moderate ſize. *Gibſ. Diſeaſe of Horſes.*

CAREER, ſignifies both the ground that is proper for the manage; and the courſe or race of a horſe that does not go beyond two hundred paces. *Guillet.*

CARRYING, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to CARRY LOW, when having naturally an ill-ſhaped neck, he lowers his head too much. All horſes that arm themſelves, carry low: but a horſe may carry low without arming, for when he arms himſelf, his neck is too ſupple; and he wants to evade the ſubjection of the bridle: but when he carries low, he has his neck ill placed and ill made. A French branch, or gigot, is preſcribed as a remedy againſt carrying low.

A horſe is ſaid to CARRY WELL, when his neck is raiſed or arched, and he holds his head high and firm, without conſtraint. *Guillet.*

CARRYING IN THE WIND, ſee the article WIND.

CAST HAIR or HOOF. A horſe caſts or ſheds his hair at leaſt once a year. Every ſpring he caſts his winter coat, and takes a ſummer one; and ſometimes in the end of autumn he puts on his winter hair, in caſe he has been ill curried, or ill cloathed, or kept in a cold ſtable. Sometimes he caſts likewiſe his hoofs: when this happens, let the farrier give them a good form in ſhaving him, or elſe his feet will grow flat, and like an oyſter ſhell.

CASTING, or OVERTHROWING a horſe is done as follows: Having brought him upon ſome even ground that is ſmooth and ſoft, or into the barn upon ſoft ſtraw, take a long rope; double it, and caſt a knot, a yard from the bow; put the bow about his neck, and the double rope betwixt his fore legs; about his hinder paſterns, and under his fetlocks; when you have done this, ſlip the ends of the rope underneath the bow of his neck, and draw them quick, and they will overthrow him; then make the ends faſt, and hold down his head. *Ruſtic Dict.*

CATARACT, is now generally agreed to be, for the moſt part, the cryſtaline humour of the eye rendered opake; whence it is defined a diſorder of the humours in the eye, by which the pupilla, that ought to appear tranſparent and black, looks opake, grey, blue, brown, *&c.* whereby viſion is variouſly impeded, or totally deſtroyed.

Mr. Gibſon is very dark in his reaſoning about ſeveral of the diſorders incident to the eyes of horſes; particularly what he ſays of a cataract is very far from the truth, when he affirms, that the matter which forms this diſorder is continually falling into the aqueous or watery humour; and further (*Farrier's New Guide*, p. 202.) that we may know a cataract before it is ripe, by rubbing the outſide of the eye: for by ſuch means he ſays it will ſhift its place.

I cannot indeed be ſurprized that *Mr. Gibſon* ſhould miſtake the true ſeat of a cataract, ſeeing many greater men than he have fallen into the like error, and imagined it placed in the watery humour, whereas nothing can be more abſurd and ridiculous: for it is now made manifeſt, that the cataract is ſituate upon the cryſtalline humour of the eye, and is nothing more than an alteration or opacity of one or more of its coats, or ſtrata. The true cataract differs in colour, being ſometimes white, pearl colour, yellow, black, or greeniſh; and I am of opinion that the two laſt only are curable, yet not by any application outwardly or medicines inwardly adminiſtered, but by manual operation with the needle, which turns off the laminæ of the cryſtalline that

are diſeaſed; and then the rays are admitted through the remaining parts; but the miſchief is, that if you couch a horſe for a cataract, you cannot contrive ſpectacles for him afterwards to help the deficiency or plainneſs of the chryſtalline, ſo that his ſight will not be at all perfect, tho' he may have enough to keep himſelf out of pits and ditches.

It has been, and I believe ſtill is, an opinion among dealers in horſes, that when a horſe ſtarts much, or ſeems frighted at every thing he meets, his eyes are bad; and Mr. *Snape*, with like reaſon believes ſuch horſes have congealed bits like motes floating in the aqueous humour; and that theſe when they become adherent, or ſticking to one another, form what we call a cataract. But theſe ſpecks, flies, inſects, or the like, which are imagined to go to and fro before the ſight of human creatures, (and no doubt it is the ſame in this reſpect as to brutes) are no other than the diſeaſed parts or particles of the outward coat of the cryſtalline humour in an initient cataract; and the reaſon we do not perceive the motes or repreſentation of flies, always in the ſame place, is plain to any one who has the leaſt notion of optics: for unleſs the eye be kept truly ſteady and fixed in the ſame poſition, it is not poſſible a perſon ſhould obſerve the mote or ſpeck always the ſame.

Receipt for the cure of an initient or beginning cataract:

'Take of Turbith mineral powdered, two drachms; and of the powder of the herb aſſarabacca; half an ounce; mix and keep it in a bottle that is clean and dry, and well corked.' The method of uſing the powder is to blow it up the horſe's noſtrils once a day; and I think as much as will lie upon a ſixpence ſufficient for one noſtril, provided the horſe's conſtitution be not averſe to the evacuation ſuch preparation promotes, viz. a running of thin lymph or ſerous liquid, by ſome called humours from the brain and glands adjacent, and by that means not only purge the head, &c. but alſo give ſuch a ſtimulus to the nervous ſyſtem as to alter the courſe, or, rather the vibration and undulation of the nervous tubuli and fluid therein contained, and of conſequence ſhake off the initient or beginning cataract, before it has too much altered the outward laminæ of the cryſtalline humour of the eye. See the article EYE.

The uſe of this powder may be continued a longer or ſhorter time, according as it operates upon the horſe, in making his noſe run: but it is impoſſible to ſet down the preciſe quantity that may be neceſſary, ſeeing the peculiar temperament and diſpoſition of all kinds of animals differ prodigiouſly as to their proneneſs to this or that evacuation: for they are differently affected even by the ſame compoſition, ſo that it is beſt to begin rather with an under than over doſe; and by ſuch means, as it were to grope out the particular conſtitution of every animal we have to do with. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

For the treatment of cataracts and moon eyes according to other authors, ſee the article MOON-EYES.

CAVALCADOUR anciently denoted a riding maſter, but at preſent it is diſuſed in that ſenſe, and is only employed to denote a ſort of equerries or officers who have the direction of the ſtables of princes. *Guillet and Trev. Dict. in voc.*

CAVALIER, in the manage, ſignifies one who underſtands horſes and is practiſed in the art of riding them. *Guillet.*

CAVESON, or CAVESSON, in the manage, a ſort of noſe-band, ſometimes of iron, ſometimes of leather or wood, ſometimes flat, and ſometimes hollow

hollow or twisted, which is clapped upon a horse's nose, to wring it, and so forward the suppling and breaking of the horse. The caveson of leather and that of wood are made use of, when we put horses between two pillars; and when we say, a horse takes the ropes, we mean the ropes or straps of that sort of caveson. An iron caveson saves and spares the mouth of young horses, when we break them: for by the help of it, we accustom them to obey the hand, and bend the neck and shoulders, without hurting their mouth or spoiling their bars with the bit. Now an iron caveson is a semicircle or a band of iron bended to an arch, consisting of two or three pieces joined by hinges; and this we clap upon the nose of a young horse. Some cavesons of iron are twisted or wreathed, and some are flat, which bear equally upon the nose, and are indeed the best.

A caveson, *a figuette*, or a biting caveson, is hollow in the middle, and notched like a saw upon the two sides of its concavity, in order to pinch the nose of a surly or stiff-necked horse. The caveson called *camare* was armed with little teeth or very sharp points of iron, which tore and abused a horse so, that at present it is banished the academies, as is also the figuette.

All iron cavesons are mounted with a headstall, a throatband, and two straps or reins, with three rings; one rein we pass through the middle ring, when we mean to make a horse work round a pillar, or, for want of a pillar, round a man that stands in the center. Through the two side rings we pass the two reins which the rider holds in his hand, or makes fast to his saddle, in order to keep a horse's head in subjection, and supple his shoulders. See the article ROPES. *Guill. Gent. Dict. in voc.*

CAUL, *omentum* in anatomy. See the article OMENTUM.

CHACK, in the manage, is taken in the same sense as *beat upon the hand*. A horse is said to chack, or beat upon the hand, when his head is not steady, but he tosses up his nose, and shakes it all of a sudden, to avoid the subjection of the bridle. Turkish horses have this fault frequently. We say, they beat upon the hand; and the best bits nor the best hands can never fix their heads. Croats or Croatian horses are also subject to chack upon the hand, which proceeds from this, that their bars are too sharp and ridged, or edged so that they cannot bear the pressure of a bit, though never so gentle. If a horse had not too sensible or too tender a mouth, he would not beat upon the hand: but in order to fix and secure his head, you need only to put under his noseband a small flat band of iron bent archwise, which answers to a martingale. This will hinder him to beat upon the hand; but will not break him of this habit, for as soon as the martingale is taken off, he will fall into the same vice again. *Guillet.*

CHANFRIN, in the manage, denotes the fore-part of a horse's head, extending from under the ears, along the interval between the eyebrows down to his nose. *Guillet.*

CHANGE, in the manage. To *change a horse*, or *change hand*, is to turn or beat the horse's head from one hand to the other; from the right to the left, or from the left to the right. You should never change your horse, without pushing him forward upon the turn; and after the turn push him on straight, in order to a stop. *Guillet.*

CHANNEL, in the manage, is used for the concavity in the middle of the lower jaw of a horse, where the tongue lies. This hollow being bounded on each side by the bars, terminates in the grinders, or maxillary teeth. The barbles grow in this channel. *Guillet.*

CHA-

CHAPELET, in the manage, a couple of ſtirrup leathers, mounted each of them with a ſtirrup, and joining at top in a ſort of leather buckle, called the head of the chapelet, by which they are made faſt to the pommel of the ſaddle, after being adjuſted to the rider's length and bore. They are uſed both to avoid the trouble of taking up or letting down the ſtirrup every time that a gentleman mounts on a different horſe and ſaddle; and to ſupply what is wanting in the academy ſaddles, which have no ſtirrups to them. *Guillet.*

CHAPERON *of a Bit-mouth* is uſed only for ſcatch mouths, and all others that are not cannon-mouths, ſignifying the end of the bit that joins to the branch juſt by the Banquet. In ſcatch-mouths, the chaperon is round, but in others it is oval; and the ſame part that in ſcatch and other mouths is called chaperon, is in cannon-mouths called froncean.

CHARBON, in the manage, ſignifies that little black ſpot or mark, that remains after a large ſpot in the cavity of the corner tooth of a horſe. About the ſeventh or eighth year, when the cavity fills, the tooth being ſmooth and equal, it is ſaid to be raſed. *Guillet.*

CHARGE, in the farriers diſpenſatory, a preparation of a middle nature between an ointment and a plaiſter, or between a plaiſter and a cataplaſm; or participating of all three, viz. being partly made up of oils, meals, pulps; and partly of gums and reſinous things, that give a ſtiffneſs and body to plaiſters. And therefore as all charges are only a kind of ſoft or liquid plaiſters, the antients who firſt contrived them, made greater uſe of them than any other topic whatever in all outward infirmities, as being the beſt adapted to creatures that are covered with hair; and ſtill there is not any form of greater uſe or more univerſally approved of than theſe topics that go under the name of charges.

Charges are of different intentions, as are all other forms of outward application; ſome being chiefly emollient, others diſcuſſive, and ſome altogether repellent, of which kind are moſt of thoſe called cold charges; ſome of which are alſo ſtiled defenſive or ſtrengthening. Their principal uſe is to heal parts that are weakened by falls, bruiſes, ſickneſs, or any other kind of accident, where the joints, nerves, and ſinews are afflicted; to bring down cold and phlegmatic ſwellings; and ſometimes to dry up watery corruptions, which create an ulcerous diſpoſition in the legs and other parts of the body.

'Take oil of turpentine one pint, 'and mix with it the powder of 'wormwood; lavender-flowers, a-'grimony, and St. John's wort, of 'each two ounces; put them over 'a charcoal fire in a ſkillet, and ſtir 'them well together for a quarter of 'an hour; then add fenugreek, and 'linſeed in fine powder, of each two 'ounces; ointment of marſh-mallows, four ounces; rectified oil of 'amber, half a pint; continue to ſtir 'them, till they begin to thicken; 'then take them off the fire, and add a 'pint of chamberlye, which has been 'boiled to the thickneſs of a ſyrup, 'and make the whole into a charge.'

This charge is of the greateſt ſervice imaginable in all cramps and convulſions of the muſcles or ſinews, and may therefore be applied with good ſucceſs to cure the ſtring-halt, before it comes to be of a very long ſtanding. It is alſo good in all paralytic numbneſſes, and in all old griefs in the ſinews and joints.

'Take old chamberlye, three pints; 'boil it over the fire to one pint, or 'till it grows thick; then take black 'pitch, half a pound; melt it over 'the fire with a ſufficient quantity of 'boar's greaſe; ſtrain it through a

'cloth, that no droſs or lumps re-
'main in it, and then pour it to the
'chamberlye, adding bean flour and
'bole armoniac in fine powder, as
'much as is ſufficient to make it into
'the conſiſtency of a charge.'

This may be complied with to ordinary horſes in all ſtrains of the ſhoulders or hips, in the knees or hams, or paſtern joints. Theſe applications, when they are made in time, by their coldneſs and aſtringency, ſo preſerve the tone of the veſſels as to hinder them from yielding to the influx of the blood, by which means they become all one as a ſtay to any part that is relaxed and weakened: but they will be yet more effectual to thoſe parts when they can alſo admit of a bandage.

'Take maſtic, dragon's blood,
'myrrh, and gum tragacanth, of
'each an ounce; common pitch,
'ſix ounces; red lead bole, and
'litharge in fine powder, of each
'two ounces; boil all theſe in a
'ſufficient quantity of vinegar over
'a ſlow fire, until they grow ropy;
'then take them off, and add bole
'armoniac in fine powder what is
'ſufficient to make a charge.'

This is of great ſervice to abate the heat and inflammation that attend large wounds; being applied over the dreſſings; and is likewiſe very good to cool the heat and inflammation of the eyes, being laid all over the head and temples. It will cure any new ſtrain with one application, unleſs it be very violent. It is alſo of the greateſt ſervice imaginable to cure the gourdineſs and ſwellings of a horſe's legs, if it has not been of a long continuance, or cauſed by the foulneſs of the blood following ſome diſeaſe: in which caſe it is never proper to make uſe of repellent medicines, or thoſe whoſe chief efficacy is of that ſort, but rather to uſe ſuch as are warm and ſpirituous, of which the following is an example.

'Take common turpentine, one
'pound; honey, half a pound;
'ſpirit of wine, one pint: mix them
'well together; then add flour of
'linſeed and fenugreek, of each four
'ounces; camphire in powder, an
'ounce; wheat-flour, what is ſuf-
'ficient to make a charge.' A variety of other charges may be met with under their ſeveral names in the courſe of this work; but the curious reader is deſired to conſult, *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory*, upon this ſubject.

CHASTISEMENTS, or CORRECTIONS, are the ſevere and rigorous effects of the aids; for when the aids are given with ſeverity, they become puniſhments. *Guillet.* See the article CORRECTIONS.

CHAUSSE *hop haut*, in the manage. A white footed horſe is ſaid to be ſuch, when the white marks run too high upon the legs. *Guillet.*

CHEST *of a horſe*, the upper cavity, ſometimes called the middle belly or venter. See BELLY.

In the cheſt or upper cavity is contained the pleura mediaſtinum, the heart, and lungs, with a glandular ſubſtance called the thymus, from its reſemblance to a leaf of thyme. This lies acroſs the upper part of the breaſt, and is like a ſoft pillow to the lungs, eſpecially in brutes, where it is conſiderably larger in proportion than it is in men.

CHEST-FOUNDERING, a diſeaſe in horſes which comes the neareſt of any to that which in the human body is called a pleuriſy, or peripneumonia, which is an inflammation of the lungs or pleura, accompanied with pain and difficulty of breathing. See PLEURISY.

The cauſe is from all the ſame things that produce a cold, as from very hard riding or work of any kind, when the blood is fizy; expoſing a horſe when he is hot to the cold air, riding him at that time into cold water,

ter, and letting him have cold water to drink; and therefore it is sometimes introduced by a cold. *Gibson's New Farr. Guide.*

The signs of this distemper are a staring coat, and heaving of the flanks more than common. Mr. *Gibson* mentions starting with pain, as often as he offers to move, to be one of the symptoms of cheft-foundering.

In the cure of this disorder, bleeding is recommended according to the horse's strength, age, &c. to ease his difficulty of breathing; and in this case Mr. *Gibson* recommends opening the flank veins, or those of the inside of the thigh, to make a revulsion, though Dr. *Bracken* does not think it very material.

As Cheft foundered horses are mostly costive, and of a hot and dry habit, the last mentioned author thinks soft food most proper: that is, such as boiled barley, oats ground rough, warm water with a good deal of oatmeal in it, and the like. He does not conceive that there is any occasion for glysters, unless the horse is, according to the farrier's term, burnt up in his body; if that should be the case, he prescribes the following: 'Take pellitory of the wall, 'and mallow-leaves, each three 'handfuls; fenugreek-seed bruised, 'and anniseed, each an ounce. Boil 'these well in a gallon of water to 'three quarts; then add of the e'lectuary called caryocostinum, two 'ounces, and three ounces of com'mon oil.'

If you find the horse in pain and full of agony after he has been bled and had a clyster injected, Mr. *Gibson* directs the following drench to be given him, to promote sweat:

'Take milk-water one pint and a 'half, treacle water half a pint, dis'solve in the treacle water six grains 'of camphire; afterwards add an 'ounce and a half of venice treacle, 'or mithridate; or two ounces of 'London treacle; mix all together, 'and give it your horse through a 'horn.' Afterwards, let him be walked a little and well clothed, and then let one of the following balls be given him twice a day, one in the morning and another in the afternoon an hour before watering-time: 'Take conserve of red roses, two 'ounces; spermaceti, one ounce; 'linseed and fenugreek seed in pow'der, of each an ounce and a half; 'liquorice powder, two ounces: 'Let these be made into four balls, 'with as much sweet oil, or oil of 'sweet almonds, as is sufficient.'

The use of these must be continued for several days, and when the violent symptoms are abated, he may by degrees be inured to exercise, which with a cleansing diet will perfect the cure.

CHEVALER in the manage. A horse is said to chevaller, when, in passaging upon a walk or trot, his far fore-leg crosses or overlaps the other fore-leg, every second time or motion. *Guillet.*

CHEWING *balls*, a sort of balls contrived for horses to chew, not swallow at once; not intended as food, but as incentives to appetite, and on other medicinal occasions very useful to the creature. The receipt now most esteemed for these balls is this: take liver of antimony, and of assa fœtida, of each one pound; wood of the bay-tree, and juniper wood, of each half a pound; pellitory of Spain, two ounces: let all these be powdered together: then add as much fine grape-verjuice as is necessary to make the whole into a paste. This is to be formed into balls of about an ounce and an half weight, which are to be dried in the sun. These are the chewing balls, and these are to be used one at a time, in the following manner: The ball is to be wrapped up in a linen-rag, and a thread is to be fastened to this, in such manner that it may be tied to the

bit of the bridle, and kept in the mouth: when the bridle is taken off, the horſe will immediately eat, and when one ball is conſumed another is to be tied up, and put in its place till the intent is anſwered. *Solleyſell.*

CHINE, in the manage, is uſed for the back bone, or the ridge of the back of a horſe. *Guillet.*

CHOLIC, FRET, or GRIPES, which, in the farrier's terms though very injudiciouſly, is meant to ſignify moſt of the diſeaſes of the guts, is no other than the pain that accompanies all the particular diſorders thoſe parts are liable to; and therefore, when a horſe is troubled with cholic pains, the farrier ought diligently to enquire into the true cauſes thereof; for as no part is more ſenſible than the guts, any thing retained too long in them, or any thing injected or thrown out in an over great quantity, will on ſome occaſions bring a horſe into exquiſite torment. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

The word cholic ſtrictly taken ſignifies diſorders of the colon only, but now it is generally taken for any painful diſorder of the ſtomach in troubled urine, whether in man or brute creatures. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

There ſeems to be no diſtemper ſo little underſtood by the common farriers as the cholic or gripes in horſes; one general remedy or method ſerving them in all caſes; but as this diſorder may be produced by very different cauſes, the method of cure muſt alſo vary, otherwiſe the intended remedy injudiciouſly applied will not only aggravate the complaint, but make it fatal. We ſhall divide this diſorder into three different ſpecies; the flatulent or windy, the bilious or inflammatory, and the dry gripes; each of which we ſhall diſtinguiſh by their different ſymptoms, and then point out the proper remedies.

The flatulent or windy cholic is thus known. The horſe is often lying down, and as ſuddenly riſing again with a ſudden ſpring; he ſtrikes his belly with his hinder feet, ſtamps with his fore feet, and refuſes his meat: when the gripes are violent, he will have convulſive twitches, his eyes be turned up, and his limbs ſtretched out, as if dying; his ears and feet being alternately very hot and cold; he falls into profuſe ſweats, and then into cold damps, ſtrives often to ſtale, and turns his head frequently to his flanks; he then falls down, rolls about, and often turns on his back; this laſt ſymptom proceeds from a ſtoppage of urine that always attends this ſort of cholic, which may be increaſed by a load of dung preſſing on the neck of the bladder.

Theſe are the general ſymptoms of cholic and gripes from wind, drinking cold water when hot, and when the perſpirable matter is retained or thrown on the bowels by catching cold; in all which caſes they are violently diſtended. Cribbing horſes are more particularly ſubject to this complaint, by reaſon they are conſtantly ſucking in great quantities of air.

In the cure of this diſorder, the firſt intention is to empty the ſtrait gut with a ſmall hand dipt in oil, which frequently makes way for the confined wind to diſcharge itſelf; and by eaſing the neck of the bladder, the ſuppreſſion of urine is taken off, and the horſe ſtales and gets eaſe. See the article BACK-RAKING.

Farriers generally ſtrike a fleam into the bars of a horſe's mouth, which ſeems to be of little or no uſe: for where a quantity of blood is intended to be taken away, the veſſels of this part are neither large nor numerous enough to furniſh it, ſo that it is more eligible to take it from the neck-vein; and is always proper in full, ſanguine, plethoric young horſes. The following ball and

and clyſter ſeldom fail of giving relief in theſe caſes: 'Take ſtraſburgh 'or venice turpentine, and juniper ber-'ries pounded, of each half an ounce; 'ſalt prunella or ſalt petre, an ounce; 'oil of juniper, one dram; ſalt of 'tartar, two drams; make into a 'ball with any ſyrup: it may be 'given whole, and waſhed down with 'a decoction of juniper berries, or a 'horn or two of ale.'

If the horſe does not break wind or ſtale plentifully, he will find no relief: therefore in an hour or two give him another ball, and add to it a dram of ſalt of amber, which may be repeated a third time if found neceſſary. During the fit, the horſe may be walked and trotted gently, but ſhould by no means be haraſſed beyond his ability, or dragged about till he is jaded.

The following glyſter may be given between the balls, or alone; and repeated occaſionally: 'Take cha-'momile flowers two handfuls; a-'niſe, coriander, and fennel-ſeeds, 'of each an ounce; long pepper, 'half an ounce; boil in three quarts 'of water to two, and add Daffy's 'Elixir or gin, half a pint; oil of 'amber, half an ounce; and oil of 'chamomile, eight ounces.'

The ſubſequent balls and drink are alſo very proper for this purpoſe, and to remove gripes occaſioned by drinking cold water, when hot, or catching cold after violent exerciſe: 'Take 'powder of aniſe, cumin and fen-'nel-ſeeds, of each half an ounce; 'camphor, two drams; pellitory of 'Spain, one dram; oil of juniper, 'fifty drops; make into a ball with 'any ſyrup, and waſh it down with 'a horn or two of ale.'

For a drink: 'Take mithridate, 'or venice treacle, two ounces; Ma-'thew's pill, two drams; camphor, 'one dram, diſſolved in a little ſpi-'rit of wine; powder of freſh an-'niſeed, one ounce; or the ſame 'quantity of the cordial ball diſ-'ſolved in a pint and half of ale.'

The ſigns of a horſe's recovery are his lying quiet without ſtarting or tumbling; and his gathering up his legs, and ceaſing to laſh out; and if he continues an hour in this quiet poſture you may conclude all danger is over.

The next ſpecies of cholic we ſhall deſcribe is the bilious or inflammatory, which, beſides moſt of the preceding ſymptoms, is attended with a fever, great heat, panting, and drineſs of the mouth, the horſe alſo generally throws out a little looſe dung, with a hot ſcalding water, which when it appears blackiſh or of a reddiſh colour, and fetid ſmell, denotes an approaching mortification.

In this caſe, the horſe ſhould immediately be bled, to the quantity of three quarts; and it ſhould be repeated if the ſymptoms do not abate in a few hours. The emollient clyſter, with two ounces of nitre diſſolved in it, ſhould be thrown up twice a day, to cool the inflamed bowels; plenty of gum arabic water ſhould be taken, and a pint of the following drink given every two or three hours, till ſeveral looſe ſtools are procured; and then it ſhould be given only night and morning till the diſorder is removed: 'Take ſenna, three oun-'ces: ſalt of tartar, half an ounce; 'infuſe in a quart of boiling water 'an hour or two; then ſtrain off, and 'add two ounces of lenitive electua-'ry, and four of Glauber's Salts.'

If this diſorder is not removed by theſe means, but the inflammation and fever increaſe, attended with a diſcharge of a fleſh-coloured water, the event will moſt probably be fatal; and the chief thing to be depended on now muſt be a ſtrong decoction of Jeſuits bark, given to the quantity of a pint every three hours, with a gill

of red port wine. A quart of the same may be used for a glyster, with two ounces of Venice turpentine dissolved with the yolks of two eggs, an ounce of diascordium and a pint of red wine, and given twice a day; if the horse recovers, give two or three mild rhubarb purges.

To a horse of little value, give the following, which in these cases have been found successful: 'Take diapente, one ounce; diascordium, half an ounce; myrrh in powder, two drams; make it into a ball with two or three drams of oil of amber, to be given twice or thrice a day.'

The last we shall describe is the dry gripes, or the cholic which arises often from costiveness; it is discovered by the horse's frequent and fruitless motion to dung; the blackness and hardness of the dung; the frequent and quick motion of his tail, the high colour of his urine, and his great restlessness and uneasiness. In this case the strait gut should be examined and emptied with a small hand oiled properly for that purpose; and the following emolient oily glyster should be thrown up twice a day: 'Take marsh-mallows, and chamomile flowers, each a large handful; bayberries, and sweet fennel seeds bruised, each an ounce; boil in a gallon of water to three quarts; pour off into a pan, and dissolve in it half a pound of treacle, and a pint of linseed oil; or any common oil.' To make it more laxative, add four ounces of lenitive electuary, or the same quantity of cream of tartar or common purging salts.

After this, the above purging drink directed to be given in the bilious cholic, should be given till the bowels are unloaded, and the symptoms removed.

The diet for a horse in the gripes should be scalded bran, warm water-gruel, or white water made by dissolving four ounces of gum arabic in a quart of water, and mixing it with his other water.

From this history and division of gripes and cholics, with their different treatment, it appears how absolutely necessary it is, they should be well understood, in order to be managed skilfully; it is plain too that violent hot medicines should in every species of this disorder be guarded against, and given with great caution and discretion, even in the first kind of flatulent cholic, where indeed they can only be wanted: yet too often when prepared by farriers with oil of turpentine, geneva, pepper, and brine, &c. they even increase that disorder by stimulating the neck of the bladder too forcibly, heating the blood, and inflaming the bowels, till a mortification is brought on them. These are in general the constant appearances of horses that die of this disorder, whose bowels being examined for that purpose, have been found inflamed, full of red and livid spots, sometimes quite black crisped with extream heat, and rotten. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

CHOPS, CLEFTS, or RIFTS, are maladies in the palate of an horse's mouth, caused either by eating coarse and rough hay full of thistles and other prickly stuff, or by foul provender, full of sharp seeds, which, by frequent pricking the bars of his mouth, causes them to wrinkle and breed corrupt blood, which may turn to a canker; and which, if it should so happen, is to be cured as a canker: but to prevent it, wash his mouth with vinegar and salt; and anoint it with honey. For the removing of these distempers, pull out his tongue, slice it with an incision knife, and thrust out the kernels or corruption, then wash the parts as before directed. But to prevent their coming at all, the best way is to wash his mouth and tongue often with wine, beer, or ale.

CHOPS, or CRACKS, happen also in a horse's leg on the bought of the pastern, accompanied with pain and a very noisome stench; being sometimes occasioned by a sharp malignant humour, that frets the skin. In this case, shave away the hair from the sore place, in order to keep it clean; and applying the white honey charge, or Coachman's ointment, it will speedily heal the chops, if the application be constantly renewed. *Rustic. Dict.* See the articles HONEY CHARGE, COACHMAN'S OINTMENT, CRACKS *in the Heels*, and SCRATCHES.

CLAP *in the back sinew*, in farriery, is, properly speaking, the name of an ailment which proceeds from an overstretched tendon. When an horse over-reaches in his walk or trot, he is apt to strain the back sinews, but mostly by getting his foot into a hole in the road: for when he does this, and has a heavy weight upon his back beyond his natural strength, he often catches himself so hastily upon stumbling, that he strains the back sinew or tendon behind his fore leg. The cure of this misfortune is best accomplished by cooling applications, such as the following: 'Take of 'bole armoniac, four ounces; whites 'of eggs, number ten; stir these 'well, and add thereto as much 'strong port vinegar, either white or 'red, as will make it to the consist-'ence of a pretty stiff poultice; and 'apply it upon thin leather all a-'long the sinew, and part affected, 'after the leg has been well bathed, 'and washed with warm water, and 'wiped dry with an easy hand.' Claps in the back sinews, or in other words, relaxed fibres, are curable in a longer or shorter space of time, according to the degree of affection: that is, if the sinew is much strained, and a flux of humours brought on occasioned by the tension and heat of the parts, in this case rest and time, together with a wide stall or turning out to grass, is the best cure, provided we first bleed the horse in any part of the body, and lessen the quantity, and thereby prevent that fluid from acquiring too much of a feverish heat, which otherwise it would be apt to do from pain and restlessness, the two inseparable companions of a strained sinew.

There are many degrees of a clap in the sinews, and some there are that can scarce ever be cured, although firing and blistering have been made use of; for although the horse may step upright upon his lame leg, yet, when he comes to hard pinching, the cord will again give way: but this is when a horse has been let down, or broken down in the sinews, so as that his footlock almost touches the ground, when he is upon his walk. *Bracken's Pocket-Farrier.*

Few severe claps are cured in less time than a year, so as to stand exercise: but a slight clap, or more properly called an over-stretched sinew, may and will go off in less time, even without any application to the leg. *Bracken's Remarks on Burdon's Farrier.*

CLEFTS, or CRACKS *in the heels*. See the articles CHOPS, CRACKS, SCRATCHES, SCARS, &c.

CLOSE-BEHIND, is said of a horse, whose hams are nearer each other than the feet, especially those parts of the hams called the hocks; and the distance still enlarging towards the feet. Such bow-legged horses are oftentimes good, yet they generally have a weak hind-hand; and in great descents are apt to strike their hams against each other.

To CLOSE *a Passade justly*, is when a horse ends the passade with a demivolt in good order, well narrowed and rounded, and terminates upon the same line he parted, so that he is still in

a condition to part from the hand handſomely, at the very laſt time or motion of his demivolt.

CLYSTER, or GLYSTER. See the article GLYSTER.

COACH-HORSE. In chuſing a coach-horſe, which is called the ſwift draught, let his ſhape be tall, broad, and well-furniſhed; not groſs with much fleſh, but from the largeneſs of his bones; his neck ſhould be ſtrong, his breaſt broad, his chine large, his limbs ſound and clean, and his hoofs tough. The large Engliſh geldings are reckoned the beſt coach-horſes, and the Flemiſh are the next; the ſtrong ſtone-horſes are tolerable.

Coach-horſes muſt have a good dreſſing twice a day, hay and provender their belly full, and litter enough to tumble in; they ſhould be waſhed and walked after travelling; their beſt food is ſweet hay, or well dried beans and oats, or bean bread. The ſtrength of their ſhoes, and the galling of their harneſs, ſhould be looked after; their legs ſhould be kept clean, eſpecially about their hinder feet, and they muſt ſtand in the houſe warmly cloathed. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

COACHMAN's *Ointment*, a medicine uſed for the cure of ſores in legs that are not gourdy, for mules, clefts, and rat-tails: 'Take common honey and powder of copperas, 'of each a pound and a half; and 'mingle them in a pot over a gentle 'fire; ſtirring them conſtantly, till 'they begin to boil, when inſtantly 'you are to take off the pot; and 'when the matter is half cold, to 'add an ounce of arſenic powdered.' This done, ſet it on the fire again, ſtirring it till it begins to boil; then taking it off, continue to ſtir it, till it grows cold, but ſo as to avoid the noiſome and unhealthy ſmell that iſſues from it.

With this medicine, the part affected is to be ſlightly anointed once every two days, after it has been ſhaved and rubbed with a wiſp, *Ruſtic. Dict.*

CODS, or STONES *ſwelled*, a malady in horſes that comes many ways, either by wounds, blows, bruiſes, or bad humours, which corrupt the maſs of blood that falls down to the cods, or from a rupture: it ſometimes alſo happens from a redundancy of ſeed. See the article TESTICLES.

For the cure, take bole armoniac reduced to a fine powder; vinegar, and whites of eggs well beaten together, and anoint the part with it daily, or rather twice a day, till the ſwelling abates. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

But if the ſwelling and inflammation continue, bleed him plentifully, and apply a ſoftening emollient cataplaſm, made of white bread and milk with ointment of poplar buds, &c. Let his regimen be of the cooling kind, keep his body lax by an emollient clyſter with nitre. Some recommend bathing bitten or bruiſed cods with warm whey morning and evening, for three or four days, and afterwards anoint them with populeon till you find the ſwelling allayed. Remember to keep the teſticles ſuſpended with a linen cloth made in the manner of a purſe, ſo as to draw over them with eaſe: when the inflammation and ſwelling is abated, apply the common charge of ſoap and brandy to it very hot. If, notwithſtanding theſe endeavours to diſperſe the ſwelling, it ſhould impoſthumate, where you find it ſoft, open it with a hot iron, or inciſion knife, and heal it with green ointment. If it happens that the ſtrings are ſo torn as to be paſt cure, geld him.

COFFIN, or HOOF *of a horſe*, is all the horn that appears when he has his foot ſet to the ground. See the article HOOF.

COFFIN-BONE is that which lies

lies within the hoof, as in a coffin; it is round upwards, where it receives the little paſtern, but grows broader and thinner towards its bottom; it is of a porous open contexture, like a piece of loaf-ſugar, and is eaſily pierced, and often wounded when horſes happen to take up nails or other ſharp things upon the ſtreets, to which accidents they are often liable; and are more eaſily cured, than if that bone was hard and ſolid. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

If in ſandcracks or quittors, or other diſorders of the hoof, the matter by its confinement has rotted the coffin bone, which from its ſoft and ſpungy nature is eaſily done, the opening muſt be enlarged, and the rotten fleſh cut away; then apply the actual cautery, or hot iron, pointed pyramidically, and dreſs the bone with doſſils of lint dipped in tincture of myrrh, and the wound with the green or precipitate ointment. *Bartlet's Farriery.* See QUITTORS.

COFFIN-JOINT is where the paſtern joins the foot. See the articles PASTERN and FOOT.

When the coffin-joint is ſtrained, a horſe oftentimes continues a long time lame, without diſcovering where the lameneſs lies, becauſe at firſt a horſe does not favour it much, upon the bending of the foot, only upon planting his foot upon the ground; but in time there will grow ſuch a ſtiffneſs in that joint, that he will only touch the ground with his toe; and it will be impoſſible to play the joint with one's hand. The only method alſo to remove this ſtiffneſs is bliſtering and firing, which often ſucceeds, unleſs the ſtiffneſs and contraction has been of a long ſtanding. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

COLD. By taking cold is meant that the pores and outlets of the ſkin, (which in a natural healthy ſtate of body, are continually breathing out a fine fluid, like the ſteam ariſing from hot water, or ſmoke from fire) are ſo far ſhut up, that theſe ſteams or perſpirable matter, not having a free paſſage through them, are hindered from going off in the uſual manner; the conſequence of which is, their recoiling on the blood, vitiating its quality, overfilling the veſſels, and affecting the head, glands, or kernels of the neck and throat, the lungs and other principal parts. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

Mr. Gibſon ſays, that a cold is a ſtagnation of the pores, but he ſhould have ſaid, that it was occaſioned by the perſpirable matter ſtagnating in the body: however, his next remark makes ſufficient amends for this miſtake, when he ſays, 'That colds are 'often occaſioned through neglect of 'rubbing off the ſweat, after hard 'exerciſe, which ſtrikes a chilneſs 'and damp over the whole body.' *Bracken's Farriery.*

To enumerate the various cauſes of colds would be endleſs; the moſt uſual are riding horſes till they are hot, and ſuffering them to ſtand in that condition where the air is cold and piercing; removing a horſe from a hot ſtable to a cold one, and too ſuddenly changing his cloathing: hence it is that horſes often catch ſuch ſevere colds after they come out of dealers hands.

The ſigns of a horſe's catching cold are a cough, heavineſs, and dullneſs, which affect him more or leſs in proportion to the ſeverity of it; the eyes are ſometimes moiſt and watery; the kernels about the ears and under the jaws ſwell; the noſe gleets, and he rattles in his breathing; and when the cold is violent, the horſe will be feveriſh, his flanks work, and he will both loath his hot meat, and refuſe his water. When theſe laſt ſymptoms are attended with a ſlimy

a slimy mouth, ears and feet cold, and a great inward soreness, there is danger of a bad fever. But when the horse coughs strong, snorts after it, is but little off his stomach, pricks up his ears, and moves briskly in his stall, dungs and stales freely, his skin feels kindly, and his coat does not stare, he is in no danger, and there will be no occasion for medicines of any kind: but you should bleed him about two quarts, keep him warm, and give him feeds of scalded bran, with as much warm water as he will drink, in order to dilute his blood.

If the disorder should increase, the horse feel hot, and refuse his meat, bleed him; if a strong one, two quarts or more; and if you are not satisfied without giving medicines, avoid as you would do poison a farrier's drench; (which is generally composed of some hot, nauseous powders, given in a quantity of ale; which too often increases the fever, by overheating the blood, and palls the horse's stomach by its loathsomeness) and instead of it, infuse two ounces of anniseeds with a dram of saffron in a pint and a half of boiling water; pour off the clear, and dissolve in it four ounces of honey, to which may be added four spoonfuls of sallad oil; this drink may be given every night; or one of the following balls, provided there is no fever, in which case, it always will be more eligible to give two or three ounces of nitre or salt prunella every day in his feeds, or water, till it is removed: but should the horse be inclined to costiveness, remember that his body should be kept open by emollient glysters, or cream of tartar dissolved in his water, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day.

'Take of the fresh powders of aniseed, elecampane, carraway, liquorice, tumeric, and flower of brimstone, each three ounces; juice of liquorice, four ounces, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of mountain; saffron powdered, half an ounce; sallad oil and honey, each half a pound; oil of aniseed, an ounce; mix together with wheat flour enough to make into a paste.'

Or, Take the following from Dr. *Bracken*:

'Take aniseed, carraway-seed, and greater cardamoms finely powdered, of each one ounce; flower of brimstone, two ounces; turmeric in fine powder, one ounce and a half; saffron, two drams; Spanish juice dissolved in water, two ounces; oil of aniseed, half an ounce; liquorice powder, one ounce and a half; wheat flour a sufficient quantity to make a paste, by beating all the ingredients well in a mortar.'

These balls consist of warm opening ingredients, and given in a small quantity, about the size of a pullet's egg, will encourage a free perspiration; but in case of a fever, should be cautiously continued. They are much more efficacious, and in all cases superior to the farriers drenches, if dissolved in a pint of warm ale.

This simple method, with good nursing and hot mashes, warm water and cloathing, especially about the head and throat, which promotes the running at the nostrils, will answer in most sudden colds; and when the horse feeds heartily and snorts after coughing, moderate exercise every day will hasten his recovery.

The scalded bran should be put hot into the manger: for the steams conduce not a little to promote a running at the nose, which is often very plentiful, and greatly forwards the cure; his manger should be kept clean, by filling it with straw; his hay well shook, and sprinkled with water, and given in small quantities; for

for his breathing at this time taints the hay, and then he will not touch it. To a horſe loaded with fleſh, a rowel may ſometimes be neceſſary; as may alſo a gentle purge or two, to ſome, when the diſtemper is gone off. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

Dr. Bracken obſerves, that nothing cold ſhould be given to a horſe to drink upon his perſpiration being obſtructed, or in other words, upon his having caught cold; for ſuch things are oppoſite to the main intention of cure, viz. promoting perſpiration: therefore, give him water milk warm for a few days, which will do much better by mixing a little oatmeal with it; or rather, if the horſe will drink it, the doctor recommends ſome of his cordial ball, as preſcribed in his notes upon *Captain Burdon's Pocket Farrier.* Mr. Gibſon directs ſal prunella or purified nitre to be infuſed in the water, and of this doctor Bracken highly approves.

If a horſe has got a cold in his head, Dr. Bracken thinks that patience and warm cloathing are very requiſite, by reaſon the matter of the diſtemper requires time to aſſimulate, or gather together in ſuch quantity as that it may, with the greateſt eaſe to nature, be diſcharged through the noſe; when the noſe begins to run ever ſo little, he thinks it proper to blow through a quill up his noſtrils ſome of the following ſneezing powder, which may be repeated twice or thrice a day, till the running gradually ceaſes. The powder is this: 'Take of the leaves of the herb 'aſſarabacca dried, half an ounce; 'white hellebore, one drachm; pow'der them well, and keep them in a 'bottle cloſe ſtopped for uſe.'

Epidemical COLDS, which frequently ſeize young horſes eſpecially, are often ſo far from proving deadly, that, with proper care, they tend greatly to the improvement of a horſe's health and conſtitution, by rendering ſuch horſes more hardy and durable afterwards, and recovering many horſes to perfect ſoundneſs that before were full of complaints.

In epidemical colds; the glands about the throat and thoſe under the ears are more inflated than in common and accidental colds, and where a horſe's conſtitution is good, and his blood no way vitiated before, may be cured as other colds; only that his head and neck ought to be more carefully covered and kept warm, to promote a conſtant breathing in thoſe parts. About the end of the year 1732, there was a very remarkable diſtemper of this kind among the horſes in London, and in ſeveral other parts of the kingdom. They were ſeized ſuddenly with a vehement, dry ſounding cough, which ſhook them ſo violently, that ſome of them were often ready to drop down with hard ſtraining, and want of breath; their throats were raw and ſore; many of them had kernels ſwelled, and painful to the touch. This diſtemper, though no way mortal, yet was ſo very catching, that when any horſe was ſeized with it, thoſe that ſtood on each hand of him were generally infected as ſoon as he began to run at the noſe, which he did generally the third day, in ſo profuſe a manner for five or ſix days, that ſome horſes in that time diſcharged as much as two or three pails would hold of purulent matter, which however was generally of a laudable colour and good conſiſtence.

The method followed in curing this malady was firſt to bleed the horſe plentifully; after which ſoft balſamics mixed with deterſives, ſuch as the following drinks, were adminiſtered, viz. 'Coltsfoot, hyſſop, 'and chamomile flowers, of each a 'handful; freſh linſeed, and garlic, 'of each an ounce; liquorice root

'cut

'cut into thin slices, the same quantity; of saffron half an ounce infused in two quarts of boiling water, one half for the morning, and the other for the afternoon.' With these were given balls made of the warm aromatic pectoral powders mixed with honey, balsam of sulphur, and oil of anniseed; and having allowed the horse plenty of water to dilute his blood, the cure was perfected by air and moderate exercise. In some seasons, the spring colds among the young horses are accompanied with an epidemical fever, especially about the time of shedding their teeth, and putting out their tushes; and without some care and diligence be used, these colds are apt to leave an ugly taint behind them, a continuance of the cough, or a relaxation of the kernels under the jaws, with a too great moisture and snottiness of the nose, which sometimes turn to the glanders. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

COLIC, or CHOLIC. See the article CHOLIC.

COLLAR BONES are two in number, in the shape of an Italic *f*, viz. one on each side: by one end, they are united to the uppermost rack bones; and by the other, to the upper part of the sternon or breast bone, by little heads which enter the cavities of those bones; whereas those in men are joined to the shoulder, and assist in its motion, by a particular mechanism: but in a horse, they are of use to support the shoulder blades, and keep them from sliding forwards. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

COLOUR *of an horse.* Scarce any author, who wrote upon farriery, has neglected to give his opinion concerning the different dispositions of horses of one colour or another. Though indeed these signatures are not always to be depended on, it is however necessary to deliver the sentiments of authors upon it; notwithstanding the late duke of Newcastle, who was a very good author in this way, seems to have so far got the better of prejudice, as not in the least to regard the colour of a horse in any respect, besides its being conducive or otherwise to his beauty. This is thought to have been running too far into another extreme, since most authors are of opinion, that some indication of a horse's goodness, as well as his ill nature, may be drawn from his colour, as well as from his marks, more especially of the first: for as men's tempers and inclinations may be guessed at from their complexions, &c. even so may we form a judgment relating to this particular in horses.

The sieur de Solleysell tells us, that the dappled grey, the dark sorrel, the brown bay, the roan with a dark head, and the flea-bitten grey, or starling colour, are the best, as they partake of an uniform mixture of the four humours, viz. phlegm, melancholy, bile or choler, and blood, and therefore, if a horse have a mixture of the white, the black, the sorrel, and the bay, he must be concluded a durable and good horse; and as without doubt, all animal bodies contain the four kinds of humours mentioned, a due and equitable mixture of them will make the best horse. But let us hear Mr. Gibson upon this subject.

The chief and principal colours are the bay, the chesnut, the black, the brown, the dappled grey, and sorrel; for the white is for the most part originally grey, and turns sooner or later into white as his limbs happen to be lighter or darker; and the light grey colts that grow the soonest white, have generally little or no dark mixture about their joints.

The bays are of various degrees, from the lightest bay to the dark. That approaches the nearest to the brown,

brown, but is always more ſhining and gay.

The bright bay is an exceeding beautiful colour, becauſe he has often a reddiſh daſh with a gilded aſpect; his mane and tail black, with a black or dark liſt down his back. Alſo the middle colours of bays have often the black liſt with black mane and tail; and the dark bays have almoſt always their knees and paſterns black; and we meet with ſeveral ſorts of bays that have their whole limbs black, from their knees and hocks downwards. The bay is one of the beſt colours, and horſes of all the different kinds of bays are commonly good, unleſs when accidents happen to ſpoil them while they are colts.

The true cheſnut is generally of one colour, without any ſhade or gradation. His hairs are often compounded of three colours, the root light, the middle dark, and the points of a pale brown, which makes an agreeable mixture; and differs from the ſorrel in this, that the mixture of the cheſnut is not ſo diſtinct and apparent to the eye, eſpecially at any diſtance; becauſe the hairs of the ſorrel are often of ſeveral colours intermixed, wherein the red or Fox colour generally predominate. Many cheſnut horſes have their manes and tails very near the colour of their bodies. Both the cheſnut and the ſorrel are of degrees darker and lighter. There are many good and beautiful horſes both of the cheſnut and ſorrel, but the latter, when they have much white about their limbs, are apt to be more faulty in their feet than thoſe that are more uniform in colour; and they are alſo apt to be more tender in conſtitution. When a cheſnut horſe happens to be bald or party coloured, or to have white legs, which may be owing to ſome extraordinary affection in the dam, or ſome improper mixture in the breed, ſuch horſes are not very agreeable; for cheſnuts are the leaſt tainted in their colour of any other, and moſt people prefer the cheſnut to the ſorrel, both in point of beauty and goodneſs.

The brown is a colour not altogether ſo beautiful as the bay or cheſnut. Brown horſes have alſo their degrees, ſome being light and ſome very dark. They have almoſt all black manes and tails, and often their joints are black, though not ſo ſhining as the bays, but ruſty. Almoſt all brown horſes grow gradually lighter towards their bellies and flanks; and many are light about their muzzles. The moſt beautiful are thoſe that happen to be finely dappled, for the plain brown are eſteemed more ordinary. Many of them are coarſe, but ſtrong and ſerviceable, fit for draught, for burden, or for war.

Black horſes are very beautiful, eſpecially when they are of a jet ſhining black and well marked, and have not too much white: for a great deal of white, eſpecially when it ſpreads round their eyes and a great way up their legs, adds nothing to their beauty; neither does it add any thing to their goodneſs. Some black horſes have brown muzzles, are browniſh on their flanks and between their hips; ſome are of a lighter colour about their muzzles. Thoſe that partake moſt of the brown are generally the ſtrongeſt in conſtitution. Among the greys the dappled are reckoned the beſt. The ſilver-grey is extremely beautiful, and many of them very good. The iron-grey, with a light mane and tail, have alſo a gay appearance, but are not accounted the moſt hardy; the light plain grey, and the pigeon-coloured grey ſoon change and turn white, as all other greys do in courſe of time. The dappled grey keeps his firſt colour the longeſt, which is a ſign of ſtrength and durableneſs.

bleneſs. The nutmeg-grey, where the dapple and other mixtures participate of the bay or cheſnut, is not only exceeding beautiful, but moſt of the nutmeg-coloured horſes turn out very hardy and good.

The roans are a mixture of various colours, wherein the white predominates. Many of them turn out much better than they appear to be. Some are exceeding good, and thoſe that have a mixture of the bay or nutmeg-colour are ſometimes tolerably handſome and beautiful. The roans have a general reſemblance to each other, and yet a very great diverſity.

The ſtraw-berry approaches pretty near the roan in ſome things, but in moſt reſembles the ſorrel, being often marked with white on his face and legs, which we ſeldom obſerve perfect without a mixture of the roan. The bay mixture in the ſtraw-berry is alſo of the higheſt colour, and makes him look as if he was tinctured with claret; ſome of this ſort are both very handſome and good, but are not very common.

The fallow-colour, the dun, and the cream-colour, have all one common reſemblance: and moſt of them have a liſt down their backs, with their manes and tails black. The mouſe, dun, and lead-colour, are the moſt ordinary; and becauſe the liſt down their backs goes off with a ſoft imperceptible ſhade, like what we obſerve on the back of an eel, are from thence called eel-backed.

Few people chuſe dun horſes. The fallow and roan-coloured are many of them both good and beautiful. Thoſe are generally the beſt that, beſides their manes and tails, have their muzzles and their joints black or cheſnut, and their colour inclined to cheſnut.

There are many other colours of horſes produced out of the great diverſity that are to be met with every where, which would be endleſs and of no uſe to deſcribe, as the peach-colour, the ſtarling, the ſleabitten, &c. and all theſe participate more or leſs of ſome of the colours already mentioned. However, it may be farther remarked, that ſometimes horſes turn out very finely ſpotted; ſome like leopards, ſome like tigers, ſome like deer, with black, yellow, red, or other gay colours. Others again are diſagreeably diverſified in their colours. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

For the marks of horſes ariſing from their colours, See the article MARK.

COLT, or FOAL, the young of the horſe-kind. The word Colt ſimply ſpoken, is among the dealers underſtood to mean the male kind; the female or mare colt being called a Filly.

Colts are uſually foaled in the beginning of ſummer, and it is the cuſtom to let them run with the mare till Michaelmas; when they are to be weaned. This is to be done ſooner or later according as the cold weather comes in. Some are for not having them weaned till the middle of November, and that three days before the full of the moon, if it happen near that time. And ſome of the beſt writers on this ſubject, are of opinion, that we do not let the foals ſuck long enough, and that this is the reaſon why they are ſo very long before they are fit for uſe. Theſe authors are of opinion, that a colt ought always to ſuck the whole winter, and that this would make them fit for ſervice a great deal ſooner than they are at preſent. See the article FOAL.

When firſt weaned, they muſt be kept in a convenient houſe with a low rack and manger for hay and oats, that they may eat freely and eaſily, and the hay muſt be very ſweet and fine, eſpecially at firſt: a little

wheat bran ſhould be mixed with the oats in order to keep their bodies open, and make them eat freely and drink freely.

It has been obſerved, that the eating too much oats has rendered colts blind; but the cauſe has been wrongly attributed to the heating quality of the oats. If the oats are bruiſed in a mill before they are given them, tho' they eat ever ſo much of them, there never happens any miſchief of this kind; but endeavouring with their teeth to break and chew them when whole, they are apt to ſtretch and ſwell the veſſels of the head, and occaſion a fullneſs of blood about the eyes, which often terminates in inflammations, and in blindneſs.

The difficulty of chewing oats, and not their heating nature, is therefore the true reaſon of this miſchief; and if this be obviated by firſt bruiſing the grain, the colt always grows the better for eating it. His legs do not grow thick, but he becomes broader and better knit, and as he grows up, will bear fatigue much better than if he had been fed only with bran and hay. Above all things, theſe creatures are to be kept from wet and cold while they are young, for nothing is more tender than a colt, and the miſchiefs he gets at this time are not ſo eaſily got over. Experience ſhews the great advantage of houſing and taking care of colts: for if the ſame ſtallion cover two mares, both alike in age, beauty and all other particulars, and theſe bring both foals of the ſame ſex, ſo that there is no room to expect the leaſt difference between them; let one of theſe colts be houſed every winter, and let the other always run abroad, it will be found as they grow up, that the colt which has been kept abroad, ſhall have large fleſhy ſhoulders, flabby and gouty legs, weak paſterns, and bad hoofs, and ſhall be a dull heavy creature; and that the other which has been houſed and taken care of, ſhall have a fine forehand, be well ſhaped, have good legs and good hoofs, and be of good ſtrength and ſpirit. From this it may be learned, that it is of no conſequence to have a good ſtallion, and a good mare, if the colts are ſpoiled in the breeding up.

It is obſerved that ſome colts under the age of ſix months, tho' the mare yields plenty of good milk, yet decay and waſte daily. They are in this caſe always troubled with a cough. The breeders have a great many fantaſtic remedies in ſuch caſes, as the bag wherein the creature was foaled, the lungs of a fox and the like; but a little liquorice and elecampane powder mixed with honey and milk, is a remedy greatly to be preferred to all theſe.

When the colts are kept up in the winter, they are not to be continually immured in the ſtable, but in the middle of the day, when the ſun ſhines warm, they ſhould always be let out to play about for an hour or two; and when the winter is ſpent, they ſhould be turned into ſome dry ground, where the graſs is ſweet and ſhort, and where there is good water, that they may drink at pleaſure. The winter after this, they may be kept in the ſtable without any farther care than that which is taken of other horſes; but after the firſt year the mare colts and the horſe colts are not to be kept together. See BREEDING.

This may be the method every ſummer and winter till they are broke for uſe; which may be when they are three years old, and they will take the breaking much more eaſily, after this ſort of breeding, than if they had been all the time running about wild: for ordering them the ſecond year as the other horſes are ordered, they will be tame and gentle like them, and will not flounce and plunge about

about on the first mounting, as they otherwise would, but will take the saddle quietly. The common way of breaking a colt by beating him and tiring him by trotting over plowed fields, however necessary it may be to a colt that has always run wild, is not to be chosen when it can be avoided; for it is breaking and spoiling the creature's spirit. Using him to other horses, and winning him by gentleness is a vastly preferable way. It is proper to wear no spurs for some time with a newly backed horse.

In order to make him endure the saddle well, the way is to make it familiar to him, by clapping it with the hands as it lies on his back; then swaying upon it, and dangling the stirrups by his sides, rubbing his sides with them, and bringing him thus to be used to every thing about him. Then the crupper should be often strained, the girths loosened and tightened, and the stirrups taken up and let down at times; all the while making much of him. This will make every thing easy to him, and will make him gentle, without breaking his spirit.

As soon as he will trot with the saddle obediently, the mouthing of him is to be considered. In order to this, put a trench of a full mouth into his mouth, and throw the reins over the fore part of the saddle, so that he may have a full feeling of it; then put on a martingale buckled at such a length, that he may justly feel it, when he jerks up his head. A broad piece of leather is then to be put round his neck; and the ends made fast, by platting it, or some other way, at the withers, or before the wind-pipe, about two handfuls below the thrapple, betwixt the leather and his neck; let the martingale pass so, that at any time, when he offers to duck or throw down his head, the cavesson being placed upon the tender gristle of his nose, may correct and punish him. This will make him bring his head to, and form him to the rein. See the articles BACKING, COLT-TAMING, and WEANING of COLTS. *Sportsman's Dict.*

COLT-EVIL is a continued stiffness in a horse's yard, and is so called, because it is a disease incident to colts, and is brought upon them by having full liberty with mares, while they are not able to cover them: but the disease which generally goes under that name, in this kingdom, is no other than a swelling of the sheath. *Gibson's New Farrier's Guide.*

I observe most farriers are so ignorant, that they bring under this denomination all diseases of the sheath, though they only proceed from dirt and nastiness lodged there, which a little warm beer and butter skilfully used will remove, and cause the swelling to disperse, as has been often experienced. When a colt's yard is tumefied or swelled, from whatever cause it proceeds, it should be fomented with warm flannels, squeezed out of the following fomentation, as warm as he can bear it, and if he will not be easy while it is using, bind him in some safe manner: 'Take 'the leaves of mallows and marsh-'mallows, flowers of camomile, me-'lilot, and fumitory, of each three 'handfuls; rosemary, origanum or 'wild thyme, southernwood, and 'flowers of elder, of each two hand-'fuls; juniper and laurel berries 'bruised, of each four ounces; boil 'these in eight quarts of water to six.' Then strain out the liquor; and with two pieces of flannel by turns, foment the parts affected as warm as the horse will bear it, for some time, morning and evening. But before you apply it, it may not be improper to add to it some common malt or molosses spirit, about a pint will be sufficient, and every time when used,

it

it ſhould be kept warm over a chaffing diſh of coals, or it will grow colder than it ſhould be.

When you have done fomenting the ſwelled part, the liquor may be put upon the herbs, &c. to keep for uſe againſt next day. This fomentation may be uſed as a general one in all kinds of ſwellings of the fleſhy parts, only by adding more ſpirits to make it penetrate the deeper. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

COLT-TAMING is the breaking of a colt, ſo as to endure a rider; &c.

Theſe animals being naturally of themſelves unruly, you ſhould make them familiar to you from the time they have been weaned when foals; and ſo, winter after winter, in the houſe, uſe them to familiar actions, as rubbing, clawing, haltering, leading to water, taking up their feet, knocking their hoofs, and the like; and ſo break them to the ſaddle. The beſt time is at three years or four at moſt, but he who will have patience to ſee his horſe at full five, ſhall be ſure to have him of a longer continuance, and much leſs ſubject to diſeaſes and infirmities. Now, in order to bridle and ſaddle a colt, when he is made a little gentle, take a ſweet watering trench waſhed and anointed with honey and ſalt, which put into his mouth; and ſo place it, that it may hang about his tuſh; then offer him the ſaddle, but with that care and circumſpection, that you do not fright him with it, ſuffering him to ſmell at it, to be rubbed with it, and then to feel it; and after that, fix it on, and girt it faſt; and at what part and motion he ſeems moſt coy, with that make him moſt familiar of any other.

Being thus ſaddled and bridled, lead him out to water, bring him in again; and when he has ſtood a little reined upon the trench an hour or more, take off the bridle and ſaddle, and let him go to his meat till the evening; and then lead him out as before; and when you carry him in again to ſet him up, take off his ſaddle gently, and dreſs him, cloathing him for all night. *Ruſtic Dict.*

COMMENCE. To commence, or initiate a horſe, is to put him to the firſt leſſon, in order to break him. *Guillet.*

COMPRESSION *in the hoof* of a horſe happens by the coronary puſhing againſt the nut bone, upon which it partly moves, and which, having the action of a lever, takes for its point of ſupport the upper and forepart of the foot-bone compreſſed; the nut-bone, which it raiſes, and which puſhes againſt the tendon achillis, which tendon preſſes the fleſhy ſole againſt the horny one; and all theſe combined compreſſions produce an inflammation upon the fleſhy ſole, which ſpreads all over the other parts. Strong compreſſions are diſtinguiſhed by puſhing the thumb upon the coronet, which makes a horſe feel as ſharp a pain as if there was a fracture; when the compreſſion is not ſo violent as that it cannot be thus known by the coronet, it muſt be examined in the foot; the horny ſole muſt be pared, till it becomes flexible under the tool, which muſt be done as near the frog as can be; the tool muſt be preſſed; and if the horſe is ſenſible of it in that place, we may be aſſured that there is a compreſſion of the coronary bone upon the nut-bone. The length of time the compreſſion has continued may be known by the adheſion of the horny to the fleſhy ſole; for the horſe bleeds but little after the drawing it, becauſe of the interception of the fluids by the compreſſion. *La*

Foſſe's Obſervations and Diſcoveries on Horſes.

CONSUMPTION. That horſes are ſubject to conſumptions or waſting diſorders muſt be manifeſt to all who have had any tolerable acquaintance with their diſeaſes, tho' few have been able to diſtinguiſh a true conſumption from an obſtinate cold, or other diſorders of the breaſt.

The cauſe of a conſumption is frequently from colds that have never been thoroughly cured, but have left ſome taint upon the lungs, or ſome other of the principal viſcera, eſpecially of the parts contained in the cheſt; ſometimes from violent inward ſtrains in working a horſe beyond his ſtrength; or, when he has a cold upon him, travelling a horſe beyond his ſtrength; riding long journeys without allowing ſufficient food or proper times of baiting and reſt upon the road; riding in the night in damp and wet weather, and from other ſuch-like errors; and ſometimes conſumptions proceed from weakneſs or other faults in the conſtitution; ſometimes from pleuriſies, ſurfeits, or long continued ſickneſs of any kind.

Fiery hot horſes are the moſt ſubject to conſumptions; being for the moſt part, naturally weak and waſhy, and of a hectic diſpoſition. When a conſumption proceeds from any defect in the lungs, or principal viſcera of a horſe, the eyes look dull, and a little moiſt, the ears and feet are for the moſt part hot, he coughs ſharply by fits, and frequently with a groaning; he ſneezes much, has an uneaſineſs or quick motion in his flanks; and often gleets at the noſe, and ſometimes throws out a yelloviſh curdled matter; he has but little appetite to food, eſpecially to hay, but will eat his corn; and is for the moſt part hot after it. Sometimes theſe ſymptoms abate, and give hopes of recovery: but the leaſt over exerciſe or error in feeding brings them to their old paſs.

When a horſe that has any of the abovementioned ſymptoms retains a tolerable appetite for food, holds out a long while without any great abatement of his ſtrength, or loſs of fleſh, it is always a good ſign: on the contrary, when he continues loſing his fleſh and vigour, it is a ſign of decay. When a horſe runs a yelloviſh gleet from his noſe, or curdled matter, it always proves mortal, and ſhews the lungs to be waſting: but if the matter be white and well digeſted, and at times abates with a gleet of clear water, it is a promiſing ſign; eſpecially if the horſe be young: but even where the beſt ſymptoms appear, conſumptions of all kinds are dangerous and uncertain.

As to the cure, one of the principal things is bleeding, which ſhould be ſmall in quantity, but often, eſpecially in the beginning, before a horſe loſes too much of his fleſh; a pint at once, or a pint and half from ſome horſes is ſufficient, which may be repeated as often as they appear to be more than ordinarily oppreſſed in breathing. All thoſe things that are proper in colds are profitable here alſo. The following balls will likewiſe do great ſervice, if the horſe be young: 'Take conſerve of red roſes, one 'ounce; lucatellus balſam, half an 'ounce; ſpermaceti, rubbed in a 'mortar, and ſalprunella, of each 'two drams; ſyrup of corn poppies, what is ſufficient to make it 'into a ball to be rolled in liquorice 'powder or wheat flour.' Theſe balls may be given one every morning for a week; and if they be found

found to do service, may be continued during pleasure, till the horse recovers his usual vigour, and begins to gather strength. If the horse scowers or runs at the nose, so as to induce weakness, the following infusion may be used:

'Take ground-ivy and horehound, of each an handful; red rose leaves, half an handful; fresh linseed and liquorice root sliced, or juice of liquorice, of each half an ounce; saffron, one dram; gum tragacanth, one ounce; infuse them in a quart of boiling water, letting the infusion stand covered till cold.' This may be made milk warm, and given every morning after the ball, fasting two hours before and two hours after, allowing him not above a quartern of scalded bran: for when scalded bran is often given, and in great quantities, it hurts a horse, by relaxing too much; and is greatly injurious in all habitual weaknesses. His oats should be the hardest and sweetest that can be got: and his feeds also small, that he may not be cloyed. His hay should also be the finest; and the dust well shook out of it, and given in small portions, that he may digest it easily. But nothing contributes more to the cure of a consumption than air and exercise, though any excess in the latter is dangerous; and therefore a weak consumptive horse should only be led, or rode by a person of a light weight: and if short breathed, should only be walked: he should be continued in the air as much as possible upon some dry common, or other place, where the air is good, which is the most likely way to bring him to his stomach, and consequently to his strength; and if he mends by this management, there may be some hopes of his recovery, provided he be young. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

Pectorals may be given to palliate present emergent symptoms; but as dissections have discovered both the glands of the lungs and mesentery to be swelled, and often indurated, the whole stress lies on mercurial purges, and the following ponderous alteratives given intermediately:

'Take native cinnabar, or cinnabar of antimony, one pound; powder very fine, and add the same quantity of gum guaiacum and nitre; give the horse an ounce of this powder twice a day, wetting his feeds.'

The spring grass is often extremely serviceable, but the salt marshes are to be preferred, and even to be more depended on than medicines: for great alterations are thereby made in the blood and juices. But it may be worth observing, that a horse frequently relapses after appearances of amendment; when a yellowish gleet or curdled matter runs from his nose, and he grows emaciated; is much addicted to sweat, heaves much with a reduplicated motion, and has a short rattling cough: under these circumstances there can be little hopes of his recovery, or any future services from him; consequently, to save farther expences, the best way would be to dispatch him as incurable. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

CONTUSIONS, and BLOWS. See the article BLOWS.

CONVULSIONS. Every one must be sensible, that violent and excessive pain in any part of the body will excite convulsions; but especially when the pain is in those parts where the nerves abound most, as the stomach, the guts, the midriff, and tendinous parts of the limbs; and therefore we find horses often convulsed in the gripes and strangury, when the nervous parts of the guts and bladder are affected

with violent pain and inflammation. Sometimes horſes become convulſed with wounds in the feet, when the tendons in thoſe parts are pricked and bruiſed; or in any other part where the tendons are wounded. Horſes have convulſive diſorders ſometimes from a plenitude, and fulneſs of blood, which however is ſometimes eaſily removed; as are thoſe that proceed from a plenitude in the ſtomach; or when the guts are crammed with dung and aliment, eſpecially when the dung, by long continuance, is grown hard and dry.

CONVULSIONS *from the ſtomach and other principal bowels.* Of this kind is that deplorable diſtemper ſo well known, but little underſtood, which locks up the jaws of a horſe ſo cloſe, that it is almoſt impoſſible to force them open by any means whatſoever, either to receive food or phyſic. *Solleyſell* calls this malady the ſtag's evil, or palſy in the jaws, though in moſt of its ſymptoms it is directly contrary to a palſy. With our Engliſh Farriers, it goes under the general name of convulſions; and indeed it ſoon turns to an univerſal cramp or convulſion, that ſuddenly ſeizes all the muſcles of the body of a horſe, and that without any previous ſymptoms. As ſoon as the horſe is thus ſeized, his head is raiſed with his noſe towards the rack; his ears pricked up, and his tail cocked, looking with eagerneſs as an hungry horſe, when hay is put down before him; or like a high ſpirited horſe, when he is put upon his mettle; inſomuch that thoſe who are ſtrangers to ſuch things, when they ſee a horſe ſtand in this manner, will ſcarce believe any thing of conſequence ails him: but they are ſoon convinced, when they ſee other ſymptoms come on apace; and that his neck grows ſtiff, cramped, and almoſt immoveable; and if a horſe in this condition lives a few days, ſeveral knots will ariſe on the tendinous parts thereof; and all the muſcles both before and behind will be ſo much pulled and cramped, and ſo ſtretched, that he looks as if he was nailed to the pavement, with his legs ſtiff, wide, and ſtraddling: his ſkin is drawn ſo tight on all parts of the body, that it is almoſt impoſſible to move it; and if trial be made to make him walk, he is ready to fall at every ſtep, unleſs he be carefully ſupported: his eyes are ſo fixed with the inaction of the muſcles, as gives him a deadneſs in his looks; he ſnorts and ſneezes often; pants continually with ſhortneſs of breath; and this ſymptom increaſes continually, till he drops down dead: which generally happens in a few days, unleſs ſome ſudden and very effectual turn can be given to the diſtemper.

Young horſes from four to ſix years old are the moſt ſubject to it, and the large coach breed, and all kinds of draught horſes more than ſaddle horſes; the moſt uſual cauſe of this univerſal cramp or convulſion is from bots in the ſtomach: and when it happens to horſes above ſix years old, that have been in buſineſs; or at a ſeaſon of the year when bots do not prevail, then the diſorder is for the moſt part owing to other cauſes, impoſthumations, or ulcers in the midriff, or ſome other of the principal viſcera.

But it is of uſe in the cure of theſe maladies, to diſtinguiſh between an univerſal convulſion that takes its riſe from vermin in the ſtomach, and when it is produced by a diſtemperature of the midriff, or any other of the principal viſcera.

When the diſtemper ariſes from bots in the ſtomach, it ſeizes ſuddenly,

denly, and without any previous notice, appearing with all the ſymptoms above deſcribed, which caſe is exceeding dangerous, and the cure almoſt impracticable: but when the mouth is ſo far free from the convulſions, that a medicine may be adminiſtered; and that the horſe can make a ſhift to lick up a little bran, and ſwallow a little white water or gruel, there may be ſome hopes of a recovery.

But when this ſort of univerſal cramp or convulſion proceeds from a diſtemperature of the midriff, or any other of the principal viſcera, there are always ſome previous ſymptoms that go before, by which it may be diſtinguiſhed from the convulſions that proceed from vermin. When this is the caſe, a horſe firſt of all falls off his ſtomach, grows gradually weak, feeble, and diſpirited in his work, and turns ſhort breathed with the leaſt exerciſe. And though the diſtemper advances more ſlowly in this caſe than in the other that proceeds from vermin, yet it is no leſs dangerous, becauſe the true cauſe is ſeldom known, till it be too late to provide a remedy.

In order to the cure, it will be neceſſary to obſerve carefully theſe diſtinctions; and if a young horſe that has been but lately in the dealers hand happens to be ſeized ſuddenly; and if this falls out in the ſpring, and the beginning of ſummer, without any previous ſymptoms, we may reaſonably conclude the diſtemper to be owing to bots in the ſtomach, in which caſe no time is to be loſt; but before his mouth is quite ſhut up, the following ball may be given: 'Take mercurius 'dulcis and the powder of diapente, 'of each half an ounce; make it 'into a ball, with a ſufficient quan'tity of conſerve of roſes; and roll 'it in liquorice powder or flour, 'and waſh it down with a hornful 'or two of warm water.' When this ball has been adminiſtered, make the following infuſion: 'Take 'penny-royal and rue, of each two 'large handfuls; chamomile flow'ers, one handful; aſſafœtida and 'caſtor, of each half an ounce; 'ſaffron and liquorice-root ſliced, 'of each two drams.'

Let theſe be infuſed in four quarts of boiling water, and when the infuſion has ſtood till almoſt cold, give three or four hornfuls, and repeat the doſe three or four times a day. The following ointment may be rubbed into the cheeks, temples, neck, ſhoulders, ſpines of the back and loins; and wherever there is the greateſt contraction or ſtiffneſs: 'Take nerve ointment, or the un'guentum martratum, of either 'of theſe four ounces; ointment of 'marſh-mallows, ſix ounces; muſt'ard-ſeed ground, and Flanders 'oil of bays, of each two ounces; 'oil of amber, two ounces, with a 'ſufficient quantity of camphorated 'ſpirits of wine, to make it into a 'thin liniment.' Muſtard-ſeed alone freſh ground, worked well into the affected parts, with camphorated ſpirits, may alſo be uſed ſucceſsfully to horſes of ſmall value, for outward application; and internally, the following cheap drink, which may be given two or three hornfuls once in four hours.

'Take rue, pennyroyal, and to'bacco, of each a handful; aſſa-fœ'tida, an ounce; boil them in a 'quart of forge-water; and let the 'decoction ſtand conſtantly on the 'ingredients, and give as the for'mer.' When the jaws are ſo locked up, that medicines cannot be given by the mouth, it is more eligible then to give them by way of glyſter; for forcing open the jaws

by violence often puts a horſe into ſuch agonies, that the ſymptoms are thereby increaſed. The infuſion above may be given for that purpoſe, or the following: 'Take rue, pennyroyal, and chamomile flowers, 'of each one handful; garlic, an 'ounce; caſtor and aſſa-fœtida, of 'each half an ounce.' In making this glyſter, the herbs are to be boiled firſt in two quarts of water, for ten or fifteen minutes, with the caſtor and aſſa-fœtida cut in ſmall pieces, and tied in a rag; then the garlic is to be added, and continued cloſe covered on the fire, for ten minutes longer; after which, the liquor is to be poured off into a pan or any other convenient veſſel; after that, add of linſeed oil or treacle, of each four ounces; and laſt of all, half an ounce of unrectified oil of amber, with the treacle and the oils mixed with the decoction, when it is put into the bag. Give this glyſter once a day. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

In this caſe alſo he muſt be ſupported by nouriſhing glyſters made of milk-pottage, broth, &c. which muſt be given to the quantity of three or four quarts in a day; glyſters of this kind will be retained and abſorbed into the blood; and there have been inſtances of horſes thus ſupported for three weeks together, who muſt otherwiſe have periſhed.

Mr. *Gibſon* mentions ſome extraordinary inſtances of ſucceſs in caſes of this ſort, by theſe methods and repeated frictions, which are extremely ſerviceable in all convulſive diſorders and often prevent their being jaw ſet; they ſhould be applied with unwearied diligence every two or three hours, wherever any ſtiffneſs or contractions on the muſcles appear: for a horſe in this condition never lies down till they are in ſome meaſure removed. He takes particular notice of a horſe whoſe jaws were ſo locked up for three weeks, that both food and medicine were forced to be given by glyſters; that not having recovered the uſe of his jaws for a fortnight, though he now moved them with leſs ſtiffneſs, he was determined from the known relaxing power of opium, to give him half an ounce of it diſſolved in one of his glyſters, the good effects of which were ſo evident by a general amendment, that he was encouraged to continue it in the following manner: 'Take 'Matthew's pill and aſſa-fœtida, of 'each an ounce; make into a ball.' This ball he gave for one doſe, and repeated once; and by this and the uſe of the nervous medicines given twice a day and gentle purging, the horſe was perfectly recovered. The uſe of rowels in theſe caſes is generally unſucceſsful; the ſkin being ſo tenſe and tight that they ſeldom digeſt kindly, and ſometimes mortify; that if they are applied they ſhould be put under the jaws and in the breaſt. The red-hot iron ſo frequently run through the foretop, and mane, near the occipital bone, for this purpoſe, has often been found to have deſtroyed the cervical ligament.

When this diſtemper does not proceed from vermin, as ſometimes happens to old horſes that have been ſtrained in working, or after ſome very bad ſurfeit, then the mercurial preparations will be in a great meaſure unneceſſary, or perhaps hurtful. In this caſe, the horſe ſhould firſt be bled plentifully, unleſs he is low in fleſh, old, or lately come from any hard continued duty; then you muſt be more ſparing of his blood; afterwards give him the following nervous ball: 'Take aſſa-'fœtida half an ounce, ruſſia caſ-'tor powdered, two drams; vale-

'rian

'rian root powdered, one ounce; 'make into a ball with honey and 'oil of amber.' This ball may be given twice a day at firſt; and then once waſhed down with a decoction of miſletoe or valerian ſweetned with liquorice or honey; an ounce of aſſa-fœtida may be tied up in a piece of ſtrong coarſe linen-rag, and put behind his grinders to champ on. The laxative purges and emollient glyſters ſhould be given intermediately to keep the body open: but when the former balls have been taken a week or ten days, the following may be given once a day, with the valerian decoction: 'Take cinnabar of antimony, ſix 'drams; aſſa-fœtida, half an 'ounce; ariſtolochia, myrrh, and 'bay berries, of each two drams; 'make into a ball, with treacle and 'oil of amber.' *Bartlet's Farriery.*

CONVULSIONS *from a retention of the dung and aliment.* Theſe ſtoppages proceed from various cauſes; and only affect the head when they happen to be of ſome continuance. Among the ſigns that accompany this kind of convulſion are, that the horſe generally looks dull about the head, with his eyes ſwoln, he is feeble, reels, and totters as he moves; his mouth is generally ſtiff, but not quite ſhut up, as in the caſes above deſcribed.

In order to the cure, let the horſe be backraked thoroughly; after which let him have plenty of emollient oily glyſters made of mallows, marſh-mallows, the herbs mercury, pellitory, and ſuch like: but in places where theſe cannot be readily got, they may be made of pot-liquor, water-gruel, or any kind of meat broth. To three pints, or two quarts of the liquor, may be added a pint of linſeed oil, and half a pound of treacle, or a pound of brown ſugar; to be given milk warm, and repeated every day at leaſt, till his dung comes away with eaſe, and grows ſoft. His diet ſhould be the beſt hay, ſcalded bran, ſcalded chaff, or boiled barley, till he has been thoroughly emptied; and for ſome time afterwards. At firſt, his dung that comes away with the glyſters, will be in ſmall hard balls; and ſometimes along with it a naſty putrid ſlime, which after diſcharged gives great relief. See the article BACKRAKING.

'Take lenitive electuary, and 'cream of tartar, of each four ounces; brown ſugar, two ounces; 'mix them in a pint and a half of 'mild ale; the ale is to be made 'hot, that the cream of tartar may 'the more eaſily diſſolve in it; after 'that the ſugar, and laſt of all the 'lenitive electuary.' This is to be given in the morning upon an empty ſtomach, blood-warm; and it will probably begin to work before night, and ſeldom makes a horſe ſick, as the ſtronger purges are apt to do, when a horſe is full and coſtive. It may be repeated three or four times, allowing always two or three days reſpite between each draught; keeping him to an open diet, with proper exerciſe, till he recovers his uſual vigour. *Gibſon ubi ſupra.*

CORD, or ROPE. See the article ROPE.

CORK *of a ſaddle*, pieces of wood, upon which the bolſters are made faſt. This part was formerly made of cork, whence it ſtill retains the name. See the article BOLSTERS.

CORNER, or ANGLES *of the volt*, in the manage, are the extremities of the four lines of the volt, when you work in a ſquare. *Guillet.* See the articles VOLT and SQUARE.

CORNER-TEETH *of a horſe*, four teeth placed between the middle teeth and the tuſhes; being two

above and two below on each side of the jaw, which shoot when a horse is five years old, or rather in the spring before he is five: then the corner teeth begin to appear, and at first but just equal with the gums, being filled with flesh in the middle. These differ from the middle teeth, in their being more fleshy on the inside; they grow leisurely, and differ also from the other fore-teeth in the kind of resemblance they bear to a shell, whence they are called the shell teeth, because they environ the flesh in the middle half way round; and as they grow, the flesh within disappears, and leaves a distinct hollowness and openness on the inside. The corner teeth on the upper gums cast out before those on the under; so that the upper corner teeth are seen before those below. See AGE *of a horse. Solleysell's Compleat Horseman, and Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

CORONET, or CRONET, of a horse's foot, is that part round the very top of it where the hair groweth and falleth down upon the hoof; or it is the lowest part of the pastern, which runs round the coffin, and is distinguished by the hair, which joins and covers the upper part of the hoof. The coronet should be no more raised than the hoof, nor make, as it were, a ridge or height round it; if it does, it is a sign that either the foot is dried up, or that there are a great many humours in the coronet which do occasion the crown-scab, and other sores to which that part is subject. *Solleysell's Compleat Horseman.*

CORRECTIONS, in the manage, is used for helps or aids given with severity. See the articles AIDS and CHASTISEMENTS.

Before a horse is taught any lesson, you ought to take notice, that there are seven helps for his furtherance therein, or to punish him for faults committed in his lessons. 1. The voice, which, when sweet and accompanied with cherishings, is helpful: but when rough and terrible, and accompanied with strokes and threatnings, a correction. 2. The rod, which is a help in the shaking, and a correction in the striking. 3. The bit, an help in its sweetness; the snaffle in its smoothness: but both corrections, the one in its hardness, and the other in its roughness, and both in flatness and squareness. 4. The calves of the legs, which being gently laid to the horse's sides are helps, but corrections when you strike them hard; as giving warning that the spurs are about to follow. 5. The stirrup and stirrup-leather, which are corrections when struck hard against the hinder part of the shoulder, but helps when thrust forward in a quick motion. 6. The spur, that is helpful when gently delivered in any motion that calls for quickness and activity, whether on or above the ground; and a correction, when it is struck hard in the side upon any sloth or fault committed. 7. The ground, that is an help when plain and smooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction, when rough, deep and uneven, for the amendment of a vicious habit contracted. *Rust. Dict.*

Most men whip and spur a horse to make him go faster, before they bid him: but that is cruel treatment to beat a generous creature before you have signified your mind to him (by some token which he may be brought to understand) who would obey you if he knew your pleasure: it is time enough to correct him when he refuses, or resists you. Do not haul his head about with too tight a rein; it deadens his mouth; besides he will carry you safer and take better care of his steps with an easy hand

hand than a heavy one; much depends upon the quietneſs of the bridle hand; keep your elbows ſteady, and you cannot hurt his mouth. *Burdon's Pocket-Farrier.*

CORVET or CURVET. See the article CURVETS.

COSTIVENESS in horſes ſometimes proceeds from violent and hard exerciſe, eſpecially in hot weather, which, by increaſing perſpiration too much, diveſts the blood of its thinner ſeroſites, which is the cauſe of that heat and dryneſs that is obſervable in horſes that are bound in their bodies. Sometimes coſtiveneſs proceeds from a contrary cauſe, viz. from ſtanding long at hard meat, without graſs or other cleanſing diet; and having but little air and exerciſe; or having their exerciſe only in ſpurts and not continued. When coſtiveneſs proceeds from either of theſe cauſes, it is eaſily remedied, if taken in time. But there is another kind of coſtiveneſs in horſes, which is more hard to be removed, viz. that which ſeems to be natural or grown into a habit.

In the firſt caſe, the cure is eaſy, only by giving him an open diet for ſome time; and if any thing more is wanting, lenitive mild purges are the moſt likely to ſucceed. In the ſecond, when coſtiveneſs proceeds only from want of air and exerciſe, and a cooling lax diet, it is no leſs eaſily remedied with proper lenitives, as Glauber's ſalt with lenitive electuary, viz. four ounces of each diſſolved in warm ale or water, and repeated every other day, with ſcalded bran every day till the horſe's body is thoroughly opened; giving him at the ſame time air and exerciſe. Oily glyſters may alſo do ſervice in this caſe; and when theſe things are complied with, two or three purges will probably finiſh the cure.

But that ſort of coſtiveneſs which ſeems natural to the conſtitutions of ſome very good horſes is not eaſy to be removed; and we ſeldom find it neceſſary to bring ſuch horſes into a contrary habit; for where this is natural, and proceeds from the power and force of digeſtion in the ſtomach and guts, as ſometimes happens, and the horſe is otherwiſe in perfect health, no inconvenience will ariſe from it, and it is obſerved, that ſuch horſes are able to endure great fatigue and labour. However, it is proper to give ſuch horſes at all convenient times an opening diet: for if this habit by any accident happens to increaſe and grow into an obſtinate coſtiveneſs, ſo as to produce ill effects, as heat, dryneſs of the conſtitution, little ſcabby eruptions over the ſkin, and a rough coat, it will then be neceſſary to remove it in ſome degree, which cannot be done but by a continued uſe of emollients, and a looſe opening diet along with them. Purges are here alſo neceſſary. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

COUGH. Nothing has more perplexed the practitioners in farriery than the cure of a ſettled cough, which, if it is of long continuance, without the other ſymptoms of a cold, frequently degenerates into aſthmas, broken wind, or conſumptions.

The cauſe of a ſettled habitual cough is ſometimes owing to colds that have never been perfectly cured, ſometimes to a pleuriſy, peripneumony, or malignant fevers, that have left a taint upon the lungs, or other principal viſcera, which produce tubercles and hard ſchirrous ſubſtances; from whence an irregular circulation of the blood in the lungs, and the want of a free paſſage of the air, which in the conſequence, muſt naturally produce a cough

tough and an inordinate working of the flanks, as often as a horſe is put upon any briſk action. Sometimes a ſettled cough proceeds from little eroſions in thoſe parts, ſometimes only from a ſuperfluity of tough phlegm, and mucilaginous juices ſtuffing the glands, and branches of the wind pipe; and ſometimes from polypuſes or fleſhy ſubſtances engendered in the large blood veſſels.

Some horſes are ſubject to nervous coughs, when the nerves that are diſperſed on the lungs and midriff happen to be clogged or obſtructed. Now, when a horſe has a ſettled cough of any kind, the ſigns and diagnoſtics are carefully to be obſerved, which diſtinguiſh one cough from another; becauſe, without that, it is impoſſible to find out the method of cure. Thus, if a horſe's cough is of long ſtanding, attended with loſs of appetite, waſting of fleſh and weakneſs, it denotes a conſumption; and that the lungs are full of knotty hard ſubſtances called tubercles, which have often been diſcovered on diſſection. See the article CONSUMPTION.

The following ſigns denote when the cough proceeds from phlegm, and ſlimy matter that ſtuffs up the veſſels of the lungs. The horſe's flanks have a ſudden and quick motion; he breathes thick, but not with his noſtrils open, like a horſe in a fever, or that is broken winded, his cough is ſometimes dry and huſky; and ſometimes moiſt, before which he wheezes and rattles in his throat; and ſometimes throws out of his noſe and mouth great gobs of white phlegm, eſpecially after drinking; or when he begins or ends his exerciſe, which diſcharge commonly gives great relief. Some of theſe horſes wheeze and rattle to ſuch a degree, and are ſo thick winded, that they can hardly be dragged along at firſt, till they have been out ſome time in the air; though then they will perform beyond expectation. Theſe are properly aſthmatic caſes, and ought to be diſtinguiſhed in their ſymptoms from that purſiveneſs and thickneſs we ſee in ſome horſes, occaſioned by too full or foul feeding, want of exerciſe, or their being taken up from winter graſs. But theſe two laſt caſes are eaſily cured by proper diet and exerciſe; the one by lowering his keeping; the other by increaſing it. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

The above aſthmatic caſe often proves very obſtinate: but if it happens to a young horſe, and the cough is not of long ſtanding, it is greatly relieved, if not totally cured, by the following method. If the horſe is full of fleſh, bleed him plentifully; if low in fleſh, more ſparingly, which may occaſionally be repeated on very great oppreſſions and difficulty of breathing, in proportionate quantities.

As mercurial medicines are found remarkably uſeful in theſe caſes, give a mercurial ball (with two drams of calomel) over night, and a common purge the next morning; or the following, which is recommended by Mr. *Gibſon*; 'Take 'gum galbanum, ammoniacum, 'and aſſa-fœtida, of each two 'drams; fine aloes, one ounce, 'ſaffron, one dram; oil of anniſeeds, two drams; oil of amber, 'one dram; with honey enough 'to form it into a ball.' They might be repeated at proper intervals with the uſual cautions. In the intermediate days, and for ſome time after, one of the following balls may be given every morning; 'Take cinnabar of antimony finely 'levigated, ſix ounces; gum am'moniacum, galbanum, and aſſa-

'fœ-

'fœtida, of each two ounces; garlic, four ounces; saffron, half 'an ounce; make into a paste for 'balls, with a proper quantity of 'honey.'

These balls are extremely well calculated for this purpose; but if they are thought too expensive, the cordial ball may be given with an eighth part of powdered squills, and barbadoes tar; or equal quantities of the above and cordial ball may be beat up together; and where they can be afforded, balsam of peru, balsam of sulphur, and flowers of benjamin would undoubtedly, added to the cordial ball, make it a more efficacious medicine in cases of this sort, as thus: 'Take of the 'pectoral or cordial ball, one 'pound; balsam of peru, half an 'ounce; balsam of sulphur, anisated, one ounce; flowers of ben'jamin, half an ounce; honey, as 'much as is sufficient to form them 'into a paste; give the size of a 'pigeon's egg every morning.'

Exercise in a free open air is very serviceable, and the diet should be moderate. Horses subject to any inward oppression of the lungs should never be suffered to have a belly full; that is, they should never be permitted so to distend their stomach with meat or water as to press against the midriff, which of course would hinder respiration. Their hay should even be abridged, given in small quantities, and sprinkled with water; and their usual allowance both of corn and water should be divided into several portions: by such a regulation in diet, horses may be so recovered as to do great service; and in all disorders of the lungs, it is what should principally be attended to.

The following are the symptoms of a dry cough, or asthma. The horse afflicted with this cough, eats heartily, hunts, and goes through his business with alacrity, appears well coated, and has all the signs of perfect health: yet he shall cough at particular times almost incessantly, without throwing up any thing, except that the violence of the cough will cause a little clear water to distil from his nose. Though this cough is not periodical, yet some of these horses cough most in a morning after drinking. This may properly be stiled a nervous asthma in a horse, as probably it chiefly affects the nerves in the membranous parts of the lungs and midriff; and is a case very doubtful, at best, if not incurable: but when the horse is young, the following method may be successful: Take away first a moderate quantity of blood, then give him two drams of calomel, mixed with an ounce of diapente, for two nights; and the next morning, a purging ball: keep him well cloathed and littered, and feed him with scalded bran and warm water.

Once in eight or ten days, this purge may be repeated, with one mercurial ball only given over night. The following balls may then be taken, one every day, about the size of a pullet's egg; the horse fasting two hours afterwards; and should be continued two months or longer, to be of real service: 'Take 'native cinnabar, or cinnabar of 'antimony, half a pound; gum 'guaiacum, four ounces; myrrh 'and gum ammoniac, of each two 'ounces; Venice soap, half a 'pound; the cinnabar must be 'finely levigated as before observed, and the whole mixed up with 'honey or oxymel squills.'

The following also will be found an useful remedy in obstinate dry coughs. 'Take gum ammonia'cum, squills, and Venice soap, 'of

of each four ounces; balſam of ſulphur, with anniſeeds, one ounce; beat up into a maſs, and given as the former.'

Theſe mercurial and ponderous medicines are well adapted to open obſtructions in the lungs, and to prevent thoſe little knots or tubercles, which ſo frequently ulcerate, and lay the foundation of an incurable malady or conſumption: but the common pectorals alone will avail nothing in old ſtubborn coughs; their efficacy being loſt in the long tour they have to make before they come to the lungs; and indeed were it otherwiſe, without they had ſuch powerful openers joined with them, they would be of little conſequence: for where there are any expectations from medicines, ſuch are chiefly to be relied on which have a power of diſſolving and attenuating the viſcid humours, opening the ſmall obſtructed veſſels, and promoting all the natural ſecretions. Some young horſes are ſubject to coughs on cutting their teeth; their eyes are alſo affected from the ſame cauſe. In theſe caſes always bleed; and if the cough is obſtinate, repeat it, and give warm maſhes, which in general are alone ſufficient to remove this complaint. But when the cough is an attendant on worms, as it often is in young horſes, you muſt give ſuch medicines as have a power to deſtroy thoſe animals; particularly mercurial phyſic, at proper intervals, and intermediately, half an ounce of ethiops mineral, mixed up with the cordial; or pectoral balls may be given every day. See the article WORMS. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

COUNTER, or BREAST of a horſe, is that part of a horſe's forehand which lies between the ſhoulders and under the neck. *Guillet.*

A large and full breaſt or counter is always eſteemed in light or ſmall ſized horſes: but in Dutch or Friezland horſes, they are commonly too large, which makes them heavy; however for horſes that are deſigned for draught, large and broad counters do very well, becauſe they enable them to draw with the greater eaſe, and the harneſs galls them leſs: but to balance that advantage, ſuch breaſts or counters make them much more heavy; having by that means the perfect quality of a cart horſe, who, the more he is tied to the ground and the bigger, the better he is. *Solleyſell's Compleat Horſeman.*

COUNTER-MARKED. A horſe is ſaid to be counter-marked, when his teeth are artificially made hollow by a farrier's graver; and a falſe mark is made in the hollow place, in imitation of the eye of a bean, with intent to make people think that a horſe is not above ſix years old, and ſo conceal his age. See the article AGE *of a horſe. Guillet.*

COUNTER-POISE, or *balance of the body*, is the liberty of the action and ſeat of a horſeman, acquired by practiſing in the manage, ſo that in all the motions made by the horſe, the horſeman does not incline his body more to one ſide than to another: but continues in the middle of the ſaddle; bearing equally on his ſtirrups, in order to give the horſe the ſeaſonable and proper aids. Thus we ſay, This gentleman keeps his counterpoiſe ſo well, that he is always prepared againſt the ſurprizes and diſorderly motions of the horſe. See the article SEAT. *Guillet.*

COUNTER-TIME, the defence or reſiſtance of a horſe that interrupts his cadence, and the meaſure of his manage. This is occaſioned, either by a bad horſeman, or by the vicious humour of the horſe;

horſe: thus we ſay, This leaping horſe has made two or three counter-times, and, inſtead of raiſing his fore quarters, has continued to yerk behind. This horſe has broke the juſtneſs of his manage by his counter-time, and the rider has but forrily ſeconded the aids of the bridle with the aids of the heels. *Guillet.*

COURSE, or RACE, a word which, though not received in the manage, ſignifies upon other occaſions, a gallop at full ſpeed, where we ſay, This barb is a good courſer and well winded. *Guillet.*

CRACKS, CLEFTS, or CHOPS, in the heels of a horſe. See the article CHOPS.

When this is the caſe, or the heels are full of hard ſcabs, it is neceſſary to begin the cure with poultices made either of boiled turnips and lard, with a handful of linſeed powdered, or oatmeal and rye flour, with a little common turpentine and hog's lard boiled up with ſtrong beer grounds, or red wine-lees. The digeſtive ointment being applied to the ſores, for two or three days, with either of theſe poultices over it, will, by ſoftening them, promote a diſcharge, unload the veſſels, and take down the ſwelling; when they may be dried up with the following drying water: 'Take white vitriol 'and burnt alum, of each two ounces; egyptiacum, one ounce; 'lime water, a quart, or three 'pints; waſh the ſores with a ſponge 'dipped in this three times a day, 'and apply the common white 'ointment ſpread on tow, to an 'ounce of which may be added two 'drams of ſugar of lead.' See the article GREASE. *Bartlet's Farriery.* See SCRATCHES.

Sand CRACKS. See the article SAND CRACKS.

CRAMP, a kind of convulſion. See the article CONVULSIONS.

For cramps or convulſions in the ſinews, ſee the article SINEW.

CRAPAUDINE, or *Tread upon the coronet*, an imperfection in a horſe's foot; being an ulcer on the coronet, whence iſſues a filthy matter, which by its ſharpneſs dries up the horn beneath the part where the tread is made; and forms a kind of groove or hollow down to the very ſhoe. Horſes of manage, which do not croſs their legs enough in paſſaging, but knock and hit frequently their coronets in one and the ſame place, with the nails of their ſhoes, may very readily occaſion ſuch ulcers; of which they will halt very much, if they be not looked to and kept clean. However they are of no great conſequence, and come for the moſt part rather in the hind feet than in the fore. *Solleyſell's Compleat Horſeman.*

CRATCHES, a ſwelling on the paſtern under the fetlock, and ſometimes under the hoof; whence it is diſtinguiſhed into the ſinewy cratches, which affect the ſinews, and thoſe upon the coronet, called the quittors. See the article QUITTORS. *Guillet.*

CREAT, in the manage, an uſher to a riding maſter, or a gentleman bred in the academy, with intent to render himſelf capable of teaching the art of riding the great horſe. *Guillet.*

CREPANCE is a chop or cratch in a horſe's legs, given by the ſpunges of the ſhoes of one of the hinder feet, croſſing and ſtriking againſt the other hinder foot. This cratch degenerates into an ulcer, which is cured by waſhing it with warm wine and urine, and (if accompanied with a ſwelling and inflammation) applying the white honey charge. Black ſoap with ſpirit of wine is alſo a very effectual remedy. *Guillet* and *Ruſtic Dict.*

CRESCENT. A horſe is ſaid to have a creſcent, when the point, or that part of the coffin bone, or little foot, which is moſt advanced, falls down and preſſes the ſole outwards: and the middle of the hoof above the toe ſhrinks, and becomes flat, by reaſon of the hollowneſs beneath: though theſe creſcents be really the bone of the little foot, which has left its place, and fallen downwards, ſo as the underpart of the foot, that is of the ſole and the toe, appears round, and the hoof above ſhrinks in. *Ruſtic Dict.*

CREST-FALLEN is an imperfection or infirmity in a horſe, when the upper part of his neck on which his mane grows, called the creſt, hangs, either on the one ſide or on the other, not ſtanding upright as it ought to do. This proceeds for the moſt part from poverty, cauſed by ill keeping, and eſpecially when a fat horſe falls away ſuddenly upon any inward ſickneſs. The remedy is as follows: firſt raiſe it up with your hand, and place it as it ought to ſtand; then let a perſon ſtanding on the ſide the creſt falls from, hold up the creſt with one hand, and thruſt out the bottom of it with the other, ſo that it may ſtand upright. This being done, draw a hot iron, broad on the edge, on that ſide through the ſkin (drawing his neck firſt at the bottom of the creſt, then in the middle of it, and laſtly at the ſetting on of the hair) and no deeper than on the other ſide from whence the creſt falls; then gather up the ſkin with your hand and apply two plaſters of ſhoemakers wax laid one againſt the other at the edge of the wound; and with ſmooth ſplints ſtay the ſkin, that it may ſhrink neither upward nor downward. Then clip away all the ſpare ſkin which you had gathered with your hand with a pair of ſciſſars, and ſtitch the ſkin together in divers places with a needle full of red ſilk; and ſtitch the edges of the plaſters, to prevent it from breaking. And laſt of all, anoint the ſore with turpentine, honey and wax, melted together, and the places which you drew with the hot iron, with a piece of greaſe made warm; and thus do twice every day till it be whole. But you muſt be ſure to take care that your ſplints ſhrink not; though after all, the beſt cure for this malady is to let the horſe blood, and to keep him very well: for the ſtrength and fatneſs will raiſe the creſt again. *Raſtic Dict.*

CREVICE, a chop, cleft, chink or crack. See CRACKS, &c. *Guillet.*

CRIB-BITING, or TICK, a ſort of vice, or rather ill habit, to which many horſes are addicted; and which conſiſts in a horſe's catching hold of the edge of the manger, ſucking in the air, and ſwallowing it down by gulps, till he is ſometimes ſo full that he is ready to burſt. Some do it only on their collar reins, and ſome on every poſt and gate they can come at. This vice is more common in London than any where elſe, and may either come upon horſes from very low feeding, while they are young and have craving appetites, or perhaps, by ſtanding much at the crib, while they are ſhedding their teeth: for then their mouths are hot and their gums tender and itching, which may make them more readily ſuck in the air to cool their mouths. The beſt way to diſcover this vice is, when one looks into a horſe's mouth for his age, to take notice that his fore-teeth are not worn: for when a horſe has been long accuſtomed to this vice, the teeth will not meet in ſome places by the breadth of one's finger,

finger. The coach breed are the moſt ſubject to it, and a horſe never loſes this ill habit during his whole life; and indeed all the methods hitherto uſed to break it have proved ineffectual. Horſes that crib are but of ſmall value; they drop a great part of their food unchewed, which makes them almoſt always look lean and jaded, with a ſtaring coat; and conſequently few of them are able to endure much labour; beſides they are frequently ſubject to the gripes and other maladies, which are owing to their continual ſucking and filling themſelves with air. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

CRICK *in the neck*, an infirmity which hinders a horſe from turning his neck any way, or taking his meat from the ground, without great pain and uneaſineſs. In order to cure a crick in the neck, it is preſcribed to thruſt a ſharp hot iron through the fleſh of the neck in five places, at three inches diſtance one from another; taking care that no ſinew be injured; and to rowel all of them with horſe-hair, flax, or hemp, for fifteen days; anointing the rowels with hogs greaſe; in which caſe the neck will ſoon be reſtored. Or elſe, bathe his neck with oil of pepper, or oil of ſpike, very hot; and roll it up in wet hay or rather litter, keeping him very warm. *Ruſtic Dict.*

CROATS, or CRAVATS, horſes brought from Croatia in Hungary, which for the moſt part beat upon the hand, and bear up to the wind, that is, bear their neck high, and thruſt out their noſe, ſhaking their head. *Guillet.*

CROSS. To make a croſs in corvets, to make a croſs in Balotades, is to make a ſort of leaps or airs, with one breath forwards, backwards, and ſideways, as in the figure of a croſs. Some talk of making a croſs in caprioles: but that cannot be, for the horſes that ſhould make caprioles backwards would appear reſty; and ſuch as we call ramingue, which would not work according to the juſt exactneſs of the manage. Not to mention, that the moſt vigorous horſe that is cannot with one breath mark the whole croſs in caprioles. *Guillet.*

CROUP *of a horſe*, is the extremity of the reins above the hips. The croup of a horſe ſhould be large and round, ſo that the tops of the two haunch bones be not within view of each other; the greater diſtance between theſe two bones the better: but yet it is an imperfection, if they be too high, which is called horn hipped; though that blemiſh will in a great meaſure diſappear, if he can be made fat and luſty. The croup ſhould have its compaſs from the haunch bone to the very dock, or onſet of the tail, and ſhould be divided in two by a channel or hollow all along to the very dock.

A Rocking CROUP is when a horſe's fore quarters go right, but his croup in walking ſwings from ſide to ſide: when ſuch a horſe trots, one of his haunch bones will fall, and the other riſe, like the beam of a balance, which is a ſign that he is not very vigorous. *Ruſt. Dict.*

To gain the CROUP, in the manage, is when a horſeman makes a demitour upon another, in order to take him upon the croup. If in a combat, you are hard put to it by your enemy, make a demipyroet at the end of the paſſade, and gain his croup. *Guillet.*

Without ſlipping the CROUP, is an expreſſion uſed for volts and a gallop; and ſignifies without traverſing or letting the croup go out of the volt or tread of the gallop. *Guillet.*

CROUPADE, in the manage, is a leap in which the horſe pulls up his hind legs as if he drew them up to his belly. Croupades are higher leaps than thoſe of curvets, which keep the fore and hind quarters of the horſe in an equal height, ſo that he truſſes his hind legs under his belly, without yerking, or ſhewing his ſhoes. Croupades differ from caprioles and balotades in this, that in croupades the horſe does not yerk, as he does in the other two airs.

High croupades are croupades raiſed above the ordinary height. See the article YERK. *Guillet.*

CROWN-SCAB, in horſes, an humour that breaks out round the coronet; is very ſharp and itching, and attended with ſcurfineſs. Moſt uſe only ſharp water for the cure of it: but the ſafeſt way is to mix it with ſome marſh-mallows and yellow baſilicon, equal parts, ſpread upon tow, and laid all round the coronet; and at the ſame time let the horſe have a doſe or two of phyſic, or a couple of diuretic drinks, ſuch as are preſcribed under the article GREASE. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes, and Bartlet's Farriery.*

CROWNED. A horſe is ſaid to be crowned, when by a fall or any other accident, he is ſo hurt or wounded in the knee, that the hair ſheds and falls off without growing again. *Guillet.*

CROWNED PASTERN-JOINT. See the article PASTERN-JOINT.

CRUPPER, the buttocks of a horſe, the rump; alſo a roll of leather put under a horſe's tail, and drawn up by thongs, to the buckle behind the ſaddle, ſo as to keep him from caſting the ſaddle forwards upon his neck. *Ruſt. Dict.*

CRUPPER-BUCKLES, large ſquare buckles, fixed to the ſaddle-tree behind, to faſten the crupper; each buckle having a roller or two on, to make it draw eaſily. *Id ibid.*

CURB, in the manage, a chain of iron made faſt to the upper part of the branches of the bridle, in a hole called the eye, and running over the beard of the horſe. The curb of a horſe's bridle conſiſts of the following parts, 1. The hook fixed to the eye of the branch. 2. The chain of SS or links. 3. The two rings or mails. Large curbs, provided they are round, are always the moſt gentle. But care muſt be taken that it reſt in its proper place, a little above the beard, otherwiſe the bit-mouth will not have the effect that may be expected from it. *Dict. Ruſt.*

To give a leap upon the CURB, is to ſhorten the curb by laying one of the mails or S-like joints of the chains over the reſt. *Guillet.*

CURB, in Farriery. As a ſpavin riſes among the bones of the fore part of the hock, ſo a curb takes its origin from the junctures of the ſame bones, and riſes on the hind part, forming a pretty large tumor over the back part of the hind leg, attended with ſtiffneſs and ſometimes with a pain and lameneſs. A curb proceeds from the ſame cauſes that produce ſpavins, viz. hard riding, ſtrains, blows, or kicks. The cure at firſt is generally eaſy enough effected by bliſtering repeated two or three times or oftner. If it does not ſubmit to this treatment, but grows exceſſively hard, the quickeſt and ſureſt way is to fire with a thin iron, making a line down the middle from the top to the bottom, and drawing ſeveral lines in a penniform manner pretty deep; and then, to apply a mild bliſtering plaiſter or ointment over it. This method will intirely remove it. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes, and Bartlet's Farriery.* See the article SPAVIN.

CURTAIL a horſe, *i. e.* to dock him, or cut off his tail. Curtailing is not uſed in any nation in Europe, or elſewhere ſo much as in England, by reaſon of the great carriage and heavy burdens our horſes are continually employed in carrying or drawing; the Engliſh being of opinion, that the taking off theſe joints makes the horſe's chine or back much ſtronger, and more able to ſupport a burden.

The manner of performing the operation of curtailing is firſt, to feel with your finger or thumb, till you have found the third joint from the ſetting on of the horſe's tail; having done this, raiſe up all the hair, and turn it backwards; then, taking a very ſmall cord, and wrapping it about that joint, pull it with both your own and another man's ſtrength, as ſtrait as poſſibly you can; after this, wrap it about again, and draw it as ſtrait or ſtraiter than before; and thus do three or four times about the tail with all poſſible ſtraitneſs; and make faſt the ends of the cord; after that, take a piece of wood, the end of which is ſmooth and even, of a juſt height with the ſtrut of the horſe's tail, and ſet it between the horſe's hinder legs, having firſt trammelled all his four legs, ſo that he can no way ſtir; then lay his tail upon it; and taking a large, ſharp ſtrong knife made for that purpoſe, ſet the edge thereof as near as you can between the fourth and fifth joint; and, with a large ſmith's hammer ſtriking upon the back of the knife, cut off the tail.

If you ſee any blood iſſue, you may know that the cord is not ſtrait enough, and therefore you ſhould draw it ſtraiter; but if no blood follows, then it is well bound. When you have done this, take a red hot burning iron, made of a round form, of the full compaſs of the fleſh of the horſe's tail, that the bone thereof may not go through the hole; with this ſear the fleſh till it be mortified; and in the ſearing you will clearly ſee the ends of the veins ſtart out like pap heads: but you muſt ſtill continue ſearing till you find that all are moiſt, ſmooth, plain and hard, ſo that the blood cannot break through the burning; then you may boldly unlooſe the cord; and after two or three days, when you perceive the ſore begin to rot, then do not fail to anoint it with freſh butter: or elſe with hog's greaſe and turpentine, till it be whole. *Ruſt. Dict.* See the article DOCKING.

CURVETS, or CORVETS, in the manage, an air in which the horſe's legs are more raiſed than in the demivolts; being a kind of leap up and a little forwards, wherein the horſe raiſes both his fore-feet at once equally advanced (when he is going ſtraight forward and not in a circle); and as his fore-legs are falling, he immediately raiſes his hind-legs as he did his fore; that is, equally advanced, and not one before the other: ſo that all his four legs are in the air at once; and as he ſets them down, he marks but two times with them. Horſes that are very dull or very fiery are improper for corvets; they being the moſt difficult air that they can make; and requiring a great deal of judgment in the rider, as well as patience in the horſe to perform it.

CUTTING, in the manage, is when the horſe's feet interfere; or when with the ſhoe of one foot he beats off the ſkin from the paſtern joint of another hoof. See the article INTERFERE.

To CUT, or GELD a horſe, is to render him impotent, after which he is called a gelding, by way of

distinction from a stone horse. See the article GELDING.

The best way to cure a horse of biting and kicking is to geld him.

To CUT *the Round*, or CUT *the Volt*, is to change the hand when a horse works upon volts of one tread, so that dividing the volts in two, he turns and parts upon a right line, to recommence another volt. In this sort of manage the riding masters are wont to cry *coupez, coupez le Rond*, cut, cut the Round. *Guillet.*

D.

DAPPLE-BAY, in the manage, is used for a horse which has marks of a dark bay colour: such are also called, *bays a miroir*. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. P.* 1. *in voc.* See the article BAY.

DAPPLE-BLACK, a black horse having spots or marks blacker and more shining than the rest of his skin. *Guillet.* See BLACK.

DECEIVED. A horse is said to be deceived, when, upon a demivolt of one or two treads, working for instance to the right, and not having yet furnished above half the demivolt, he is pressed one time or motion forwards, with the inner leg; and then is put to a reprise upon the left in the same cadence with which he began. He thus regains the place where the demivolt had been begun to the right, and works to the left. A horse may in this manner be deceived on any hand. *Guillet.*

DEER's NECK. See the article NECK.

DEFECTS and FAULTS which ought chiefly to be avoided in buying of horses are, according to Mr. *Gibson*, such as follow. If a horse has a lameness in any part that is easily perceived; if a horse's limbs are swelled; if he has specks or defluxions on his eyes; if he startles and flies off at the sight of common objects; if his feet are so plainly bad, as to make him go cripling along; if he heaves at his flanks, and coughs. These and many more such like are defects that cannot be hid, even from those who perhaps know but little of a horse. When a man is about to chuse a horse, if he be never so good a judge, yet he must be forced to take some things upon trust, unless he be allowed a sufficient trial: for several defects in a horse are of such a nature that they cannot be easily discovered till a person has had him a short time in his own keeping: for instance, some horses when turned six or seven years old are subject to a dry, chronical, fixed cough, which comes upon them at uncertain times, especially when such horses happen to catch a fresh cold.

The goodness or badness of the eyes is another thing wherein the best judges are sometimes mistaken. It is not always the clearness of the eye that denotes its goodness, but a man is also to form his judgment from

from other indications, particularly from the form and manner of the eye, which includes not only the body of the eye, but the eye-lids, eye-brows, and all the parts belonging to it. For a more particular account of the deficiencies and faults of this organ, see the article EYE.

The knowledge of the feet is reckoned more easy than that of the eyes. A thin, weak foot is justly reckoned a very great defect in a horse; neither is a very strong foot always the most eligible; but is liable to several accidents. See the articles FEET, HEEL, HOOF, &c.

Other things to be regarded in a horse are, his shoulders, chest, elbow, limbs, &c. for an account of each of which parts see the articles SHOULDERS, &c.

Accidents to which the limbs are liable are splents, windgals, ringbones, curbs, &c. See the articles LIMBS, SPLINTS, &c.

Another thing to be regarded is the carcase or body of a horse, which comprises his ribs, flanks, back, &c. the properties whereof we have already considered under the articles CARCASS, &c.

Other things to be regarded in a horse is his wind, which may be easily known by the motion of his flanks, and some other signs. For other defects observable in horses one should feel under his jaws, that he be free from inflated kernels; he should not have a large fleshy head, nor a gross thick neck; neither should he be leaf-eared, nor have a deer's neck. When the hocks approach near together, and the feet stand out, and straddling, he will always appear with a remarkable meanness; fleshy-legged horses are usually subject to the grease and other infirmities. The temper of a horse ought also to be regarded. A sullen, ill-conditioned horse endangers every one that comes near him. On the other hand, a fearful horse both endangers himself and his rider, more than a vicious horse that has courage. A horse that is very hot and fretful is no less to be avoided; and a dull, heavy, phlegmatic horse is the very reverse of one that is hot and fiery; and his qualities are easily known, notwithstanding all the arts of the dealer to put life and spirit into him. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The vice of crib-biting we have already taken notice of under the article CRIB-BITING. See the article VICES *in horses.*

DEMI AIR, or DEMI VOLT, in the manage, one of the seven artificial motions of an horse; being an air in which his fore-parts are more raised than in *terra a terra*: but the motion of the horse's legs is more quick in the latter than in the demivolt. See the article TERRA A TERRA, and VOLT.

DEVUIDER, a term in the academies, applied to a horse that, in working upon volts, makes his shoulders go too fast for the croupe to follow; so that, instead of going upon two treads as he ought, he endeavours to go only upon one, which comes from the resistance he makes in defending against the heels; or from the fault of the horseman, that is too hasty with his hand. See the article HASTEN. *Guillet.*

DIABETES is a frequent and profuse staling, attended with great weakness, loss of flesh, and often with an atrophy and decay.

A diabetes is generally the result of long continued sickness, old surfeits, or the effect of hard riding, hard labour, with low feeding, by which the serosities of the blood become too much attenuated; and the horse, by a continual pissing, is always craving after water. And

when this happens to a horſe of a weakly conſtitution, it becomes very difficult to remove it. He ſoon loſes both his fleſh and appetite, grows feeble, his hair ſtares, and his bones ſtick out; his eyes look weak and watry; and when it is of a long ſtanding, he grows unfit for all kind of buſineſs; and if the piſſing in a true diabetes is not ſoon conquered, it uſually ends in rottenneſs.

The cure of young horſes that are addicted to piſs from fearfulneſs, which caſe is to be diſtinguiſhed from the true Diabetes, depends very much upon gentle uſage: for fear is ſo ſtrong an affection in a horſe, that where it prevails, it is ſeldom overcome by any other means: and if this continues, the piſſing will increaſe; and ſcarce any remedy will be able to prevent its return.

If the horſe be of a tender, weakly conſtitution, he ſhould neither be indulged in too much water or too much moiſt diet, of any kind, eſpecially ſcalded bran and other hot maſhes which relax the kidneys: but ſhould rather conſtantly be kept to dry food, unleſs ſome other diſorder ſhould require the horſe to be kept open: his water ſhould be ſmall in quantity, and often; his exerciſe gentle, and unconſtrained, till he become more ſettled, and grow more familiar; and then the frequent piſſing will probably leave him. When the ſtaling, as it ſometimes may do, proceeds from any ſudden ill uſage, as too much water and hard riding after it, ſo as to weaken the tone of the kidneys, by throwing too great a load upon them, it may be cured by a contrary treatment; and if the horſe be luſty, with high feeding and pampering, it will be proper to bleed, and give a ſlender dry diet, and to ride him gently after his water. Rowelling and purging may alſo help in ſuch caſes.

But if a horſe has a true diabetes, loſes his appetite and ſtrength, piſſes often and in great quantities; if he has had a ſurfeit, or any other lingering ſickneſs previous to the other, he ought to be treated with reſtringents, and with a proper mixture of balſamic and agglutinant medicines, to heal and ſtrengthen the kidneys, ſuch as the following:

'Take conſerve of roſes, two 'ounces; lucatellus balſam, one 'ounce; ſpermaceti, and Japan 'earth or bole, in fine powder, two 'drams; diaſcordium, half an 'ounce; make into two balls, with 'a ſufficient quantity of ſtarch, and 'roll them in liquorice powder or 'flour.' Let one of theſe be given in the morning, and the other between the horſe's feeds in the afternoon; and after each, about four hornfuls of the following decoction: 'Take Jeſuit's bark 'bruiſed, four ounces; the roots 'of biſtort and tormentil, of each 'two ounces; gum arabic, three 'ounces; red roſes dried, one 'ounce; boil in two gallons of 'lime water, to the conſumption 'of one half; pour off the decoction, and while it is warm, diſſolve in it an ounce of diaſcordium.'

Theſe things may be continued for ſeveral days; and if the horſe begins to recover his appetite, and his piſſing abates, it will then be proper to renew the ſame things, and repeat them for ſome time; theſe ingredients may be boiled over a ſecond time, in the ſame quantity of lime water, adding freſh roſes, for the bark will require twice boiling, before its virtue can be drawn out. The gum arabic may alſo be renewed; and if the horſe be of value, a pint of red wine may be added to the decoction, when it is cleared off.

His

His food ſhould be dry and nouriſhing, viz. the cleaneſt oats, and the fineſt hay that can be got. Air and exerciſe is very neceſſary, but that ſhould be very moderate, until the horſe recovers ſome degree of ſtrength.

The above practice recommended by Mr. *Gibſon* is very injudiciouſly cenſured by Mr. *Reeves* in his *Treatiſe* upon *Farriery* lately publiſhed, as Mr. *Wood* in his *Supplement* to his *Treatiſe of Farriery* has abundantly ſhewn.

DIAPENTE, in the farrier's diſpenſatory. See the article POWDERS.

DIAPHRAGM, or MIDRIFF, in the anatomy of a horſe. See the article MIDRIFF.

DIARRHOEA, or LAX. See the article LAX and SCOURING.

DIASTOLE *of the heart*, in anatomy. See the article PULSE.

DIET, the regimen, or courſe of living proper in regard to health. See the articles EXERCISE, FEEDING, &c.

For the ſeveral diets proper in fevers, ſtrangles, lax and ſcourings, ſurfeits, &c. See the articles FEVER, STRANGLES, &c.

DIET-DRINKS. See the article DRINK.

DISARM, in the manage. To diſarm the lips of a horſe, is to keep them ſubject, and out from above the bars, when they are ſo large as to cover the bars, and prevent the true preſſure or appui of the mouth, by bearing up the bit, and ſo hindering the horſe feeling the effects of it upon the bars. Give your horſe a bit with a cannon coupe, or cut, which will diſarm his lips; or elſe put the olives upon him, which will have the ſame effect. *Guillet.*

DISEASE, or SICKNESS, is an unuſual circulation of the blood, or the circular motion of the blood augmented or diminiſhed, either throughout the whole body, or ſome part of it; in contradiſtinction to health, which is the faculty of performing all the actions proper in the moſt perfect manner; and all the effects of theſe actions are ſuch as regard certain determined motions, or the change and alteration of what is received into the body.

In all diſeaſes, particular regard muſt be had to the ſymptoms moſt urgent; or, in plainer terms, to the moſt dangerous ſigns or tokens of the diſtemper, as for example, if a horſe be ſeized with a hæmorrhage or violent bleeding from a wound or otherwiſe, the main buſineſs is to ſtop it, and afterwards to conſider of proper medicines to remove the cauſe; in like manner, if a horſe (or as is moſt frequent a colt) be in the ſtrangles, bleeding, glyſters, ſweating, and other evacuations are immediately required; ſetting aſide all other conſiderations of ſickneſs.

Secondly, if there be ſeveral diſeaſes at one and the ſame time, regard muſt be had to them jointly; only taking this along with you, that the moſt dangerous enemy is to be firſt encountered.

Thirdly, if the indication or ſign of the diſeaſe be taken from the blood, it is to be conſidered that all diſorders thereof depend on the circulatory motion being increaſed or diminiſhed; and that all the changes in the texture and quality of the blood, as alſo in its quantity, are attended with either a diminution or increaſe of the blood's velocity. Therefore, if the quantity is too much augmented, bleeding and other evacuations are neceſſary: but if its quantity is diminiſhed, then reſtoratives, reſt, and nouriſhing food may be required. And if this laſt proceeds from any error in the

ſtomach, cauſing loſs of appetite, &c. then thoſe things which create hunger, and promote digeſtion, are to be adminiſtered; and if the craſis or texture of the blood, be changed, as is uſual in long continued ſickneſs, then it may be neceſſary (having due regard to other intentions) to preſcribe ſuch things as may correct the vitiated maſs.

Fourthly, when the diſtemper proceeds from an increaſe or diminution of ſome ſecretion or diſcharge, the cure for the moſt part conſiſts in enlarging the ſecretions which are too ſparing, and reſtraining ſuch as are too liberal,

Fifthly, as in man ſo in horſes, nature is the beſt and ſureſt guide; and therefore, the farrier ought diligently to follow her, becauſe whenever ſhe finds herſelf oppreſſed, ſhe endeavours to diſlodge the enemy; and to that end, tries the neareſt and propereſt means. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

This being ſufficient upon the nature of diſeaſes in general, the reader will find each particular one treated of under its proper name.

For the general ſigns or ſymptoms of diſeaſes, ſee the article SICKNESS.

DISTEMPER. See the preceeding article.

DISUNITE. A horſe is ſaid to diſunite, that drags his haunches, that gallops falſe, or upon an ill foot. See the article GALLOP-FALSE.

DOCK, in the manage, is uſed for a large caſe of leather, as long as the dock of a horſe's tail, which ſerves it for a cover, and is made faſt by ſtraps to the crupper; having leather thongs that paſs between his thighs, and all along the flanks to the ſaddle ſtraps, in order to keep the tail tight, and to hinder it from whiſking about. *Guillet.*

DOCKING *a horſe*, the operation of cutting off his tail. See the article CURTAIL.

In regard to the docking of horſes, though it is an operation ſo common, and in general ſo ſucceſsfully executed, yet, as it does now and then miſcarry by an inflammation and gangrene ſucceeding, which ſometimes are communicated to the bowels, it is thought proper to lay down ſome general rules and directions, both in relation to the operation and the ſubſequent manner of treating the ſymptoms; and as theſe moſt probably ariſe from the tendons of the tail ſuffering by an injudicious application of the knife, or ſearing iron, or an improper ſeaſon for the operation, or a diacraſis of the blood; we ſhall firſt obſerve, that the very hot or cold months are by no means proper for that purpoſe. We are next to obſerve, that this operation ſhould always be performed by inciſion, or the chopping engine; the knife being paſſed through the tail above, while it lays on the block. Laſtly, we ſhall obſerve in regard to the ſearing iron, that it ſhould be ſmooth and better poliſhed than thoſe generally uſed; and ought to be rubbed clean on a woolen cloth before the application to the ſtump; otherwiſe the ſparks which fly from the iron are apt to occaſion great pain with ſwelling both to the ſheath and fundament: nor ſhould it ever be applied flaming hot, for then it brings the burnt part away with it; and as it requires a re-application, in order to form a new eſchar on the veſſels, the bone by theſe means is frequently left too much expoſed, ſo that it is often a conſiderable time before it is covered.

Farriers ſeldom apply any thing to the ſtump; which need only be anointed with the wound ointment; and

and, when the eſchar is digeſted off, may be waſhed with alum or lime water; but if an inflammation enſues, with a diſcharge of thin matter, let the wound be digeſted by dreſſing it with doſſils of lint dipped in an ounce of Venice turpentine divided with the yolk of an egg, to which half an ounce of tincture of myrrh may be added; over this dreſſing, let a bread and milk poultice be applied; and then let the rump be often bathed with oil of roſes and vinegar; bleed largely, and obſerve the cooling medicines preſcribed under the article FEVER; and if the fundament is ſwelled, and the inflammation at all ſuſpected to be communicatad to the bowels, let cooling emollient glyſters be injected two or three times a day; ſhould a gangrene enſue, add Ægyptiacum to your dreſſings, and ſpirits to the fomentation; and apply over all a ſtrong-beer poultice, with London treacle, twice a day. *Bartlet's and Burdon's Farriery.* See the article NICKING.

DOCK-PIECE *of a horſe* ſhould be large and full rather than too ſmall: if a horſe gall beneath the dock, greaſe the part every day, and waſh it with ſalt and water or good brandy, but the latter is the moſt effectual remedy, if the horſe will endure it. *Solleyſell and Dict. Ruſt.*

DOUBLE. A horſe is ſaid to double the reins, when he leaps ſeveral times together to throw the rider. Thus we ſay, this Ramingue doubles his reins and makes pontelviſes. See the article RAMINGUE, and PONTELVIS.

DRAUGHT, in the farriers diſpenſatory. See the article DRINK.

DRAUGHT-*Horſe*, in farming, a ſort of coarſe made horſe deſtined for the ſervice of the cart or plough. In the choice of theſe horſes, for what is called the ſlow draught, they are to be choſen of an ordinary height, for otherwiſe when put into the cart one draws unequally with the other, and the tall ones hang upon the low ones. The draught-horſe ſhould be large bodied and ſtrong loined, and of ſuch a diſpoſition, as rather to be too dull than too briſk, and rather to crave the whip than to draw more than is needful. Mares are the fitteſt for this uſe for the farmer, as they will be kept cheap, and not only do the work, but be kept breeding, and give a yearly increaſe of a foal, of the ſame kind, and fit to be bred to the ſame purpoſes. They ſhould have a good head, neck, breaſt, and ſhoulders; for the reſt of the ſhape is not of much conſequence. Only for breeding the mare ſhould have a large belly, for the more room a foal has in the dam, the better proportioned it will be. Draught-horſes ſhould be always kept to that employ. Some put them to the ſaddle on occaſion, but it does them great harm, alters their pace, and ſpoils them for labour. The draught-horſe ought to have a large broad head, becauſe horſes of this ſhaped head are leſs ſubject than others to diſeaſes of the eyes. The ears ſhould be ſmall, ſtrait and upright; the noſtrils large and open, that he may breathe with the more freedom. A horſe with a full and bold eye always promiſes well. On the other hand, a ſunk eye and an elevated brow are very bad ſigns. The horſe is eſteemed fitteſt for this purpoſe alſo, that has a large and round buttock, which neither ſinks down nor cuts. He muſt have a firm and ſtrong tail, and the dock muſt be thick and well furniſhed with hair, and placed neither very high nor very low. The legs ſhould be rather flat and broad than round. The roundneſs of the leg being a

fault in a horſe deſtined to labour that will ſoon ruin him. As to the hinder-legs, the thighs ſhould be fleſhy and long, and the whole muſcle which ſhews itſelf on the outſide of the thigh ſhould be large and very thick. Nothing is ſo eſſential to the health of theſe ſerviceable creatures as cleanlineſs: if they are fed ever ſo well, and not kept clean, they will be ſubject to numerous diſeaſes.

The ſervant who has the care of them ought to be up very early, and to clean the racks and mangers from all filth. The currying of them ought to be carefully performed every morning, but not in the ſtable, for the duſt to fall upon the other horſes, as it is too often done. After the horſes are duſted, they ſhould daily twiſt a whiſp of ſtraw hard up, and wetting it in water, rub the legs, ſhoulders and body with it. Many of the diſeaſes of draught-horſes, which are not owing to naſtineſs, are owing to bad water; ſuch as are too raw, too muddy, or too cold, being all improper. If there be any running ſtream in the neighbourhood, they ſhould always be had to that to water, every day in ſummer, but in winter, well-water is warmiſh, and is better for them. If there be a neceſſity of giving them well-water in ſummer, it muſt be drawn up ſome hours before the time, and expoſed to the ſun-beams in tubs or troughs; marſh-water or that of lowland ditches is worſt of all. When the labouring horſe has drank his water, he ſhould have his oats given him, and theſe ſhould be carefully ſifted, and the manger duſted firſt. It is a common practice as ſoon as a horſe is come in from his work, to rub down the legs with a hard whiſp of hay; but the beſt judges of horſes, abſolutely condemn this, and obſerve, that this rubbing of the legs after hard labour, brings down humours into them, and makes them ſtiff.

The rubbing itſelf is wholeſome, but the doing it when the creature is hot is the miſchief; while a horſe is in a ſweat it is a great relief and refreſhment to him to have his body rubbed down, but when he is cool is the proper time to rub his legs. The racks are to be well ſupplied with hay, and the horſes ſhould be left to reſt and eat, about two hours, and then led to water; after this their oats ſhould be given them, and they ſhould then go to work again.

In the evening, when the labour of the day is over, the firſt thing to be done, is to examine the feet, and ſee if any thing is amiſs about the ſhoes; and what earth or gravel is lodged in the foot, between the ſhoe and the ſole, is to be picked out with a knife, and ſome freſh cow-dung put in its place, which will cool and refreſh the part.

A very material thing for the preſervation of all ſorts of cattle, but of none ſo much as draught-horſes, is freſh and clean litter; this is a thing too often neglected in the care of theſe creatures, and many even neglect the cleaning away the old litter on purpoſe, leaving it there to imbibe more moiſture, that it may be the better manure for the land. It is true, that by this the dung is enriched and will go farther; but the benefit they reap from this, is nothing in compariſon of the miſchief they do the horſe in the mean time; for the heat this gives his feet, is alone enough to ruin him. The owner often finds the effect of this, without knowing the cauſe; the horſe becomes tender footed and weakly, and is unable to do his buſineſs, though fed in the beſt manner that

can

can be; the dung in this case is left under him, that there may be some advantage from his feeding, and the distemper is increased instead of being relieved, till in the end the horse is generally rendered useless. *Autor. anonym. apud Sportsman's Dictionary.*

DRENCH, among farriers, a physical draught or potion given a horse by way of purge. See the next article.

DRINKS, in the farrier's dispensatory, include chiefly all kinds of infusions, decoctions, and such mixtures as have a great deal of their efficacy owing to their management; or are not reducible to any other form. And here we are not to confine ourselves to single draughts or potions only, but prescribe larger quantities, such as may be measured out into draughts in their due proportion, according to the exigency of particular distempers, where a great many and often repeated drenches are necessary before the cause can be removed. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

Most horses take things more willingly that are sweet and palatable, than things that are bitter and of an ill taste; and therefore, their medicines, but especially their drinks, should be so contrived as to be as little as possible disagreeable and nauseous. In drenching horses, it is usual to draw up their heads pretty high with a cord fastened round the upper jaw, holding up the horse's head in that posture, till the drink has run down his stomach; otherwise it is apt with his champing to return back and run out of his mouth, especially when the taste is disagreeable to him. But when a horse is full of blood, when his lungs are inflamed, his breath short, as frequently happens in very great colds and fevers, the best way to administer these medicines without danger to the horse, is in the first place to contrive his drink so as it may pass down with the least trouble and labour. Drinks should not only be made as free as possible from such things as may set the horse a straining violently to cough, but ought to be made with mucilaginous and balsamic ingredients; and sometimes, when the case requires it, with oils and unctuous medicines joined with proper deterfives, of which examples will be given under each particular malady where drenches are necessary to be administered.

When a horse is drenched, he should be kept fasting several hours before, and after it; the ingredients that compose the drench should be good in their kind, and suited to the distemper; when a horse is inwardly sore, he ought to be treated very carefully, and should stand a few minutes to rest, before his head is raised up: for his drink should have only one or two hornfuls at a time, and then his head should be let down a few minutes, that he may recover his breath before his head is drawn up for the second draught, and so also for the remainder. After the last of his drink, he should be let to stand two or three hours before he is set forward to his rack. *Gibson's Discases of Horses.*

DRINKING *of horses* immediately after hard riding, &c. is very dangerous; and therefore they should not be suffered to do it, till they be thoroughly cooled, and have eat some oats: for many horses, by drinking in such cases, have died upon it, or become extremely sick. A horse after violent labour will never be the worse for being kept half a day from water, but may be killed by drinking an hour too soon. *Rust. Dict.*

DROPSY. All our Engliſh authors and ſome Italians have enumerated the dropſy among the diſeaſes of horſes, and ſome affirm poſitively, that they have cured it in all its different kinds: but that which chiefly happens to horſes is what the farriers call the univerſal dropſy, and ſhews itſelf more or leſs in all the external parts of the body, but eſpecially the legs and thighs, as they are the moſt dependent.

The cauſe is from all kinds of ill uſage, but eſpecially from bleeding and purging horſes beyond their ſtrength: for theſe unſeaſonable evacuations render the blood languid, and flow in its motion; and for want of ſpirits, it has not force enough to reach the paſſages of the ſkin, ſo as to make the uſual diſcharge: but its ſerous parts burſt through the ſmall veſſels, and are depoſited under the ſkin or the fleſhy pannicle.

The ſigns are a laſſitude and wearineſs, faintneſs and a difficulty of breathing, loſs of appetite, and a change of a horſe's colour from bay to dun, or from black to a duſkiſh colour, and from white to an aſhy complexion, and the like; his hair will ſhed with the leaſt rubbing, and the pits of your fingers will remain wherever there is a ſwelling.

Although purging to exceſs is ſometimes the cauſe of this diſtemper, by reaſon it diveſts the blood of its ſpiritous and balſamic parts, yet to attenuate the viſcidities of its ſerum, and to make a diſcharge of what is ſuperfluous, purging muſt again be made uſe of; and when that is performed, with proper medicines, it is of no ſmall moment in the cure: but theſe muſt be ſuch as, beſide their purging quality are endued ſo as to communicate warmth and vigour to the blood, &c. for which purpoſe the following is chiefly to be preferred: 'Take of jalap 'one ounce and a half; gamboge, 'two drams; ſeeds of dwarf-elder, 'two ounces; ginger and nutmeg, 'of each half an ounce; make all 'theſe into a fine powder, and form 'them into two balls, with as much 'turpentine as is ſufficient for that 'purpoſe.' Let theſe be dipt in oil, and given with the uſual precautions. They muſt be repeated every other day for a fortnight or longer, and on thoſe days he does not purge, an ounce or ſix drams of antimony may be given him.

And becauſe ſweating is alſo of the greateſt ſervice in this diſorder, when it can be promoted, the following doſe may be given and repeated, as often as there is occaſion: 'Take old venice treacle, four 'ounces; Mathew's pill, two drams; 'camphire and ſalt of hartſhorn, of 'each fifteen grains; mix them all 'well together, and give them in a 'quart of hot ale.' Some particular regard is to be had to a horſe's diet in this caſe: for although it would be inconvenient to feed him high, yet while he undergoes ſo much cleanſing by purging, ſweats, and other evacuations, his aliment ſhould be ſomewhat proportioned to it; and therefore he may be allowed a large meaſure of clean oats every day after the operation of his phyſic, with an ounce of the ſeeds of dwarf elder, and two ounces of caraway ſeeds ſtrewed among them. *Gibſon's Farrier's New Guide.*

DRY-MEAT, in the manage, is uſed for corn and hay. After taking the horſe from graſs, or houſing him, he is frequently put to dry meat. *Guillet.*

DUKE'S OINTMENT, in the farrier's diſpenſatory, a preparation recommended to be rubbed on the withers, hams, or any other part of a horſe, when they happen to be inflamed,

ed, or ſwelled by blows or bruiſes; and is ſaid for the moſt part to take down the ſwelling, abate the heat and inflammation, without bringing to ſuppuration. It is alſo very good to anoint any part that is mangy.

The preparation is as follows: 'Take clear and pure linſeed oil, 'one pound; flour of brimſtone, 'four ounces; put them into a 'matraſs or glaſs vial, with a long 'neck, letting it ſtand in a mode'rate heat of ſand, for the ſpace of 'an hour; after which, augment 'the heat, and keep it up to the 'ſame degree, till the flour be per'fectly diſſolved; melt a pound of 'tallow, boar's or horſe greaſe, 'with four ounces of wax in ano'ther veſſel; whereinto muſt be 'poured the linſeed oil and flour of 'brimſtone, before they be quite 'cold; and removing it from the 'fire, ſtir the ointment with a ſlice 'of alcanet till it is quite cold.' *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

DULL, in the manage. The common marks of a dull, ſtupid horſe, are white ſpots round the eye, and on the tip of the noſe, upon any general colour whatever. Though the vulgar take theſe ſpots for ſigns of ſtupidity, yet it is certain they are the marks of the goodneſs of a horſe; and ſuch horſes as have them are very ſenſible and quick upon the ſpur. *Guillet.*

DUN-COLOUR of a horſe, ſee the article COLOUR.

DUNG *of a horſe*, ſhould be obſerved upon a journey. If it be too thin, it is a ſign that either his water was too cold and piercing, or that he drank too greedily of it; if there be among his ordure whole grains of oats, either he has not chewed them well, or his ſtomach is weak: and if his dung be black, dry, or come away in very ſmall and hard pieces, it denotes that he is over heated in his body. Viſcous or ſlimy dung, voided by a race-horſe, ſhews that he is not duly prepared, in which caſe garlic balls are to be adminiſtered to him; and he is to be duly exerciſed, till his ordure come from him pretty dry and without moiſture. *Solleyſell.*

DUST and SAND will ſometimes ſo dry the tongues of horſes that they loſe their appetite. In ſuch caſes give them bran well moiſtened with water, to cool and refreſh their mouths; or moiſten their mouths with a wet ſponge, to induce them to eat.

Beat the DUST. See the article BEAT.

E.

EAR, in comparative anatomy, is divided into the external and internal: the external is that part which a horſe moves backward and forward at pleaſure, and is ſo well known, that there needs but little to be ſaid about it. Its uſe is partly for ornament, and partly to gather all ſounds, and tranſmit them to the internal.

The internal ear conſiſts of ſeveral parts, which are very curious, and are ſeated in the cavity of the os petroſum. The firſt of theſe is the drum,

drum, with its cord and muſcles. The drum is a very thin and tranſparent membrane, being an expanſion of the ſofter proceſs of the auditory nerve; it is very dry, that it may the better contribute to hearing; and ſtrong, that it may the better endure loud ſounds, or any other external injuries: for if once this be broke, or any way relaxed, a deafneſs muſt unavoidably enſue. Within this membrane there is a cavity called the concha, wherein are four little bones, which are bound together by a ſmall ligament proceeding from the cord of the drum; the firſt is called the hammer, which lies upon the ſecond, called the anvil; the third is named the ſtapes, or ſtirrop, but in a horſe it is triangular like the greek letter Δ. Upon the upper part of the ſtirrop, the longeſt foot of the anvil ſtands. The fourth is called the orbicular bone; it is of a round ſhape, and tied with a ſlender ligament to the ſide of the ſtirrop, where it is faſtened to the anvil. Theſe bones are a defence to the drum, and preſerve it from being torn, or beat inwards by the violent vibrations of the outward air in loud ſounds, and are thus aſſiſting to the ſenſe of hearing: when the external air beats upon the drum, it is driven againſt the hammer, which ſtrikes upon the anvil, as the anvil beats againſt the ſtirrop; and as this force is more or leſs exerted, ſo the ſtirrop opens the oval window more or leſs, and proportionably the ſound appears louder or lower.

The cavities within the os petroſum are in number three; the firſt wherein theſe four little bones are ſituated, is called the concha, from its reſembling the ſhell of a tabor. When the membrane is ſtruck upon by any outward ſound, the echo is made in this cavity as in a common drum. There are in this cavity divers inſtruments, whereof ſome are for pulſation, as the four little bones abovementioned. Some are for conducting the air into the other cavities, ſuch are the two ſmall perforations called the windows; and a third ſort are thoſe by which the pituitous matter collected within this cavity is diſcharged towards the palate and noſe. The firſt of theſe two perforations, being the uppermoſt and largeſt, is from its figure named the oval window, which is kept ſhut next the concha by the baſis of the ſtirrop as often as the ſound ceaſes. The other which is round is always open, having no covering, and divided by the os ſquamoſum into two pipes, one of which tends to the cochlea, the other into the labyrinth. The labyrinth, which is the ſecond cavity, by its ſeveral turnings and windings, which are ſomewhat circular, modulates the ſounds in ſuch a manner as they may be leiſurely communicated to the auditory nerve, which is diſperſed through the membrane that inveſts this cavity. There is, beſides the two windows which open into this cavity, one perforation which opens out of it into the inner cavity called the cochlea, into which the air paſſes after it has been agitated in this cavity and the concha. Beſides theſe, there are four other ſmall holes for the ingreſs of the nervous fibres, that are inſerted on the membrane which cloaths it.

The cochlea, which is the third and innermoſt cavity, is ſo called from the reſemblance it has to a ſmall ſnail-ſhell, eſpecially in its ſpiral windings; it is far leſs than either of the former: but inveſted as the others are with a thin membrane into which alſo the ſlender fibres of the auditory nerve do enter. This cavity is filled with the internal inbred air

air as well as the former, by which the echo is made to the impulse of the internal air upon the tympanum; and the auditory nerve being expanded upon the membrane which lines all those cavities, it is suddenly affected therewith, whereby it is communicated to the original of the nerves, where all sounds are distinguished. The clipping away the hair out from the inside of some horses, where the passage into the ear is large, may prove hurtful, by exposing them to colds, when they happen to be out in cold winds or rainy weather, and may tend greatly to mar their hearing. *Gibson.*

How far a horse may exceed or fall short of other brute animals in point of hearing, no one can exactly determine: however it is observed, that some horses will distinguish their keeper, not only by his voice, but by the tread of his foot, before he enters the stable; and some will distinguish the sound of another horse's foot, at a very great distance, and before it can be heard by us. When a horse is in a fever, and parched with heat and drought, though at that time we may suppose his senses to be very dull and much confused, yet he will prick up his ears at the least noise of a pail. Horses are very acute in distinguishing sounds, appearing greatly delighted with some, and displeased with others. The grunting of a hog, or the braying of an ass, will put some horses upon the fret; or any harsh sound made by an unusual instrument. On the other hand, all fine horses love the yelling of hounds, are elevated with the horn, and with various kinds of music; and some are quite transported with the sound of drums and trumpets, and other martial instruments, which shews that a horse has a well-formed ear, and a very great delicacy in hearing. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The setting up of the ears of a horse may be injurious, especially to one that is fearful or tickliſh, as it may more or less mar his hearing: for all horses, upon hearing any noise, point their ears that way from whence it comes; and when their ears are so set up and fixed, as to deprive them of that liberty, it must cause them to hear more imperfectly, and makes them oftimes unruly, and some of them grow so shy with this treatment, that they can scarce suffer their ears to be touched. *ibid.*

The ears of a horse (i. e. the external) should be small, narrow, straight, and hardy; and the whole consistence of them thin and delicate: they should be placed on the very top of the head, and their points when styled or pricked up, should be nearer than their roots. When a horse carries his ears pointed forwards, he is said to have a bold, hardy, or brisk ear; also when a horse is travelling, he should keep them firm, and not, like a hog, working every step by the motion of his ear. *Solleysell.*

EAR-ACH. To cure a pain in a a horse's ears, first cleanse them well, for fear the horse should run mad; and then put in some honey, saltpetre, and very clear water; mix the whole together, and dipping a linen cloth therein, to attract the moisture, continue the application till the cure is effected.

If any thing should be got into the ear, so as to incommode it, put in an equal quantity of old oil and nitre; and thrust in a little wool; if some little animal has got in, you must thrust a tent into it, fastened to the end of a stick, and steeped in glutinous rosin; turn in the ear that it may stick to it.

If it be any thing else, you must open the ear with an instrument, and

and draw it out; or you may ſquirt in ſome water. *Ruſtic and Sportſman's Dict.*

EBRILLADE, in the manage, a check of the bridle which the horſeman gives to the horſe, by a jerk of one rein, when he refuſes to turn. An ebrillade differs from a ſaccade; the latter being made with both reins at once, and the former only with one. Moſt people confound theſe two words under the general name of a check, or jerk of the bridle, called in French, *coup de bride*. It is a chaſtiſement and no aid, and is diſuſed in academies. *Guillet.*

ECAVESSADE, in the manage, is uſed for a jerk of the caveſſon. *Guillet.*

ECHAPE, in the manage, is uſed to denote a horſe got between a ſtallion and a mare of a different breed and country. *Guillet.*

ECHAPER is uſed in the French academies, for giving the horſe head, or putting on full ſpeed. *Guillet.*

ECOUTE, in the manage, a pace or motion of a horſe, when he rides well upon the hand and the heels, is compactly put upon his haunches, and bears or liſtens to the heels or ſpurs; and continues duly balanced between the heels, without throwing to either ſide. This happens when a horſe has a fine ſenſe of the aids of the hand and heel. *Guill.*

ECURIE, in the manage, is a covert place for the lodging or houſing of horſes. The word is French. We uſe ſtable in common diſcourſe.

ECUYER, in the French manage, is uſed for the riding maſter; ſometimes it denotes certain officers in the king of France's houſhold, who help the king in mounting his horſe and alighting, and follow him on horſeback, and carry his ſword. Theſe are called *ecuyers de quartier*. Gentlemen uſhers to the queen of France, and the maſters of the horſe to the princes and perſons of quality, are alſo called ecuyers. Beſides theſe, there are others called *ecuyers cavalcadours*, ſee the article CAVALCADOUR. *Guillet.*

EFFECTS of the hand, in the manage, are taken for the aids; that is, for the motions of the hand which direct the horſe. They diſtinguiſh four effects of the hand, or four ways of making uſe of the bridle, viz. that of putting the horſe forwards, drawing him backwards, and ſhifting it out of the right hand into the left, or *vice verſa*. See the article NAILS. *Guillet.*

EGUILLETTE, in the manage. See the article YERK.

ELBOW *of a horſe*, is the hind part of the arms which points towards the briſket. *Gibſon.*

EMBRACE *the volt*, in the manage, is uſed when a horſe, in working upon volts, makes a good way every time with his fore-legs. The oppoſite term to embracing a volt is beating the duſt, which is putting his fore-feet near the place from whence he lifted them up.

Embracing the ground is uſed in the ſame ſenſe with embracing the volt. A horſe cannot take in too much ground, provided his croup does not throw out, that is, does not go out of the volt. See the article BEAT. *Guillet.*

ENCRAINE, in the manage, an old, obſolete, and improper word, ſignifying a horſe wither-wrung, or ſpoiled in the withers. *Guillet.*

ENLARGE, in the manage, is uſed for making a horſe go large, that is, making him embrace more ground than he before covered. This is done, when a horſe works upon a round, or upon volts, and approaches too near the center, ſo that it is deſired he ſhould gain more ground, or take a greater compaſs. To enlarge your horſe, you ſhould prick

prick him with both heels, or aid him with the calves of your legs, and bear your hand outwards. If your horſe narrows, he is enlarged, by pricking him with the inner heel, and ſuſtaining him with the outer leg, in order to preſs him forwards, and make his ſhoulders go. Upon ſuch occaſions, the riding maſters cry only, large, large. See the article IN. *Guillet.*

ENTABLER, in the manage, is ſaid of a horſe whoſe croup goes before his ſhoulders in working upon volts: for in the regular manage, one half of the ſhoulders ought to go before the croup: thus we ſay, your horſe entables, for in working to the right, he has an inclination to throw himſelf upon the right heel, which fault you may prevent, by taking hold of the right rein, keeping your right leg near, and removing your left leg as far as the horſe's ſhoulder. A horſe cannot commit this fault without committing that called aculer, but aculer may be without entabler. See the article ACULER. *Guillet.*

ENTERFERE, or INTERFERE. See the article, INTERFERE.

ENTIER, in the manage, is uſed for a ſort of reſty horſe, that refuſes to turn, and is ſo far from following or obſerving the hand, that he reſiſts it. If your horſe is entier, and refuſes to turn to what hand you will, provided he flies or parts from the heels, you have a remedy, by putting the Newcaſtle on him; that is, a caveſſon made after the duke of Newcaſtle's way. *Guill.*

ENTORSES. See the article PASTERN.

ENTRAVES, and ENTRAVONS. See the article LOCKS.

ENTREPAS, in the manage, is a broken pace or going, and indeed properly a broken amble; that is neither walk nor trot, but has ſomewhat of an amble. This is the pace or gate of ſuch horſes as have no reins or back, and go upon their ſhoulder, or of ſuch as are ſpoiled in their limbs. *Guillet.*

EPARER, a word uſed in the manage, to ſignify the flinging of a horſe, or his ſtriking or yerking out with his hind-legs. In caprioles, a horſe muſt yerk out behind with all his force, but in balottades he ſtrikes but half out; and in croupades he does not ſtrike out his hind-legs at all. All ſuch yerking horſes are reckoned rude horſes. *Guillet.*

EPILEPSY, a diſtemper which in the human body goes more peculiarly under the name of convulſions. See the article CONVULSIONS.

The epilepſy ſeizes periodically, but often at uncertain times, and for the moſt part ſuddenly, with little or no previous ſymptoms, though in man there is, generally preceding the fit, exceſſive pain in the head, drowſineſs, ſtupidity, loſs of memory, &c. which cannot be ſo clearly diſtinguiſhed in brute creatures. The common people call this diſorder the falling ſickneſs, or falling evil, when it ſeizes ſo ſuddenly and univerſally, that the perſon falls down in the fit: but it is called a particular convulſion, when a part or member of the body only is affected. When the convulſion is univerſal, it generally proceeds from all the ſame cauſes that produce vertigoes, apoplexies, and lethargies; to all which it has a near affinity. Sometimes epilepſies proceed from a plethora or fulneſs of blood, when it is groſs and ſizy. When convulſions happen to old horſes they generally prove incurable, becauſe nature, being languid, gives but little aſſiſtance to the operation of medicines, or any other help made uſe of for their recovery.

In

In the epilepsy, the horse reels and staggers, his eyes are fixed in his head, he has no sense of what he is doing, stales and dungs insensibly, runs round, and falls suddenly, sometimes immoveable, with his legs stretched out as if he was dead, except only a very quick motion of his heart and lungs, which makes him work violently at his flanks; and sometimes an involuntary motion and shaking of his limbs. At the going off of the fit, the horse generally foams at the mouth; the foam is white and dry like that which comes from a healthy horse, when he champs upon his bit.

In the cure, first of all bleed plentifully, though if the horse be low in flesh, or has come off any hard journey, or is old, be somewhat sparing of his blood.

When the paroxysm is over, let the following ball be administered, with a proper drink to wash it down, viz. 'Assa-fœtida, half an ounce, 'Russia castor pounded, two drams; 'venice turpentine, the same quantity; diapente, an ounce; made 'into a ball with honey and oil of 'amber.' The drink is to be made as follows: 'pennyroyal and misle-'toe, of each a large handful; valerian root, an ounce; liquorice, 'half an ounce; saffron, two 'drams, infused in a quart of boiling 'water, and standing about two 'hours upon the ingredients: let it 'be poured off and administered after the ball.' Let this be repeated sometimes once, sometimes twice a day at first, and afterwards once in two or three days.

Instead of drenches, let a large handful of misletoe be boiled in three pints of spring water, and mixed in a pail with his common drink. Let this be continued after the cephalic balls and other medicines are left off, for about three weeks; and in the mean time, let purges and glysters at proper intervals be given to keep the body open and prevent a relapse. The glyster may be made with camomile flowers and misletoe, with oil and treacle added to the decoction; the purges being made of the same decoction, by dissolving four ounces of lenitive electuary, and the same quantity of cream of tartar, or sal mirabile. *Gibson's Diseases, &c.*

ERGOT in the manage, is a stub like a piece of soft horn, about the bigness of a chesnut, placed behind and below the pastern-joint, and commonly hid under the tuft of the fetlock. To disergot, or to take it out, is to cleanse it to the quick, with an incision knife, in order to pull out a bladder full of water that lies covered with the ergot. This operation is scarcely practised at Paris, but in Holland is frequently performed upon all four legs, with intent to prevent watry sores, and foul ulcers. *Guillet.*

ESQUIAVINE, an old French word, signifying a long and severe chastisement of a horse in the manage. *Guillet.*

ESTRAC, in the manage, is applied to a horse that is light bodied, lank bellied, thin flanked, and narrow chested. *Guillet.*

ESTRAPADE, in the manage, is the defence of a horse that will not obey, but, to get rid of his rider, rises mightily before; and while his fore hand is yet in the air, yerks out furiously with his hind legs, striking higher than his head was before; and during his countertime goes back rather than advances. *Guillet.*

EVACUATORS, one of the three classes into which the whole materia medica has been divided by the writers upon physic. See the articles ALTERATIVES and RESTORATIVES.

The

The evacuators visibly promote discharges, some by sweat, some by urine, and others by excretion of the fæces or dung; and all these allow of several gradations, some being stronger, and some weaker than others. The first to be ranked under this denomination are all such medicines as exert their efficacy on the stomach and bowels, by vomit or purgation; and these two operations seem to be effected by such as are endowed with the same or the like properties; only with this difference, that as vomiting medicines exert themselves very soon after they come into the stomach, many of the purging tribe pass into the guts, without any sensible change in the stomach, otherwise than to create a little sickness.

But both the one and the other abound with such parts as stimulate the tender fibres; and if those stimulating parts be but little guarded, that is to say, if they be involved in others that can easily be drawn off by the action of the stomach or its common liquids, then their first sense of exertion will of consequence be in the stomach: but if they be involved in grosser substance, and such as cannot be easily separated, they will then require all that is natural in digestion, before they can thoroughly exert themselves; that is, the medicine must be rubbed, ground, and comminuted in the stomach, as the common food, before its stimulating parts are set at liberty: but as the whole is by degrees passing into the guts, there not being a sufficient quantity of the medicine to excite vomiting, the remainder only exerts itself by gentle vellications, which so far disturb the offices of the stomach, as to cause sick qualms: but the greater part of the medicine being now got into the guts, its stimulating particles exert themselves there; and by their frequent vellications quicken the peristaltic motion so, that what is contained in them becomes thereby shook off; and if the medicine be of strength, it will touch the sensible membranes of the guts so forcibly, as to cause a more than ordinary derivation of blood and spirits into those parts, so that a more than ordinary quantity of matter will be separated from the intestinal glands, and cast off with the dung; and this is the occasion of all strong purging.

From the same way of reasoning, we may also understand in what manner a purging medicine sometimes causes vomiting; and that can only be supposed, when the guts are very much crammed with hard excrements, which are not easily moved, but adhere close to them; and therefore detain the medicine in the stomach, &c. longer than it ought to be, whereby it exerts its whole force in those parts; or also, when the stomach is under some previous debility, whereby a very gentle stimulus during the comminution of the physic, will draw it into convulsions, and make it throw off it's contents; and from hence it will be easy for any one to account for the nature of vomiting and purging; and in what manner a medicine can have such effects as we observe from it in these operations. But there yet remains one thing very material to be known; and that is, how it comes to pass, that a horse seldom or never throws up any thing that has once entered into his stomach, for the water that rebounds backwards, and gushes through a horse's nostrils in drinking, or what runs out soon after drinking, has never had admittance into the stomach, as some farriers imagine, but proceeds from some defect or inflammation of the gullet, or relaxation of the uvula.

One reason why a horse does not vomit, seems to proceed from the

neceſſary make and configuration of the ſtomach, but particularly of the gullet, which every one knows to be in a horſe of a conſiderable length, and this alone is undoubtedly a great hindrance to vomiting: but beſides this, the gullet of a horſe is found to be conſiderably narrow near its inſertion into the ſtomach, and likewiſe ſomewhat contorted, with its fibres of a ſpiral direction, which kind of ſtructure ſeems to be neceſſary in a creature that feeds much with its head towards the ground, as all of them do when at graſs. But there is yet another reaſon why theſe animals are not ſo eaſily or at all excited to vomit; and that is, becauſe of the largeneſs and weight of their ſtomachs, for in vomiting, it is requiſite that the ſtomach ſhould be contracted and gathered together, like a purſe: but in a horſe, or any other large animal, that cannot be done without a very powerful ſtimulus, and perhaps very few things in the materia medica could be found ſufficient to do that effectually, though given in a large quantity; and that alſo on another account, viz. becauſe of the thickneſs and ſtrength of its fibres, which muſt require ſomething that is more than ordinary powerful to make impreſſions ſtrong enough upon them to draw up ſo great a weight.

The next thing that comes under the denomination of evacuators are thoſe medicines called diuretics that promote the diſcharge of urine, wherein there are ſeveral intentions to be anſwered, according to the ſeveral ways whereby the body becomes indiſpoſed by its ſuppreſſion. See the article URINE.

The laſt that come under the title of evacuators are ſuch medicines or ſimples as promote the diſcharges by ſweats, and are therefore termed ſudorifics or diaphoretics. They are alſo called febrifuges and alexipharmics, or counterpoiſons, becauſe of their extraordinary uſe in all malignant and peſtilential fevers. Now the matter by which a medicine can anſwer in the intention of promoting ſweat, muſt be from one or other of the following cauſes, viz. either from their fineneſs and ſubtilty, whereby they ſo rarify the humours as to render them fit to paſs through the ſmall cutaneous glands; or by their auſterity and roughneſs, ſo far conſtringe the veſſels as to force them to a contraction, whereby the matter which lies readieſt for a diſcharge is ſqueezed out. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

EXCRESCENCE, ſuperfluous or luxuriant fleſh, or other matter growing on certain parts of the bodies of animals. To cure fleſhy excreſcences, and make them fall off without pain, Take a ſmall quantity of alum, and reducing it into powder, put water to it ſufficient to diſſolve it; with this ſolution waſh the excreſcence two or three times a day, and it will ſtop, harden, and reduce the fleſh into a callus, which will fall off in about a week or eight days; after which the ſore is to be treated as directed under the article WOUND.

Excreſcences of the bones is an evil incident to horſes, occaſioned chiefly by cauſtics or burning corroſives unduly applied to wounds that lie cloſe to the bone, as when the wound is in the leg or about the paſtern; for the fleſh being much burnt by them cauſes an excreſcence upon the bone; which remains after the wound is healed; ſometimes it comes by a ſhackle, or the galling of a lock or fetters, that have been long continued on the foot. What is preſcribed for the bone ſpavin will alſo be proper in this diſorder. See SPAVIN. *Ruſtic Dict.*

EXERCISE, no doubt is eſſentially neceſſary for preſerving health in

in any kind of animal, but more especially a horſe, whoſe very nature requires abundance of it, if he has his full feeding; for by exerciſe the blood is not only forced through the ſmalleſt veins and arteries, by the ſeveral contractions of the muſcles, but all the little glands and ſtrainers of the body are thereby forced to throw out and diſcharge their ſeveral contents, which certainly muſt be a great, if not the greateſt means to preſerve health. And this preſervation ought to be continued in proportion to a horſe's ſtrength and manner of feeding. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

A horſe's food ought always to be in proportion to his exerciſe. But the time and the manner of his exerciſe is alſo to be regarded; for if a horſe happens either to be worked at an unſeaſonable time, or beyond his ſtrength, it will be more injurious to him than if he had not been worked at all. Therefore this general caution is always needful, viz. never to ride a horſe hard, or put him upon any violent exerciſe when he has been newly fed, and has had his belly full of meat or water: but ſhould be moved out at firſt gently, and he will naturally mend his pace, as his food and water begin to aſſwage, when his rider may urge him on to farther ſpeed as his buſineſs may require.

When a horſe is hot with riding or any other ſharp laborious exerciſe, he ſhould be cooled by degrees; wherefore, when any one has travelled hard upon a journey, or when horſes have been driven hard in a coach or chaiſe, it is not ſufficient, after they come to their baiting place, or to the end of their day's journey, to walk them about in hand for half an hour or more, which is uſually done, but their pace ſhould be ſlackened for a mile or two before they come in; and after that ſhould be alſo walked ſome time in hand, that they may cool gradually before they are brought into the ſtable, with a thin cloth laid over each, if they have been uſed to it. When horſes come late to the end of their day's journey; or when the weather is ſo bad that they cannot be walked about in hand, they ſhould then be rubbed all over their bodies and limbs, till they are quite cool, without taking off their harneſs and ſaddle; and then cloathed.

Another neceſſary caution for the preſervation of horſes is never to feed them too ſoon after they have been heated with exerciſe; and few are ſo ignorant as to give horſes water while they are hot. Horſes that have not been much accuſtomed to labour ſhould be led on to it gradually: for habits can ſeldom be broke off abruptly, but by degrees; and this caution is the more neceſſary, becauſe, when horſes have had but little exerciſe they are apt to increaſe in fleſh; though their feeding be but moderate, yet their fleſh is, for the moſt part, but looſe and flabby; and if a horſe in this condition, while his veſſels are relaxed, ſhould be hard worked, it would be the more dangerous, becauſe the blood at that time muſt have acquired a great degree of viſcidity, ſo as to render it unfit to paſs through the ſmall veſſels, which muſt therefore be diſtended, and the ſecretions thereby greatly obſtructed, and prove the cauſe of many obſtinate diſtempers. The longer any horſe has been without exerciſe, the more time ſhould be allowed to prepare him for buſineſs; and therefore, when a horſe is newly brought from a dealer's hand (where they are generally well fed and have ſcarce any exerciſe) or any other, that has been kept a long time without ſufficient exerciſe, is to be put upon buſineſs, ſome proper preparation is to be made for it, which

ought to be so accommodated as the circumstances of time and place, and other requisites will allow. When exercise is suddenly attempted, while a horse is in a plethoric condition, and indeed morbid state, it inflames the blood, and therefore it is advisable in the first place to bleed the horse, and lower his diet, which however should not be too much abated. Walking exercise is the most proper to begin with; and this should be in the open air, in good weather. They should be walked in it at least two or three hours a day; and the farther they are carried from home in that time, the better. A week or fortnight after this, the exercise may be increased, the horse may be made to walk out twice a day, two hours in the morning, and two in the afternoon; and as his spirit and vigour increases, his exercise may be increased too. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.* See the articles FEEDING, AIRING, &c.

The particular disorders which are brought on by carelessness in dressing, feeding, exercising, and the like, are first a load of humours upon the bowels, the brains, lungs, liver, &c. together with the overfulness of the alimentary tube, which is the stomach or guts; add to these, the glands, or secretory ducts obstructed, from whence proceed fevers of the worst kind, Chestfoundering, together with all the necessary requisites for producing an asthma or broken wind. Secondly, the glanders often proceed from overfulness and want of exercise at proper intervals, as well as the yellows or jaundice and gourdiness or swelled legs. *Bracken's Farriery.*

EYE, the organ of sight, whereby the ideas of all outward objects are represented to the common sensory. The eye is of a convex globular form, covered by its proper lids, and inclosed within an orbit or socket, formed for that purpose out of the bones. The eye-lids preserve the eyes from dust, or other external injuries; are an expansion of the muscles and skin, the inner membrane being of an exquisite contexture, that may no ways hurt or impair the surface of the eye. Their edges have a cartilaginous or gristly rim, by which they are so fitted as to meet close together in time of sleep, or upon any emergency to prevent dust or other accidents that may hurt its delicate texture. The orbit, or cavity in which the eye is situated, is lined with a very freeable, loose fat, which is not only easy to the eye in its various motions, but serves to keep it sufficiently moist, as the lachrymal glands seated in the outer corner of the eye serve to moisten its surface, and to wash off any dust or dirt that may get into it. At the inner corner of the eye, next the nose, is a caruncle, which Mr. *Cheselden* thinks may be placed there to keep that corner of the eye from being totally closed, that any tears or gummy matter may flow from under the eye-lids in the time of sleep, or into the puncta lachrymalia, which are little holes placed one in each eye-lid to carry off any superfluous moisture or tears into the nose.

The eye has four membranes or coats, and three humours. The first membrane is called tunica adnata or conjunctiva, and covers all that part of the eye, which in a man appears white, but in a horse is variegated with streaks and spots of brown; and being reflected back, lines the inside of the eye-lid, and by that inversion, it is also the means to prevent motes, dust, small flies, or any other extraneous matter getting behind the eye-ball into the orbit, which would be extremely dangerous,

gerous. This coat is full of blood veſſels, which appear in little red ſtreaks all over the white of the human eye, when it is inflamed; and where there is but little white, as in the eyes of horſes, the eye appears fiery; and the eye-lids, when opened and turned back, look red. The ſecond coat has its fore-part very ſtrong, and tranſparent like horn, and is therefore called the cornea or horny coat; and the other part, which is opaque, and dark, is called the ſclerotis. Under the cornea lies the iris, which in a horſe inclines to cinnamon colour. The middle of this membrane or coat is perforated for the admiſſion of the rays of light, and is called the pupil. Under the iris lies the proceſſus ciliares, which go off in little rays, and in a ſound eye are plainly to be ſeen: as often as theſe proceſſes contract, they dilate the pupil, which may always be obſerved in places where the light is ſmall, but in a ſtrong light, the circular fibres of the iris act as a ſphincter muſcle, and leſſen the pupil; and therefore a dilated or wide pupil in a ſtrong light is almoſt always a ſign of a bad eye. Mr. *Cheſelden* obſerves, that in men the pupil is round, which fits them to ſee every way alike, and is the ſame in many other creatures, eſpecially thoſe that are the prey of ravenous birds and beaſts, that they may always be on their guard to ſpy out their enemies, and to avoid them: but horſes, and other large creatures that feed on graſs, and are not ſo much expoſed to dangers of this kind, have the pupils of their eyes oblong horizontally, by which they are able to view a large ſpace of ground, which is alſo the reaſon why a horſe that has good eyes ſhall carry his rider as ſafe in the night as in the day, and will find the way better, with once or twice travelling, than ſome men that have travelled the ſame way twenty times; and if the rider happens to lead him out of the way will fall into it again of his own accord.

Under the ſclerotis lies the choroides, which is the third coat or tunicle of the eye. In men it is of a duſky brown, and in beaſts of prey, as the above-mentioned author obſerves, a great part of this coat is white, which enables them to ſee bodies of all colours in the night better than men, in regard white reflects all colours. But horſes and other creatures that feed upon graſs, have the ſame parts of this membrane of a bright green, which enables them to ſee with leſs light, and makes graſs an object they can diſcern with greateſt ſtrength; and therefore it is called ſometimes tunica uvea, from its reſembling the colour of a grape. The innermoſt or fourth tunicle is called the membrana retina, which is only an expanſion of the optic nerve upon the choroides, and encompaſſeth the glaſſy humour like a net. By a combination of the rays of light upon the fine filaments of this membrane, all external images are conveyed by the optic nerves to the brain.

Within the tunicles or coats of the eye are ſeated the three humours which chiefly compoſe the eye-ball. The firſt is the aqueous or watry humour, which lies foremoſt, and ſeems chiefly a proper medium to preſerve the chryſtalline humour from injuries in caſe of wounds, bruiſes, or any other external cauſe.

Behind the aqueous humour lies the chryſtalline, in a very fine membrane called aranea; being thin like a ſpider's web. The figure of the chryſtalline is a depreſſed globe or ſpheroid, and its uſe, to refract the rays of light that paſs through

it, ſo that all the rays proceeding from the ſame point of any object being firſt refracted on the cornea, may be united upon the retina.

The vitreous humour lies behind the chryſtalline, being concave on its fore-ſides, to make a convenient lodgment for the chryſtalline; and its hinder part convex agreeable to the globular form of the eye, upon which the tunica, retina, and choroides are ſpread. This humour poſſeſſes a ſpace larger than both the other two; and being of a hue like a light coloured green glaſs is a proper medium, not only to keep the chryſtalline humour and the retina at a due diſtance one from the other, but by its colour to prevent the rays of light falling too forcibly upon the latter, which might weaken or impair the ſight. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Obſervations for judging of the goodneſs or badneſs of the EYES. The goodneſs or badneſs of the eyes is a thing wherein the beſt judges are ſometimes miſtaken; for moſt people regard the clearneſs and tranſparency of the eye, which indeed ought to be conſidered, but it is worth obſerving, that horſes before they are ſix years old have not that tranſparency in their eyes which they arrive at afterwards, ſo that the eyes look thicker or clearer in proportion as their blood and juices happen to be more or leſs in a good ſtate. It is not always the clearneſs of the eye that denotes its goodneſs: but a man is alſo to form his judgment from other indications, particularly from the form and manner of the eye, which includes not only the body of the eye, but the eye-lids, eye-brows, and all the parts belonging to it. Many good-eyed horſes have a heavineſs in their countenance, with a lowering brow, yet great numbers of this aſpect go blind with cataracts, when about ſeven years old, or ſometimes later.

Theſe are the moſt ſuſpicious, where there is a bunch or fulneſs between the upper eye-lid and the eye-brow, with a fulneſs round the under eye-lid, ſo that the eye looks as if it was environed in a ring.

When the eye is extremely flat, or ſunk in the head within its orbit, it is always a bad ſign, even though there be no defluxion or humour upon it. A ſmall pig-eye is none of the beſt, nor a very large gogling eye. That eye is almoſt always weak which is of a longiſh oval figure, eſpecially when the two corners are narrow like the ſhape of an almond. When the coat or membrane that riſes from the under part of the eye happens to be large and thick, ſo as to preſs the eye ball, and the caruncle or kernel of the inward corner next the noſe is ſpungy and moiſt, tho' there is ſometimes a remedy for this defect, yet ſuch horſes in the end generally go blind.

When the eyes are bad, the muſcles or movers of the eyes are generally weak; ſo if the eye looks dead and lifeleſs, the beſt way of trial is to hold up the horſes head in the ſame manner as when a drench is to be given, which will draw the eye upwards; and if it remains then fixed and immoveable, or has a languid motion, it is a pretty ſure ſign the eye is bad. And this trial will for the moſt part hold good, whether the eye be moiſt or dry.

Some regard the colour of the eye, which however is different according to the difference of colour in horſes: and indeed we are ſo far to regard the colour, that if the iris or circle that ſurrounds the pupil or ſight of the eye be diſtinct, and of a pale variegated cinnamon colour, it always denotes a good eye. For the iris is always moſt diſtinct where the

the humours of the eye are moſt clear and pellucid; and thoſe horſes have the beſt eyes which in colour reſemble the eyes of a ſheep or goat: but few horſes arrive at that perfection of colour and tranſparency till they are at leaſt ſix years old or upwards. On the other hand, if the iris or circle round the pupil be of a dark muddy colour, and does not appear diſtinct and variegated, till one approaches near the eye: and if the narrow ſky coloured verge (which we obſerve more or leſs in moſt horſes on the outſide of the iris happens to be of a milky hue, it is no good ſign. Nevertheleſs wall-eyed horſes have for the moſt part good eyes.

Some in examining the eyes have a regard to the colour of the horſe, but this is no ſure way of judging, for as there are good horſes of all colours, ſo there are good-eyed horſes of all colours. Moſt people in examining a horſe's eyes lead him under a gate-way, or ſome ſhade, that they may ſee perfectly the colour and tranſparency of the eye: but the beſt way is to obſerve his countenance, when he comes firſt out of a dark ſtable into a ſtrong light; for if he has any weakneſs in his eyes, he will wrinkle his brow, and look upwards to receive more light; and if the pupil at the ſame time be large, it is a bad ſign; and therefore the beſt way is to look to a horſe's eyes firſt in the ſhade, to obſerve the dimenſions of the pupil; and if that leſſens upon his coming out into a ſtrong light, it is almoſt an infallible ſign that the eye is good.

Upon the whole, that eye is generally good where the eye-lids are thin, where the outward coat or tunicle of the eye is alſo thin and delicate, where the caruncle next the noſe is ſmall and dry, where the eye is tranſparent and ſprightly; when a horſe has a bold reſolute look, and takes notice of objects without fear. On the other hand, when a horſe moves his ears backwards and forwards and ſeems ſurprized at every noiſe or motion of the hand; when he raiſes his feet high, is uncertain in his walk or ſtep, and unequal in his goings; when his eyes appear full and ſwoln with a fleſhy circle round them, or when they are ſunk or flat, or of a longiſh oval figure, when the outer coat is thick, and covers a great part of the eye-ball, and the glands or kernels of the eye are ſpungy and moiſt: all theſe denote the badneſs of the eyes, and are often the forerunner of blindneſs. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Diſeaſes of the EYES. The diſeaſes that affect the eyes of horſes are neither ſo numerous nor ſo much complicated as thoſe that affect the human eye, though horſes are much more apt to go blind than men, when once diſorders happen in their eyes, unleſs they be ſpeedily removed. Moſt of the maladies that affect the eyes of horſes proceed either from external accidents as blows, contuſions, and wounds, or from internal cauſes, as fevers, ſurfeits and ſuch like; or from a natural weakneſs and ill conformation of the eye, which poſſibly may often be hereditary. For the treatment of external injuries of the eyes proceeding from blows, bruiſes, bites, contuſions, &c. See the article BLOWS.

If a film, or thick ſlough ſhould remain upon the eye in conſequence of an external injury, it may be taken off by blowing into the eye equal parts of white vitriol and ſugar-candy finely powdered; glaſs finely powdered mixt up with honey, and a little freſh butter is much recommended by Dr. *Bracken* for this purpoſe, as alſo the following oint-

ointment: 'Take ointment of 'tutty, one ounce; honey of roſes 'two drams; white vitriol burnt, 'one ſcruple: this with a feather 'may be ſmeared over the eye twice 'a day. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

The eyes may be wounded in the ſame manner as the other parts of the body, viz. by inciſion or puncture; and we find theſe alſo complicated with contuſion and fracture of the bones of the orbit; and often with laceration or tearing of the eye-lids, and the circumambient parts of the eye-brows and temples, which frequently happen from violent bites and other accidents; and the method of cure as to generals is nearly the ſame as in all other wounds, but in regard of the extreme tenderneſs of the eye, ſome particular cautions are neceſſary to be obſerved, as bleeding, even though the wound be but ſmall, becauſe the leaſt irritation will eaſily bring a defluxion into the eye, which ought by all poſſible means to be removed. The poſition of a horſe's head and the contortion of his neck contribute alſo to render the cure more difficult; and therefore all the methods of revulſion are proper, as rowelling under the jaws, the breaſt or belly, eſpecially when the eye is much ſwoln and inflamed, as has been already recommended in the caſe of BLOWS and CONTUSIONS.

Another caution is neceſſary in curing wounds of the eyes, that no harſh application be made, while the pain and inflammation remains; and even not, when theſe ſymptoms are gone off, if milder methods will do the buſineſs. Care muſt alſo be taken to keep the horſe low in his diet, eſpecially while he is unfit for any other exerciſe beſides walking in the ſhade; his diet ſhould be opening, and if it be the graſs ſeaſon, cut graſs or any kind of green herbage cannot be improper. Care ſhould be taken to keep the wounded eye cool by cooling medicines, avoiding the uſe of the oil of turpentine, which our farriers uſe almoſt upon all occaſions. If the eye-lid is wounded and cut through, and the cut divides it ſo as the lips part one from another, it ought to have a ſtitch with a ſtreight needle, ſuch as the ſurgeons uſe for ſuperficial wounds, and not to be drawn too cloſe, but juſt ſo far as to bring the edges together.

The proper dreſſing for wounds of the eye is honey of roſes and tincture of myrrh, viz. one dram of the tincture to an ounce of the other. The beſt way of uſing it is to dip a pledgit of lint in this mixture made warm and applied to the wound twice a day until it is healed. If any part of the orbit bones be broke and feel looſe, the cure will be retarded till the broken parts be ſeparated and cut off, during which time it will be proper to dreſs with tincture of myrrh, and the tincture of euphorbium mixed together: for nothing agrees with the bones but cleanſing tinctures and other ſpirituous applications. See the article WOUND.

Sometimes alſo horſes meet with punctured wounds in their eyes, viz. when ſome ſharp-pointed thing has run into the eye-ball. In this caſe nothing is better than tincture of roſes with honey, or honey of roſes, either alone or with ſugar of lead. The juice of eye-bright, or the juice of celandine are of uſe to help to wear out the ſcars which punctured wounds are apt to leave upon the cornea. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

For lunatic or moon-eyes, See the article MOON-EYES.

For a cataract on the eye, See the article CATARACT.

For the gutta ſerena on the eye, See the article GUTTA SERENA.

Though rheums and inflammations, for the moſt part, accompany the higheſt diſorders in the eye, yet if, after a wound or bruiſe has been healed, the eye continues weak and indiſpoſed, a horſe will become much ſubject to theſe diſorders for the future, eſpecially upon every change of air or diet, as often as he chances to be rid harder than ordinary, or put upon any uncommon and unuſual exerciſe. The like will alſo happen from any other cauſe inducing a weakneſs into the eye, as after a cold or other ſickneſs; and where there has not been ſufficient care taken to put a check to the flux of the humours, or to take off their acidity and ſharpneſs: for by this means the eye becomes injured, and is rendered liable to rheums and defluxions, and to many other accidents, notwithſtanding the horſe may in all other reſpects be recovered to a good ſtate of health. Sometimes thoſe ſymptoms do accompany or are the effect of an ill habit of body; and therefore in order to the cure, the farrier ought to examine both into the paſt ſtate and preſent condition of the horſe. If he finds him under any indiſpoſition, then his firſt and chief care ought to be to remove that, but if a horſe be otherwiſe in a tolerable ſtate of health, the farrier may conclude that there is either ſome natural infirmity in the eye diſpoſing it to theſe diſorders, or elſe that the eye is rendered very weak and diſeaſed, by a continual defluxion upon it; in either of which caſes, it will not be very needful to burden him with medicines: but yet if the horſe be full of fleſh, leſt the diſtemper ſhould be overmuch fed, a moderate quantity of blood may be taken from him, and he may be purged gently every week, or have now and then a glyſter given him, and moderate diet and exerciſe.

If the eyes are only inflamed, without a defluxion of ſerum upon them, they may be waſhed once or twice a day with the following: 'Take red roſe-leaves, one handful; infuſe them in a pint of water; ſtrain it off, when cool; and add an ounce of honey of roſes, and about a dram of ſugar of lead; let your horſe's eye be moiſtened therewith two or three times a day.' *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

F.

FALCADE, in the manage. A horſe makes falcades, when he throws himſelf upon his haunches two or three times, as in very quick curvets, which is done in forming a ſtop and half-ſtop. A falcade therefore is the action of the haunches and of the legs, which bend very low as in curvets, when you make a ſtop or half-ſtop. They ſay, this horſe ſtops well, for he makes two or three falcades, and finiſhes his ſtop

ſtop with a peſate. This horſe has no haunches, he will make no falcades. The falcades are ſo much the prettier that, in making them, his haunches are low. Stop your horſe upon the haunches, in making him ply them well, ſo that after forming his falcades he may reſume his gallop without making a peſate; that is, without ſtopping or making one time; and thus he will make a half ſtop. See the articles STOP, HAUNCHES, and TIME. *Guillet.*

FALLING EVIL, or SICKNESS. See the article EPILEPSY.

FALSE GALLOP, in the manage. See the articles GALLOP, and GALLOPADE.

FALSE QUARTER is a cleft or chink in the quarter of the hoof, from top to bottom; it happens generally on the inſide, that being the weakeſt and the thinneſt; and proceeds from the dryneſs of the hoof, but eſpecially when a horſe is ridden in dry ſandy, or ſtony grounds in hot weather; or in froſty weather, when the ways are flinty and hard. It is likewiſe cauſed by bad ſhoeing, and all the other accidents whereby a horſe becomes hoof-bound; for the narrowneſs of the heels and brittleneſs of the quarters continually expoſe a horſe to all the ſaid accidents. This accident is both dangerous and painful, for as often as a horſe ſets his foot on the ground, the chink widens; and when he lifts it up, the ſharp edges of the divided hoof wounds the tender fleſh that covers the coffin bone; which is for the moſt part followed with blood; and it muſt of courſe be after to render a horſe lame, as it is very difficult to form a reunion. The uſual method taken to remedy this imperfection is by cutting off that part of the ſhoe, which lies upon the chink, that it may be wholly uncovered; then with a drawing-iron, to open the rift to the quick; filling it up in all parts with a rowel of hurds dipt in turpentine, wax, and ſheep's ſuet melted together; renewing it every day until the ſame is filled up. After it is cloſed in the top or upper part, it is uſual to draw the place betwixt the hoof and coronet, which, by ſoftening the hoof and bringing a moiſture into it, cauſes it to grow the faſter, and ſhoot downwards. But there are ſome who fear the cronet above the crack, without piercing the ſkin, juſt where the hoof begins, and with another iron ſear the chink about the middle of the hoof, which ſucceeds very well, if care be taken to keep the hoof moiſt with applications of tar, honey and greaſe. Some pour aquafortis into the rift, when the pain is violent, to deaden the part; making a border of wax on each ſide, to hinder it from ſpoiling the reſt of the hoof; and there are others who prepare a flat piece of wood, about an inch in breadth, but at the ſame time ſo ſlender, that it will bend like a hoop, and of a ſufficient length to go twice round the hoof; and having firſt drawn the whole length of the cleft, they apply turpentine, pitch and ſuet, melted together, to the ſore, and faſten the hoof with pieces of liſt or filletting. This is a contrivance to anſwer inſtead of bandage, to keep the chink united: but it is thought that inſtead of this troubleſome way, the following method will be found more eaſy and ſucceſsful.

Firſt draw the whole length of the cleft gently with your drawing iron; then anoint the hoof with tar, honey, and ſuet melted together, as directed: for nothing can be more proper for the hoof; and lay a thin pledgit dipt in the ſame along the cleft; after this, take of rope yarn,

ſuch as the ſailors uſe, which is no other than hemp moiſtened in melted pitch or tar, and ſpun looſe: apply the yarn all down the hoof, beginning at the cronet, and deſcend downwards, one lay after another as cloſe as the binding of the hoops of wine caſks, laying a ſmooth pledgit of flax behind, to keep it from fretting the heel. This ſhould be opened once in three or four days, that the cleft may be dreſſed; and, to prevent any inconveniency that can happen by the opening, a thin ſtaple may alſo be contrived, with points like horſe-ſhoe nails caſt off obliquely, to take a ſlender hold; the plate of it croſſing the cleft where part of the ſhoe is cut off; and the nails coming out on each ſide of the cleft or the upper part, to be rivetted as the other nails. By this method a cleft in any part of the hoof may be eaſily cured, if the horſe be not very old or diſeaſed. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

FAR, in the manage, a term uſed to denote any part of a horſe's right ſide: thus the far foot, far ſhoulder, &c. is the right foot, right ſhoulder, &c.

FARCIN, or FARCY, in horſes, a kind of creeping ulcer, beginning with hard knots and puſtles, which ſpread ſometimes over the whole body of the horſe like the branches of a vine or ivy tree. *Bracken.*

The characteriſtic of the farcy is a cording of the veins, and an appearance of ſmall lumps in ſeveral parts of the body. The farcy is a diſeaſe ariſing from plenitude, and a viſcidity and lentor of the blood, and may very juſtly be ranked among glandular diſorders. *Wood's Treatiſe of Farriery.*

The true farcy is properly a diſtemper of the blood veſſels, which generally follows the track of the veins; and, when inveterate, thickens their coats and integuments, ſo that they become like ſo many cords.

The different kinds of farcys being only degrees of one and the ſame diſtemper, we ſhall not deſcribe them, but proceed to deſcribe the diſorder by its ſymptoms, which are pretty manifeſt to the eye. At firſt, one or more ſmall ſwellings or round buds like grapes or berries ſpring out over the veins, and are often exquiſitely painful to the touch; in the beginning they are hard, but ſoon turn into ſoft bliſters, which, when broke, diſcharge an oily or bloody ichor, and turn into very foul and ill-diſpoſed ulcers. In ſome horſes, it appears in the head only; in ſome on the external jugular, in others on the plate vein, and runs downwards on the inſide of the fore arm towards the knee, and very often upwards, towards the briſket; in ſome the farcy ſhews itſelf on the hind parts, about the paſterns, and along the large veins on the inſide of the thigh, riſing upwards into the groin, and towards the ſheath; and ſometimes the farcy makes its appearance on the flanks, and ſpreads by degrees towards the lower belly, where it often becomes very troubleſome.

When the farcy appears on the head only, it is eaſily cured, eſpecially when it is ſeated in the cheeks and forehead; the blood veſſels being here ſmall; but it is more difficult, when it affects the lips, the noſtrils, the eyes, the kernels under the jaws, and other ſoft and looſe parts; eſpecially if it continues ſo long till the neck vein becomes affected by it, and turns corded. When it begins on the outſide of the ſhoulders or hips, the cure is ſeldom difficult: but when the farcy ariſes on the plate vein, and that vein ſwells much and turns corded, and the glands or kernels under the arm-

pit

pit are affected, it is hard to cure; but more so when the crural veins withinside of the thigh are corded, and beset with buds which affect the kernels of the groin, and the cavernous body of the yard. When the farcy begins on the pasterns or lower limbs, it often becomes very uncertain, unless a timely stop is put to it: for the swelling in those dependant parts grows so excessively large in some constitutions, and the limbs so much disfigured thereby, with foul sores and callous ulcerations, that such a horse is seldom fit for any thing afterwards but the meanest drudgery: but it is always a promising sign, wherever the farcy happens to be situated, if it spreads no farther. It is usual for the farcy to affect only one side at a time, but when it passes over to the other, it shews great malignancy; when it arises on the spines it is then for the most part dangerous, and is always more so to horses that are fat and full of blood than to those that are in a more moderate case. When the farcy is epidemical, as sometimes happens, it rises on several parts of the body at once, forms nasty foul ulcers, and makes a profuse running of greenish bloody matter from both nostrils, and soon ends in a miserable rot.

From this description of the farcy, it will appear how greatly those may be disappointed who depend on some single specific drink or ball for a certain cure; for the symptoms are sometimes so favourable that it is easily conquered by a very simple management; and when it arises superficially upon the smaller vessels, it will often go off with moderate labour, without any other means than bleeding. Such instances as these may easily give a reputation to things of no great efficacy, and bring them into esteem: but whoever has acquired any true notion of the farcy will know, that this distemper is not to be conquered but by such things as are fitly adapted to the various symptoms that appear in the different stages of it. To avoid therefore the perplexity that arises from the various complications so usual in the farcy, we shall consider it in its different states or degrees, viz. when it seizes only the smaller vessels, when the larger veins are corded, and the feet, pasterns, and flanks affected; and lastly, when the farcy, beginning on one side only, breaks out on the other also, and affects the whole body.

When the farcy makes its first appearance on the head, it rises on the cheeks and temples, and looks like a network, or small creeping twigs full of berries. Sometimes it inflames the eye; and sometimes, like blisters, or buds, runs along the side of the nose. It arises often on the outside of the shoulder, running along the small veins with heat and inflammation; and sometimes a few small buds appear near the withers, and on the outside of the hip. In all these appearances, the disease being superficial, and affecting only the smaller vessels, is easily conquered by the following method when taken in time: for the simplest farcy, if neglected, may degenerate into the worst sort. This distemper being then of an inflammatory nature, and in a particular manner affecting the blood vessels, must necessarily require large bleeding, particularly where the horse happens to be fat and full of blood. This always checks the beginning of a farcy, but is of small service afterwards; and if a horse is low in flesh, the loss of too much blood sometimes proves injurious. After bleeding, let the horse have four ounces of cream of tartar and lenitive electuary,

tuary, which may be given every other day for a week to cool the blood, and open the body; and then give nitre, three ounces a day, for three weeks or a month; and anoint the buds and swellings with the following ointment twice a day: 'Take ointment of elder, four 'ounces; oil of turpentine, two 'ounces, sugar of lead, half an 'ounce; white vitriol powdered, 'two drams: mix together in a 'gallipot.'

The buds sometimes by this method are dispersed, leaving only little bald spots, which the hair soon covers again. When they break and run, if the matter be thick and well digested, they will soon be well, but in order to confirm the cure, and to disperse some little lumps, which often remain for some time upon the skin without hair, give the liver of antimony for a month; two ounces a day for a fortnight, and then one a day for the other fortnight: by following this method, a farcy which affects only the small vessels may be stopped in a week or ten days, and soon after totally eradicated.

When the farcin affects the larger blood vessels, the cure is more difficult, but let it always be attempted early: therefore on the plate thigh or neck veins appearing corded, let blood immediately on the opposite side, and apply the following to the corded vein: 'Take oil of turpen-'tine in a pint bottle, six ounces; 'oil of vitriol, three ounces; drop 'the oil of vitriol into the oil of tur-'pentine by little at a time, other-'wise the bottle will burst; when 'it has done smoaking, drop in 'more oil of vitriol, and so on till 'all is mixed.'

This mixture is one of the best universals in a beginning farcy; but when it is seated in loose fleshy parts, as flanks or belly, equal parts of the oil of vitriol and turpentine are necessary. Rub the parts burst with a woolen cloth, and then apply some of the mixture over the buds; and wherever there is any swelling, twice a day. Give the cooling physic every other day, and then three ounces of nitre every day for some time. This method must be continued till the buds digest, and the cord dissolves; and when the sores run plentifully, the matter digests well, and the lips and edges are no ways thick or callous, you may expect a speedy recovery: yet, to confirm the cure and prevent a relapse, give the liver of antimony, or crude antimony, as above directed; and to heal the sores and smooth the skin, dress with bees wax and oil.

When the farcy begins on the flanks or towards the lower belly, it often takes its rise from a single puncture of a sharp spur. The pain and smarting is one sure sign to distinguish the farcy from common accidents; the staring of the hair, which stands up like a tuft all round the buds or blisters; and the matter that issues from the buds, which is always purulent, and of a clammy, greasy consistence, are other certain signs. After bathing with the mixture abovementioned, till the ulcers are smooth and healing, should the swelling not subside, to prevent the spreading of the buds, and to disperse them, bathe with either of these mixtures, as far as the center of the belly; and at the same time, give a course of antimonials as will presently be described: 'Take spirits 'of wine, four ounces; oil of vi-'triol and turpentine, of each two 'ounces; white wine vinegar, or 'verjuice, six ounces.' Or the fol-'lowing:

'Take spirits of wine rectified, 'four ounces; camphor, half an 'ounce;

'ounce; vinegar, or verjuice, ſix 'ounces; white vitriol diſſolved in 'four ounces of ſpring water, one 'ounce, mix together.'

In the lower limbs, the farcy lies ſometimes concealed for a great while; and makes ſo ſlow a progreſs, that it is often miſtaken for the greaſe, or for a blow or kick, and goes by the general appellation of an humour ſettled there. In order to diſtinguiſh the one from the other, we ſhall obſerve that a kick or bruiſe, is generally attended with a ſudden ſwelling, or a contuſed wound, which for the moſt part digeſts eaſily. The greaſe is alſo a ſmooth ſwelling that breaks out above the bending of the paſterns backwards, but the farcy begins on the paſtern joint, uſually with one bud, and runs upwards like a knotty crab-tree. Very ſimple means have ſometimes ſtopped it before it began to ſpread; a poultice with bran and verjuice bound round the part, and renewed once a day, will often alone ſucceed; and if proud fleſh ſhould ariſe, touch it with oil of vitriol or aquafortis, an hour before you apply the poultice, for when the diſtemper is local, as we ſuppoſe it here, it is to be conquered by outward application.

When the diſtemper grows inveterate, and reſiſts the above method, and the veſſels continue corded, uſe the following mixture: 'Take linſeed oil, half a pint; oil 'of turpentine and petre, of each 'three ounces; tincture of euphorbium and hellebore, of each two 'drams; the ſoldier's ointment, 'two ounces; or oil of bays; oil of 'origanum, half an ounce; double 'aquafortis, half an ounce; after 'the ebullition is over, add two 'ounces of Barbadoes tar.'

Rub this into the corded veins, and wherever there is a ſwelling, once in two or three days: but if the orifices are choaked up with proud fleſh, or the ſkin ſo much thickened over the ulcers as to confine the matter, in either caſe it is neceſſary to make an open paſſage with a ſmall hot iron, and deſtroy the proud fleſh; after which it may be kept down by touching with oil of vitriol, aquafortis, or butter of antimony. A ſalve may alſo be prepared with quickſilver and aquafortis, rubbing any quantity of the former with enough of the latter, to the conſiſtence of a liniment. Smear the ulcers with this, whenever they appear foul; and you will find it preferable to moſt other eating medicines.

Our farriers, after opening the buds, put in uſually a ſmall quantity of corroſive ſublimate or arſenic; which they call coring out the farcy: this may anſwer where the buds are few, and not ſituated near large blood-veſſels, joints, or tendons. Others uſe Roman vitriol, or ſublimate and vitriol in equal quantities: but let it be remembered, that many a horſe has been poiſoned by theſe medicines ignorantly uſed, and in too large quantities, which ſhould be a caution to huntſmen, not to ſuffer their hounds to feed on the carcaſes of farcyed horſes, as the greateſt part of a pack have been poiſoned by that means.

I ſhall now mention ſome of the deſperate methods, and more violent kinds of medicines given by ſome internally: thus from four to eight ounces of lapis calaminaris, to which two ounces of tutty finely powdered is added, with other metallic ſubſtances, have been given. Some give a pound of barrel-ſoap boiled in ſtale beer, with ſavin, rue, and other herbs of that intention. Others go yet farther, being determined to kill or cure, by giving drinks

drinks prepared with green vitriol, roch alum, roman vitriol, oil of vitriol boiled in chamberlye, with hempſeed, hemlock, and common ſalt. Thoſe who uſe nothing but the decoction or juices of herbs, ſuch as wormwood, rue, or elder particularly, ſtand a much better chance for a cure, if given in time: but when the diſtemper is grown inveterate, nothing comes in competition with mercurial and antimonial medicines.

'Take of native cinnabar, or 'cinnabar of antimony, eight 'ounces; long birthwort, and gum 'guaiacum powdered, of each four 'ounces; make into a paſte with 'honey, and form into balls of the 'ſize of a large walnut, and roll 'them into liquorice powder.'

The tedioufneſs of this courſe has encouraged the giving mercurials, and indeed where they are directed with ſkill, they muſt be attended with ſucceſs; the ſtronger preparations, as the red and white precipitates, and turbith, being combined with ſharp ſaline parts, may be hazardous and injurious: but the latter given in ſmall quantities have been found very ſucceſsful in ſuch kind of inveterate diſorders. Mr. *Gibſon* ſays, he has given it to a dram at a doſe, where the limbs have been greatly ſwelled; that in forty-eight hours, the ſores were all dried up, and the limbs reduced: but that it made the horſe ſo violently ſick for ſeveral days, and ſcoured him to ſuch a degree, that it could not be repeated.

The method I would recommend is as follows; give one ſcruple or half a dram of turbith, mixed into a ball, with an ounce of venice ſoap every other night, for a fortnight; then, abſtain a week or ten days, and repeat it again; ſhould this ball purge, or make the horſe ſick, mix it up with two drams of philonium, or with four or five grains of opium or camphor; with theſe reſtrictions it may be given for ſome weeks: but ſhould the horſe's mouth be found tender or ſore, you muſt refrain giving till that complaint is removed by gentle purges; and then return to it again in ſmaller quantities: for as the effects of mercurials are very different in the different conſtitutions both of horſes as well as men; ſo the quantity muſt be varied in proportion to the operation, which is not intended here to be ſenſible, but to work imperceptibly on the blood and juices; correcting them as a powerful alterative; during the whole courſe, particular care ſhould be taken that he gets no cold. Two ounces of quickſilver divided with an ounce of turpentine and made up into four balls, with diapente and gum guaiacum, of each two ounces, and a ſufficient quantity of honey, have for this purpoſe been ſucceſsfully given, one ball twice a week: but gentle purgatives ſhould be interpoſed, to prevent a ſalivation, which ſome horſes are very prone to, on taking mercurials, though in ſmall quantities.

Dr. *Bracken* recommends the knots and cords to be rubbed with the mercurial ointment, before they break, in order to diſperſe them; and after breaking, to dreſs the ſores with equal parts of venice turpentine and quickſilver; if by theſe means the mouth ſhould become ſore, treat as above. This method ſeems to be effectual with proper care.

The following is alſo recommended by the ſame gentleman:

'Take butter of antimony and be-'zoar mineral, of each one ounce; 'beat up with half a pound of cor-'dial ball, and give the bigneſs of 'a wal-

'a walnut, or three quarters of an 'ounce every day, for two or three 'weeks, fasting two or three hours 'after it.'

As most preparations from antimony are of use in the farcy, so from two drams of antihecticum poterii, to half an ounce, may be given with a bit of cordial ball every other day for some time: for in those obstinate cases, the very crasis of the blood must be altered, which can only be effected by degrees, and of course is a work of time.

We shall here only observe, that there is a disease called the water farcy, which has no resemblance to a true farcy, either in its cause, symptoms, or effects: but has only obtained this name through custom and ignorance; being in reality no other than the dropsy. See the article DROPSY.

Here we think proper to lay down the symptoms of an incurable farcy, that the owners of such horses may save themselves unnecessary expence and trouble in their endeavours to obtain a cure. When a farcy by improper application, or by neglect, has spread and increased; or after long continuance resisted the medicines above recommended; if fresh buds are continually sprouting forth, while the old ones remain foul and ill conditioned; if they rise on the spines of the back and loins; if the horse grows hide-bound, and runs at the nose; if abscesses are formed in the fleshy parts between the interstices of the large muscles; if his eyes look dead and lifeless; if he forsakes his food, and scours often; and his excrements appear thin, and of a blackish colour; if the plate or thigh vein continues large, and corded after firing, and other proper applications, these symptoms denote the distemper to have penetrated internally, and that it will degenerate into an incurable consumption: it is most probable also, that the whole mass of fluids are tainted and become irremediable by art. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, Bracken's Farriery, and Bartlet's Farriery.*

The cure of the farcy consists in the use of attenuating medicines, and what, at the same time, will blunt those sharp corroding particles, which the matter has acquired by its stagnation. There is seldom any necessity for outward applications, in regard of this disorder; as proper bleeding in the beginning, together with exercise, generally performs a cure: should the corded veins not subside by this treatment, let them be well fomented with cow's piss and train oil mixed together, and made very hot. And in case the lumps should spread fast, in order to put a bar to their progress, a circle is to be made round them with a red hot iron; and the pustles are to be dressed with oil of vitriol. After suitable bleeding, it will be requisite for three mornings running, to give the following drink, viz. 'Take groundsel and mug-'wort, of each two double hand-'fuls; rue, wild valerian, pellitory 'of the wall, ground pine, and ver-'vain, of each two handfuls. Boil 'these in two gallons of forge wa-'ter, till a consumption of two 'quarts. Then strain off the re-'mainder, and bottle it up for use.' A pint of this decoction may be given at a time, to which may be added, to render it more palatable, two or three ounces of honey. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

FARRIER, a person whose office is to shoe horses, and to cure them when diseased or lame; the profession whereof being the principal subject of this dictionary, it will be unnecessary to say any thing further concerning it in this place.

FAR-

FARRIER'S POUCH, in the manage, a leathern bag, in which they carry divers nippers, ſhoes for all ſizes of feet, good ſharp nails, and all that is proper for new ſhoeing a horſe that has loſt his ſhoe upon the road. If you have no farrier with you, you muſt always have in your equipage a farrier's pouch, well provided, and a groom that knows how to drive nails. *Guillet.*

FATTENING *of Horſes.* The being able to do this ſpeedily is one of the greateſt arts our dealers have, and indeed one of the greateſt niceties of the whole management of that creature. Many methods have been preſcribed, but the following ſeems moſt to be depended on: 'Take elecampane, cummin-ſeed, 'tamariſk and anniſeed, of each two 'ounces; common groundſel, one 'handful. Boil all theſe very well, 'and two handfuls of garlic ſcraped 'and cleaned, in a gallon of good 'ale; ſtrain the liquor well off, and 'give the horſe a quart of it every 'morning made hot; keep him warm 'after it.' After he has taken this for four or five mornings, he may be turned out to graſs, or kept in the houſe, as the ſeaſon will permit. But whenever provender is given him, a quantity of a powder is to be prepared of equal parts of cummin-ſeeds and elecampane, and give him half an ounce of it every time, ſprinkling it in by degrees as he eats, that he may not nauſeate the whole.

If this method does not ſucceed in a ſhort time, then take two ſpoonfuls of diapente; brew it in a pint of ſweet wine, and give it the horſe for three mornings. This will take off any inward ſickneſs, and make the other things to take effect. After this feed him with good provender three times a day, that is, after his watering in the morning, after his watering in the evening, and at nine o'clock at night. If he does not eat the provender well and freely, it muſt be changed for ſome other kind.

If all this does not ſucceed, let the horſe be blooded; and then take half a buſhel of coarſe barley-meal, put it into a pail full of water, and ſtir the whole together very well; then let it ſettle by ſtanding. Pour off the clear liquor into another veſſel, and let him drink it for his common drink, and eat the remainder which falls to the bottom of the pail. If he refuſe to eat this alone, there may be ſome bran mixed among it. This ſhould be given him three times a day, morning, noon, and night. If he does not rightly take to the meal with the bran, ſome oats muſt be mixed with it, and this will readily bring him to feed on it. But whichever way is uſed, they muſt be by degrees diminiſhed in quantity, till at length he is brought to eat the meal alone; for that is the thing that muſt fatten him up. Care muſt be taken that the barley is ground freſh every day as it is uſed, for it quickly grows ſour; and when this has once been the caſe with one parcel, no art will ever bring the horſe to touch any of it afterwards. Scarce any horſe but will be well fattened by keeping him to this diet for about twenty days.

Barley, ground in this manner, cools and purges the creature; but the greateſt efficacy, as to the fattening him, lies in the water, which by this management takes up all the rich part of the barley into itſelf. When the horſe grows luſty on this diet, it muſt be taken from him by degrees, giving him at firſt oats once, and barley-meal twice a day; and then oats twice, and the barley-meal once, till he is perfectly weaned from it. In the mean time he

muſt have good hay, and he muſt not be rid; only it will be proper to walk him gently about an hour or two in the heat of the day. If it be found that the horſe wants a good ſmart purging during the time of his continuing in the barley diet, the beſt time to give it him is after the firſt eight days, and the following is a very proper ſort of phyſic. 'Take of the fineſt aloes one ounce, 'agaric in powder half an ounce, 'and powder of florentine or rice one 'ounce. Let all theſe be mixed to-'gether, and put into a quart of milk 'warm from the cow.' This will work very briſkly; and after it is over, the uſual diet is to be continued. If horſes of value were to be kept to this diet once a year, it would make them leſs hot and dry, and not ſubject to many diſeaſes which they are troubled with at preſent, and would be particularly uſeful after campaigns and long journies. If the horſe loſes his appetite by this diet, it will be proper to tye a chewing ball to his bit, renewing it ſo often till at length he begins to feed heartily on the barley; for theſe balls at once reſtore appetite, and are in themſelves of a fattening nature. See the article CHEWING *Ball. Ruſtic Dict.*

FAULTS or DEFECTS in horſes. See the article DEFECTS.

FEATHER, in the manage, a ſort of natural friziing of the hair, found in many parts of the horſe's body, but more commonly between the eyes. Many are of opinion, that when the feather is lower than the eyes, it is a ſign of a weak eye-ſight: but this remark is not always certain. *Guillet.*

Roman FEATHER, called in French, *epée Romain*, is a feather upon a horſe's neck; being a row of hair turned back, and raiſed, which forms a mark like a ſword blade, juſt by the mane. *Guillet.*

FEEDING *of Horſes.* As hay is ſo material an article in a horſe's diet, great care ſhould be taken to procure the beſt: when it is not extraordinary good, the duſt ſhould be well ſhook out, before it is put into the rack; otherwiſe it is apt to breed vermin. See the article HAY.

Beans afford the ſtrongeſt nouriſhment of all grain, but are fitteſt for laborious horſes, except on particular occaſions. In ſome ſeaſons, they breed a kind of vermin, called the red bugs, which is thought to be dangerous: the beſt method in ſuch a caſe, is to procure them well dried and ſplit. Peas, when they are hard and dry, have a great affinity to beans, as has alſo peas ſtraw, which the farmers give to their cart-horſes.

Bran ſcalded is a kind of panada to a ſick horſe, but nothing is worſe than a too frequent uſe of it, either dry or ſcalded: for it relaxes and weakens the bowels too much. The bots in young horſes may be owing to too much muſty corn and chaff, given them with other foul food to make them up for ſale: particular care therefore ſhould be taken that the bran be ſweet and new.

Oats well ripened make a more hearty and durable diet than barley, and are much better ſuited to the conſtitutions of Engliſh horſes, as appears by experience. A proper quantity of cut ſtraw and hay mixed with them is ſometimes very uſeful to horſes troubled with bots, indigeſtion, &c. The method ſome have of giving to young horſes oats or peas, &c. in the ſtraw, is attended, amongſt others, with this inconvenience, that their pulling out the ſtraw, in order to find the corn, teaches them a bad cuſtom, which they never after forget, of pulling moſt

moſt of their hay out of the rack into the manger, or on the floor, with the ſame expectation.

Horſes who eat their litter ſhould particularly have cut ſtraw and powdered chalk given them with their feed, as it is a ſign of a depraved ſtomach which wants correcting. See the article APPETITE.

The ſalt marſhes are good paſture, remarkably ſo, for horſes who have been ſurfeited; and indeed for many other diſorders; they purge more by dung and urine than any other paſture, and make afterwards a firmer fleſh; their water is for the moſt part brackiſh, and of courſe as well as the graſs ſaturated with ſalts from the ſea-water. The great advantages that ariſe from drinking ſea-water, ſo much recommended among us of late, may have taken the hint from the good effects it was obſerved to produce in obſtinate chronical caſes, on morbid horſes, who are as frequently ſent to the marſhes, when all other means are deſpaired of, as conſumptive people are to Briſtol; and as often recover beyond expectation.

A ſummer's graſs is often neceſſary, more particularly to horſes glutted with food; and who uſe little exerciſe: but a month or two's running is proper for moſt, thoſe eſpecially who have been worked hard and have ſtiff limbs, ſwelled legs, or wind-galls. Horſes whoſe feet have been impaired by quitters, bad ſhoeing, or any other accidents, are alſo beſt repaired at graſs. Thoſe lameneſſes particularly require turning out to graſs, where the muſcles or tendons are contracted or ſhrunk: for by the continual gentle exerciſe in the field, with the aſſiſtance of a pattin-ſhoe on the oppoſite foot, the ſhortened limb is kept on the ſtretch; the waſted parts are reſtored to their uſual dimenſions, and the limb again recovers its uſual tone and ſtrength.

Where it can be done, the paſturing them in May and June is in general moſt adviſeable, as the graſs in thoſe months is to be preferred, and the ſeaſon is leſs infected with flies and heat, which in July and Auguſt are apt to be very troubleſome, and frequently ſo teaſe and torment a horſe at paſture, that with ſtamping and kicking, his gourdineſs and wind-galls will often rather be increaſed than diminiſhed. See GRASS.

The fields which lie near great towns and are much dunged, are not proper paſture for horſes, but on obſervation appear very injurious to them, if they feed thereon all the ſummer. If, when horſes are taken up from graſs, they ſhould grow hot and coſtive, mix bran and chopt hay with their corn, and give them ſometimes a feed of ſcalded bran for a fortnight or longer; let their exerciſe and diet be moderate for ſome time, and both increaſed by degrees. See the article EXERCISE.

No general directions can be laid down for the feeding of horſes, but this, that all horſes who conſtantly work ſhould be well fed; others ſhould be fed in proportion to their exerciſe, and not kept to certain regular feeds, whether they work or not. The uſual method of feeding coach-horſes on the road, by giving them bran with a few beans before their oats, is not amiſs, becauſe their work makes them perſpire ſo much, that without ſomething of this kind they would be faint, or apt to grow coſtive. The bran keeps their body open; and the beans prevent its ſcouring, which horſes of weak bowels are ſubject to on a journey. *Gibſon and Bartlet.*

FEEL, in the manage. To feel a horſe in the hand is to obſerve that the will of the horſe is in the rider's

hand, that he takes the bridle, and has a good appui in obeying the bit.

To feel a horſe upon the haunches is to obſerve that he plies or bends them, which is contrary to leaning or throwing upon the ſhoulders. *Guillet.*

FEET. The foot conſiſts of the hoof or coffin, the quarters, the heel, the toe, the fruſh, the ſole, and the coffin bone, or little foot. See the articles HOOF, COFFIN, &c. See alſo the article FOOT.

When a foot is ſmooth and tough, of a middle ſize, without wrinkles, neither too hard, nor too ſoft, and when the heel is firm, open, and no way ſpungy or rotten; and the frog horny and dry; and the ſole ſomewhat hollow like the inſide of a diſh or bowl, whatever be the colour, ſuch a foot will for the moſt part turn out good, though the dark or black hoof, where it reſembles that of a deer, is generally the beſt; and, for this reaſon, thoſe who are the moſt curious about a horſe's feet, do not chuſe ſuch as have much white upon their legs and paſterns, to avoid their having too much white feet.

Both the fore-feet of a horſe ſhould be of equal ſize, for though it may proceed from a horſe's uſing one leg more than another, yet, when one foot is ſmaller than the other, it is a blemiſh. A defect in horſes feet is when they are flat and without depth, and when a flat foot is ſhaped like an oyſter, has many rings or wrinkles, if the ſole be ſoft, and the frog fleſhy and ſpungy, it is a very great defect.

Some defects in the feet are natural, which renders them very difficult to cure; among the natural defects of the feet are narrow heels, binding of the hoofs; when the hoofs are exceſſively hard, or when they are ſoft and thin. A fleſhineſs of the foot, eſpecially about the frog and under the ſole, are great defects in the feet; theſe being natural defects of the feet, the cure of moſt of them proves only palliative. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.* See the article DEFECTS *in Horſes.*

Other diſeaſes or accidents incident to the feet are ſand-cracks, quitters, greaſe, running thruſh, or fruſh, canker in the foot, loſs of the hoof, &c. may be ſeen treated of each under their reſpective names. Wounds in the feet, from nails and other accidents, are very common, and ſometimes, from want of early care, prove of bad conſequence: for the parts being naturally tender are very ſuſceptible of inflammations. And when matter is once formed, if a free diſcharge is not produced, the bone, which is ſpungy, ſoon becomes affected; and the whole part is then in danger. The foot on this occaſion is to be carefully examined immediately.

Should a nail, or any other extraneous body, be lodged in the foot, the firſt thing to be done is to extract that body, after which the wound is to be thoroughly waſhed with oil of turpentine. Then muſt be poured into it ſome turpentine, tar, and a little pitch, melted well together, and the foot ſtuffed up with bran and hog's lard. In order to remove the inflammation, the cold charge of armenian bole, vinegar, and the whites of eggs, is to be laid all round the hoof and coronet. Should the foot not be reſtored by this method, one may ſuſpect that ſomething is left behind. In this caſe, the wound muſt be laid open to the bottom, and the ulcer dreſſed with tincture of myrrh, in the firſt place; and afterwards, with ſome detergent ointment. For the method of treating the foot when in-

jured by little gravel ſtones getting in between the hoof and the ſhoe, ſee the article GRAVELLING.

In cuts of the feet from what cauſe ſoever, let them be immediately waſhed with a little brandy, or any other ſpirituous liquor, or in defect of that, let ſome nettles and ſalt ſtampt well together be bound on the part, which will have a very good effect.

As for ſoft and pumiced feet, theſe muſt be kept as dry as poſſible, which is all that can be done in regard of them. For when nature has given a horſe a ſoft foot, it is not in the power of art to make it otherwiſe, without laming him.

Bruiſed feet are to be ſtuffed with linſeed, ſoft ſoap, and chamberlye, boiled well together, and ſtiffened with hog's dung, which is the beſt method that can be uſed in regard of them. *Wood's new Treatiſe of Farr.*

FERME, in the manage, ſignifies to exerciſe in the ſame place, without ſtirring or parting. *Guillet.*

FETLOCK, in the manage, a tuft of hair growing behind the paſtern joint of horſes. Hence the joint where it grows is called the fetlock or paſtern joint. Horſes of a low ſize have ſcarce any ſuch tuft. Some coach-horſes have large fetlocks, and others have ſo much hair upon theirs, that if the coachman does not take care to keep them clean and tight, they will be ſubject to watery ſores, called *the waters.*

FEVER, a more than ordinary degree of motion in the blood, attended with a preternatural heat; and in ſome, with inflammation and burning.

Of FEVERS *in general.* Some fevers are more ſimple, and others more complicated. In ſome the fever riſes and falls, being higher at one time than another; and ſome fevers are periodical, and come only at a certain time, even to an hour or to a minute, once or oftener a day; once in two days; and ſometimes once in three days, and as ſoon as theſe periods are over, the fever generally goes entirely off, till its uſual time of return, which by continuance becomes habitual. All theſe periodical fevers are called intermittents: but theſe ſeldom happen to horſes. And the other fevers, whether they be more or leſs compounded, viz. whether they are ſimple, inflammatory, malignant, putrid, or peſtilential; whether they riſe higher or lower, or have any other variations, yet if the fever does not totally go off, but remains in ſome degree, ſuch are uſually termed continued fevers, as conſiſting only of one period. Almoſt all ſymptomatic fevers, which ariſe from accidents of any kind, or from the diſeaſes of particular parts, generally conſtitute fevers of the continued kind, and always remain in a higher or lower degree, until the cauſe by which they are produced is removed.

Simple continued FEVER. In a ſimple continued fever there are few or no ſymptoms of any other diſeaſe: here we ſuppoſe the blood to be little, if at all, vitiated, the principal viſcera ſound, and no way hurt or injured by any previous accident, or concomitant diſeaſe: it admits but of one ſingle period, and has no intermiſſions as ſome other kinds of fevers, where the ſtate of the blood is changed or altered. A ſimple fever is ſeldom dangerous, but when ill managed by the ignorant practitioners, who, by improper applications, often change ſimple fevers into thoſe of the complicated kind. Simple fevers may proceed from any cauſe that tends to rarefy a horſe's blood too much, as working or travelling in very hot weather; ſometimes from a diet too hot and rarefying,

as too many oats; and perhaps ſome kinds of hay and graſs may have the ſame effect, as may alſo a particular temperament and diſpoſition of the air. The ſigns are ſome of them in common with moſt other fevers, as reſtleſſneſs, beating at the flanks, the eyes red and inflamed, the tongue parched and dry, by an increaſed perſpiration; his breath is hot and ſmells ſtrong; he loſes his appetite, and nibbles his hay, but don't chew it; and is frequently ſmelling to the ground; his whole body is hotter than ordinary: (though not parched as in ſome inflammatory diſorders) he dungs often, but little at a time, uſually hard, and in ſmall bits; he ſometimes ſtales with difficulty, and his urine is high coloured; his flanks beat, and he ſeems to thirſt, but drinks little at a time and often; his pulſe beats full and hard, to fifty ſtrokes and upwards in a minute.

The firſt intention of cure is bleeding to the quantity of three pints or more, if the horſe be ſtrong and in good caſe. After bleeding, give him the following drench: 'Take 'chamomile flowers, ſage and 'baum, of each half a handful; 'liquorice root ſliced, half an ounce; 'ſal prunellæ or nitre, two ounces; 'infuſe in two quarts of boiling 'water in the manner of tea; when 'it is almoſt cold, pour off the in'fuſion, and ſweeten with honey.'

As all cooling applications are proper here, therefore his diet ſhould be ſcalded or moiſtened bran; however, it ſhould be but ſmall, about half a quartern three or four times a day will be ſufficient, until he comes to a better appetite; and if he refuſes ſcalded bran, let him have raw bran ſprinkled with water. It is alſo neceſſary to pick out the fineſt and ſweeteſt hay, which ought to be put down in his rack by ſingle handfuls, and renewed pretty often, that being the likelieſt way to provoke a ſick horſe to eat; his water need not be much warmed, but it ſhould be given pretty often and in ſmall quantities; for while the blood veſſels of the lungs, midriff, and other parts, that ſerve to reſpiration, are full and diſtended, by the over rarefaction of the blood, a horſe in this condition is unable to get down much at a time for want of breath, which being obſerved by perſons ignorant of the true cauſes of this difficulty of ſwallowing, both when they drink and when their drenches are given them, they are apt to imagine this ſymptom proceeds from a ſoreneſs of the throat; and therefore they adminiſter ſuch things as they think proper to remove that ſymptom; and cover their heads and necks with woolen hoods, which is altogether unneceſſary, if not hurtful; there being nothing more wanting, in the way of cloathing, than to cover the horſe's body from his ſhoulders to his hips, juſt to keep him moderately breathing, and to prevent his catching cold, when doors and windows happen to be opened; too much heat and too much weight are improper in horſes fevers, which ſcarce ever go off in critical ſweats, as thoſe of the human body, but by a ſtrong perſpiration.

If in a day or two he begins to eat his bran, and pick up a little hay, this method with good nurſing will anſwer: but if he refuſes to feed, more blood ſhould be taken away, and the drinks continued, to which may be added two or three drams of ſaffron, avoiding at this time all hotter medicines. The following glyſter may be given, which may be repeated every day, eſpecially if his dung is knotty and dry:

'Take

'Take two handfuls of marſh-
'mallows, and one of chamomile
'flowers; fennel ſeed, an ounce;
'boil in three quarts of water to
'two; ſtrain off, and add four
'ounces of treacle, and a pint of
'linſeed oil, or any common oil.'
Two quarts of water-gruel, fat broth, or pot liquor, with the treacle and oil, will anſwer this purpoſe, to which may be added a handful of ſalt. Theſe ſort of glyſters are properer than thoſe with purging ingredients. Four ounces of Glauber's ſalts or cream of tartar, with the ſame quantity of lenitive electuary diſſolved in barley water, or any other liquor, may be given as an opening drink every other day, when the glyſters ſhould be omitted.

In four or five days, the horſe generally begins to pick his hay, and has a ſeeming reliſh for food; though his flanks will heave pretty much for a fortnight, yet the temper of his body and return of appetite ſhew, that nothing more is requiſite to complete his recovery, than walking him abroad in the air, and allowing plenty of clean litter to reſt him in the ſtable.

This method of treating a fever is ſimple, and agreeable to the laws of nature; and is confirmed by long experience to be infinitely preferable to the hot method. The intention here is to leſſen the quantity of blood, promote the ſecretions of urine and perſpiration, and cool and dilute the fluids in general. How far vinous cordials, ſtrong beer drinks, loaded with fiery powders, and ſuch methods, are likely to anſwer theſe purpoſes, is ſubmitted to the judicious obſerver; as alſo, whether adapting the cool one in its ſtead is not as real an improvement in Farriery as phyſic.

As to an inflammatory fever, it is no other than an augmented degree, which may happen in fevers of all kinds, where there is a plethora or fulneſs of blood: and whether that proceeds from high feeding, from the nature of the food, from the natural temperament and conſtitution of the horſe, or from any other cauſe, it is always dangerous to horſes; and ought by all means to be ſpeedily removed by bleeding, and other proper evacuations, with plenty of ſuch things as are proper to allay the intemperate heat and efferveſcence of the blood, which ſymptoms ought always to be regarded in this and all other fevers, otherwiſe they will ſoon prove mortal.

Compound or *Complicated* FEVER, has, beſides an augmented motion of the blood, ſome evil qualities in the blood and animal juices, that give riſe to the fever: from whence they are denominated malignant, putrid, or peſtilential, according as the blood happens to be more or leſs vitiated.

The malignant fever ſeldom riſes to any remarkable degree of heat and burning, as other fevers often do; neither does it come to any certain or diſtinct criſis, but as it creeps on gradually, ſo it wears off inſenſibly; nature ſtriving all the time to get rid of her enemy in various ways: ſometimes by one ſecretion, and ſometimes by another; but not perfectly by any, which renders the cure both tedious and uncertain; and without great care and ſkill in the practitioner, theſe fevers are apt to end in a conſumption; and ſeldom or never come to diſtinct intermiſſions as in the human body.

Theſe ſort of fevers take their riſe from ſeveral cauſes; ſometimes from unwholſome food, viz. eating too great quantities of rotten or coarſe hay, rank clover, muſty bran or oats, too many beans, muſty chaff, drink-

ing unwholsome water, all which things weaken the stomach, and poison the blood; sometimes malignant fevers proceed from want of exercise sufficient to digest what a horse eats; and sometimes they are the effect of harassing or working a horse beyond his natural strength.

The signs are a slow fever, with languishing and great depressions; the horse is sometimes inwardly hot, and outwardly cold; at other times hot all over, but not to any extreme; his eyes look moist and languid; he has continual moisture in his mouth, which is the reason he seldom cares to drink, and when he does, it is but little at a time. He feeds but little, leaves off as soon as he has eat a mouthful or two; he moves his jaws in a feeble loose manner, with an unpleasant grating of his teeth, his body is commonly open; his dung soft and moist, but seldom greasy; his staling is often irregular, sometimes little, at other times profuse, seldom high coloured, but rather pale, with little or no sediment.

When a horse's appetite declines daily till he refuses all meat, it is a bad sign. When the fever doth not diminish or keep at a stand, but increases, the case is then dangerous. But when it sensibly abates, and his mouth grows drier, the grating of his teeth ceases, his appetite mends, and he takes to lie down; (which perhaps he has not done for a fortnight) these are promising signs. A horse in these fevers always runs at the nose, but not the kindly white discharge, as in the breaking of a cold, but of a reddish or greenish dutky colour, and of a consistence like glue, and sticking like turpentine to the hair, on the inside of his nostrils; if this turns to a gleet of clear, thin water, the horse's hide keeps open, and he mends in his appetite, these are certain signs of recovery.

The various and irregular symptoms that attend this slow fever require great skill to direct the cure, and more knowledge of the symptoms of horses diseases than the generality of gentlemen are acquainted with. The experienced farrier should therefore be consulted and attended to, in regard to the symptoms: but very seldom as to the application of the remedy, which is generally above their comprehension, though it may be readily selected, by duly attending to the observations here inculcated.

First then let a moderate quantity of blood, not exceeding three pints, be taken away, and repeated in proportion to his strength, fulness, inward soreness, cough, or any tendency to inflammation; after which let the following infusion be made: 'Take rue, penny-royal, and scordium, of each a large handful; chamomile flowers, half a handful; gallingals bruised in a mortar, half an ounce; the best English saffron, three drams. Infuse these in two quarts of boiling water in an earthen pan; cover the infusion, and when it is cold, strain it into another vessel, or pour it off gently from the ingredients.' Of this infusion, let a pint be given twice a day, viz. in the morning fasting, and about two hours before feeding time in the afternoon.

The diet should be regular, no oats should be given, but scalded or raw bran sprinkled with clear water; the best flavoured hay should be given by handfuls, and often by hand; as the horse sometimes cannot lift up his head to the rack.

As drinking is so absolutely necessary to dilute the blood, if the horse refuses to drink freely of warm water or gruel, he must be indulged with having the chill only taken off, by standing in the stable; nor will any

any inconvenience enſue, but often an advantage: for the nauſeous warmth of water, forced on horſes for a time palls their ſtomachs, and takes away their appetites, which the cold water generally reſtores.

Should the fever after this treatment increaſe, the horſe feed little, ſtale often, his urine being pale and thin, and his dung ſometimes looſe, and at other times hard, ſhould the moiſture in his mouth continue, his ſkin being ſometimes dry, and at other times moiſt, with his coat looking ſtaring and ſurfeited: upon theſe irregular ſymptoms, which denote great danger, give the following balls or drink: for in theſe caſes there is no time to be loſt: 'Take of contrayerva-root, myrrh, 'and ſnake-root, powdered, each 'two drams; ſaffron, one dram; 'mithridate or venice treacle, half 'an ounce; make into a ball with 'honey, which ſhould be given 'twice or thrice a day, with two 'or three hornfuls of an infuſion of 'ſnake-root, ſweetened with honey; 'to a pint and a half of which may 'be added half a pint of treacle water, or vinegar, which latter is a 'medicine of excellent uſe in all 'kinds of inflammatory and putrid 'diſorders, either external or internal.'

Should theſe balls not prove effectual, add to each a dram of camphor; and where it can be afforded, to a horſe of value the ſame quantity of caſtor. Or the following drink may be ſubſtituted in their ſtead, for ſome days: 'Take of contrayerva 'and ſnake-root, of each two ounces; 'liquorice-root ſliced, one ounce; 'ſaffron two drams; infuſe in 'two quarts of boiling water cloſe 'covered for two hours; ſtrain off, 'and add half a pint of diſtilled vinegar; four ounces of ſpirit of 'wine, wherein half an ounce of 'camphor is diſſolved; and two 'ounces of mithridate or Venice 'treacle; give a pint of this drink 'every four, ſix, or eight hours.'

A more ſimple drink and perhaps full as efficacious may be thus prepared: 'Take camphor, one dram, 'diſſolved in rectified ſpirit of wine, 'one ounce; then gradually pour 'on a pint of diſtilled vinegar 'warmed, and give for two doſes. 'The quantity of camphor may be 'increaſed.'

Should the horſe be coſtive, recourſe muſt be had to glyſters, or the opening drink; ſhould he purge, take care not to ſuppreſs it, if moderate: but if by continuance the horſe grows feeble, add diaſcordium to his drinks inſtead of the mithridate; if it increaſes, give more potent remedies. See SCOURING and LOOSENESS.

A horſe ſhould drink plentifully, to promote the operation of theſe medicines: but inſtead of them, to a horſe of ſmall value, give an ounce of diapente, and half an ounce of mithridate, and one dram of camphor, with a ſtrong infuſion of rue, ſcordium, and ſnake-root, in the manner above directed.

Regard ſhould alſo be had to his ſtaling, which if in too great quantities, ſo as manifeſtly to depreſs his ſpirits, ſhould be controuled by proper reſtringents, or by preparing his drinks with lime water. If, on the contrary, it happens that he is too remiſs this way, and ſtales ſo little as to occaſion a fulneſs and ſwelling of his body and legs, recourſe may be had to the following drink: 'Take 'of ſal prunellæ or nitre, one ounce; 'juniper berries and Venice turpen- 'tine, of each half an ounce; make 'into a ball with oil of amber.' Give him two or three of theſe balls at proper intervals, with a decoction of marſh-mallows ſweetened with honey. If

If any other ſymptoms ariſe, ſuch as inward foreneſs, running at the noſe and eyes, with greater heavineſs and depreſſion than was before, the fever may then be reckoned of the putrid kind, and ought to be treated as ſuch: for a putrid fever ſeems to be no other than a degeneracy of a malignant or any other fever into a partial or univerſal rottenneſs.

In all putrid caſes to which horſes are liable, whether they proceed originally from fevers, or from ſudden heats and colds, coagulating the blood, or from any ſudden ſtop given to perſpiration, the following ſigns conſtantly attend. A horſe in theſe caſes always runs at the noſe a gleet of a rediſh or greeniſh colour, with a frequent ſneezing; if he continues to loſe his fleſh, and become hide bound; if he altogether forſakes his meat, and daily grows weaker; if he ſwells about the joints, and his eyes look fixed and dead; if the kernels under his jaws ſwell and feel looſe; if his tail is raiſed, and quivers; if his breath ſmells ſtrong, and a purging enſues, with a diſcharge of a fœtid dark coloured matter, his caſe may then be looked upon as deſperate, and all future attempts to ſave him will be fruitleſs.

The ſigns of a horſe's recovery are known by his hide's keeping open, and his ſkin feeling kindly; his ears and feet will be of a moderate warmth, and his eyes briſk and lively; his noſe grows clean and dry, his appetite mends, he lays down well, and both ſtales and dungs regularly.

Be careful not to overfeed him on his recovery; let his diet be light, feeds ſmall, and increaſed by degrees, as he gets ſtrength, for by overfeeding, horſes have frequent relapſes or great ſurfeits, which are always difficult of cure.

If this fever ſhould be brought to intermit, or prove of the intermitting kind, immediately after the fit is over, give an ounce of Jeſuit's bark, and repeat it every ſix hours till the horſe has taken four or ſix ounces. Should eruptions or ſwellings appear, they ſhould be encouraged, for they are good ſymptoms at the decline of a fever, denote a termination of the diſtemper, and that no farther medicines are wanted.

Epidemic FEVERS. From the experience we lately had of the epidemic cold and fever among our horſes, and from the obſervations of others in the years 1732 and 1734, it evidently appeared, that the ſimpleſt method of treatment ſucceeded beſt. Thus, it is proper to bleed largely at firſt, to the quantity of three quarts, if the horſe is full and ſtrong; and if it appears that his lungs are not relieved by it, but continue ſtuffed and loaded, the bleeding ſhould be repeated, and a rowel may be put in his cheſt or belly.

Dilute the blood with plenty of water, or white drink; let his diet be warm bran-maſhes, and his hay ſprinkled. Should the fever riſe, which will be known by the ſymptoms above deſcribed, give him an ounce of nitre thrice a day in his water, or made up in a ball with honey. Let his body be kept cool and open, with the opening drink given twice or thrice a week; or an ounce of ſalt of tartar may be given every day diſſolved in his water, for that purpoſe, omitting then the nitre. After a week's treatment in this manner, the cordial ball may be given once or twice a day, with an infuſion of liquorice-root, ſweetened with honey; to which may be added, when the phlegm is tough, or cough dry and huſky, a quarter of a pint of linſeed or ſallad oil, and the

ſame

ſame quantity of oxymel ſquills. As the kernels about the throat are greatly ſwelled in theſe caſes, we need not mention the neceſſity of keeping the head and throat warmer than ordinary, to promote a freer perſpiration, and forward the running at the noſe, which in a horſe anſwers the end of ſpitting or expectoration in us: but the noſe ſhould never be ſyringed, as is ſometimes done to promote this diſcharge, which it often checks, and occaſions bad ſwellings in the neighbouring parts and glands; for let it be remembered, theſe are critical runnings of nature's own appointment, which by art may ſoon be fruſtrated. The following cooling purge is very proper to give at the decline of the diſtemper, and may be repeated three or four times:

'Take two ounces of ſenna, aniſeed and fennel bruiſed, each 'half an ounce; ſalt of tartar, three 'drams; let them infuſe two hours 'in a pint of boiling water; ſtrain 'off and diſſolve in it three ounces 'of Glauber's ſalt, and two of cream 'of tartar; give for a doſe in the 'morning.' This purge generally works before night very gently, and in fevers and all inflammatory diſorders, is infinitely preferable to any other phyſic. See APOPLEXY.

Before we conclude this article, it may not be improper to obſerve that a horſe's pulſe in a fever ſhould be particularly attended to, as a proper eſtimate may thereby be made of the degree and violence of the fever preſent, by obſerving the rapidity of the blood's motion, and the force that the heart and arteries labour with, to propel it round. See the article PULSE.

The true reaſon perhaps why ſo many horſes miſcarry in fevers are, that their maſters or doctors will not wait with patience, and let nature have fair play; that they generally neglect bleeding ſufficiently at firſt, and are conſtantly forcing down ſugar-ſops or other food in a horn, as if a horſe muſt be ſtarved in a few days, if he did not eat; then they ply him twice or thrice a day with hot medicines and ſpirituous drinks, which (excepting a very few caſes) muſt be extremely pernicious to a horſe whoſe diet is naturally ſimple, and whoſe ſtomach and blood, unaccuſtomed to ſuch heating medicines, muſt be greatly injured, and without doubt are often inflamed by ſuch treatment. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes, and Bartlet's Farriery.*

FIG, a ſpungy excreſcence, which moſt commonly grows out on the foot of ſuch horſes as are high and hollow, with large fleſhy heels: they are cauſed by all the common accidents that happen to the feet, as ſurbating, foundering, &c. and oftentimes they are the conſequence of a long continued gourdineſs in the legs and paſterns. Their ſeat is for the moſt part at the top or ſide of the fruſh; but when they are ſuffered to grow old, or are dried up with ſtrong ointments, they take another courſe, and ſpread to the corner of the heel. They are, as moſt other excreſcences of that kind, bred and nouriſhed of the ſame matter which ſuſtains and nouriſhes the ſinews and nervous parts, and are only to be cured by extirpation. Therefore, if the figs be on the ſide of the fruſh, pare away ſo much of the root as may give room to reach the ſore with a fleam, or a lancet; then cut the ſole about the fig, and take them clean out, avoiding as much as poſſible to wound the large blood-veſſels. Let your firſt dreſſing be made of dry hurds, to ſtop the bleeding; and if it requires a ſtyptic remedy, apply ſuch as are proper for ſtopping the bleeding.

ing. Two or three days thereafter remove your dreſſing, and if any part of the excreſcence be left, you may deſtroy it, by applying ægyptiacum ſpread on bolſters or pledgits of hurds, mixing with every ounce of the ſaid ointment, half a dram of arſenic or corroſive ſublimate, enlarging or diminiſhing the quantity of the latter as you find your horſe able to bear it, or the circumſtances of the ſore may require, and then heal up the ſore with a good digeſtive and ſpirituous applications, &c.

But if the fig has its inſertion into the ſinewy or griſley ſubſtances in thoſe parts, you muſt take up the ſole, and if any part of the griſtle be corrupted, you may cut it off with a razor, or other ſharp inſtrument. If the bone be ulcerated and carious, you may touch it with a hot iron, and then dreſs it with pledgits dipt in a tincture of myrrh, aloes, and frankincenſe, and alſo with warm turpentine and honey of roſes, until the bone is covered; afterwards heal up the ſore with ſome good digeſtive. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

FILM upon a horſe's eye. See the article EYE.

Dr. *Bracken* thinks, that glaſs finely powdered, and ſifted through a fine flour ſieve, mixed with honey and a little freſh butter, is the moſt likely to remove a film or ſpeck upon the eye, when there is no inflammation accompanying it: but if the film is old and hardened, it muſt be continued for a long time together.

FIRE. To give the fire to a horſe is to apply the firing iron red hot to ſome preternatural ſwelling, &c. in order to diſcuſs it, which is oftentimes done by clapping the firing iron to the ſkin, without piercing it. The firing iron is a piece of copper or iron, about a foot long, one end of which is made flat and forged like a knife, the back of it being half an inch thick, and the fore edge about five or ſix times thinner. *Guillet.*

Solleyſell lays down theſe important directions in giving the fire: the firſt is not to preſs too hard upon the part; the ſecond, to let the knife be red hot, but not flaming; and the third, to heat the knife in a charcoal fire. Firing or cauteriſing is often neceſſary after ſtrains and other accidents, which may occaſion a long continued weakneſs, or where there is a fulneſs, and the part is grown hard and callous, eſpecially about the joints, ſinews and nervous parts; thoſe parts being compoſed of an infinite number of fibres and nervous threads, which lie ſo cloſe together, that nothing but what is of the moſt powerful nature is ſufficient to relieve them when obſtructed. This is promoted in the moſt effectual manner by burning the outſide, and giving vent to the incloſed matter, to diſcharge itſelf, and ſometimes proves beneficial when all other helps have been found ineffectual.

In firing about the ſinews and nervous parts, great care is to be taken, not to go too deep at firſt, but by gentle repeated razes or lines, till they come to a pale red colour: for if the fire once touches the ſinew, it will make the horſe go lame as long as he lives: the ſame ought to be drawn pretty cloſe together, on each ſide of the joint or ſinew, following the courſe of the hair, without making croſs lines, which are of no uſe in theſe parts, and are only apt to diſfigure the horſe afterwards. When the more fleſhy parts, or an obſtinate tumour that cannot be brought to ſuppuration, requires firing, the ſkin ought to be pierced deeper, in order to draw away a ſufficient quantity of matter from

from the part; the ſame ought to be performed upwards, to prevent any ulcerous diſpoſition attending it. And in ſuch caſes, little ſoft doſſils of tow dipt in warm baſilicon and ſpirits of wine may be thruſt gently up the orifices.

The firing inſtrument or knife ought to be ſomewhat rounded on the edge, and gradually thicker to the back, ſufficient to keep the heat of the fire for ſome time; the ſame ſhould be rubbed clean that no dirt or aſhes may ſtick to it; and not uſed until the flaming redneſs is in part gone off. All the ſeared parts ought immediately to be bathed with ſpirits of wine, and where nothing elſe is requiſite to complete the cure, the place is only to be anointed with oil and bees wax melted together.

The uſe of the fire with reſpect to ſpavins, ringbones, curbs, ſcratches, &c. is treated of in their proper places. See the articles SPAVINS, &c. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes, and Farrier's Guide.*

FISTULA, in ſurgery, ſignifies an ulcer that lies deep, and ouzes out matter through a long narrow winding paſſage; in which caſe the bones are frequently affected with rottenneſs or blackneſs, and the extreme parts or lips of the wound, as well as many times the inſide of it, are callous, horny, and hard. Theſe wounds are commonly narrower at the mouth than at the bottom, and ſend forth thin matter, commonly called ichor.

A fiſtula is often occaſioned from the ill healing of a wound; ſometimes it comes from a cruſh from the ſaddle, whence thoſe troubleſome ulcers are moſt commonly in the withers; where, if they paſs down between the ſhoulder-blades and ribs, as is often the caſe, they are very difficult of cure, by reaſon there is no coming at the bottom of the wound. The firſt thing to be done, is to ſearch or probe the wound with a leaden probe, that will eaſily bend, or with a piece of ſmall wax candle; and if the ſinus or cavity lie in any part that can with ſafety be opened, it ſhould be done the whole length of it, by the help of a long ſmall-pointed penknife or biſtory, which ſhould be guided along with a ſmall piece of iron, that is channelled on one ſide, and of a fit length. After the hollowneſs or cavity is quite open, you muſt feel with your finger up and down for callous, horny, and hard ſubſtances: for the ichorous diſcharge from theſe old wounds is of ſuch a corroſive quality, that it cauſes the ſinus or cavity to become horny and hard, in order to defend the veſſels, &c. from the farther corroſion of it. All this callous ſubſtance muſt be taken away, either by the knife or by an actual or potential cautery, and where this cannot be complied with, ſome corroſive powder, or the like, is made uſe of. Therefore, firſt deſtroy the callous or horny ſubſtance to the very bottom of the wound; then apply the following water and unguent:

'Take a pint of lime water made 'very ſtrong, and put to it of cor- 'roſive ſublimate, two drams; ſtir 'theſe frequently together for ſome 'days; then pour off what is clear, 'and add ſpirit of wine four ounces.'

With this water the wound may be waſhed with a bunch of feathers for a week at the beginning: but its uſe ſhould not be continued too long together, for though it is a good cleanſer of old wounds, yet after all the hardneſs is eaten away, proper ointments are ſufficient: therefore you need only now and then waſh the ſore with it, to hinder fungous or proud fleſh from generating.

Let

Let the wound be opened according to the direction of the animal fibres, especially where there is not a good deal of muscular flesh: but where this is in plenty, it cannot do much harm, if the sinus or cavity be opened a little crossways. When all this is done, let the wound be dressed once or twice a day, according to the quantity of matter it discharges, by the following unguent: 'Take common tar, two pounds; 'common turpentine, half a pound; 'honey, six ounces; yolks of eggs, 'number ten. Melt the tar, turpentine, and honey together; and 'when they have stood till they 'are only milk warm, stir in an 'ounce of the best French verdigrease 'in fine powder; and mix it so 'long, that it cannot sink to the 'bottom.' If you would have it a little more stiff, or of a thicker consistence, you may add half a pint of wheat flour; and then with a bunch of feathers, the whole wound may be anointed with the ointment very warm, as often as there is occasion; and lastly, cover with tow and pledgets. *Bracken's Farriery.*

Bruises on the withers frequently impósthumate, and for want of care, turn fistulous: they arise often from pinches of the saddle, and should be treated with repellers: for this purpose bathe the tumour well with hot vinegar, three or four times a day; and if that does not succeed alone, an ounce of oil of vitriol may be put to a quart of vinegar, or half an ounce of white vitriol dissolved in a little water, and added to the same quantity. These are generally very effectual repellers for this purpose in horses, and will frequently prevent impósthumation. When the swelling is attended with heat, smarting, and little hot watry pimples, the following mixture will then be more proper to bathe with. 'Take two ounces of crude sal 'ammoniac boiled in a quart of 'lime water; where that cannot 'be had, a handful of pearl or wood 'ashes may be boiled in common 'water; pour off the decoction 'when settled, and mix with it half 'a pint of spirit of wine; anoint 'the part afterwards with linseed 'oil, or elder-ointment, to soften 'and smooth the skin.'

But when these swellings are critical, the consequence of a fever settled on this part, you must avoid the repelling method, and assist in bringing the swelling to matter, by means of suppurating poultices: experienced farriers advise never to open these tumors, till they break of themselves, for if they are opened before they are ripe, the whole sore will be spungy, and discharge a bloody ichor, which soon degenerates into a sordid ulcer. But take care to enlarge the openings, and pare away the lips, that your dressings may be applied easily; and avoid the ligament which runs along the neck to the withers; if a gathering forms on the opposite side, open it in the same manner, but take care they incline downwards, for the sake of depending orifices, and letting the matter flow off easily. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

FLANKS, the sides of an horse. In a strict sense, the flanks are the extremities of the belly, where the ribs are wanting, and below the loins. The flanks should be full, and at the top of them, on each side, should be a feather; and the nearer those feathers are to each other, so much the better: but if they be, as it were, within view, then the mark is excellent. The distance between the last rib and haunch bone, which is properly the flank, should be short: this is termed *well coupled*: such horses are most hardy, and will endure

dure labour longeſt. If a horſe have a flank full enough, you are to conſider whether it be not too large, that is, if over againſt that part of the thigh called the ſtiffle, the flank fall too low: for in that caſe, it is a great advance to purſineſs, eſpecially if the horſe be not very young. A horſe is ſaid to have no flank, if the laſt of the ſhort ribs be at a conſiderable diſtance from the haunch bone; although ſuch horſes may for the time have very good bodies, yet when they are hard laboured, they will loſe them. A horſe alſo is ſaid to have no flank, when his ribs are too much ſtraitened in their compaſs, which is eaſily perceived, by comparing their height with that of the haunch bones: for they ought to be as high and equally raiſed up as them: or but very little leſs, when the horſe is in good caſe.

A horſe is likewiſe ſaid to have little flanks, to be ſorrily bodied, to be gaunt bellied, and thin gutted, when his flank turns up like a greyhound, and his ribs are flat, narrow and ſhort. A well flanked horſe is one that has wide and well made ribs, and a good body. In this caſe, the word flank is uſed in the room of gut. *Solleyſell and Sportſman's Dict.*

FLEAM a ſmall inſtrument of fine ſteel, compoſed of two or three moveable lancets for blooding a horſe; and ſometimes making inciſions upon occaſion, and ſo ſupplying the room of an inciſion-knife. *Guillet.*

FLING, in the manage, is the fiery and obſtinate action of an unruly horſe. To fling like a cow, is to raiſe only one leg, and to give a blow with it. To fling or kick with the hind-legs, ſee YERK.

FLUX, or BLOODY-FLUX. See BLOODY-FLUX.

FLY *the heels*, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to fly the heels, when he obeys the ſpurs. See the articles SPUR and HEEL.

FOAL, or COLT. See the article COLT.

It is no difficult matter to know the ſhape that a foal is like to be of; for the ſame ſhape he carries at a month, he will carry at ſix years old, if he be not abuſed in after keeping; and as the good ſhape, ſo the defects alſo. As to the height, it is obſerved, that a large ſhin bone, long from the knee to the paſtern, ſhews a tall horſe: for which another way is, to ſee what ſpace he has between his knee and withers, which being doubled, it will be his height when he is a competent horſe. There are alſo means to know their goodneſs, for if they are ſtirring, not apt to be frighted, active, and ſtriving for maſtery, they generally prove good mettled horſes. *Ruſtic Dict.*

FOAL-TEETH. See the article TEETH.

FOALING. It ſometimes happens, that mares kill their foals, through careleſſneſs, or from having been entangled in the ſtable with their halters, or through the difficulty they have in bringing them forth. Now, ſince mares go with foal eleven months and as many days as they are years old, you may gueſs near the time when ſhe ſhould foal, and therefore ſhould cauſe a ſervant always to attend her, that he may aſſiſt in caſe of neceſſity, and obſerve whether it be for want of ſtrength or courage, that the mare does not bring forth her foal; in which caſe he is, with his hand, to cloſe her noſtrils, which will make her preſs to have breath; in making which effort, ſhe will be delivered; or otherwiſe let him pour into her noſtrils a little claret wine boiled with fennel, and ſallad oil, which will

will alſo aſſiſt her to bring forth. But if through misfortune the foal be dead in her belly, then promote a delivery by taking mares or aſſes milk, or for want of that, goats milk about two quarts; three pounds of ſtrong claret wine lees; two pounds of olive oil; one pound of the juice of white onions; mix all together, and make it lukewarm; after which give it to the mare at two drenches, the one about half an hour after the other.

If this remedy has not effect enough, then ſome ſkilful perſon, with a ſmall hand, having anointed his hand and arm, ſhall endeavour to pull out the foal, either whole or in pieces; and if he cannot get a good hold of it, he is to tie a ſtrong whip-cord round its neck, and ſo pull it forth as gently as poſſible. Sometimes foals appear with their feet foremoſt; in that caſe, you are to thruſt them in again, and with your hand endeavour to pull forth its head, at leaſt its noſe, thereby to facilitate the mare's delivery. *Solleyſell's Compleat Horſeman.*

FONCEAU, in the manage, is the bottom or end of a cannon bit-mouth, that is the part of the bit that joins to the banquet. See CHAPERON.

FOOT. See the article FEET.

The foot is the extremity of a horſe's leg, from the cronet to the lower part of the hoof. The four feet are diſtinguiſhed by four different names: the two fore-feet are by ſome called the hands of a horſe; but that term is in diſuſe, the common expreſſion being the far fore-foot, to denote the right foot before; and the near fore-foot, the ſtirrup foot, and the bridle-hand foot, to denote the left foot before.

Of the two hinder-feet, the right is called the far hinder-foot; and when ſpears were in uſe, it was called the ſpear-foot, becauſe in reſting the ſpear, the ſocket of it anſwered the right hinder-foot. The left hind-foot, is called the near foot behind.

FOOT *derobé*, in the manage. A horſe's foot has this appellation when it is worn and waſted by going without ſhoes, ſo that for want of hoof, it is a hard matter to ſhoe him.

A horſe's foot is ſaid to be worn and waſted, called in French *uſé*, when he has but little hoof, and not enough for ſhoeing.

To gallop upon a good FOOT, or put a horſe upon a good foot, called in French *ſur le bon pied*. See *falſe* GALLOP.

Fat FOOT, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to have a fat foot, when the hoof is ſo thin and weak, that unleſs the nails be driven very ſhort, he runs the riſque of being pricked in ſhoeing. The Engliſh horſes are very ſubject to this diſorder.

FOREHEAD *of a horſe* ſhould be ſomewhat broad; ſome would have it a little raiſed, but a flat one is moſt beautiful. A horſe ſhould have in his forehead that which we call a feather; and if he has two that are near, or touch one another, the mark is ſtill the better. See FEATHER.

If a horſe be neither white, dappled, nor approaching theſe colours, he ſhould have a ſtar or blaze in his forehead; it being a defect, not only as to the beauty, but often as to the goodneſs of a horſe of any dark colour, to be without one. *Solleyſell.*

FORE-LEGS *of a horſe* conſiſt of an arm, a fore-thigh, and the ſhank; both which, the larger, broader, and more nervous they are, the better. *Solleyſell.*

FORE-THIGH, or ARM, *of a horſe*. See the article THIGH.

FORME a French term for a swelling in the very substance of a horse's pastern, and not in the skin; they come as well in the hind-legs as in the fore, and though it be an imperfection not very common, yet it is dangerous, in that it will admit of no other remedy but firing, and taking out the sole; neither can the fire be given to that part without great difficulty and hazard. In the beginning the forme does not exceed half the bigness of a pigeon's egg, but labour and exercise will make it, in time, to grow to about half the bigness of a hen's egg; and the nearer it is situate to the coronet upon the quarters, so much the more dangerous it is. *Solleysell.*

FOUL-FEEDERS. See the article APPETITE.

FOUNDERING, a disorder in horses, whereof there are two kinds, viz. in the feet, and in the chest.

1. Foundering in the feet is an excessive pain in the feet, whereby the horse, being scarcely able to touch the ground, draws himself in a heap, upon which account most people have constantly been of opinion, that a horse in this condition must also be foundered in his body, and his grease molten, which, immediately falling downwards, causes that lameness, and therefore in their cure have made application to the back and loins as well as the feet: but Mr. *Snape*, in his anatomy, has not only given the best account of this distemper, but has also pointed forth the true method of cure. In describing the coffin bone he has the following words:

'Its substance is fungous or spongy, having innumerable little holes piercing through its sides, for the passage of the vessels; as also very small sinuses whereinto are implanted the ends of the tendons of the muscles that move the lower part of the leg and foot, whose fibres being at any time affected, either by bruises, ill shoeing, or standing in the water after hard riding, while the horse is hot, or by standing still in the stable for several days without having the feet stopt up, and the like. I say, the tendinous fibres being affected by these or other means, cause the horse to have such great pain in his feet, that he can scarce endure to tread upon them, which lameness we call a founder. Now this distemper is so much the harder to cure, by reason these fibres lie so far out of reach; most of them running on the upper side of the bone, betwixt it and the hoof, and not to its bottom; so that the hoof growing upon the sides, as the sole doth at the bottom, there is a great hazard but we shall miss effecting a cure, if we only pull the sole out, and do not cut part of the hoof off also.'

This method in all obstinate cases should be complied with, as the most certain; being such, if rightly managed, as may for the most part be attended with success; and nothing can be more properly applied to the wounds made in the hoof than tar, turpentine, and honey melted together, with a fourth part of spirit of wine, soaking pledgets of clean hurds in this mixture, and laying them pretty warm upon the razures or chinks, omitting two days after the first dressing; continuing afterwards to make your applications every day, until the vacant spaces of the hoof are filled up. The same applications ought also to be made to the sole; covering the whole foot with flaxen cloths dipt in oil and vinegar, beat together, which may be fastned with a roller or a pretty long piece of list.

But the preceding method is only neceſſary in obſtinate caſes: for many times the foundering is cured only by melting pitch and tar, with a ſufficient quantity of hog's lard, pouring the mixture boiling hot upon the ſole, and ſtuffing it up very carefully with hurds, and above them a piece of leather with ſplents. This is very good, but would be much more efficacious, if the ſole was pared ſomewhat thin, and half an ounce of camphor diſſolved in the mixture, juſt as it comes off the fire. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

2. FOUNDERING *in the Cheſt.* See CHEST FOUNDERING.

FOUR CORNERS, in the manage: or to work upon the four corners, is to divide in imagination the volt or round into four quarters; ſo that upon each of theſe quarters, the horſe makes a round or two at trot or gallop; and when he has done ſo upon each quarter, he has made the four corners. *Guillet.*

FRENZY, or MADNESS, in a horſe. See the article MADNESS.

FROTH, in the manage, is a moiſt white matter, that ouzes from a horſe's mouth, otherwiſe called foam. A horſe that, by champing on his bridle, throws out a great deal of froth, is judged to be a horſe of mettle and health, and to have a cold, freſh mouth. *Guillet.*

FRUSH, or FROG, *of a horſe,* is a ſort of tender horn which ariſes in the middle of the ſole, and, at ſome diſtance from the toe, divides into two branches, running towards the heel, in the form of a fork. Thus they ſay: Look after this horſe, for the fleſh is run in upon the fruſh: I ſee an excreſcence or ſprouting of fleſh in that part: There is a fig in that ſorrel's fruſh: And this roan has a ſcabbed fruſh: And here is another that has a fat fruſh; that is, a fruſh that is too thick and too large. *Guillet.*

Running FRUSH, or THRUSH. See RUNNING THRUSH.

FUZEE, two dangerous ſplents, joining from above downwards. Commonly a fuzee riſes to the knee and lames the horſe. Fuzees differ from ſcrews or thorough ſplents in this, that the latter are placed on the two oppoſite ſides of the leg. Fuzees are a great deal more dangerous that a ſimple ſplent. *Guillet and Solleyſell.*

G.

GAL

GALL, in anatomy, a yellow bitter juice or humour, called alſo the bile, ſecreted from the blood in the glands of the liver, and depoſited in a peculiar reſervoir, called the gall-bladder, in moſt animals.

GAL

Though a horſe has no gall-bladder, yet he has the *porus biliarius,* or gall-pipe, which is very large; and horſes abound with gall as much as any other creature; and are frequently in danger, either when the paſ-

paſſage of the gall is obſtructed, or when the diſcharge of it happens to be too profuſe; and therefore had a horſe a gall-bladder, as ſome other animals, it might be greatly expoſed to accidents, by the violence and quickneſs of his motions. It is ſeparated by its proper veſſels, and conveyed directly into the firſt gut, about ten or twelve inches below the undermoſt orifice of the ſtomach. This liquor is ſeparated from the blood, which is imported to the liver from the ſpleen, &c. *Gibſon and Bracken.*

The uſe of the bile therefore, upon being mixed with the chyle and fæces, is to attenuate and diſſolve the oily parts, intimately mix them with the watery, to cleanſe off viſcidities, and ſtimulate the muſcular fibres of the inteſtines to their periſtaltic motion; it alſo obtunds and corrects the ſaline and acrimonious parts of the chyle, diſſolves ſuch as were coagulated, and opens the lacteal paſſages for the reception of the chyle; it excites the appetite, and aſſimilates crude or prepared aliment, therefore a principal in digeſtion.

Navel-GALL. See the article NAVEL-GALL.

Wind-GALL. See the article WIND-GALL.

GALLING *of a horſe's back.* Good horſes are often ſubject to gall upon their backs, and the utmoſt care ought to be taken to prevent or cure it. The beſt method of prevention is to take a hind's ſkin, well furniſhed with hair, and fit it neatly beneath the pannel of the ſaddle, ſo that the hairy ſide may be next the horſe: this does not harden by ſweat, but keeps the horſe from galling. This is alſo a method that ſhould never be omitted with horſes that are newly cured of ſuch a hurt, as it will prevent their falling into it again. In long journeys, and in horſes that are ſubject to gall, it is always proper to take off the ſaddle, as ſoon as the horſe is brought in, and examine whether the back be at all preſſed, or pinched in any part: it will be well to re-examine it after an hour or two, to ſee what effect the ſtanding has had; for often the part hurt will not ſhew it at firſt, but will ſwell very violently afterwards. In this caſe, where the ſkin is not fretted, but a ſwelling comes on, a bag of coarſe cloth ſhould be filled with warm dung, and tied upon the ſwelling; which will not only prevent it from growing worſe, but will take it often quite down; or the ſwelling may be well rubbed with good brandy, laying on a paper ſoaked in it. If the ſkin be broken, a mixture of red wine and ſallad-oil is a good remedy. *Solleyſell.* See the articles NAVEL-GALL, BACK-SORE, HARNESS, SADDLE, &c.

It may not be amiſs to tell the reader how he may preſerve his own poſteriors, as well as the horſe's back, from galling, fretting, or excoriating; to which end, the firſt thing is, to ride upon a large ſaddle. Next to that is, after eaſing yourſelf from the horſe, either walking ſlowly, or reſting yourſelf upon ſome eaſy ſeat, and now and then cooling your buttocks in cold water, to harden the ſkin: for it is much eaſier to prevent, by good management, the buttocks from galling, than to make the ſkin come on again upon a journey: therefore, apply pretty large plaſters, ſpread thin upon leather with diachylon, to the buttocks, before they are actually ſore; and if the ſkin is off the buttocks, no other application is better than theſe very plaſters. *Bracken's Farriery.*

GALLOP, in the manage, is the ſwifteſt natural pace of a horſe,

performed by reaches or leaps; the two fore-feet being raised almost at the same time; and when these are in the air, and just ready to touch the ground again, the two hind-feet are lifted almost at once. In galloping, the horse may lead with which fore-leg he pleases; the most usual way is that with the right; but which soever it be, the hind-leg of the same side must follow it next: otherwise the legs are said to be disunited, and the gallop to be false. To remedy this disorder, the rider must stay the horse a little on the hand, and help him with the spur a little on the contrary side to that on which he is disunited. As for example, if he be disunited on the right side, help him with the left spur, by staying him as before on the hand a little, and also helping him at the same time with the calves of your legs.

In a circle, the horse is confined always to lead with his fore-leg within the turn, otherwise he is said to gallop false: but here too the hind-leg of the same side must follow.

When you make trial of a galloper, observe if he performs it equally, and push him on somewhat hard, that you may know by his stop, whether he has strength and vigour, which is termed a fund or source; and if he also be sensible of the spur. Of a horse that has an easy light gallop, that gallops fine, they say, he gallops upon his haunches; he does not press heavy upon the bridle; he bends his fore-legs well; he is well coupled, keeps his legs united.

The great gallop, or the hunting gallop; or the gallop with a long stretch, or gallop with all the heels, *i. e.* full speed. A short light gallop, *i. e.* a slow gallop. We also say a hand gallop, a canterbury gallop, a school gallop, &c. a smooth gallop close to the ground the French call the English gallop. See the next article.

GALLOPADE, in the manage, the fine gallopade, the short gallop, the listening gallop, the gallop of the school. It is a hand gallop, or gallop upon the hand, in which a horse galloping upon one or two treads is well united, and well raccourci or knit together, well coupled, and well set under him. Hence they say, this horse makes a gallopade, and works with one haunch in: *i. e.* instead of going upon one tread, whether right out or in a circle, he has one haunch kept in subjection, let the turn or change of the hand be what it will; so that the inner haunch, which looks to the center of the ground, is more narrowed, and comes nearer to that center than the shoulder does; and thus the horse does not go altogether to that side; and his way of working is little more than one tread, and somewhat less than two. The difference between working with one haunch in, galloping upon volts, and managing upon *terra a terra*, is, that in galloping upon volts, and working *terra a terra*, the two haunches are kept subject, and the two haunches are in, that is, within the volt, but in galloping a haunch in, only one is kept subject.

To gallop united, to gallop upon the good or right foot, is when a horse that gallops right out, having cut the way, or led with either of his fore-legs, continues to lift that same leg always first; so that the hinder-leg of a side with the leading fore-leg must likewise be raised sooner than the other hind-leg. For instance, if the right fore-leg leads before the left, then the right hind-leg must likewise move sooner than the left

left hind-leg; and in this order must the horse continue to go on.

To gallop false, to disunite, to drag the haunches, to change feet, to go or run upon false feet, to gallop upon the false foot, is when the galloper having led with one of the fore-legs, whether the right or left, does not continue to make that leg always set out first, nor to make the hind-leg of a side with the leading leg, to move before its opposite hind-leg; that is to say, the orderly going is interrupted.

A horse that gallops false, gallops with an unbecoming air, and incommodes the rider. If your horse gallops false, or disunites, and you have a mind to put him upon keeping the right foot, and uniting well his haunches, you must bring to with the calves of your legs, and then with the out spur; that is, the spur that is contrary and opposite to the side on which he disunites; so that if he disunites to the right, you must prick him with the left heel. *Guillet.*

GANACHES, in the manage, are the two bones on each side of the hinder part of the head, opposite to the neck, or onset of the head, which form the lower jaw, and give it motion. It is in this place that the glands or kernels of the strangles or glanders are placed. *Guillet.*

GANGRENE, a very great and dangerous degree of inflammation, wherein the parts affected begin to corrupt, or put on a state of putrefaction: whence a gangrene appears to be a mortification in its first or beginning state, while yet the part retains some sense of pain, and a shew of the natural heat, by which it is distinguished from a sphacelus, or thorough mortification, where there is no sense or warmth left. See MORTIFICATION.

The signs of a gangrene, are when the symptoms of inflammation too suddenly disappear, without taking away the cause; a dull sense in the part, softness, flaccidity, not rising again if depressed, pustles full of a lymphatic or watery liquor, sometimes yellowish, at other times of a reddish colour, in and about the place inflamed. After this comes on a deadly blackness of the flesh, &c. the signs of an actual mortification.

In the cure of a gangrene, nothing exceeds timely and smart scarification or cutting into the part in several places, to discharge the fermenting blood and humours tending to corruption. And really the ichor which flows out in such cases is of so corrosive a quality, that it takes away the polish of a fine steel instrument, and tinges it with a bluish cast. After scarification it is necessary to wash the sores and all round the part with strong and warm lime-water, with some sulphur of vivum in powder, mixed with it; about a quarter of a pound to two quarts of the lime water will be sufficient. Belloste recommends the following solution for a gangrene: 'Take spirit of nitre, made with oil of vitriol, or for want of that, aqua-fortis, two ounces; quicksilver, an ounce, mixed.' Moisten cloths in this liquor, and fold them round the gangrened part, whereby the dead will readily separate from the sound. *Bracken's Farriery.*

GASKOIN, the hinder-thigh of an horse, which begins at the stiffle, and reaches to the ply, or bending of the ham. See the article THIGH.

GATE, in the manage, is used for the going or pace of a horse. Hence they say, this horse has a good gate, but the other has a broken gate; that is, this horse goes well, but the other does not. *Guillet.*

GATHERERS or NIPPERS, the name usually given to four teeth,

which a horse gets when he is three years old. See the articles AGE *of a Horse*, and TEETH.

GAUNT-BELLIED, or LIGHT-BELLIED *horse*, is one whose belly shrinks up towards his flanks, whence you may conclude he is extremely costive, and annoyed with much unnatural heat, so as always to be very washy, tender, and unhealthy, after hard labour.

In order to cure it, we must observe, that all horses have two small strings reaching from the cods to the bottom of the belly, one on each side; you must therefore with your finger break these strings, and then anoint the part every day with fresh butter and the ointment populneum mixed in equal quantities. *Rustic Dict.*

GELDING, a term used to denote the operation of castrating horses; and used also for the horses so castrated, or whose testicles are cut out.

The gelding of a foal is an easy operation, and seldom attended with any ill accident. But if a horse's stones should be bruised or otherwise hurt, and so become irrecoverable, the extirpating of these will require the skill of a good artist. The horse being first cast on a dunghill, or other soft place, the scrotum or outward case is to be cut open on each side, where both stones are to be taken away; and where there is but one, that side where the diseased stone lies: previous to taking out the stones, tie a waxed thread round the strings, to stop the blood; and with a pair of sharp scissars, or knife, cut the strings between the ligature and the stone, applying to the wound pledgets dipped in the common digestive, mixed with spirits of wine, laying over all compresses and a bandage.

The usual method of securing the spermatic vessels is by cauterizing their extremities, and filling up the scrotum or bag with salt: this method, though successfully practised on young colts, should by no means be trusted to in grown horses; because the eschar from burning may by accidents be removed, and a profuse bleeding ensue before it is discovered. Should a fever or inflammation ensue, bleed largely, and follow the directions laid down under the article FEVER. Should the belly and sheath swell, foment twice a day, and bathe often with oil of roses and vinegar, till the tumor subsides, and the wound digests. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide*, and *Bartlet's Farriery*.

In gelding of horses there are two things principally to be regarded; which are the age of the creature, and the season of the year. If it be a colt that is to be gelt, it may be done at nine days old, or at fifteen, or as soon as the testicles come down; for the sooner this is done the better it always is for strength and courage in the creature afterwards: but a farrier may geld a horse at any age that he pleases, if he will be careful as to the cure. The second thing is the time of the year: and as to this, the months of April and May are always esteemed the most proper, but it should by no means be done later than in June for the Summer time; if this is passed by, it ought to be deferred till the fall of the leaf, or end of September. The farriers generally add a third consideration, which is always to do it in the wane or decrease of the moon. *Rustic Dict.*

GENETTE, in the manage, a Turkish bit, the curb of which is all of one piece, and made like a large ring, and placed above the liberty of the tongue.

When

When they bridle a horſe, they make his chin paſs through this curb, which ſurrounds his beard. This ſort of bit was much uſed at the court of France, when *Guillet* wrote.

GENETTE, is alſo uſed for the particular way of riding practiſed in Spain, which being ſo ſhort, that the ſpurs bear upon the horſe's flank, would be reckoned an indecency in France and England; but among the Spaniards it paſſes for a piece of gallantry, and handſome carriage, when they ride upon their genettes in going to court before the ladies. *Guillet.*

GIGGS, or GIGS, or FLAPS, little ſwellings or bladders, with black heads, that grow in the mouth of a horſe, on the inſide of the lips and palate, which will ſometimes appear as big as a walnut, and ſo painful withal, that the horſe will let his meat fall out of his mouth, or at leaſt keep it in his mouth unchewed. The gigs proceed from foul feeding; and are cured by ſlitting them open with a knife or lancet, and waſhing them afterwards with ſalt and vinegar: but when they degenerate into what are called cankers, which are known by little white ſpecks, that ſpread, and occaſion irregular ulcers, the beſt method then is to touch them daily with a ſmall flat cautery moderately heated, till the ſpreading is ſtopped; and to rub the ſores, three or four times a day, with Ægyptiacum, and tincture of myrrh ſharpened with oil or ſpirit of vitriol: when by this dreſſing the ſloughs are ſeparated, they may be waſhed frequently with a ſponge dipt in copperas or ſublimate water, if they continue to ſpread; or a tincture made by diſſolving half an ounce of burnt alum, and two ounces of honey, in a pint of tincture of roſes. Either of theſe will dry them up, and are very uſeful in moſt diſorders of the mouth. *Ruſtic Dict.* and *Bartlet's Farriery.*

GIGOT, in the manage. A branch after the form of a gigot or leg, is a branch the lower part of which is round, and called in French *gargouille*. *Guillet.*

GLAND, in anatomy, a ſoft, ſpongy, lax body, ſerving to ſeparate ſome particular humour from the maſs of blood, and in brute creatures commonly called a kernel. A gland is principally compoſed of a long continued convolution of one or more arteries, from whoſe ſides ariſes a multiplicity of excretory ducts, of larger or ſmaller dimenſions, in proportion to the thicker or thinner fluid deſtined by nature to paſs through them, agreeably to the exigencies of the animal fabric. Moſt parts of the body are ſupplied with glands, and thoſe of various kinds. The ſkin abounds with minute glands, for the ſecretion of the ſweat. The udder is a gland whoſe office it is to prepare the milk; the liver is a gland that ſeparates the bile from the blood; and the kidneys are glands formed for the ſecretion of the urine. The ſalivary glands are of uſe to moiſten the food, and render it more eaſy to be digeſted.

As to what regards the lymphatic glands, ſome of theſe are ſituated in the head, ſome of them in the cheſt, and ſome in the lower belly; whilſt others are diſperſed in the interſtices of the muſcles, or accompany the large blood-veſſels. The limbs are furniſhed but with a few of them; and thoſe generally ſmall, which notwithſtanding, if diſtempered, will acquire a conſiderable ſize. From a burſting of theſe veſſels, thus increaſed in their bulk, proceed dropſies.

Several ill effects ariſe likewiſe from diſorders in the other glands,

as the jaundice from a distempered liver, or an obstruction of the biliary ducts; violent colds from a preternatural state of the parotides, and other glands about the ears, mouth, and throat; and a stubborn costiveness, and sometimes a purging, from a diseased condition of the small glands, and membranes of the intestines. The glands of the external parts are also sometimes inflamed and suppurate; and sometimes grow hard and schirrous. Nor are the glands subservient to the lubrication of the joints exempt from being affected with diseases. See the article KERNEL. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

GLANDERS, a flux or running of corrupt matter from the nose of a horse, which is of different colours, white, yellow, green, or black, according to the degree of malignity, or according as it has been of long or short continuance. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide*, and *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

The cause and seat of the glanders have till lately been so imperfectly handled, and so little understood, by the writers on this distemper, that it is no wonder it should be ranked among the incurables: but a new light having been thrown on this whole affair by M. la Fosse, the French king's farrier, who has been at the pains to trace out and discover by dissections, the source and cause of this disorder, we hope the method he has proposed, with some further experiments and improvements, will soon bring to a certainty of cure (in most cases at least) a distemper so dangerous to our horses, and that hitherto has eluded the force of art.

Before we make mention of this work, which has the approbation of the royal academy of sciences, it will not be unacceptable to our readers, we apprehend, to have a more particular account of the symptoms of this disorder from M. la Fosse, that we may the better judge of the merit of our author, and his discoveries. This gentleman then has distinguished seven different kinds of glanders, four of which are incurable.

The first proceeds from ulcerated lungs; the purulent matter of which comes up the trachea, and is discharged through the nostrils, like a whitish liquor, sometimes appearing in lumps and grumes. In this disorder, though the matter is discharged from the nostrils, yet the malady is solely in the lungs.

The second is a wasting humour, which usually seizes horses at the decline of a disease, caused by too hard labour: this defluxion also proceeds from the lungs.

The third is a malignant discharge which attends the strangles, sometimes, and falls upon the lungs, which runs off by the nostrils.

The fourth is when an acrimonious humour in the farcy seizes these parts, where it soon makes terrible havock.

The fifth we shall describe by and by, as arising from taking cold.

The sixth is a discharge from the strangles, which sometimes vents itself upon the nostrils. See the article STRANGLES.

These are the various disorders which have been observed sometimes to throw matter out from the nostrils; let us now describe the real glanders.

The matter then discharged from the nostrils of a glandered horse is either white, yellow, or greenish; sometimes streaked or tinged with blood; when the disease is of long standing, and the bones are fouled, the matter turns blackish, and becomes very fœtid, and is always attended with a swelling of the kernels

or

or glands under the jaws: in every other reſpect the horſe is generally healthy and ſound, till the diſtemper hath been of ſome continuance.

It is always a bad ſign when the matter ſticks to the inſide of the noſtrils like glue or ſtiff paſte; when the inſide of the noſe is raw, and looks of a livid or lead colour; when the matter becomes bloody, and ſtinks; and when it looks of an aſh-colour. But when only a limpid fluid is firſt diſcharged, and afterwards a whitiſh matter; the gland under the jaw not increaſing, and the diſorder of no long continuance, we may expect a ſpeedy cure: for in this caſe, which ariſes from taking cold, after a horſe has been over-heated, the pituitary membrane is but ſlightly inflamed; the lymph in the ſmall veſſels condenſed, and the glands over loaded, but not yet ulcerated.

From theſe ſymptoms, and ſome obſervations made both by *Bracken* and *Gibſon*, it is plain they were not abſolute ſtrangers to the ſeat of this diſorder, though they neglected puſhing their inquiries to the fountain head, and conſequently were at a loſs to know how to apply the remedy to the parts affected. But la Foſſe, after examining by diſſection, the carcaſſes of glandered horſes, and making a ſtrict ſcrutiny into the ſtate of the viſcera, aſſiſted for that purpoſe by ingenious and expert anatomiſts, for ten years together, affirms this diſeaſe to be altogether local, and that the true ſeat of it is in the pituitary membrane, which lines the partition along the inſide of the noſe, the maxillary ſinuſes, and the frontal ſinuſes's; that the viſcera, as liver, lungs, &c. of glandered horſes are in general exceeding ſound, and conſequently that the ſeat of this diſorder is not in thoſe parts, as has been aſſerted by moſt authors; nor indeed is it probable it ſhould: for how could ſuch horſes preſerve their appetite, their good appearance, ſleek and ſhining coats; in a word, all the ſigns of health for many years together (which many glandered horſes are known to enjoy) with ſuch diſtempered bowels.

But on nicely examining the heads of ſuch horſes, he found the cavities abovementioned more or leſs filled with a viſcous ſlimy matter; the membrane which lines both them, and the noſtrils inflamed, thickened, and corroded, with ſordid ulcers, which in ſome caſes had eat into the bones. He obſerves that when glandered horſes diſcharge matter from both noſtrils, both ſides of the membrane and cavities were affected: but when they ran at one noſtril only, that ſide only was found diſtempered.

It is a curious remark of our author, that the ſublingual glands, or the kernels ſituated under the jaw bone, which are always ſwelled in this diſtemper, do not diſcharge their lymph into the mouth, as in man, but into the noſtrils; and that he conſtantly found their obſtruction agreed with the diſcharge; if one gland only was affected, then the horſe diſcharged from one noſtril only, but if both were, then the diſcharge was from both.

He ſometimes, tho' rarely, found the bony partition of the noſe carious or rotten; but that the ſpongy bones about this part muſt ſuffer from the acrimony of matter long pent up is not at all to be doubted, though the more ſolid ones may eſcape.

The ſeat of this diſorder, thus diſcovered, our author with great ingenuity has paved the way for cure: by trepanning theſe cavities, and

and taking out a piece of bone, by which means the parts affected may be washed with a proper injection; and in fine the ulcers deterged, healed, and dried up.

But as from the observations since made by this gentleman, there are different species of the glanders: so the cure of the milder kinds may first be attempted by injections and fumigations. Thus after taking cold, should a horse for fifteen or twenty days discharge a limpid fluid, or whitish matter, from one or both nostrils, the glands under the jaw rather growing harder, than diminishing, we may expect it will degenerate into a true glanders. To prevent which, after first bleeding and treating him as above directed, for a cold, let an emollient injection prepared with a decoction of linseed and marsh-mallows, elder, camomile flowers, and honey of roses, or such like, be thrown up as far as possible with a strong syringe, and repeated three times a day. Should the running not lessen, or be removed in a fortnight, by the use of this injection, a restringent one may now be prepared with tincture of roses; lime-water, &c. (as will hereafter be particularly described) and the nostrils fumigated with the powders of frankincense, mastich, amber, and cinnabar burnt on an iron heated for that purpose; the fume of which may easily be conveyed through a tube into the nostrils. This method has been found successful when used in time, but the methods of cure depend on the stubborness of the disorder; and when inveterate, recourse must be had to the operation above mentioned.

This operation la Fosse has performed on three horses, two of whom discharged from one nostril only, and the third from both: the two first he trepanned on that side of the head which was affected; and to the other he performed it on both, and found that the wound and perforation filled up with good flesh in twenty-six days; and that the horses suffered no inconvenience from the operation, though after this experiment, they were put to death.

The directions and orders of the civil government of France, which hinders people from keeping glandered horses long, prevented M. la Fosse repeating his attempts, and pushing his experiments farther: but it is to be hoped, that so useful a project will be pursued to its utmost extent, as it seems so promising in the execution, and is so important in its consequences; to which end we shall beg leave to animadvert on what has been said, and offer our opinion both in relation to the disease, the operation, and the manner of conducting the cure.

In order to prove that a great inflammation of the pituitary membrane is always the cause of the glanders, M. la Fosse has attempted to bring on an inflammation upon the same membrane, by a corrosive injection; and when the injection was only thrown into one side, the maxillary lymphatic glands were swelled on the same side; and that nostril only produced the discharge: but when both nostrils were injected, these symptoms appeared on both sides. This gentleman observes, that the bone of the maxillary sinus being broke by the kick of another horse, the usual symptoms of the glanders soon appeared from the inflammation the pituitary membrane suffered on the occasion.

The original source and cause then of this disorder seems to be an inflammation of the glands and membrane that lines the nostrils and these cavities, which, if not dispersed in time, will form matter and ulcerate,

ulcerate, and erode the bones for want of a free discharge to unload the cavities, and of proper applications to cleanse and deterge the ulcers: violent colds or a feverish translation settling here, may also occasion the same complaint, and are probably the general causes.

There is a disorder in men called ozoena, that has a great similitude to this in horses, and arises often from an inflammation in the maxillary sinuses or cavities in the cheek bones, from whence ensues a collection of matter, which when the cavity is full, or the head properly inclined, runs over into the nose, and would constantly discharge thence like a glandered horse, was the head continued in the same position. The surgical cure is the taking out one or more teeth from the upper jaw, and perforating the cavity with a proper instrument, in order to make a depending orifice for the matter to flow through, and to make way for syringing the parts affected with proper injections, which in this case are thrown through the cavity into the nose.

The similarity of these two cases, with the method of cure, and the success attending the surgical treatment (which was first invented and perfected by our countrymen Drake and Cowper) undoubtedly gave the first hint for trepanning and syringing these cavities in horses; and it is most probable, that when the operation is attempted in time, before the bones become rotten, it will be attended with equal success: but after opening the cavities, should it, by probing, be discovered that the bones are in that state, the best way then would be to dispatch the horse, to prevent unnecessary trouble and expence.

The perforation being made on the maxillary and frontal sinuses, by means of the trepan, our next business is to prevent the holes from filling up too fast, as it may be necessary to keep them open for some weeks, before a cure can be effected: for which purpose, after the use of the injection, let the upper one be filled with a piece of cork waxed over, and adapted exactly to its size; the lower one may be kept open with a hollow leaden tent, through which there will be a constant drain of matter from the sinuses, which will be greatly favoured by this depending orifice, and both be detained by a proper bandage. If this method should not prevent the granulations or shoots of the flesh from filling up so fast as to choak up the perforation, and by that means hinder the injections passing freely, they must be suppressed by rubbing with caustic medicines, or touching with the actual cautery, as may also the bony edges, which by obliging them to exfoliate or scale off, will retard the healing. The injections first made use of should be of a detersive nature, as a decoction of birthwort, gentian, and centaury; to a quart of which, if two ounces of Ægyptiacum and tincture of myrrh are added, it may be as proper as any; and when the discharge is observed to abate, and the colour alter to a thick white matter, the injection may be changed for barley-water, honey of roses, and tincture of myrrh; and finally, to dry up the humidities, and recover the tone of the relaxed glands, Bates's alum water, or a solution of colcathar vitriol, lapis medicamentosus, or such like in lime-water will most probably complete the cure. Dr. *Bracken* recommends the following:

'Take of alum and white vitriol 'powdered, of each four ounces; 'calcine them in a crucible; when 'cold, powder the calx, and mix 'it

it with a gallon of lime-water, and a quart of vinegar; decant the clear for uſe.'

But whoever is at all acquainted with practical ſurgery well knows, that without the aſſiſtance of internals, eſpecially in glandular diſorders, the cure is not ſo eaſily effected, nor rendered complete or laſting. I therefore adviſe a ſtrong decoction of guaiacum chips to be given every day to a quart or three pints throughout the cure, and when the matter leſſens, to purge at proper intervals; and put a rowel into the horſe's cheſt, in order to divert the fluids from their old channel: if theſe ſhould not ſucceed, mercurials may be given with the phyſic; and the alterative powders, with lime water, may be given for a time, if the horſe is worth the expence. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

For particular directions for trepanning glandered horſes, the reader is deſired to conſult *M. La Foſſe's Obſervations upon horſes*, and Mr. *Bartlet's Farriery*, in each whereof the directions are further illuſtrated by a copper-plate.

Mr. *Wood (in his New Treatiſe of Farriery)* declares, that all the authors who have hitherto wrote upon this diſorder, have not been able to give us the leaſt probability of accompliſhing an effectual cure of it. As to the cauſe or ſeat of the glanders, he thinks that Dr. *Bracken* has ſet theſe particulars in as good a light as *La Foſſe* has done; and as to the treatment of them, he thinks the French author only ſingular in directing a hole to be made in the head, in order to throw in an injection, which from the obſervations he has made in reſpect of trepanning horſes affected with the real glanders, he confidently aſſerts muſt turn out as fruitleſs and abortive as any method whatever. This writer can by no means fall in with the ſentiments of *M. La Foſſe*, in ſuppoſing that the blood in the glanders is no way faulty, and that no ſtreſs is to be laid upon internal medicines. Our countryman thinks the blood in this caſe muſt be very much vitiated, and full of ſalt, acrid particles, as is evident from the ulcerations cauſed in the glandular part of the head. For the cure of this diſtemper, Mr. *Wood* adviſes the ſame remedies which he directs for colds and ſtrangles. On the failure of theſe, let recourſe be had to ſalt marſhes, which is the only expedient left that can carry along with it the leaſt probability of bringing about a cure.

The glanders are looked upon as the moſt infectious of all other maladies that can happen to a horſe; and, according to *Gibſon*, it is certainly ſo at ſome ſeaſons more than others. On the other hand, *Bracken* mentions that the glanders are not more contagious than a conſumption in human bodies.

GLYSTER, or CLYSTER. A certain liquid remedy or injection introduced into the inteſtines by the fundament.

There can be nothing more expeditious in relieving divers diſtempers than the medicines that come under theſe forms; beſides which they are in all thoſe of the guts the moſt certain, as they are immediately conveyed to the ſeat of the diſtemper; whereas thoſe things given at the mouth muſt often lie a conſiderable time, and likewiſe undergo many changes and alterations before they can reach their proper ſcene of action: therefore all looſeneſſes, cholics, all manner of coſtiveneſs, all fluxes and hæmorrhages of blood, &c. are moſt certainly conquered and overcome by one or other of theſe forms: but when theſe diſ-

charges

charges tend to the ſolution of ſome other diſeaſe, the judicious practitioner ought neither to attack them by glyſter, nor any other way, in contradiction to nature. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

Glyſters may be reduced to theſe different kinds, viz. laxative and emollient, purgative and reſtringent.

Emollient glyſters are thoſe made of the decoction of emollient herbs, as mallows, marſh-mallows, the herb mercury, pellitory, chamomile flowers, and ſuch like, which relax the guts, and ſoften the excrements when they are hard and dry; and when to theſe are added an ounce of ſweet fennel-ſeed, or of bay-berries bruiſed, they make the glyſter decoction; and to make it laxative, oil and treacle, or coarſe ſugar may be diſſolved in the ſtrained decoction, while it is warm, and it will open a horſe's belly, and give eaſe by diſcharging the excrements and other contents of his bowels without pain or griping.

Purging glyſters are compounded of the ſame purging ingredients of which the various kinds of purges are made, added to the decoction of the emollient ingredients; or for want of theſe, to two or three quarts of fat broth. The propereſt purgatives for glyſters are ſena, coloquintida, or bitter apple, jalap, lenitive electuary, carrocoſtinum, or ſyrup of buck-thorn, with a handful of common ſalt for a ſtimulus, when a ſpeedy and immediate diſcharge is required.

Reſtringent glyſters are intended to ſtop violent looſeneſſes; they are ſeldom uſed, or indeed but little underſtood, by the practitioners in farriery: but they have often been found efficacious when no internals by the mouth would avail, ſuch as decoctions of oak-bark and pomegranate-bark, balauſtines, red roſes, dyers gall, and ſuch like, with diaſcordium, mithridate, or Venice treacle diſſolved in them; and to theſe may be added a fourth kind, which may be termed nutritive, and are of great benefit in ſome convulſive caſes, where the jaws are ſet ſo cloſe that nothing can be tranſmitted into the ſtomach; or where the paſſages of the throat and gullet are ſwelled and inflamed, which ſometimes is ſo violent that a horſe is in danger of being ſtarved or ſtrangled, unleſs nouriſhment can be conveyed ſome other way than by the mouth. Nutritive glyſters, or the conveying food by a pipe into the fundament, may conſiſt of broths made of ſheep's heads, ſheep's trotters, or any other kind of meat that is not too fat, as milk-pottage, or rice-milk ſtrained, or any other thing whereby a horſe may receive a nouriſhment in any extremity, wherein nothing can be conveyed by the mouth. A nutritive glyſter ſhould be but ſmall in quantity, not exceeding a quart or three pints at a time; but ſhould be often repeated. The like caution is no leſs neceſſary in adminiſtring reſtringent glyſters, which ought to be but ſmall in quantity, and have nothing in their compoſition that is unctuous or oily, for that would defeat the end for which they are given; and the longer they be in the bowels, before they come away, the more efficacious they will prove in ſtopping looſeneſſes. In regard to laxative and purging glyſters, there is no need of any great reſtriction as to the quantity, which may be given to two or three quarts in ſome caſes where the balls of dung are black and hardened in the purſes of the colon.

It ought to be a general rule in adminiſtring glyſters of all kinds, that the horſe ſhould firſt be raked by

by a perſon who has a ſmall hand, to take out the dung that lies in the ſtrait gut. The glyſter ſhould be but milk warm: the glyſter-pipe ſhould be made of box, lignum vitæ, or any other wood that turns ſmooth and will receive a poliſh. It ſhould be at leaſt fourteen inches long, an inch thick at the noſe, and an inch and a half at the other end where the bag is faſtened; and the mouth ſhould be turned into a ſmooth oval with little holes. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

GOAD, in the manage, the ſame with valet. See VALET.

GOING, in the manage, the pace or gate of a horſe. See GATE.

GONORRHOEA, or MATTERING *of the yard.* See MATTERING *of the yard.*

GORGED, a term in farriery importing a ſwelling: thus they ſay, this horſe's paſtern-joint is gorged, and the other has his legs gorged; you muſt walk him to take down the ſwelling. *Guillet.*

GOURDINESS, the dealer's term for a ſwelling in a horſe's leg. *Bracken.*

GRAPES, a word ſometimes uſed to ſignify the arreſts, or mangy tumours in a horſe's legs. See the article ARRESTS.

GRAPPLE, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to grapple either with one or both legs, when he catches or raiſes them more haſtily, and higher than ordinary, as if he were curvetting. He grapples with one leg, when he raiſes it precipitately higher than the other, without bending the ham. Hence they ſay, your horſe harps or grapples, ſo that he muſt have the ſtring-halt in his hough. *Guillet.*

GRASS ſeems to be the moſt natural food of horſes as well as of many other brute creatures, but by reaſon of the coldneſs of our ſoil and climate, our graſs is not ſo nouriſhing as to ſtrengthen a horſe for hard labour, without an addition of dry provender. See the article FEEDING *of horſes.*

That graſs is always reckoned the beſt, which is ſhort, thick, and on dry but fertile ground; that needs little manure, eſpecially ſuch as has always been made uſe of, only as paſture, and has little or no other dunging, but which the animals themſelves leave upon it: therefore moſt horſes thrive better on commons, or on the graſs that grows near commons, than on meadows that have been often mowed, and have had great crops of hay taken off them from time to time.

A ſummer's graſs is often neceſſary, more particularly to horſes glutted with food, and who uſe little exerciſe: but a month or two's running is proper for moſt, thoſe eſpecially who have been worked hard, and have ſtiff limbs, ſwelled legs, or wind-galls. Horſes whoſe feet have been impaired by quitters, bad ſhoeing, or any other accidents, are alſo beſt repaired at graſs. Thoſe lameneſſes particularly require turning out to graſs, where the muſcles or tendons are contracted or ſhrunk: for by the continual gentle exerciſe in the field, with the aſſiſtance of a pattin ſhoe on the oppoſite foot, the ſhortened limb is kept on the ſtretch; the waſted parts are reſtored to their uſual dimenſions, and the limb again recovers its uſual tone and ſtrength. Where it can be done conveniently, the paſturing them in May and June is in general moſt adviſeable, as the graſs in thoſe months is to be preferred, and the ſeaſon is leſs infected with flies and heat, which in July and Auguſt are apt to be very troubleſome, and frequently ſo teaze and torment a horſe, that, with ſtamping and kicking, his gourdineſs

dineſs and wind-galls will often rather be increaſed than diminiſhed. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes, and Bartlet's Farriery.* See FEEDING *of Horſes.*

GRAVELLING, an accident that happens to a horſe in travelling, when little gravel ſtones, getting in between the hoof and the ſhoe, ſettle at the quick, and there feſter and fret. The firſt thing to be done in this caſe, is to get the ſtones out: but if you have not very good reaſon to believe your horſe gravelled by pinching his ſole, with a pair of pinchers, do not tear up his foot.

After you have got out all the gravel, which may be known by a diſcontinuation of the blackneſs, the place may be healed by the green ointment, which muſt be applied very warm, or rather poured hot into the grievance; and afterwards, fill the hollow part with ſomething of a more firm conſiſtence, ſuch as black pitch, with a little turpentine or the like. If the gravel lie deep, or thro' the ſole of the foot, then it is ſafeſt and beſt to draw the ſole, by which means you will prevent a quitter-bone; and then apply tar and turpentine warm, till a new one be formed enough for the horſe to travel upon. Sometimes, the grievance proceeds ſtill farther, and affects the coffin-bone, which is of ſo ſoft and ſpungy a nature, that it ſoon turns carious and rotten. Therefore, if this be the caſe, which though it cannot be diſcovered till the ſole is drawn, yet it may be eaſily diſcerned afterwards, in two dreſſings, by a continuation of the blackneſs over againſt the hole. Then, if the coffin-bone is tainted, nothing exceeds the actual cautery or burning iron, contrived with a point like a ſugar-loaf; and, by drying the bone in this manner, and the application of the following ſpiritous mixture, with the grean ointment over all, the part may be cured.

The mixture is this: 'Take 'tincture of myrrh aloes, half an 'ounce; tincture of euphorbium, 'two drams. 'Mix.' Apply this, by dipping a ſmall doſſil of lint in it to the decayed bone, without warming, twice a day; and the green ointment over all, as already directed. *Bracken's Farriery.*

GRAY or GREY *Colour.* See the article COLOUR.

GREASE, a ſwelling and gourdineſs of the legs, which frequently happening to horſes after a journey, moſt people have hitherto believed their greaſe to be melted by hard riding, and fallen into their legs; and that which may have probably given encouragement to this opinion is, the colour of the matter iſſuing from the chinks and ſores in thoſe parts when they come to break, ſomewhat reſembling the greaſe, as the ſubſtance of the legs is nervous and ſinewy, whereby the matter which comes from thence is different from that which is diſcharged from the muſcular and fleſhy parts, where the redneſs and texture of the blood gives it a different colour and conſiſtency. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

The greaſe ſometimes proceeds from a relaxation of the veſſels, and ſometimes from a vitiated blood. In the former caſe, the cure depends upon much about the ſame treatment, as when it is conſequent to the want of exerciſe. In the latter, recourſe muſt be had to internal medicines accompanied with proper evacuations. Should the greaſe be an attendant on ſome other diſtemper, that diſeaſe muſt be firſt removed before any remedy can take effect in regard of the greaſe. If the heels crack, and a matter ouzes out from them, apply for three or four times the following poultice,

viz. 'Take four ounces of garlic, 'boil it in a quart of ale grounds 'and half a pint of vinegar, till 'half is consumed: then take half 'a pound of honey, and three or 'four ounces of the ointment of 'marsh-mallows or hog's lard, or 'goose-grease; and with a sufficient 'quantity of rye-meal, work it into 'the consistence of a poultice.' This will soften and blunt the sharp corrosive particles the matter has acquired; and at the same time, by promoting a discharge, will unload the vessels, and take down the swelling. After the use of this poultice, apply the following liniment, viz. 'Take an ounce of Roman vitriol, 'and dissolve in a pint of lime-water. When dissolved, add to it 'half a pint of train oil, two ounces of oil of turpentine, and half 'an ounce of verdigrease in fine 'powder; mix, and make a liniment.'

Should this liniment not be sufficiently drying, let use be made of the following ointment: 'Take red 'lead, and Venice turpentine, of 'each four ounces; an ounce of verdigrease in fine powder; and make 'them into an ointment.' Should the horse be full of flesh; a rowel or two will be proper after bleeding, and the following gentle purge: 'Take an ounce of aloes, a dram 'of jalap, two drams of crocus metallorum, an ounce of cream of 'tartar, and thirty or forty drops 'of oil of aniseeds; let these be 'made into a ball with syrup of 'buckthorn.'

After this purge, two or three doses of the diuretic balls would be advisable, as they would thin the blood and humours, and break through the minutest obstructions. It would be a great relief to a horse afflicted with the grease, to let him run out in a paddock. But if no such convenience is to be had, a large wide stall would still be of some service, though in reality a salt marsh would be the most beneficial expedient in this case. Should the grease proceed from a state of poverty, the blood being languid, and the muscular force not strong enough to push on the fluids, in that case all evacuations are hurtful, and all the resource one can have, is to mend the feed, and let the exercise be gentle. The legs will sometimes swell after a hard journey, which a little rest and moderate exercise seldom fail to remedy.

Diuretic balls for the GREASE. 'Take sal prunellæ, and nitre, of 'each four ounces; half a pound of 'stone brimstone finely powdered; 'two ounces of cinnabar of antimony, or crocus metallorum; a 'pound of castile soap; and one 'ounce of balsam of sulphur; let 'these be made into a paste, and the 'quantity of a small hen's egg of it 'formed into two balls be given in 'a morning on an empty stomach, 'the horse fasting two hours after.' Then let him be walked out for the space of two hours: and when he is out, let him be watered a little at a time and often. After this, liver of antimony given him for some time will attenuate the blood and humours, and render them fit for passing through their respective ducts. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

For the treatment of scratches, crown-scabs, rat-tails, &c. the concomitants of the grease: See the article SCRATCHES, &c.

GREASE *Melted.* See the article MOLTEN GREASE.

GREEN OINTMENT, a medicine used in the cure of horses, whereof there are several sorts. One is made as follows: 'Take rosin 'and yellow wax, of each the quan-'tity of a a walnut; and having 'melted

melted them, add half a pound of dried hog's greaſe, and a ſpoonful of common honey: this mixture being well melted and ſtirred together, add half a pound of turpentine; and this being diſſolved, remove the mixture from off the fire, and put in an ounce of verdigreaſe in fine powder, and ſtir all together. Then putting the veſſel again upon the fire, till the matter begins to ſimmer, take it off, and ſtrain it through a cloth, and keep it for uſe.' This ointment is of admirable efficacy in cleanſing wounds, eating away proud and ſpungy fleſh, and extracting thorns, ſplinters, nails, &c. out of the fleſh. *Ruſtic Dict.*

GRIPES, or CHOLIC. See the article CHOLIC.

GROOM, a man who looks after horſes, or a ſervant appointed to attend on horſes in the ſtable, &c.

A groom ſhould demean himſelf after ſo gentle and kind a manner towards the horſes under his care, as to engage them to love him: for a horſe of all other brutes is reckoned the fondeſt creature of man, and in all reſpects the moſt obedient. Therefore, if he is treated gently, his kindneſs will be reciprocal; and if the groom be harſh and choleric, the horſe will become rebellious and learn to bite and kick. For this reaſon, the groom ſhould frequently dally, toy, and play with the horſes under his care; leading them out into the ſunſhine, running with them, and ſhewing them all the divertiſements in his power. He muſt alſo duly curry, comb, and dreſs them; wipe away the duſt, pick and clean them; feed, pamper, and cheriſh them; and conſtantly employ himſelf in doing ſomething about them, as looking to their heels, taking up their feet, rubbing upon the ſoles, &c. Nay, the groom ſhould keep his horſe ſo well dreſt, that he may almoſt ſee his own face in his coat; he ſhould likewiſe keep his feet ſtopped and anointed conſtantly, his heels free from ſcratches and other ſorances; and ſhould always have a watchful eye over him, looking upon him feeding and drinking, that ſo no inward infirmity may ſeize him, but what he ſhall diſcover and endeavour to cure. The qualifications neceſſary in a groom are obedience, fidelity, patience, diligence, &c. Another quality neceſſary to a groom is neatneſs, ſo as to keep his ſtable clean ſwept, and in order; as alſo to keep the ſaddles, houſings, cloths, ſtirrups, leathers and girths clean dreſſed and rubbed. This is the ſubſtance of the duty of a groom in general. *Ruſt. Dict.*

The proper weight of a groom, according to Dr. *Bracken*, ſhould be only about eight or nine ſtone weight.

GROUND, in the manage. See the article TERRAIN.

GULLET, in anatomy. See STOMACH.

GUN-SHOT-WOUNDS are often the moſt complicated of all others, whereby not only the fleſh is wounded, but the bones are alſo frequently broken, or ſplintered, attended with contuſion and many other bad and dangerous ſymptoms; as hæmorrhages of blood, when the larger blood-veſſels are lacerated and torn; exceſſive pain and inflammation, when bullets or other extraneous matter happen ſo to be lodged on the nervous parts, as they cannot be eaſily removed; or when the bones are very much ſplintered, whereby the fleſh is continually pricked and ſtimulated, which is often followed with a fever, convulſions, and ſometimes with gangrene and mortification. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.* See the article WOUND.

Gun-ſhot wounds are diſtinguiſhed by their ſituation, ſize, and figure: ſome are very dangerous; ſome altogether incurable, when they happen to penetrate the brain, or other noble parts; and thoſe which ſhatter the limbs of a horſe may alſo be looked upon as incurable, ſince a horſe in that condition is able to yield no further ſervice. Their ſize and figure depend upon the inſtrument wherewith they are inflicted, and alſo render the cure more or leſs certain: for a ſmall wound is more eaſily cured than one that is large; and a wound that is circular, made with a bullet, than one which is ragged and torn: ſuch as ſometimes happen by ſplints, pieces of iron, ſtones, &c. but however they differ in theſe reſpects, they are all of them accompanied with loſs of ſubſtance, contuſion, and bruiſing of the part; and for this reaſon no wounds made by fire arms are liable to ſuch great hæmorrhages of blood, as thoſe made by a ſharp and cutting inſtrument. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

The firſt thing to be attempted in gun-ſhot wounds is to extract the ball, if the ſame be lodged ſo as ſafely to come at it; and in order to this, the horſe ſhould be put in the very ſame poſture he was in when he received it, otherwiſe it will be impoſſible to extract it, by reaſon of the bellying out of the muſcles; and beſides, this operation ſhould be done as ſoon as poſſible, or the ball will fall by its own weight, by the motion of its parts; inſomuch that it can no wiſe be laid hold of. The inſtrument for extracting balls, or other foreign bodies out of deep wounds, is a hollow pipe, or long cannula, which contains a ſmall piece of ſteel, with a kind of ſharp ſcrew at the end, made in the manner of that we raiſe the ſcull with when depreſſed, and when you touch the ball with the end of the ſmooth cannula, you turn forwards the ſcrew, and ſo extract the ball, pieces of rags, &c. *Bracken's Far.*

Sometimes extracting the bullet is impracticable; as it may be lodged within the cavity of the body, and in the thick fleſhy parts, where the bringing it out is by no means to be attempted; and ſometimes, after ſeveral years habitation, bullets fall more outwards, and upon parts of more ſlender ſubſtance, and are caſt out by impoſthumations, or brought away by inciſion.

The next thing to be done in the cure of gun-ſhot wounds is to bring them to a good and laudable digeſtion, that they may caſt off the mortified fleſh; to effectuate which, nothing can be better than the common digeſtive, with a ſmall mixture of oil of roſes poured into it every day; let the wound be alſo often cleanſed with ſpirit of wine; and all the hot and inflamed parts about it bathed with the ſame. When the inflammation is very great, and like to be attended with a fever, a moderate quantity of blood may be taken; laxative glyſters adminiſtered; and a poultice applied of barley-flour, fenugreek meal, and linſeed meal, boiled in milk, till it be thick; and a ſufficient quantity of ointment of marſh-mallows, to make it moiſt; adding alſo an ounce of camphire powdered to every porringer full of poultice. This may be applied hot twice a day over the inflammation, putting only a very ſhort and ſoft tent into the orifice. But if the large veſſels be wounded, and ſend forth an immoderate flux of blood, in that caſe, the firſt dreſſing may be made with a ſoft tent dipt in a ſolution of ſtyptic powder; and if the wound penetrate through any member, both orifices muſt be dreſſed

dreſſed alike. If the wound be among the ſinews, or other nervous parts, oil of turpentine mixt with the common digeſtive may be applied to it, bathing it now and then with camphorated ſpirit of wine. With reſpect to bandages, no gun-ſhot wound can bear any, farther than to keep on the dreſſings, till the eſcar and mortified parts are diſcharged.

All greaſy dreſſings ought to be avoided in gun-ſhot wounds, as they are apt to breed fungous proud fleſh; but the uſe of turpentine, mixed with honey or the yolks of eggs, bathing the part with rectified ſpirits, is the moſt ſafe and efficacious; and if proud fleſh ariſe, it may be ſtrewed with precipitate finely powdered, or dreſſed with lint dipped in vitriol-water, wrung out dry, and applied to it. If the wound turns to an ulcer, which frequently happens in gun-ſhot wounds, about the joints and ſinews, it muſt be treated accordingly, as directed under the article ULCER. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

GUTS are, according to *Ruini* and *Snape*, ſix in number, viz. the ſmall gut, the cœcum or blind gut, the three colons, and the ſtreight gut. The ſmall gut (which in a man is divided into three, to wit, the duodenum, jejunum, and ilion, from its ſeveral circumvolutions) is in a horſe reckoned to be about twenty-ſix yards in length, and is in all its turnings fixed to the meſentery. The ſtomach empties its aliment into this gut, which is furniſhed with an infinite number of milky veſſels, called lacteals, that receive the finer portions of the aliment, which being conveyed by theſe little conduits acroſs the meſentery to one common receptacle, aſcend upwards along the ſpine, thro' a pretty large channel, which is called the thoracic duct; and from thence into the veins, and is incorporated with the blood. The coarſer part of the food by a periſtaltic or vermicular motion, which is common to all the guts, falls downwards, and is diſcharged in excrement. There are in this gut, beſides the veſſels it has in common with the reſt, two ducts, which open into it, the one from the liver and the other from the ſweet-bread, each of which ſends in a juice that contributes to the refinement of the aliment, &c.

The blind gut, which in man is not much bigger than a gooſe-quill or a common earth-worm, in a horſe is pretty large, and of a triangular ſhape, and ſeems only like a valve to retain the aliment, that it may not paſs too haſtily downwards into the other guts, before the body has received its proper nouriſhment from it. The three colons are divided by two ſmall necks, of about half a yard in length each. This gut is drawn up into ſeveral ſacculi or purſes, by two ligaments, one of which runs along the upper ſide, and another along the under ſide, which with a valve at the entrance, ſerve alſo to detain the aliment until the nutritious juices are wholly extracted from it. The colons reach to the ſtreight gut, which is ſo called, becauſe it goes in a ſtreight line, without any circumvolution or turning, along the inſide of the back to the fundament, and is only about half a yard or little more in length. Its coats are conſiderably thicker than the coats of the other guts; its middlemoſt being very fleſhy and muſcular; at its extremity there is a ſphincter which dilates itſelf for the evacuation of the excremints, and keeps it contracted or ſhut up at all other times. All the guts are lined with a mucus that preſerves them from being hurt by the roughneſs of

their food, or the acrimony of sharp humours. They have also several small glands or kernels, that separate continual supplies of moisture, though these are so small, that they are scarce to be perceived even in a horse, except about the extremity of the streight or great gut. See the article MESENTERY. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide, and Diseases of Horses.*

GUTTA-SERENA, a kind of blindness, where the eye looks clear and transparent without any visible blemish or defect. A gutta-serena most commonly is derived from an obstruction gradually formed in the arteries of the Retina, by a sizy blood. Hence the rays of light, which should paint the images of objects on the bottom of the eye, falling on these dilated blood-vessels, produce no effect, which is the cause of the sight's being either diminished, or intirely lost, according to the degree of the obstruction. Sometimes this disease is owing to a paralytic state of the nerves of this same membrane, which destroys their sensibility, whereby the impulse of the corpuscles of light on them is not sufficient to make them transmit objects to the brain. However, let this species of blindness proceed from whatever cause, it is very difficult to cure, even in the beginning. The method Mr. *Bartlet* prescribes on this occasion is thought a very rational one, which is, to let the horse be bled, and rowelled at proper intervals, except the disease appears to be a paralysis of the nerve. Should the horse be feverish he must be treated accordingly, and let him have for three or four mornings running, two drams of calomel made into a ball with conserve of roses or honey and flour; and after that, the following purge:

'Take an ounce of socotrine aloes; (and should the horse be 'hard to work upon, an additional 'quantity of two drams or four 'more) an ounce of cream of tar-'tar, and forty drops of oil of an-'niseeds. Make these into a ball 'with liquorice powder and syrup 'of buckthorn.' Should the horse be grown no better, four or five days afterwards repeat the calomel, and work it off in the same manner.

If the eyes be not sunk, it would be advisеable, to tie up the temporal arteries, which has been found sometimes to be of service, though it must be owned, that there is scarce one horse in a hundred whose eyes are thus affected that ever recovers his sight, though he may not go directly blind. After having gone through physicking, it will be proper to give half an ounce of liver of antimony, once a day, in the corn, for some time, in order to thin the blood, and break through the obstructions. *Wood's Farriery.*

H.

HABITS *of horſes, whether good or bad.* We find experimentally, that brute creatures will contract what we call habits, as well as men; and that theſe may be improved or amended as well as made worſe. When the vicioufneſs of a horſe proceeds from his natural diſpoſition, it is eaſy to gather ſome ſigns of it from his countenance: yet the ſigns which authors have given us about the temper of horſes, proceeding from this or that colour, is as erroneous as the doctrine of temperaments, or humours, in human bodies of this or that complexion.

The moſt ſure and certain way to ſatisfy yourſelf, whether the horſe has any natural or acquired habits, is trial. Among horſes, we find ſome briſk and active, and of a quick apprehenſion, as well as retentive memory, whilſt others are dull and ſluggiſhly ſtupid. Some are calm and gentle; others are fierce and furious; ſome are ſkittiſh and fearful; others are reſolute and bold; and laſtly, though a horſe may be of an excellent diſpoſition and temper, yet he may be rendered quite the reverſe by falling into bad hands; and it may be a very difficult matter to remove ſuch bad habits acquired from the careleſſneſs or want of underſtanding in the owner or keeper. It is evident with reſpect to horſes as well as men, that their tempers alter with their years. It has been obſerved by former authors, that colts have been affected in their tempers by the paſtures they go in; as that paſture which produces long and ſour graſs inclines a colt to ſluggiſhneſs; and one that is more ſweet and airy makes him grow more lively and mettleſome in proportion to his ſize and lineage.

The management or training up of colts lays a foundation for good or bad habits, for there is nothing more difficult than to remove any habit of a long ſtanding, more eſpecially if ſuch habit has been contracted early. *Bracken's Farriery.* See COLT, EXERCISE, &c.

HÆMORRHAGE, a flux of blood from any part of the body. See the articles BLEEDING, WOUNDS, &c.

HAIR. Every one knows that the hair is not only a defence but an ornament, eſpecially to thoſe fine horſes that have good manes and tails. The hair is thought to be produced of moiſture; and it may be obſerved, that it is thicker and lies ſmoother in young horſes than on the old that have leſs moiſture; and when the ſkin has been wounded, burnt or ſcalded, ſo as to alter its texture, by contracting the fibres into a ſmooth gloſſy ſcar or cicatrix, the part either remains altogether bare; or if any hair grows, it generally comes white, and not ſo ſtrong and thick as on the other parts that have received no injury. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Hair falling or ſhedding from the mane or tail of a horſe is cauſed either by ſome heat taken that has engendered a dry mange therein; or it proceeds from ſome ſurfeit which cauſes the bad humours to reſort to thoſe parts. To cure this, anoint the horſe's mane and creſt with black ſoap; make a ſtrong lee of aſh-aſhes, and waſh it all over with it. But if a canker ſhould grow on a horſe's tail, which will eat away both fleſh and bone, then put ſome oil of vitriol to it, which will conſume it; and if you find the vitriol corrodes too much, you need only wet it with cold water, and it will put a ſtop to it. *Markam's Maſter-Piece.*

If you have a mind to take away hair from any part of a horſe's body, rub it with the gum that grows on the body of ivy, or the juice of fumitory, that grows among barley; or boil half a pound of lime in a quart of water, till a fourth part is conſumed, to which add an ounce of orpiment, and lay a plaiſter on any part of the horſe, and it will do the buſineſs in a very few hours.

In order to make the hair of an horſe ſmooth, ſleek, and ſoft, he muſt be kept warm at heart, for the leaſt inward cold will cauſe the hair to ſtare; alſo ſweat him often, for that will looſen and raiſe the duſt and filth that renders his coat foul, and when he is in the height of a ſweat, ſcrape off all the white foam, ſweat, and filth that is raiſed up, with an old ſword blade; and that will lay his coat even and ſmooth; and alſo when he is blooded, if you rub him all over with his own blood, and ſo continue two or three days, and curry and dreſs him well, it will make his coat ſhine and look poliſhed as varniſh. *Ruſtic Dict.*

Pale HAIR is thoſe parts of the ſkin that approach more to white than the reſt, being not of ſo high a tinge. *Guillet.*

Staring HAIR, or PLANTED COAT, is ſaid of a horſe whoſe hair briſtles up or riſes upright; which diſorder is owing to his being ill curried, not well covered, or too coldly houſed. *Guillet.*

HALBERT, in the manage, a ſmall piece of iron, one inch broad and three or four inches long, ſoldered to the toe of a horſe's ſhoe, which jets out before, to hinder a lame horſe from reſting or treading upon his toe. Theſe halbert-ſhoes do of neceſſity conſtrain a lame horſe, when he goes at a moderate pace, to tread or reſt on his heel, which lengthens and draws out the back ſinew that was before in ſome meaſure ſhrunk. *Guillet.*

HALTER *for a horſe*, is a head-ſtall of Hungary leather, mounted with one and ſometimes two ſtraps, with a ſecond throat-band, if the horſe is apt to unhalter himſelf.

A horſe is ſaid to unhalter himſelf that turns off the halter. If your horſe is apt to unhalter himſelf, you muſt get him a halter with a throat-band.

Strap or ſtring of a halter *(longe)* is a cord or long ſtrap of leather made faſt to the head-ſtall, and to the manger, to tie the horſe. Do not bridle your horſe, till you ſee if he is halter-caſt. *Guillet.* See TICK, and the next article.

HALTER-CAST is an excoriation of the paſtern, occaſioned by the halter's being entangled about the foot upon the horſe's endeavouring to rub his neck with his hinder feet. For the cure of this, take linſeed oil and brandy, of each an equal quantity; ſhake them together in a glaſs till they are well mixed, and anoint the part affected morning and evening; having firſt clipt away the hair; but take care to keep the

foot very clean. Another eaſy remedy is, to take oil and wine, of each an equal quantity; boil them together till the wine be evaporated, and apply the remainder of the oil once a day to the part, which will be quickly healed. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

To cure the fetlock of a horſe that is caſt in his halter, Capt. *Burdon* preſcribes to apply the following poultice repeated. 'Boil turnep-tops, 'or turneps themſelves, till they are 'tender; ſqueeze out the water, and 'chop them in a wooden bowl with 'two or three ounces of hog's lard 'or butter; put this poultice into a 'cloth, and tie his foot in it all 'night as hot as you can.' Theſe accidents might be greatly prevented by faſtening a block of wood at the end of the halter.

HALTING, in a horſe, is an irregularity in the motion of a horſe, ariſing from a lameneſs or other injury in the ſhoulder, leg or foot, which leads him to ſpare the part, or uſe it too timorouſly. Halting in a horſe happens ſometimes before, and ſometimes behind; if it be before, the ailment muſt neceſſarily be in the ſhoulder, knee, paſtern, flank, or foot. If it be in the ſhoulder, it muſt be toward the withers, or the pitch of the ſhoulder, and this may be known, in that he will a little draw his leg after him, and not uſe it ſo nimbly as he does the other.

If he caſt it more outward than the other in going, it is a ſign of lameneſs, and that the cauſe lies in the ſhoulder; the rider ſhould then take him in his hand, and turn him ſhort, firſt one way, and then the other, and it will be eaſily ſeen which ſhoulder the pain is in, and he will either favour that leg, or trip in the turning. The lameneſs may be ſeen in him alſo while ſtanding in the ſtable, for he will there hold the lame leg out more than the other. If he is worſt when the rider is on his back, it is a ſign that the complaint is in the withers, and this may be ſoon tried, by preſſing down the ſaddle, and pinching him in that part: for if this be the caſe, he will flinch at it, and probably he will offer to bite.

If the complaint be ſeated in the knee, the only way of making this out, is in the going, for he will be ſeen to be ſtiff of this, and not to move it ſo freely as the other.

If the complaint be in the flank, or ſhin-bone, it may be ſeen, or felt, being a back ſinew-ſtrain, ſplinter, or the like. If in the bending of the knee, it is a malander, and that alſo is eaſily diſcovered. When the paſtern, or lower joint, is affected, it will be ſeen by his not bending it ſo freely as the other, and generally, if the hand be laid upon the place, it will be found to be very hot.

If the complaint be in the foot, it muſt be ſituated either in the coronet or ſole, and, if in the coronet, it probably came by ſome ſtrain or wrench. If it be in the hoof, by ſome over-reach or diſtemper in or about the fruſh. If it be in the ſole, it probably ariſes from ſome nail or prick.

Theſe are the methods of judging of the cauſe of a horſe's halting, and that often leads very directly to the cure, when a great deal of time and coſt might otherwiſe be thrown away in applying remedies, as has often been done, to a part a yard or more diſtant from the ſeat of the diſorder. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

The ſureſt way to know if a horſe halts is to make him trot along a paved ſtreet or cauſey in one's hand. *Solleyſell.*

HAM, or HOUGH *of a horſe*, is the ply or bending of the hind-legs, comprehending alſo the point be-

hind and oppoſite to the ply, called the hock. The hams of a horſe ſhould be large, full, and not much bended, as alſo diſcharged of fleſh, nervous, ſupple, and dry: otherwiſe they will be ſubject to many imperfections, as the capalet, curb, jardan, ſelander, ſpavin, variſſe, veſſignon, &c. See the articles CAPALET, &c. *Solleyſell and Ruſtic Dict.*

HAND, in the manage, is the meaſure of a fiſt clenched, by which we compute the height of a horſe. The French call it *paume*. A horſe of war ſhould be ſixteen or eighteen hands high.

Spur-hand, or ſword-hand, is the horſeman's right hand.

Bridle-hand is the horſeman's left hand. There are ſeveral expreſſions which relate to the bridle-hand, becauſe that hand gives motion to the bit-mouth, and ſerves to guide the horſe much better than the other helps.

A horſeman ought to hold his bridle-hand two or three fingers above the pommel of the ſaddle. This horſeman has no hand, that is, he does not make uſe of the bridle, but unſeaſonably, and does not know how to give the aids or helps of the hand with due nicety. To keep a horſe upon the hand, is to feel him in the ſtay upon the hand, and to be prepared to avoid any ſurprizal or diſappointment from the horſe. A horſe is ſaid to be, or reſt, upon the hand, that never refuſes, but always obeys and anſwers the effects of the hand, and knows the hand.

To make a horſe right upon the hand, and free in the ſtay, he muſt be taught to know the hand by degrees and gentle methods: the horſeman muſt turn him or change hands; ſtop him, and manage with dexterity the *appui* or preſſure of his mouth, ſo as to make him ſuffer chearfully and freely, the effect of the bit-mouth, without reſiſting or reſting heavy upon the hand.

The ſhort, or hand-gallop, teaches the horſe to be right upon the hand.

A light hand. A horſeman ſhould have a light hand, that is, he ought only to feel the horſe upon his hand, in order to reſiſt him, when he attempts to ſlip from it; he ought inſtead of cleaving to the bridle, to lower it as ſoon as he has made reſiſtance. If a horſe, through an overbearing eagerneſs to go forward, preſſes too much upon the hand, you ought to ſlack your hand at certain times, and keep a hard hand at other times, and ſo diſappoint the horſe of preſſing continually upon the bit. Now this facility, or liberty in the horſeman, of ſlacking and ſtiffening the hand, is what we call a good hand.

To ſlack or eaſe the hand is to ſlacken the bridle. To hold up, or ſuſtain the hand, is to pull the bridle in. To guide a horſe by the hand, is to turn or change hands upon one tread.

A horſe is ſaid to force the hand, when he does not fear the bridle, but runs away in ſpite of the horſeman. To make a horſe part from the hand, or ſuffer him to ſlip from the hand, is to put on at full ſpeed. To make a horſe part right from the hand, he ſhould not put himſelf upon his back or reins, but bring down his hips.

All hands. A horſe that turns upon all hands upon a walk, trot, or gallop.

To work a horſe upon the hand is to manage him by the effect of the bridle, without interpoſing any other helps, excepting thoſe of the calves of the legs upon occaſion.

Fore-hand and *Hind-hand* of an horſe, is an expreſſion diſtinguiſhing the parts of a horſe as divided into

the fore and hind parts, by the situation of a horſeman's hand. The parts of the fore-hand are the head and neck, and the fore quarters. Thoſe of the hind-hand include all the other parts of his body. *Guillet.*

HAND-HIGH, is a term uſed in horſemanſhip, and is peculiar to the Engliſh nation, who meaſure the height or tallneſs of their horſes by hands, beginning with the heel, and meaſuring upwards to the higheſt hair upon the withers. A hand is four inches. *Ruſtic Dict.*

HARD-HORSE, in the manage, is one that is inſenſible of whip or ſpur. *Guillet.*

HARNESS, all the accoutrements of an armed horſeman; alſo all manner of trappings, furniture, collars, &c. fitted to horſes, or other beaſts for drawing. *Ruſtic Dict.*

HARNESS-GALLS. Sometimes the breaſts of coach-horſes are galled by the harneſs, or riſe in hard bunches, eſpecially in rainy weather. To cure this, firſt ſhave off the hair about the ſore very cloſe, and rub the whole breaſt with a lather of water and black-ſoap; then waſh that part of the breaſt which is uſually covered with the petrel, with ſalt water; ſuffering it to dry of itſelf. If the hardneſs of any part of the harneſs occaſions the galling, take it away, or cover it with little bolſters. *Ruſtic Dict.*

HASTE, or QUICKEN *your hand*, in the manage, is an expreſſion frequently uſed by the riding-maſter, when a ſcholar works a horſe upon volts, and the maſter has a mind he ſhould turn his hand quicker to the ſide on which the horſe works; ſo that if the horſe works to the right, he turns quicker with his ſhoulders to the right: and the like is obſerved if he works to the left. *Guillet.*

HAUNCH, or HIP, *of a horſe*, that part of the hind-quarter, which extends from the reins to the hough or ham.

The haunches of a horſe are too long, if, when ſtanding in the ſtable, he limps with his hind-legs farther back than he ought, and that the top or onſet of his tail does not anſwer in a perpendicular line to the tip of his hocks; as it always does in horſes whoſe haunches are of a juſt length.

There are ſome horſes which, tho' they have too long haunches, yet commonly walk well: ſuch are good to climb hills: but, to ballance that, they are no-wiſe ſure upon a deſcent; for they cannot ply their hams, and they never gallop ſlowly, but almoſt at full ſpeed. *Soleyſell.*

The art of riding the great horſe, has not a more neceſſary leſſon than that of putting a horſe upon his haunches; which, in other terms, is called coupling him well, or putting him well together, or compact.

A horſe that cannot bend and lower his hips, throws himſelf too much upon his ſhoulders, and lies heavy upon the bridle.

A horſe is ſaid to be thoroughly managed, when he bears well upon the hand, knows the heels, and ſits well upon his hips; as,

This horſe has his haunches in ſubjection, and falques very well; for, in making his falquades, he holds his haunches very low, and bends admirably well.

To make a horſe bend his hips, you muſt frequently go backward, and make uſe of the aids of the hands, and of the calves of your legs, in giving him good ſtops; and, if that does not ſucceed, try him upon a calade or ſloping ground, after the Italian faſhion. Hence they ſay, Your horſe makes his hips accompany his ſhoulders ſo well, that he is perfectly right ſet. See *Put upon the* HAUNCHES, CALADE, CA-

CAVESSON, FALQUADE, *and* FEEL.

To drag the haunches, is to change the leading foot in galloping. See GALLOP-FALSE.

Head in and hips in. See HEAD.

To gallop with the haunch in. See GALLOPADE. *Guillet.*

HAW, a ſwelling and ſpungineſs of the caruncle and fleſhy ſubſtance in the inner corner of the eye, next the noſe. The membrane to which this ſwelling adheres alſo grows thick, and ſpreads itſelf ſo as to cover a conſiderable part of the eye, but ſeldom reaches ſo far as to cover any part of the pupil. The ligament that runs along the verge of this membrane becomes horny or like a cartilage, and when it ariſes to this ſtate, it binds and compreſſes the eye-ball like a hoop; and, by its continual preſſure, cauſes conſtant pain, and increaſes all thoſe bad ſymptoms that are the forerunners of blindneſs. See MOON-BLIND.

Haws grow ſometimes in eyes that are not naturally bad, after ſurfeits and cold, but moon-blind horſes indeed are ſeldom without them; and wherever this ſymptom appears, that the haws grow large and ſpongy, and derive a drain of humours upon the eye, the operation becomes neceſſary, and is performed by taking hold of the membrane with a ſmall hook, and cutting off ſo much of the caruncle as looks moiſt and ſpongy, with part of the membrane and griſtle that make a preſſure on the eye. When this operation is well performed, it does great ſervice, and often recovers horſes that are not ſubject to cataracts. The operation is eaſy, and what almoſt every farrier pretends to; but the farriers are apt to cut off too much of this ſubſtance, and by that means weaken the eye, and help on the blindneſs inſtead of preventing it. The proper application, after cutting out the haw, is honey of roſes, or rather tincture of roſes, with a little honey diſſolved in it. But if the eye continue ſtill to abound with moiſture, after the haw is extirpated, and threatens freſh funguſes, the caſe may be deemed bad; and then it will be neceſſary to blow into it a ſmall quantity of burnt alum, and fine loaf ſugar, equal parts, once or twice a day; or one part of white vitriol, and two parts of ſugar; and in ſome caſes it may be touched with the blue vitriol-ſtone, or the lunar cauſtic: but theſe violent ſymptoms ſeldom happen, and when they do, we may ſuppoſe the blood to have a very bad diſpoſition; ſo that it will hardly be worth while to attempt a cure, conſidering both the length of time, and the uncertainty of ſucceſs. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of horſes.*

HAY, graſs cut and dried. See the articles, GRASS, and FEEDING *of Horſes.*

As hay is ſo material an article in a horſe's diet, great care ſhould be taken to procure the beſt. It is well known, that the hay which is hard, of a pale green, and fulleſt of the herb and flower, is always to be preferred to that which is ſoft, and without flavour. New hay is never reckoned fit for any but working horſes; for, till hay has ſweated out its ſuperfluous moiſture, it abounds with crude viſcid juices, which are hard to digeſt; and therefore may cauſe ſickneſs, or breed impurities in the blood.

Rye-graſs hay is ſeldom given to horſes, but in the months of Auguſt and September.

As for clover, either green or dry, it is extremely ſurfeiting, unleſs it be given ſparingly; though moſt horſes have a good reliſh to it; and when

when they are suffered to eat much, it often produces cholics and other disorders.

All kinds of hay should be given as fresh as possible from the stack, especially in winter, or in wet seasons; for at such times even the best hay will imbibe a great deal of moisture, and soon turn soft and musty in the hay-loft. The short hay is always the best, being generally full of seed, and needing no preparation. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

HEAD *of a horse.* The proper containing parts of the head are reckoned to be these five, namely, the muscles, the pericranium, the periosteum, the scull, and the meninges, or membranes contained within it.

The external parts of the head are the eyes, the ears, the mouth, and the nose; each whereof are treated under their respective names.

The diseases of the head, or such as are peculiar to the head alone, are, an apoplexy, a lethargy or sleeping evil, an epilepsy, a palsy, or paralytic disorders, convulsions and staggers, and head-ach. See the articles APOPLEXY, &c.

HEAD, in the manage. The head of a horse should be small, narrow, lean, and dry. Every horse that has a large head is apt to rest and loll upon the bridle, and by that means in a journey tire the hand of the rider; and besides, he can never appear well with a large head, unless he has a long and well-turned neck: but the main point, with regard to a horse's head, is a good onset, so as to be able to bring it into its natural situation, which is, that all the forepart from the brow to the nose be perpendicular to the ground; so that if a plummet were applied thereto, it would just raze or shave it. *Solleysell, and Rustic Dict.*

Head of a horse imports the action of his neck, and the effect of the bridle and the wrist. This horse plants his head well, and obeys the hand; such a horse refuses to place his head; he shoots out his nose, and never rests right upon the hand; he stays too much or too little upon the hand; such a horse appears in a good posture; he carries his head well.

To give a horse head. See the articles ECHAPER and BARTIR.

Head in, and likewise the hips, is a phrase, importing that you must passage your horse with his head and croupe in, *i. e.* work him side-ways upon two parallel lines, at step or trot, so that when the horse makes his shoulders mark a piste or tread, at the same time his haunches give the tract of another; and the horse, plying or bending his neck, turns his head a little within the volt, and so looks upon the ground he is to go over. *Guillet.*

HEAD-ACH. This has had a particular place among the diseases of the head, both by the physicians and the farriers in all ages: the last have made no distinction; but the physicians have distinguished between a head-ach which they term idiapathic, as it proceeds from a cause without the blood-vessels; and that which they call sympathetic, being the concomitant of some other disease: but our business here is only with the first kind; since the other is but a symptom, which must of course wear off with the disease to which it belongs.

As to the cause, it is believed to proceed from a distraction of the fibres of some blood-vessels in the brain or membranes thereof, occasioned by some of the smallest particles of the serum being struck into the pores or interstices of the said vessels

veſſels by the frequent occurſions of the blood.

The ſigns are, according to Markham, the hanging down of the horſe's head and ears, dropping of his urine, dimneſs of ſight, ſwoln watery eyes; but theſe are common to divers other diſeaſes; and we truly think that ſuch a head-ach cannot be eaſily diſtinguiſhed in brute creatures that want the faculty of ſpeech, and therefore cannot declare their infirmities. But however, if a horſe has ſuch ſymptoms without a fever; and if it be obſerved that he often puts his head againſt the ſtall or manger, it will be very proper to have recourſe to ſome remedy: for which purpoſe, we recommend bleeding, purging, and rowelling; as alſo the uſe of the chewing balls, &c. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

HEALTH. See the article DISEASE.

HEART, in anatomy, a muſculous part of the body, contained in the thorax or cheſt, wherein the veins all terminate, and from which all the arteries ariſe; and which, by its alternate contractions and dilatations, is the chief inſtrument of the circulation of the blood, and the principle of life.

This noble part is included in a capſula or paunch, called the pericardium, conſiſting of a ſtrong membranous ſubſtance, incloſing the heart like a purſe; and of uſe only to defend it from the frictions of the lungs, and to contain a moiſture to keep it cool, and render its motion glib and eaſy. The figure of the heart is a cone, broad at bottom, and narrow at top. In a horſe it is not ſo large as in a bullock, nor proportionably ſo broad towards its baſis. Its fibres are very compact, and laid cloſe together, having a twiſted ſpiral direction, eſpecially towards its top, where it ſomewhat reſembles the contortion of a ſnail's ſhell. It is fixed to ſome of the vertebræ of the thorax, or rack-bones of the breaſt, by the large veſſels that go to and from it. Its point inclines a little downwards towards the left ſide, where it is received into a depreſſion of the left lobe of the lungs, which perhaps may be formed in the fœtus by the poſition of the heart, before the lungs have been filled with air. The heart is nouriſhed and maintained by its own proper veſſels called the coronariæ, in regard they ſurround its whole ſubſtance like a crown or garland. It has a middle partition, which divides it internally into two ventricles, or caverns; the left is ſmaller than the right, and its ſides much thicker; its office being to drive the blood to the moſt diſtant parts of the body, whereas the right ventricle detaches it only through the lungs. Its inſide has ſeveral ſmall chords or compages of fibres, called columneæ carneæ, which reſemble the bundles of columns which we perceive in Gothic buildings, and help to comminute and break the groſſer parts of the blood in the frequent contraction of the heart. The contraction and dilatation of the heart is called its ſyſtole and diaſtole. The firſt, when the vertex or top of the heart is drawn down to its baſis, to ſend the blood into all parts; and the latter, when it opens and dilates itſelf to receive the reſluent blood.

The heart has its auricles, which are ſo called becauſe they reſemble two ears, and are ſeated at its baſis; one on each ſide to receive the blood at its entrance; the right from the aſcending and deſcending trunks of the cava, and the left from the pulmonary veins, by which it enters in due portions; and ſo as it may not ruſh in with too much violence, and

and in too great quantity, to interrupt the regular action of the heart: for, when the auricles are full, the heart is empty; and when the heart is full, the auricles are empty. The auricles, in their mechaniſm and ſtructure, ſomewhat reſemble that of the heart, only that they are chiefly membranous; whereas the heart is altogether fleſhy: for if it was tendinous in any part, as moſt other muſcles are, it would be altogether unfit for its office. When the two trunks of the cava open into the right auricle, there is a little eminence or riſing which prevents the blood of the aſcending and deſcending trunks from ruſhing together, and cauſes it to ſlip more gently into the ventricle; and the coronary veins likewiſe opening into its entrance, with the refluent blood from the heart, may probably render this the more neceſſary. The large veſſels which empty the blood into the heart, and thoſe which receive the blood from it, have each of them valves, whereby the blood is forwarded in its paſſage, but cannot return back the ſame way it came, *viz.* the vena cava, which enters into the right ventricle, has three, called tricuſpides, being like ſo many points of a ſpear or lance. Theſe point inwards, ſo as to open a free paſſage for the blood into the right ventricle of the heart. The pulmonary artery, which receives the blood from the ſame ventricle into the lungs, has alſo three valves, called ſigmoidiæ, from their reſemblance to the Greek letter Σ. Theſe look from within outwards, by which they hinder the blood returning back again into the heart. The pulmonary vein has two valves called mitrales; theſe have the ſame office as thoſe of the cava above deſcribed, being to hinder the blood returning back again into the lungs; and the valves of the aorta or great artery, called ſemilunares, have the ſame office as thoſe of the pulmonary artery, *viz.* to prevent the blood, by which it is detached into all the other parts of the body, from returning back again into the heart.

The uſe of the heart is ſufficiently deducible from what has been already ſaid in its deſcription; the heart being the vital fountain which receives the blood from all the rivulets of the body, and diſpenſes it back again through its proper channels, for the ſupport and nouriſhment of every part; and for that end, its ſtructure is very different from all other muſcles, eſpecially thoſe that move particular parts: for as theſe are partly fleſhy, and partly tendinous, or have their fleſhy fibres end in tendons of a cloſer contexture, the heart, on the other hand, is altogether fleſhy, and made up of fibres ſo exquiſitely fine, and ſo cloſely compacted together, that it is by that means endowed with all the force that is neceſſary for its function; and its baſis is the moſt compact of all its other parts, where probably its fibres have both their origins and inſertions in the membranous coats of the large blood veſſels, to which it adheres; riſing ſpirally upwards and turning again downwards arch-ways, in the like direction over the ventricles, which ſeem beſt to correſpond with its dilatation and contraction. But if we enquire by what means the heart comes to be endowed with ſuch a capacity of action, wherein we ourſelves have not the leaſt ſhare, we muſt confeſs our ignorance, and aſcribe this wonderful piece of mechaniſm to the great Author of nature.

In the hearts of horſes that have been opened, ſometimes there happens, as in the human body, collections

tion's of matter within the pericardium; ſometimes polypuſes in the great veſſels; and ſometimes a maſs of greaſy fat, eſpecially in the left ventricle. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

HEART, in the manage. A horſe of two hearts, is ſaid of a horſe that works in the manage with conſtraint and irreſolution, and cannot be brought to conſent to it. Such horſes are much of a piece with your ramingues, or kickers againſt the ſpurs. *Guillet.*

HEAVY, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to reſt heavy upon the hand, who through the ſoftneſs of his neck, the weakneſs of his back, the weight of his fore-quarters, or through wearineſs, throws himſelf upon the bridle; but withal without making any reſiſtance, or any effort to force the horſeman's hand. This fault is remedied, and the horſe made light upon the hand, by ſtopping, and making him go back frequently, if it proceeds only from lazineſs and ſtiffneſs; but if cauſed by any defect in the back, there is no remedy for it. *Guillet.*

HEEL *of a horſe*, is the loweſt hind-part of the foot, comprehended between the quarters, and oppoſite to the toe. *Guillet.*

The hoof of a horſe ſhould be high and large, and one ſide of it ſhould not riſe higher upon the paſtern than the other. *Solleyſell.*

Greaſy-HEELS. See the article GREASE.

Cracked-HEELS. See the article CRACKS.

Kibed-HEEL. See KIBED-HEEL.

Narrow-HEEL. See NARROW.

Scabbed-HEELS. See SCABBED-HEELS.

For other diſeaſes of the heels, ſee the article CHOPS, SCRATCHES, &c.

HEEL *of a horſeman*, in the manage, the part that is armed with the ſpur; though the word heel is often taken for the ſpur itſelf. This horſe underſtands the heels well; he knows the heels; he anſwers the heels; he is very well upon the heels: the meaning of all which is, that the horſe obeys the ſpurs, which in effect is flying from them.

To ride a horſe upon the hand and heels, is to make him take the aids of the hand and heels with a tender ſenſe.

To ride a horſe from the one heel to the other, is to make him go ſideways; ſometimes to one heel, and ſometimes to another: for inſtance, having gone ten paces in flying from the right heel, you make him, without ſtopping, go ſtill ſideways, in flying the left heel; and ſo on alternately.

Inner HEEL, and *Outer* HEEL. See IN and NARROW. *Guillet.*

HERBER, is uſed by farriers, to denote an application for ſome diſeaſes in horſes, particularly of the head and the anticor. It conſiſts only of a piece of hellebore-root, which, being put into the middle of a horſe's counter, makes it ſwell and ſuppurate. *Guillet.*

HIDE-BOUND. A horſe is ſaid to be hide-bound, when his ſkin ſticks ſo cloſe to his ribs, that it ſeems immoveable: but this is not to be accounted an original diſeaſe, but only a ſymptom, which may either be cauſed for want of ſufficient food, or from harraſſing horſes beyond their ſtrength, without allowing them ſufficient time for reſt and neceſſary refreſhments. Sometimes horſes grow hide-bound very ſuddenly, from fevers and convulſive diſorders; and if that ſymptom is not ſuddenly removed, the diſtempers that occaſion it generally prove mortal: but nothing is more com-

common than to see surfeited horses also hide-bound; and therefore in the cure of all hide-bound horses, regard must be had to the original distemper from whence it proceeds.

The diet of hide-bound horses should be cool and opening, as scalded bran or barley; and an ounce of fenugreek seeds should be given in his feeds, for a month or longer; and as this disorder often proceeds from worms, give the medicines necessary in these cases. See the article WORMS. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

HIP, or HAUNCH. See the article HAUNCH.

HIP-GOUT, or RHEUMATISM. See RHEUMATISM.

HIP-SHOT, a disorder of a horse, when he has wrung or sprained his haunches or hips, so as to relax the ligaments that keep the bone in its due place. See SPRAIN.

The signs are, that the horse will halt much, and go sidelong, trailing his leg after him; and the hip which is hurt will be lower than the other, and the flesh will fall away on the side of his buttock.

In this disorder Capt. *Burdon* directs to rub the hip with the following ointment: 'Mix two ounces 'of the oil of spike with one ounce 'of oil of swallows.' Then he directs, to put a round rowel about three or four inches below the large cavity which receives the head of the thigh-bone. When it begins to digest, turn the rowel every morning. After a week or ten days, you may take it out, and keep the lips of the wound moist with hog's lard, that it may heal smooth.

But Dr. *Bracken* remarks here, that if the hip be out of joint, there is little or no hopes of cure, and a rowel is not of any service; if it is only strained, he thinks the oiling will help to disperse the coagulated or crushed blood; and that time must perfect the cure, unless disjointed.

HOCK. See the article HAM.

The hock is a part liable to hurts and strains, but we meet with many of them that are easily cured when taken in time, though they have been very much swelled, only with soaking them well with coolers and repellers: but when the ligaments are hurt, it causes great weakness, and sometimes the cure becomes difficult enough: the surest way in this case, where there is great pain and weakness, is to ply the part well with fomentations. If the callosity or hardness grows only on the outside, it may be effectually removed by repeated blistering, and without any hazard: but if it is upon the inside, it may be got out of the reach of outward applications: the best remedy in this case is firing the part very gently with small razes or lines, and pretty close together; after which apply the following charge: 'Take the mercurial plaster of the 'shops, four ounces; *emplast. de* '*cicuta cum ammoniaco*, two ounces: 'let these be melted down toge-'ther, and applied charge-ways 'over the hock, renewing it once 'or twice, as it crumbles off.' Sometimes the disorders of the hocks produce the sallenders. See the article SALLENDERS. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

HOLD, as a mare holds. See the article RETAIN.

HOOF *of a horse*, the horny part which covers the foot.

The hoofs are a bundle of husks which cover the papillæ pyramidales of the skin on the extremities of the feet, which dry, harden, and lie close one upon another. They are without sense, that they may endure travelling among stones and in rough ways; and, like the nails of men,

man, are continually growing; by which means they may be pared or cut as often as they require it. They adhere pretty close to the foot, and are fastened to the coffin-bone by a ligament that proceeds from their root and surrounds it, below the coronet, like a piece of tape, which also unites it to the coronet. Underneath the hoofs are many twigs of nerves, tendons, and muscles, which take their course to the bottom of the foot, and make that fleshy substance that lies between the sole and the coffin-bone. *Gibson.*

The hoof should be of a figure very near round, and not longish, especially toward the heel: for long feet are worth nothing. The horn of the hoof should be solid, tough, high, smooth, without any circles, somewhat shining, and of a dark colour; for the white is commonly brittle, and may be known by having many pieces broke from the horn round the foot: to be excellent, the horn should be of the colour of a deer's hoof; and the whole foot round, but a little larger below than above. *Solleysell.*

Diseases, &c. *of the* HOOF. The hoofs of a horse are either perfect or imperfect: the former, but now described, is so disposed, that the horse may tread more on the toe than the heel, being also upright, and somewhat hollow on the inside.

1. As for the imperfect hoof, it is that which wants any of the aforementioned qualities, particularly, if it be not round, but broad, and spreading out of the sides and quarters; that horse, for the most part, has narrow heels, and, in process of time, will be flat-hoofed; neither will he carry a shoe long, or travel far, but soon surbate; and, by treading more upon the heels than on the toes, he will go low on the pasterns, so that his feet, through weakness, become subject to false quarters, gravelling, &c.

2. Others are rugged, or brittle-hoofed: when the hoof is not smooth, and full of circles like rams-horns, it is not only unseemly to the eye, but even a sign that the foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry.

3. Some hoofs are long, which cause the horse to tread all upon the heels, to go low in the pasterns, and by that means to breed wind-galls.

4. There are some crooked hoofs, broad on the outside, and narrow on the inside, whereby the horse is splay-footed; this will oblige him to tread more inward than outward, and go so close with his joints together, that he cannot well travel without interfering, or perhaps striking one leg so hard against the other as to become lame; but if it be broad within, and narrow without, that is not hurtful, yet it will occasion the horse's gravelling more on the outside than the inside.

5. Others have flat hoofs, and not hollow within, which give rise to the inconveniencies above specified in the first sort of imperfect hoofs; but if it be over hollow, it will dry the faster, and make him hoof-bound, since the over-hollow hoof is a strait, narrow one, and grows upright; for though the horse treads upright, and not on his heels, yet such kind of hoofs will dry over fast, if not continually stopped. *Rustic Dict.*

The hoofs, if too dry, may be anointed with the ointment made up of bees-wax, &c. and recommended in the case of *narrow* HEELS; or they may be anointed with lard only. Some for this purpose use tar, tallow, and honey; but most greasy and unctuous applications will answer this intention.

If the hoofs be too soft and moist, which may either be constitutional,

or

or may proceed from going much in wet and marshy grounds, standing constantly in wet litter; or any infirmity that may bring too great a moisture into the feet. In this case, the horse's hoofs may be bathed every day with warm vinegar, verjuice, copperas-water, and such like restringents; to which may be added galls, alum, &c. remembering to let the horse stand dry. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

HOOF-BONY is a round bony swelling, growing on the very top of a horse's hoof; and always is caused by some blow or bruise, or by bruising himself in his stall by endeavouring to strike at a horse that stands next him; and so strikes against the bar that parts them. The cure is first to disperse the swelling, either with rotten litter, or hay boiled in old urine; or else, with a plaster of wine-lees and wheat flour boiled together, to ripen it, and bring it to a suppuration; or else to dissolve the tumour. But if it comes to a head, lance it in the lowest part of the softness with a thin hot iron, to let out the matter. Then tent it with turpentine, deer's suet and wax, of each like quantities melted together, laying a plaster of the same salve over it, to keep in the tent till it be thoroughly well. *Rustic. Dict.*

HOOF-BOUND. We say a horse is hoof-bound, when the hoof is so tight round the instep, that it turns the foot somewhat into the shape of a bell. This is caused sometimes by shoeing, to widen the heel; and sometimes, by cutting the toes down too much, which gives that shape to the foot, and causes the horse to go lame.

To remedy this disorder, let the foot be drawn down from the coronet almost to the toe, with a drawing knife, making seven or eight lines or razes through the hoof almost to the quick; afterwards, keep it charged with pitch or rosin, till the lines are worn out in shoeing, which will require several months: therefore horses are generally turned out to grass. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

HOOF-CASTING. The loss of the hoof may be occasioned by whatever accident may bring an imposthumation in the feet, whereby the whole hoof becomes loosened and falls off from the bone. If the coffin-bone remains uninjured, a new hoof may be procured by the following method: Apply to the coffin, tar, turpentine, wax, oil, pitch, and such like things melted together; then make a boot of leather, with a strong sole, to be laced fast about the pastern, bolstering and stopping the foot with soft flax, that the tread may be easy; renewing the dressing every day until the new hoof grow; dress the sore with the wound-ointment, to which may be added the fine powders of myrrh, mastich, and olibanum. If this medicine should not be sufficient to prevent a fungus, burnt alum or precipitate may be added to it, and the luxuriant flesh daily washed with the sublimate water.

The old hoof should by no means be pulled off, unless some accident happens that requires its removal: for it serves as a defence to the new one, and makes it grow more smooth and even; and indeed nature will in general do this office at her own proper time. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide, and Bartlet's Farriery.*

HORN. See the article HOOF.

To give a stroke with the horn is to bleed a horse in the roof of the mouth, with the horn of a stag or roe-buck, the tip or end of which is so sharp and pointed as to perform the office of a lancet. We

ſtrike with the horn in the middle of the fourth notch or ridge of the upper jaw. *Guillet.*

HORN-HIPPED. See the article CROUP.

HORSE, in the Linnæan ſyſtem of zoology, is a ſpecies of the Equus, which makes a diſtinct genus of animals of the Jumenta kind; or that order of quadrupeds, the teeth of which are few in number, and diſpoſed in an irregular manner, often differing from one another extremely in ſize and figure. The general characters of this genus of animals are, that the fore-teeth are ſix, the upper ones incurvated, and the inferior are prominent; the canine-teeth are not exerted; they are on each ſide ſeparated by a ſpace from the other; the hoof is undivided, and the teats are two, and are ſituated in the groin. According to theſe characters the author includes in the genus of the equus the horſe, the aſs, the mule, and the zebra; or, as he calls it, the ſtriped horſe. See *Linnæi Syſt. Naturæ*, *p.* 40.

The ſpecific characters of the horſe are, according to the ſame author, that he is the equus with the tail hairy all over.

The horſe is one of the nobleſt animals of the creation; he is in ſtrength and natural fierceneſs equal to any; and is yet eaſily tamed, and made fit for our purpoſes. Scarce any creature excels him in ſwiftneſs any more than in ſtrength; and hardly any in beauty. *Hill's Hiſtory of Animals.*

The horſe being the ſubject of theſe arts which in this Dictionary are explained in all their branches, the reader muſt expect to meet under this article with nothing but what is general, and ſuch as are not ſo conveniently reducible to particular heads.

Of a horſe it is obſerved, that he is the moſt gentle of all other animals; the moſt affectionate to man; the moſt apt to be taught, and retentive of any impreſſion made upon him. He is the moſt watchful of all other beaſts, and will endure his labour with the moſt empty ſtomach. He is naturally given to much cleanlineſs, has an excellent ſcent, and not in the leaſt offenſive by any ill ſavour about him.

The maſters in horſemanſhip lay it down, that an horſe, to be good and well made, muſt have three parts like thoſe of a woman, viz. the breaſt, which is to be broad, the hips round, and the mane long; three of a lion, viz. his countenance, intrepidity, and fire; three of a bullock, viz. the eye, noſtril, and joint; three of a ſheep, viz. the noſe, gentleneſs, and patience; three of a mule, ſtrength, conſtancy, and foot; three of a deer, viz. the head, leg, and hair ſhort; three of a wolf, the throat, neck and hearing; three of a fox, the ear, tail and trot; three of a ſerpent, memory, ſight and turning; three of an hare or cat, running, walking, and ſuppleneſs. See the articles BREAST, HIPS, MANE, &c.

Horſes are diſtinguiſhed into divers kinds, and are differently denominated with regard to their ſtrain or country, as the Neapolitan, known by the hawk-noſe. The Spaniſh Genet, by his ſmall limbs. The Barb, by his fine head and deep hoof. The Dutch, by the roughneſs of his legs. The Engliſh, by his ſtrong knitting together, &c. The Flandrin, &c.

But to be more particular,

The *Spaniſh Horſe*, or Spaniſh Genet, is a creature of great fire, of a middle ſtature, and generally well made in his head, body and legs; and though his buttocks are ſome-

something long, yet they are strong and well shaped. After one of these horses has been well taught, there is none makes a better show upon the parade, but he is not a horse that will hold long in his full strength, because he has rather too much spirit; for about half a mile, there is not a swifter creature in a race, but then his strength fails. A Spanish horse is not generally thought fit for action, till he is six years old, for he is not till that time grown to his full perfection or beauty, and his too great fire or mettle is not till then abated sufficient to render him serviceable. The last thing that is compleat in Spanish horses, is the crest; the horses of this breed are naturally inclined to bound and to make salts, raising all four feet at once from the ground; but their limbs being weak and small, they are very subject to be sinew-strained, or otherwise lamed, in a short time after they are come to be fit for service. No kind of horse has such open nostrils, nor snorts more in all his goings, than the Spanish horse; his trot is somewhat long, irregular or waving, for which reason some jockies have chose to bring him to the pace or amble.

The *German Horses*. These horses are, for the most part, very tall, and large of body, not very beautiful in make, but seem to be of great strength; and being brought into the manage, perform some of the most difficult lessons with agility enough: they gallop very slow or heavy, and trot very high; but they are strong, and better for the draught or burden, than the manage.

The *Hungarian Horses*. These horses are generally hook-nosed, and have thick heads, large eyes, broad jaws, but narrow nostrils; their manes are rough and thick, commonly reaching near the ground; their tails, in like manner, are bushy and long; for the most part, of lean and thin bodies, but weak pasterns: but although some parts of them are not to be liked, yet the deformities are generally so well put together, that, taken all together, the horses are agreeable enough. They are of a tolerable good courage, and will endure labour and fatigue, and for that reason are serviceable in war.

The *Swedish Horses*. These are of small stature, their shape indifferent, and they are of but small service. The horses natural to Sweden, are, for the most part, either white, dun, or pyed, and wall-eyed; so that unless they are improved by other breeds, they are not to be ranked with them that are of good esteem.

The *Polish Horses*. These are much like the Danish horses, and are generally about the size of the Spanish Genet, are of a middle stature, but their limbs are much better knit together, and are of a much stronger make than the Spanish ones. This horse is in many respects like our natural English horse, except that their heads are somewhat slenderer, like the Irish hobby; but their necks and crests are raised upright, and very strong; their ears are very short and small, and their backs capable of bearing any weight; their chines are broad, and their hoofs are judged to be as good as those of any horse in the world. They are very good for a journey, and will endure long ones, with more ease than any other horses.

Flanders Horses. These differ in shape but little from the German breed; they are tall in stature, have short and thick heads, bodies deep and long, buttocks round and flat, their legs thick and rough. These horses, and the mares of the same kind, are esteemed chiefly for the

draught, in which, for ſtatelineſs, they excel moſt horſes in Europe; but are to be rejected for the ſaddle, being both ſluggiſh and uneaſy. The Flanders horſe, and mare both, have a hard trot, but are much uſed in the harneſs with us in England.

The *Neapolitan Horſes*. Theſe horſes are highly eſteemed for their ſtrength and courage, which, together with their gentle diſpoſitions, make them more valued. His limbs are ſtrong, and well knit together; his pace is lofty; and he is very docible for the performance of any exerciſe; but a nice eye may diſcover that his legs are ſomething too ſmall, which ſeems to be his only imperfection. He may be known by his head, which is long, lean, and ſlender, bending from the eyes to the noſtrils, like a hawk's beak; he has alſo a very full eye, and a ſharp ear.

The *Sardinian Horſes*. Theſe, and thoſe of *Corſica*, very much reſemble the *Neapolitan*, but are ſomewhat ſhorter bodied, and of a more fiery diſpoſition; but by good management they may be brought to very good diſcipline.

Turkiſh Horſes. Theſe horſes are originally natives of *Greece*, and bear an extraordinary price with us, partly becauſe of their extraordinary beauty, and partly becauſe of the great expence of bringing them over. Theſe Turkiſh horſes have fine heads, ſomewhat like Barbary ones, beautiful fore-hands, and ſtrait limbs, rather ſmall than large, are of a moſt delicate ſhape, their pace is genteel and graceful, and beſides they are horſes of good ſpirit. Their coats are ſmooth and ſhort, and their hoofs long and narrow, which is a ſign of ſwiftneſs; in a word, they are horſes of great beauty, courage, and ſpeed. Their colour is, for the moſt part, grey or flea-bitten, tho' there are ſome of a bright bay colour; but moſt of theſe we have now in *England*, are grey.

Of the true bred Engliſh Horſe. The true bred Engliſh horſe, has been accounted a creature of great ſtrength and ſpirit, and he has been (by ſome authors) repreſented as of a very large ſize; but at preſenr we have hardly any that can be called a true bred Engliſh horſe, or that can be ſaid to be the offspring of an horſe and mare, that were both lineally deſcended from the original race of this country; unleſs we may account thoſe horſes to be ſuch, that are bred wild in ſome foreſts, and among mountains. Among them, perhaps, the mares and horſes were both of the firſt Engliſh race, without mixture: however it is not certain, but ſome horſes of foreign countries, of which many have been, and ſtill are, frequently brought over, were turned into thoſe wild places, as convenient paſture, and have mixed with the natives of Britain.

However, ſeeing we cannot ſeek for Engliſh horſes any where elſe than in foreſts and wild places, we will ſuppoſe thoſe to be the true Engliſh race of horſes. Theſe we find to anſwer the character, ſo far as relates to ſtrength and good ſpirit; but they are not large, though very hardy, and will always keep good fleſh on their backs, and thrive where other horſes can ſcarce live. It is not improbable but that the race might have been much larger than they are now, becauſe in the firſt times they were at liberty to range any where, and take their pleaſure where they liked, becauſe all grounds then lay open, or elſe there were but very few incloſures, in compariſon to what there are now. And when they had that plentiful ſhare of food, we may naturally imagine that

that their bodies were much larger than they are at preſent; for it is a certain rule, that the leſs ſhare of nouriſhment any creature has during the time of it's growth, ſo much the ſmaller will he be in ſtature.

But there are now very few of this wild ſort in uſe, in compariſon to what there were a hundred and fifty or two hundred years ago; and thoſe that are now taken up, are not eaſily tamed: but when they are once diſciplined, they will endure more labour than any horſes in any known part of the world.

Of the Iriſh Hobbies. Theſe are alſo of a wild breed, and are generally well made, much after the manner of the Engliſh wild horſes; they have fine heads, ſtrong necks, and well turned bodies, quick eyes, good limbs, and other good qualities ſufficient to recommend them; are briſk and courageous, and very ſure footed: but both theſe are ſubject to ſtart, which, I ſuppoſe, proceeds from their wild way of living, where they have not had the opportunity of knowing or ſeeing any thing but trees and buſhes; and therefore every thing elſe ſeems ſtrange and ſhocking to them. But if they happen to be young, when taken from the foreſt, or other wild paſtures, this may probably be overcome; but if they are not ſo, then I judge it impoſſible ever to break them to it; for they having never known any thing but wild ſcenes, and been a long time habituated to them, ſo every thing that differs from them, will ſeem ſtrange, if not monſtrous, and will ſtrike them with fear and horror, never to be corrected.

We are informed that theſe Iriſh horſes are ſo wild, that the only way of taking them, is by aſſembling a great number of people together, and driving the whole ſtudd, both horſes and mares, colts and fillies, into a bog, where they caſt halters over the heads of thoſe they think fit for ſervice, letting the others run again into the country.

Our Engliſh horſes in foreſts are not taken with leſs labour, for many artful devices muſt be uſed, and a great deal of labour too is required, in the taking them. And after all, great care muſt be taken that they have the moſt gentle uſage, and that they be uſed as familiar as poſſible; and at the firſt, not letting them have any thing to eat, but what we feed them with out of the hand, till they are grown very well acquainted with their keepers. It is not to be expected that they will all of a ſudden quit their wildneſs, but thus feeding them, and keeping them awake for ſome time, will tame them by degrees.

It ought to be obſerved, both in the taming or teaching of horſes, that they are to be uſed with tenderneſs, rather than roughneſs, and no paſſionate perſon ought to be concerned in their breaking or management; but a man that undertakes this buſineſs ought to be patient, and a maſter of reaſon; and for want of theſe qualifications being put in practice in the management of horſes, many a good horſe has been ſpoiled, having either been puſhed on by the paſſionateneſs of the rider to over-ſtrain themſelves, or elſe to ſtart and fly out of the way, at the leaſt touch of a whip or ſpur, and thereby endanger the rider; or to hate the rider, and take every opportunity of doing him a miſchief, either in mounting, or when he is mounted, or at diſmounting.

There are many inſtances to prove that horſes have a memory, and will reſent injuries that have been offered them. We have known ſome hor-

ſes would not ſtand ſtill to be ſhod by a farrier, of whom they have before received ſome violent uſage; when they at the ſame time would freely ſuffer themſelves to be ſhod by ſtrangers. Others have been ſo provoked at the ſight of a farrier, with a leather apron, that they have endeavoured all they could to do him a miſchief, either by biting or kicking. Nor are we without the knowledge of melancholy accidents that have happened to grooms, who have uſed their horſes with too great ſeverity. On the other hand, a horſe is a generous creature, and ſo tractable, that by treating him with diſcretion, and managing him with gentleneſs, he may be brought to be very obedient to you.

We ſhall conclude what has been ſaid of foreign horſes, the natural bred Engliſh horſes, and Iriſh hobbies, with ſaying, that when we ſee a fine horſe now-a-days which was foaled in England, and bred of a mare and horſe that was likewiſe bred in the ſame place, we cannot be certain that ſuch a horſe is of a true Engliſh breed, unleſs we could know farther of his generation; his grandſire or grandam might, perhaps, be both foreigners.

But we may ſay thus much of horſes which are foaled or bred in England, though they are the offſpring of foreigners, they will be ſtronger, and have a better ſpirit, than if the ſame had been bred abroad; becauſe the food in England for horſes is more hearty and nouriſhing, than in any other country in Europe, eſpecially our graſs, which is the principal food for horſes, is in greater plenty in Britain and Ireland, than in any other European nation beſides. For which reaſon, in the hotter countries, they are forced for want of graſs, to cultivate clover, ſaintfoine, &c. and feed their horſes with theſe, and chopt ſtraw and corn; but chopt ſtraw is only proper for them when they are grown fit for uſe, they having nothing during their firſt two or three years, but clover, ſaintfoine, &c.

Of the Croſs-ſtrains of Horſes. It is well known, that in Britain have been bred horſes of all the kinds before-mentioned, which have not only been as good as thoſe bred in their reſpective countries, but have been allowed to exceed them in ſtrength and beauty. But this ſhould be remembered, that of every kind of horſe mentioned before, it has been thought proper in our trading, ſporting, and warlike country, to compoſe out of the variety, ſuch horſes as may prove uſeful to every ſort of buſineſs. We have ſome for carrying burdens, ſome for the road, ſome for hunting, others for ambling, and others for the coach, and other carriages; ſome likewiſe for racing, and ſome for the manage, to be trained either for the war, or diverſion of great men.

As to the mixing of breeds, ſome are of the opinion, that ſuch horſes deſigned to be trained for the war, ſhould be bred from a Neapolitan ſtallion, and an Engliſh mare, or of a Turkiſh ſtallion, and an Engliſh mare. The next breed to be deſired, is between a Turkiſh ſtallion, and a Neapolitan mare, which produce a fine race, and of great value.

Some ſay, that ſtallions of Corſica and Sardinia, coupled with Turkiſh mares, will produce a fine breed; and that the Spaniſh genet, and Flanders mare, produce an excellent offspring. But this we are certain of, that any of the aforeſaid kinds of horſes, covering true-born Engliſh mares, will beget a better colt or filly, than if they had coupled with their own race, in their

own country. And there is good reaſon for this, becauſe no race of horſes in the world have ſuch hearty feedings as thoſe of Britain, where liberty renders every farmer capable of cultivating his lands, and providing plentifully for himſelf, and all about him. This cauſes all of our breed to be ſtrong and hearty, and when the mare is ſo, the race that proceeds from her muſt be ſo much better, as ſhe is ſtronger than the mares that are fed in other countries, where the provender is more coarſe, and leſs nouriſhing. As to the breeding of horſes for racing, ſome gentlemen chuſe to put a Barbary horſe to an Engliſh mare; others will have both the ſire and dam to be Barbs; others again are for coupling the Barbary horſe with the Turkiſh mare, and indeed any of theſe couplings do produce horſes of great ſpeed.

The croſs ſtrains of horſes we now have, are not to be numbered; but if we were to trace the breeds of the beſt running horſes, we ſhould find them to proceed from ſuch mixtures. The many horſe-races, which are ſo frequently the diverſion of our Engliſh nobility and gentry, are chiefly performed by ſuch mixtures in breed. For though one horſe, truly bred of one particular country, may be ſwifter than another, yet if he wants ſtrength he will be a loſer in the courſe, and will fall from his ſpeed if the courſe happens to be wet or heavy; but the couplings beforementioned, when brought together by a man of a right judgment that way, may produce ſomething admirable at Newmarket, &c.

As to hunting horſes, which are chiefly the delight of the Engliſh gentry, theſe ought to be nimble, full of courage and ſtrong. The original of the beſt we know, have proceeded from a croſs ſtrain, between a Turkiſh ſtallion, and an Engliſh mare; and there is great reaſon for this opinion, ſince we are already certain of the ſtrength of our Engliſh-bred mares, and the good courage and ſwiftneſs of the Turkiſh and Barbary horſes. But every one who breeds ſuch horſes, has his particular fancy; they employ ſome favourite ſtallion, or favourite mare, to raiſe a breed from, and are different in opinion about this: one of any particular breed will not be ſo good as another, altho' the ſame care ſhould be taken in the coupling of the ſire and the dam. All that can be ſaid is, that a ſtallion of vigour and ſpeed ought to be choſen, and a mare of a ſtrong and healthful body; and from ſuch coupling may be expected well-bred horſes of ſtrength and courage.

The pad or ambling horſe, is chiefly deſired for ladies; to produce ſuch, let the ſire be a Turk, and the dam a Scotch pony, or Iriſh hobby, and theſe between them will produce a race that will be natural pacers. And again, a Turkiſh ſire, and an Engliſh mare of a ſmall ſize, will naturally fall into a pace or an amble.

Then as for the burthen or pack, the German horſe will be a good ſire for a Flanders or Flemiſh dam; theſe will produce a breed ſtrong and tall, fit either for carrying great weights, or war. If one of this breed happens to be trained for the army, his rider, with his accoutrements, will hardly be leſs than thirty ſtone. The Northamptonſhire breed of horſes are generally coveted for this uſe, the original of which came from a mixture of the kinds beforementioned. Theſe are alſo good for the draught, either in the coach or cart, and many have been of the opinion, that the mares of this breed

are as ſerviceable in ſtrength and action, as the horſes: and the ſtallions and mares of this croſs ſtrain, are rather preferable to the original ſires or dams; being more habituated to the food of the country, or as one may ſay, naturalized to the Engliſh provender, than thoſe that came from their reſpective native countries.

The croſſing of ſtrains, or coupling one horſe with another, has of late ſo much improved our breed in England, that we have them now of all ſorts and for all uſes, in more perfection than any other country in the world. Some Engliſh authors have obſerved, that the beſt horſes are rather from the croſs ſtrain, than immediately from the natural breed of any country, for our Engliſh mares mend the breed; they ſtrengthen the joints of the Spaniſh genet, the ſlenderneſs of the limbs of the Turk or Barb, and the too long and rough hairs about the paſterns of the Spaniſh breed. In the latter caſe, where the hairs are long upon the paſterns, it would be difficult for their keepers to preſerve them from the malanders or ſcratches, which the Flanders horſe or mare is frequently attended with, unleſs that hair were ſinged or burnt off. *Sportſman's Dictionary.*

Horſes are alſo diſtinguiſhed with regard to the uſes or offices they are reſerved for; as the coach-horſe, draught-horſe, war-horſe, hunting-horſe, pack-horſe, race-horſe, &c. See COACH-HORSE, DRAUGHT-HORSE, &c.

Horſes are alſo diſtinguiſhed with regard to their colours, age, &c. for which, ſee the articles COLOUR, AGE, STALLION, &c.

For the names of the ſeveral parts which conſtitute a horſe's body. See the article PARTS *of a horſe's body.*

For the breeding, backing, dieting, feeding, fattening purging, watering, &c. of horſes. See the articles BACKING, BREEDING, EXERCISE, FEEDING, &c.

For the rules to be obſerved in buying of horſes. See RULES.

For the proper make and ſhape of a horſe. See SHAPE.

For the diſeaſes, defects, habits, vices, &c. of a horſe. See the articles DISEASES, DEFECTS, &c.

For the anatomy, &c. of a horſe. See the article ANATOMY, &c.

For the management of horſes on a journey. See JOURNEY and TRAVELLING.

For the methods of ſhoeing horſes, gelding horſes, docking horſes, &c. See the articles SHOEING, GELDING, &c.

For the furniture, &c. of a horſe. See the articles HARNESS, SADDLE, BRIDLE, BIT, &c.

Mettled HORSE. See METTLED *horſe.*

HORSEMANSHIP, the art of breaking, diſciplining, and managing horſes.

Horſemanſhip, in its latitude, includes whatever relates to the knowledge of the make, colour, age, temper, and qualities, of horſes, their reſpective countries and climates, with the manner of breeding, propagating, &c. the diſcovery of the uſes or ſervices they are fitted for, whether the wars, the race, the ſaddle, or labour; and forwarding and accommodating them thereto. In this general ſenſe it alſo includes the knowledge of the defects and diſeaſes of horſes; the remedies proper for the ſame, with the ſeveral operations requiſite thereto, as docking, gelding, ſhoeing, &c. and this takes in the farrier's province.

But the word in a more peculiar manner

manner is underſtood of the art of riding, or of directing an horſe to advantage, not only in the ordinary motions, but more eſpecially in the managing or making him work upon volts, airs, &c. See the article MANAGE.

HORSE-SHOE is a cover or defence for the ſole of an horſe's foot. See SHOE.

Of theſe there are ſeveral ſorts, 1. That called the planch ſhoe, or pancelet, which is ſaid to make a good foot and a bad leg, or cauſing the foot to grow beyond the meaſure of the leg. It is choſen for a weak heel, and will laſt longer than any other ſhoe, being borrowed from the moil, which has weak heels and fruſhes, to keep the feet from ſtones or gravel.

2. Shoes with calkins, which, tho' intended to ſecure the horſe from ſliding, yet are reputed by many to do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the ground, whereby many times he wrenches his foot, or ſtrains ſome ſinew, eſpecially upon ſtony ways, where the ſtones will not ſuffer the calkins to enter: double calkins are leſs hurtful, as he treads evener with them than on the ſingle calkins: but then they muſt not be over long, or ſharp pointed, but rather ſhort and flat. See the article CALKIN.

3. There are ſhoes with rings, which were firſt invented to make a horſe lift his feet up high, though ſuch ſhoes are more painful than helpful; beſides the unhandſomeneſs of the ſight. The fault of not lifting the feet high enough is moſt incident to horſes that have not ſound hoofs; for tender feet fear to touch the ground that is hard: but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the horſe; by adding high calkins, or elſe theſe rings to his ſhoes; for by that means he is made to have weaker heels than before.

4. Shoes with ſwelling welts, or borders round about them, are uſed in Germany, &c. which, being higher than the heads of the nails, ſave them from wearing; and theſe are the beſt laſting ſhoes, if made of well-tempered ſtuff; for they wear equally in all parts, and the horſe treads equally upon them.

5. Others, that uſe to paſs mountains where ſmiths are not ſo eaſily to be met with, carry ſhoes about them with vices, whereby they faſten them to the horſe's hoof without the help of the hammer or nail; notwithſtanding it is more for ſhew than any good ſervice; for though this ſort of ſhoe may ſave his feet from ſtones, yet it ſo pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the ſtones do: therefore, upon ſuch emergent occaſions, it is better to make uſe of a joint-ſhoe, which is made of two pieces, with a flat rivet-nail joining them together in the toe, ſo that you may make it both wide and narrow to ſerve any foot.

6. The patten-ſhoe, is neceſſary for a horſe that is burnt in the hip, ſtifle, or ſhoulder, which will cauſe him to bear upon that leg the grief is on, and conſequently uſe it the better.

7. A ſhoe proper for flat feet.

8. The panton, or pantable ſhoe, which opens the heels, and helps hoof-binding. Theſe are of admirable uſe, in regard that they never ſhift upon the feet, and continue firm in one place.

9. And laſtly, the half-panton-ſhoe. For the method of ſhoeing horſes, ſee SHOEING.

HORSE-RACING; a diverſion more uſed in England than in all the world beſide. Horſes for this uſe ſhould be as light as poſſible, large, long, but well-ſhaped; with a ſhort back,

back, long sides, and a little long-legged, and narrow-breasted; for such will gallop the lighter and nimbler, and run the faster. *Solleysell* says, he should be somewhat long-bodied, nervous, of great mettle, good wind, good appetite, very swift, and sensible of the spurs; that he ought to be of an English breed, or barb, of a little size, with pretty small legs, but the back sinews a good distance from the bone, short-jointed, and have neat, well-shaped feet.

The excellent breed of horses we have for racing in our own country, though through several abuses they have been unfortunately mischievous to a great many persons, yet, if rightly regulated and made use of, might be very advantageous, as well as pleasant and diverting to men of quality; and that is, by having plates run for at several times, and in several countries; by which we may come exactly to know the speed, wind, force, and heart, of every horse that runs; which directs us infallibly in our choice, when we would furnish ourselves for hunting, breeding, road, and the like: whereas, without such trials, we must stand to the hazard, and not be at any certainty to meet with good ones.

For the manner of ordering a horse for the race, see the articles, RACE, MATCH, HUNTING-HORSE, &c.

Here we will only suppose a horse to run for a plate, and that the hour of starting is come, and notice given for stripping and weighing. In the first place, be sure to have your stomach empty; only taking somewhat to refresh you and give you spirits: if you are light, so that you must carry weight, let it be equally quilted in your waistcoat: but it is better if you are just weight, having in that case no more to do than to dress yourself after your own fancy: your clothes should be of coloured silk, or white holland, as being agreeable to the spectators: your waistcoat and drawers should be made close to your body; and a little cap tied on your head.

Let your boots be gathered up fast, and your spurs of good mettle: then mount, and come to the starting-place, where going off briskly or gently, as occasion requires, make your horse perform the course or heat according to your intended design; particularly, if you would win the same, and that your horse excels in goodness more than speed, start him off roundly, and run him to the very top of what he can do, during the whole course or heat; and by that means, if the horse you run against be not so good at the bottom, though he has more speed, you shall beat him, because he will be run off of it a great way before he comes to the end. But, on the contrary, if your horse's talent be speed, all that you can do is to wait upon the other horse, and keep behind till you come almost to the stand, and then endeavour to give a loose by him: sometimes, when you are to run more heats than one, it will be your policy to lose a heat; and in that case you must, for the easing and safe-guard of your horse, lie behind all the way as much as you can, provided you bring him in within distance.

The posture to be observed is, that you place yourself upon your twist, with your knees firm, and your stirrups just at such a length, that, when your feet are thrust home in them, you can raise yourself a little in the saddle; for your legs, without that allowance, will not be firm when you come to run: the counter-poize of your body must be forward, to facilitate your horse's rain-

running, and your elbows must be close to your body; but be sure, above all things, that you do not incommode your horse by swagging this or that way, as some do; for, since weight is a great matter in running, and that a troublesome rider is as bad as so much more weight, there is no need to say how necessary it is to take great care of your seat and hand: you must therefore beware of holding yourself by the bridle, or of jobbing your horse's mouth upon any occasion: you must take your right rein in the same hand, holding up the horse, &c. as you find it necessary, and every now and then remove the bridle in his mouth. But these things are best learned by experience and practice.

A plate being to be run for by heats, every man that rides must be just weight at starting, in great scales for that purpose; and at the end of the same heat; for, if you want of your weight at coming in, you shall lose your heat, though you are the first horse: you have half an hour between the first and second, to rub your horses, and at the warning of the drum and trumpet again, you mount, &c. as before, and so till all is done, which is three, and sometimes three heats and a course.

Nothing need be said of the ceremonies relating to the judges, and the articles by which plate-races and matches are regulated, since they are settled according to the different customs of the place where you run.

If you do not breed racers yourself, be sure you buy no horse that has not extraordinary good blood in his veins; for the charge of keeping is great, and a good one eats no more than a bad, and requires no more attendance. Some, to save twenty or thirty guineas in the price of a young horse, have lost hundreds by him afterwards.

A horse that you have tried once or twice at a twelve-stone plate, you may be sure will make an extraordinary good hunter; and you are to observe, that the posture, manner of riding, *&c.* is the same in a match as in a plate-race, only that there being but a single course to be run, you must push for all at that one time; whereas, when there are several heats, there is more saving, and variety of play. *Sportsman's Dict.*

HOUGH. See the article HAM.

HOUSING, or HOUSE, in the manage, a cover laid over the saddle of a horse, in order to save it from the weather, dirt, &c. and is of two kinds, either boot-housing or shoe-housing.

Boot-housing is a piece of stuff fastened to the hinder part of the saddle that covers a horse's croupe, either for the sake of ornament, to hide the horse's leanness; or to save the cloaths of the rider from being daubed and soiled by the sweat of the horse.

Shoe-housing is a piece of cloth, bordered with a fringe, oftentimes put round the saddle, to cover the croupe, and hang down to the lower part of the belly, to save the stockings of those that ride without boots. *Guillet.*

HUMOURS. The word humours (which has an unbounded latitude both in physic and farriery, and is too often a proper sanctuary for the ignorant to fly to in both professions) seems to be strangely misapplied, and in general but little understood: otherwise, it would not be so undeterminately used as it is, when the disorder is not in the fluids, but merely in the vessels.

Thus it is often affirmed, that humours fall down on the limbs, when with more propriety it might be said, they cannot so well rise up or circulate so freely in perpendicular

cular as in diagonal canals; for the force of the heart is the ſame, whether to raiſe a column of blood in an upright or horizontal direction, though it is not the ſame in reſpect to the ſituation of the veſſels: for when any animal is erect, the blood-veſſels in the legs are more on a ſtretch by far, than when he lies down; and if the veſſels are in a lax ſtate naturally, or relaxed by external injuries, they are not able to propel the fluids forwards, and hence, from a retarded circulation, ariſes a ſwelling in the part affected. Dr. Bracken has endeavoured to ſet this matter in the cleareſt light: but it would be to little purpoſe to enforce it, unleſs the reader would be at the pains to form to himſelf a clear idea of the blood's circulation, with the ſecretions from it, and conſider the ſolids as compoſed of elaſtic fibres, or ſpringy threads, which are ſometimes in a lax or looſe ſtate; and at others, in a tight or firm one.

This knowledge would ſoon convince him that the extreme parts may be ſwelled, without humours falling down upon them, from a difficulty in the circulation to puſh on the blood in perpendicular columns, or from a laxity of the veſſels themſelves. In order to make this doctrine as familiar as poſſible, let us ſuppoſe that a man or horſe, in perfect health, whoſe blood and juices are in the beſt condition, receives a violent blow on the leg, the conſequence of which is a bruiſe and ſwelling; if the limb of either is kept in a perpendicular ſituation, with little or no motion, the ſwelling will continue, and we may ſay, if we pleaſe, *the humours are fallen into it:* but change only the poſition, and continue the limb of either in a ſupine or level one, the ſwelling will then ſoon abate, and the humours diſappear.

In this caſe, where were the humours before the accident? How came they ſo ſuddenly to the injured limb, and ſo ſoon to diſappear? Is it not more reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the ſwelling aroſe from a retarded circulation in the part injured, the veſſels by the violence of the blow having loſt their tone, and were ſo preternaturally diſtended by the ſtagnant blood, that a free circulation through the part was thereby interrupted, and that this ſwelling would have continued, had not the obſtruction been removed by a different poſture, aſſiſted by proper applications? And is it not obvious, in dropſical and other ſwellings in the extreme parts from lax fibres, that though the legs ſhall be enormouſly ſwelled, after having been in an erect poſture all the day, yet that after laying twelve hours in a ſupine one, they ſhall recover their natural ſhape?

This is by no means intended to prove that there are no bad humours or juices in the blood, or that they do not attend and affect ſome particular parts, (daily experience would contradict ſuch an aſſertion, particularly in cancerous, ſcrophulous, venereal, and ſcorbutic caſes, in the human body; and the farcy, ſurfeits, ſtrangles, &c. in horſes) but only to guard againſt the promiſcuous uſe of the term, and to evince, that, in many caſes, where the humours are ſaid to abound and cauſe ſwellings, the fault is in the veſſels; which have not force enough to propel the circulating fluids, or a perpendicular column of blood, as often happens to the veſſels of the legs and extreme parts.

It is obſerved, that there are more than thirty different juices or humours conſtantly floating in and ſeparated from the blood, the chief of which are the bile, perſpirable matter,

ter, ſweat, ſaliva, urine, lymph, ſeed, &c. which when properly mixed and thrown off in due quantity from it are extremely neceſſary to the health and welfare of the animal: but when once perverted, irregularly carried on, or ſuppreſſed, they then become noxious, and are productive of many and various diſorders. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

HUNGRY-EVIL. See the article APPETITE.

HUNTING-HORSE, or HUNTER, a name given to a horſe qualified to carry a perſon in the chace. The ſhape of the horſe deſigned for this ſervice, ſhould be ſtrong and well knit together, as the jockies expreſs it. Irregular or unequal ſhapes in theſe creatures, are always a token of weakneſs. The inequalities in ſhape which ſhew a horſe improper for the chace, are the having a large head and a ſmall neck, a large leg and a ſmall foot, and the like. The head of the hunter ſhould indeed always be large, but the neck ſhould alſo be thick and ſtrong to ſupport it. The head ſhould be lean, the noſtrils wide, and the wind-pipe ſtrait.

The hunter, in order to his behaving well in the field, ought to have great care and indulgence in the ſtable; he ought to have as much reſt and quiet as may be, to be kept well ſupplied with good meat, clean litter, and freſh water by him: he ſhould be often dreſſed, and ſuffered to ſleep as much as he pleaſes. He ſhould be ſo fed that his dung may be rather ſoft than hard, and it muſt be of a bright and clean colour. All this may be eaſily managed by the continual obſervance and change of his food, as occaſion requires. After his uſual ſcowrings, he ſhould have exerciſes, and maſhes of ſweet malt, or bread and beans; or wheat and beans, mixed together, are to be his beſt food, and beans and oats his worſt.

Some very great ſportſmen are for keeping their horſes out at graſs all the buck-hunting ſeaſon, never taking them up into the ſtable at all, but allowing them in the field as much oats with their graſs as they will eat. The horſe may be thus rid three days in the week for the whole ſeaſon, and never damaged by it, nor ever ſhewing any marks of harm afterwards.

The whole ſhape of a horſe, intended for a hunter, ſhould be this: the ears ſhould be ſmall, open, and pricked; or though they be ſomewhat long, yet if they ſtand up erect, and bold, like thoſe of a fox, it is a ſign of toughneſs or hardineſs. The forehead ſhould be long and broad, not flat; or, as it is uſually termed, mare-faced, but riſing in the middle like that of an hare; the feather ſhould be placed above the eye, the contrary being thought by ſome to threaten blindneſs. The eyes ſhould be full, large, and bright; the noſtrils not only large, but looking red and freſh within; for an open and freſh noſtril is always eſteemed a ſign of a good wind. The mouth ſhould be large, deep in the wicks, and hairy. The wind-pipe ſhould be large, and appear ſtrait when he bridles his head: for if, on the contrary, it bends like a bow on his bridling, it is not formed for a free paſſage of the breath. This defect in a horſe is expreſſed among the dealers by the phraſe cock-throppled. The head ſhould be ſo ſet on to the neck, that a ſpace may be felt between the neck and the chine: when there is no ſuch ſpace, the horſe is ſaid to be bull-necked, and this is not only a blemiſh in the beauty of the horſe, but it alſo occaſions his wind not to be ſo good. The creſt ſhould be ſtrong, firm, and

and well riſen; the neck ſhould be ſtrait and firm, not looſe and pliant; the breaſt ſhould be ſtrong and broad, the ribs round like a barrel, the fillets large, the buttocks rather oval than broad, the legs clean, flat, and ſtrait; and, finally, the mane and tail ought to be long and thin, not ſhort and buſhy, the laſt being counted a mark of dullneſs. When a hunter is thus choſen, and has been taught ſuch obedience, that he will readily anſwer to the rider's ſignals, both of the bridle and hand, the voice, the calf of the leg, and the ſpurs; that he knows how to make his way forward, and has gained a true temper of mouth, and a right placing of his head, and has learned to ſtop and to turn readily, if his age be ſufficiently advanced, he is ready for the field. It is a rule with all ſtaunch ſportſmen, that no horſe ſhould be uſed in hunting till he is full five years old; though ſome will hunt them at four; but the horſe at this time is not come up to his true ſtrength and courage, and will not only fail at very tough trials, but will be ſubject to ſtrains, and accidents of that kind, much more than if he were to be kept another year firſt, when his ſtrength would be more confirmed.

When the hunter is five years old, he may be put to graſs from the middle of May till Bartholomew-tide; for the weather between theſe is ſo hot, that it will be very proper to ſpare him from work. At Bartholomew-tide the ſtrength of the graſs beginning to be nipped by froſts and cold dews, ſo that it is apt to engender crudities in the horſe, he ſhould be taken up, while his coat is yet ſmooth and ſleek, and put into the ſtable. When he is firſt brought home, he ſhould be put in ſome ſecure and ſpacious place, where he may evacuate his body by degrees, and not be brought all at once to the warm keeping: the next night he may be ſtabled up. It is a general rule with many not to cloath and ſtable up their horſes till two or three days after they are taken from graſs; and others, who put them in the ſtable after the firſt night, yet will not dreſs and cloath them till three or four days afterward; but all this, except the keeping the horſe one day in a large and cool place, is needleſs caution.

There is a general practice among the grooms, in many places, of giving their hunters wheat-ſtraw as ſoon as they take them up from graſs. They ſay they do this to take up his belly: but there ſeems much reaſon to diſapprove of this. The change is very violent, and the nature of the ſtraw ſo heating and drying, that there ſeems great reaſon to fear that the aſtringent nature of it would be prejudicial, more than is at firſt perceived. It is always found that the dung is hard after this food, and is voided with pain and difficulty, which is in general very wrong for this ſort of horſe. It is better therefore to avoid this ſtraw-feeding; and to depend upon moderate airing, warm cloathing, and good old hay, and old corn, than to have recourſe to any thing of this kind.

When the horſe has evacuated all his graſs, and has been properly ſhod, and the ſhoes have had time to ſettle to his feet, he may be ridden abroad, and treated in the manner following:

The groom ought to viſit him early in the morning, at five o'clock in the long days, and at ſix in the ſhort ones; when he muſt clean out the ſtable, and feel the horſe's neck, flank, and belly, to find the ſtate of his health. If the flank feels ſoft and flabby, there is a neceſſity of good diet to harden it; otherwiſe any

any great exercise will occasion swellings and goutiness in the heels. After this examination, a handful or two of good old oats, well sifted, should be given him: this will make him have more inclination to water, and will also make the water to sit better on his stomach, than if he drank fasting. After this he is to be tied up and dressed. If in the doing of this he opens his mouth, as if he would bite, or attempts to kick at the person, it is a proof that the teeth of the currycomb are too sharp, and must be filed blunter. If after this he continues the same tricks, it is through wantonness, and he should be corrected for it with the whip. The intent of currying being only to raise the dust, this is to be brushed off afterwards with a horse-tail nailed to a handle, or any other light brush; then he is to be rubbed down with the brush, and dusted a second time; he should then be rubbed over with a wet hand, and all the loose hairs, and whatever foulness there is, should be picked off. When this is done, and he is wiped dry as at first, a large saddle-cloth is to be put on, reaching down to the spurring-place; then the saddle is to be put on, and a cloth thrown over it that he may not take cold: then rub down his legs, and pick his feet with an iron picker, and let the mane and tail be combed with a wet mane-comb. Lastly, it is a custom to spurt some beer in his mouth just before the leading him out of the stable. He should then be mounted, and walked a mile at least to some running water, and there watered; but he must only be suffered to take about half his water at one drinking.

It is the custom of many to gallop the horse at a violent rate as soon as he comes out of the water; but this is extremely wrong for many reasons. It endangers the breaking a horse's wind more than any other practice, and often has been the occasion of bursting very good horses. It uses them also to the disagreeable trick we find in many horses, of running away as soon as ever they come out of the water: and with some it makes them averse to drinking; so that they will rather endure thirst, and hurt themselves greatly by it, than bring on the violent exercise which they remember always follows it. The better way is to walk him a little after he is out of the water, then put him to a gentle gallop for a little while, and after this bring him to the water again. This should be done three or four times, till he will not drink any more. If there is a hilly place near the watering-place, it is always well to ride up to it; if otherwise, any place is to be chosen where there is free air and sun. That the creature may enjoy the benefit of this, he is not to be galloped, but walked about in this place an hour, and then taken home to the stable. The pleasure the horse himself takes in these airings, when well managed, is very evident; for he will gape, yawn, and shrug up his body; and in these, whenever he will stand still to stale, dung, or listen to any noise, he is not to be hindered from it, but encouraged in every thing of this kind.

The advantages of these airings are very evident; they purify the blood, teach the creature how to make his breathing agree with the rest of the motions of his body, and give him an appetite to his food, which hunters and racers, that are kept stalled up, are otherwise very apt to lose. On returning from airing, the litter in the stable should be fresh, and by stirring this, and whistling, he will be brought to stale.

Then

Then he is to be led to the ſtall, and tied up, and again carefully rubbed down: then he ſhould be covered with a linen cloth next his body, and a canvas one over that, made to fit him, and reaching down to his legs. This, as the duke of Newcaſtle obſerves, is a cuſtom which we learnt of the Turks, who are of all people the moſt nice and careful of their horſes. Over this covering there ſhould be put a body-cloth of ſix or eight ſtraps; this keeps his belly in ſhape, and does not hurt him. This cloathing will be ſufficient while the weather is not very ſharp; but in ſevere ſeaſons, when the hair begins to riſe and ſtart in the uncovered parts, a woollen cloth is to be added, and this will always prove fully ſufficient.

Different horſes, and different ſeaſons, make variety in the degree of cloathing neceſſary; but there always is an obvious rule to point out the neceſſary changes, the roughneſs of the coat being a mark of the want of cloathing, and the ſmoothneſs of it a proof that the cloathing is ſufficient. Therefore if at any time the hair is found to ſtart, it is a notice that ſome farther cloathing is to be added.

If the horſe ſweats much in the night, it is a ſign that he is over fed, and wants exerciſe; this therefore is eaſily remedied. An hour or more after the horſe is come in from his airing, the groom ſhould give him a wiſp of clean hay, making him eat it out of his hand; after this let the manger be well cleaned out, and a quartern of oats, clean ſifted, be given him. If he eats up this with an appetite, he ſhould have more given him; but if he is ſlow and indifferent about it, he muſt have no more. The buſineſs is to give him enough, but not to cloy him with food.

If the horſe gets fleſh too faſt on this home-feeding, he is not to be ſtinted to prevent it, but only his exerciſe increaſed: this will take down his fleſh, and at the ſame time give him ſtrength and wind. After the feeding in the morning is over, the ſtable is to be ſhut up, only leaving him a little hay on his litter. He need be no more looked at till one o'clock, and then only rubbed down, and left again to the time of his evening watering, which is four o'clock in the ſummer, and three in the winter. When he has been watered, he muſt be kept out an hour or two, or more if neceſſary, and then taken home and rubbed as after the morning watering. Then he is to have a feed of corn at ſix o'clock, and another at nine at night; and being then cleaned, and his litter put in order, and hay enough left for the night, he is to be left till morning. This is the direction for one day, and in this manner he is to be treated every day for a fortnight, at the end of which time, his fleſh will be ſo hardened, his wind ſo improved, and his mouth ſo quickened, and his gallop brought to ſo good a ſtroke, that he will be fit to be put to moderate hunting. During the time that he is uſed in hunting, he muſt be ordered on his days of reſt exactly as is directed for the fortnight when he is in preparation; but as his exerciſe is now greatly increaſed, he muſt be allowed a more ſtrengthning food, mixing ſome old ſplit beans at every feeding with his oats.

And if this is not found to be ſufficient, the following bread muſt be given: Let two pecks of old beans, and one peck of wheat, be ground together, and made into an indif-

indifferently fine meal; then knead it into dough with ſome warm water, and a good quantity of yeſt; let it lie a time that it may riſe and ſwell, which will make the bread the lighter; then make it into loaves of a peck each; and let it be baked in a ſlow oven that it may be thoroughly done without being burnt; when it is taken out of the oven, it muſt be ſet bottom upwards to cool; when it is one day old, the cruſt is to be chipped off, and the crumb given him as food. When this is ready, he ſhould have ſome of it at leaſt once in the day; but it is not to be made the only food, but ſome feeds are to be of oats alone, ſome of oats and this bread, and ſome of oats and beans mixed together. The making a variety in this manner being the beſt of all methods of keeping up the appetite, which is often apt to fail.

The day before the horſe is to hunt he muſt have no beans, becauſe they are hard of digeſtion, but only ſome oats with this bread; or if he will be brought to eat the bread alone, that will be beſt of all. His evening feed ſhould, on this day, be ſomewhat earlier than uſual; and after this he is only to have a wiſp of hay out of the groom's hand till he return from hunting. *Sportſman's Dict. apud Chambers's Suppl.*

If the reader would deſire to be more particularly informed concerning the further treatment, breeding, &c. of hunting and race horſes, he is requeſted to conſult the *Sportſman's Dictionary*, under the article HUNTING-HORSE, where that ſubject is copiouſly treated of; this much being deemed by us all that can be expected in this place. See alſo the article MATCH in this Dictionary.

J.

JARDON, a hard, callous ſwelling, growing on the outſide of a horſe's ham. It commonly proceeds from blows and kicks of other horſes, but frequently happens to managed horſes, by ſetting them on their haunches. It is at firſt ſcarcely diſcernible, but in time cauſes the horſe to halt, and grows ſo painful as to make him pine away, and become light-bellied. It ſhould be firſt treated with coolers and repellers. Bathe the tumour well with hot vinegar, three or four times a day, and, if that does not ſucceed alone, an ounce of oil of vitriol may be put to a quart of vinegar; or half an ounce of white vitriol diſſolved in a little water, and added to the ſame quantity. If the ſwelling continues hard and inſenſible, the beſt way is to bliſter or fire: but mild bliſters alone generally ſucceed. *Gibſon and Bartlet.*

JARRETIER, in the manage, an obſolete French word, ſignifying a horſe whoſe houghs are too cloſe together, which is now expreſſed in

French by *crochu*: *i. e.* crooked or hooked. *Guillet.*

JAUNDICE, or YELLOWS, in horſes. See the article YELLOWS.

JAW-BONES of a horſe ſhould be narrow and lean, but the diſtance between them and the throat large and hollow, that he may the better place his head. If the jaw-bone be too ſquare, that is, if there be too great a diſtance between the eye and that part of it which touches his neck, it is not only ugly and unſeemly, but even hinders him from placing his head; and if there be but too little diſtance betwixt the jaw-bones, then, as ſoon as you pull the bridle to bring his head into its moſt becoming poſture, the bone, meeting his neck, will hinder him, eſpecially if he have a ſhort and thick neck together with that imperfection. *Solleyſell.*

JAW-KNOTTED, a term for the jaws of a horſe that have inflated kernels. In this caſe, do not let the farrier cut them out with a pair of red-hot ſciſſars, (as ſome of them do) but diſſolve them with two or three, or more, turnep poultices. *Burdon.*

The horſe's throat ought to be kept warm with clothes, till the ſwelling is either diſſolved, or come to a head; if the latter, any common farrier may open the tumour with a ſharp penknife, and when the matter has a free diſcharge, the wound will eaſily heal by the uſe of the horſe ointment applied warm. *Bracken's Remarks on Burdon's Pocket-Farrier.*

JAW-SET. See the article CONVULSIONS.

IMPERFECTIONS, or DEFECTS *in horſes.* See the article DEFECTS.

IMPOSTHUME. See the article TUMOUR.

IN, in the manage, ſignifies the inſide, within, as out does the outſide, without: thus we ſay, the inner-heel, the outer-heel; the inner-leg, the outer-leg; *&c.* This manner of ſpeaking relates to ſeveral things, according as the horſe works to the right or left upon volts; or as he works along by a wall, hedge, or ſome ſuch thing: thus it ſerves to diſtinguiſh on what hand or what ſide the horſeman is to give the aids to a horſe upon manage. For along by a wall, the outer-leg is the leg of a ſide with the wall, and the other leg is the in-leg. And upon volts, if a horſe works to the right, the right heel is the inner-heel; the right leg, the inner-leg; ſo that by conſequence the left heel and left leg muſt be the outſide heel and leg. Now the down-right contrary will happen, if the horſe works to the left. But the riding-maſters now-a-days, to be the better underſtood, uſe the terms, right and left: thus they will ſay, aſſiſt the horſe with the right heel, with the right leg, taking the ſituation of the heels and legs with reſpect to the volt. See the articles ENLARGE, GALLOP-FALSE, and LARGE.

The head IN. *The haunches* IN. See the article HEAD.

To put a horſe IN, is an expreſſion that ſignifies to feed and dreſs him, by putting him right upon the hands and the heels. *Guillet.*

INFLAMMATION *of the eyes of a horſe.* See the article EYE.

INSTEP is the part of the hind-leg of a horſe that correſponds to the ſhank in the fore-leg, extending from the ham to the paſtern joint. *Guillet.*

It ſhould be big, flat, and in a line perpendicular to the ground, when the horſe is in his natural poſture of ſtanding; ſo that, when the inſteps do not ſtand perpendicular, it is a ſign of weakneſs either in the reins, or hinder quarters. *Solleyſell.*

IN-

INTERFERE, or CUT; to knock or rub one heel againſt another in going, as horſes ſometimes do.

There are four accidents which cauſe a horſe to interfere.

1. Wearineſs. 2. Weakneſs in his reins. 3. Not knowing how to go. 4. His not being accuſtomed to travel. To which may be added, his being badly or too old ſhod.

It happens more frequently behind than before, and is eaſily helped by ſhoeing, eſpecially if the horſe be young. It is ſoon diſcovered, by the ſkin's being cut on the inſide of the paſtern-joints, and many times galled to the very bone, ſo that the horſe often halts with it, and has his paſtern-joints ſwelled. To redreſs this grievance, 1. If a horſe cut through wearineſs, there is no better remedy than giving him reſt, and feeding him well. 2. If he cut before, take off his two fore-ſhoes, take down the out-quarter of each foot very much, and place the inner edge of the ſhoe, ſo as it may exactly follow the compaſs of his foot, without it's any ways exceeding towards the heel; then cut the ſpunges equal with the heel, and rivet the nails ſo nicely into the horn that they may not at all appear above it, or elſe burn the horn with the point of a red-hot iron, a little below the hole of each nail; which done, beat down and rivet them in thoſe holes. If after this method of ſhoeing he ſtill continue to cut himſelf, you are to thicken the inner quarters and ſpunges of his ſhoes, ſo as they may double the thick of thoſe on the outſide, and always pare down his out-quarters even, almoſt to the quick, without in the leaſt touching thoſe on the inſide; but ever be ſure to rivet the nails very juſtly and cloſe.

3. If the horſe cut behind, unſhoe him, and pare down his out-quarters, even almoſt to the quick; give his ſhoes calkins only on the inſide, and ſuch a turn as may make them abſolutely follow the compaſs and ſhape of his foot, without exceeding it, eſpecially in the inner quarters; and, above all, rivet the nails exactly; for one ſingle rivet may cauſe a great diſorder.

4. If notwithſtanding all theſe precautions, your horſe does not forbear cutting, you muſt, beſides what has been already ordered, take care that no nails at all be drove upon the inſide; but only make a beak at the toe, to keep the ſhoe firm in its place; ſo that, continuing this method for ſome time, the horſe will learn to walk, and no longer interfere, though he were afterwards ſhod in the uſual manner.

5. To prevent this diſorder, ſome fix little boots of leather or of an old hat about the paſtern-joints, which are made narrower at top than bottom, and therefore only faſtened at top. 6. Others wrap about the paſtern-joint a piece of ſheep-ſkin with the woolly ſide next to the horſe; and when it is worn out, apply a new one. *Solleyſell.*

JOCKEY, one that trims up horſes, and rides about with horſes for ſale.

Short-JOINTED. See SHORT-JOINTED.

JOURNEY. Here it may not be amiſs to inſert certain particular directions for preſerving a horſe ſound upon a journey.

1. See that his ſhoes be not too ſtraight, or preſs his feet; but be exactly ſhaped; and let him be ſhod ſome days before you begin a journey, that they may ſettle on his feet.

2. Take care that he is provided with a proper bit, by no means too heavy, which may incline him to carry low, or to reſt upon the hand,

when he grows weary. The mouth of the bit ſhould reſt upon his bars, about half a finger's breadth from his tuſhes; the curb ſhould reſt in the hollow of his beard, a little above the chin; and if it gall him, you muſt defend the place with a piece of buff or other ſoft leather.

3. Take care that the ſaddle does not reſt upon his withers, reins, or back-bone; and that one part of it does not preſs his back more than another.

4. Some riders gall a horſe's ſide below the ſaddle with their ſtirrup-leathers, eſpecially if he be lean: to hinder it, you ſhould fix a leather ſtrap between the points of the fore and hind bows of the ſaddle, and make the ſtirrup-leather paſs over them.

5. Having obſerved theſe precautions, begin your journey with ſhort marches, eſpecially if your horſe has not been exerciſed for a long time: ſuffer him to piſs as often as you find him inclined, and not only ſo, but invite him to it; but do not excite your mares to ſtale, becauſe their vigour will be thereby diminiſhed,

6. It is alſo adviſable to ride very ſoftly, for a quarter or half an hour before you arrive at the inn, that, the horſe not being too warm, nor out of breath, when put into the ſtable, you may unbridle him; but if your buſineſs obliges you to put on ſharply, you muſt then (the weather being warm) let him be walked in a man's hand, that he may cool by degrees; otherwiſe, if it be very cold, let him be covered with cloths, and walked up and down in ſome place free from wind; but in caſe you have not the conveniency of a ſheltered walk, ſtable him forthwith, and let his whole body be rubbed and dried with ſtraw. 7. Although ſome people will have their horſe's legs rubbed down with ſtraw, as ſoon as they are brought into the ſtable, thinking to ſupple them by that means; yet it is one of the greateſt errors that can be committed, and produces no other effects than to draw down into the legs thoſe humours that are always ſtirred up by the fatigue of the journey: not that the rubbing of horſes legs is to be diſallowed; on the contrary, we highly approve of it, only would not have it done at their firſt arrival, but when they are perfectly cooled.

8. Being come to your inn, as ſoon as your horſe is partly dried, and ceaſes to beat in the flanks, let him be unbridled, his bit waſhed, cleanſed, and wiped, and let him eat his hay at pleaſure.

9. The duſt and ſand will ſometimes ſo dry the tongues and mouths of horſes, that they loſe their appetites: in ſuch caſe give them bran well moiſtened with water, to cool and refreſh their mouths; or waſh their mouths and tongues with a wet ſponge, to oblige them to eat.

10. The foregoing directions are to be obſerved after moderate riding; but, if you have rid exceſſive hard, unſaddle your horſe, and ſcrape off the ſweat with a ſweating-knife, or ſcraper, holding it with both hands, and going always with the hair; then rub his head and ears with a large hair-cloth; wipe him alſo between the fore-legs and hind-legs; in the mean while, his body ſhould be rubbed all over with ſtraw, eſpecially under his belly and beneath the ſaddle, till he be thoroughly dry. That done, ſet on the ſaddle again; cover him; and, if you have a warm place, let him be gently led up and down in it for a quarter of an hour; but if not, let him dry where he ſtands.

11. When horſes are arrived in an inn, a man ſhould, before they

are unbridled, lift up their feet, to see whether they want any of their shoes, or if those they have do not rest upon their soles; afterwards he should pick and clear them of the earth and gravel which may be got betwixt their shoes and soles.

12. If you water them abroad, upon their return from the river, cause their feet to be stopped with cow-dung, which will ease the pain therein; and if it be in the evening, let the dung continue in their feet all night, to keep them soft and in good condition; but if your horse have brittle feet, it will be requisite to anoint the fore-feet, at the onsetting of the hoofs, with butter, oil, or hog's-grease, before you water him in the morning, and in dry weather, they should be also greased at noon.

13. Many horses, as soon as unbridled, instead of eating lay themselves down to rest, by reason of the great pain they have in their feet; so that a man is apt to think them sick; but if he look to their eyes, he will see they are lively and good; and if he offer them meat as they are lying, they will eat it very willingly; yet if he handle their feet, he will find them extremely hot, which discovers their suffering in that part. You must therefore see if their shoes do not rest upon their soles, which is somewhat difficult to be certainly known, without unshoeing them; but if you take off their shoes, then look to the inside of them, and you may perceive that those parts which rest upon the soles, are more smooth and shining than the others: in this case you are to pare their feet in those parts, and fix on their shoes again, anointing the hoofs, and stopping the soles, with scalding hot black pitch or tar.

In order to preserve horses after travel, take these few useful instructions. When you are arrived from a journey, immediately draw the two heel-nails of the fore-feet, and if it be a large shoe, then four: two or three days after, you may blood him in the neck, and feed him for ten or twelve days only with wet bran, without giving him any oats; but keep him well littered.

The reason why you are to draw the heel-nails, is because the heels are apt to swell; and if they are not thus eased, the shoes would press and streighten them too much: it is also advisable to stop them with cow-dung for a while, but do not take the shoes off, nor pare the feet, because the humours are drawn down by that means.

2. The following bath will be very serviceable for preserving your horse's legs: Take the dung of a cow or ox, and make it thin with vinegar, so as to be but of the consistence of thick broth; and, having added a handful of small salt, rub his fore-legs from the knees, and the hind-legs from the gambrels, chafing them well with and against the hair, that the remedy may sink in and stick to those parts, that they may be all covered over with it. Thus leave the horse till morning, not wetting his legs, but giving him his water that evening in a pail; next morning lead him to the river, or wash his legs in well-water, which is very good, and will keep them from swelling.

3. Those persons, who, to recover their horses feet, make a hole in them, which they fill with moistened cow-dung, and keep it in their fore-feet during the space of a month, do very ill, because, though the continual moisture that issues from the dung occasions the growing of the hoof, yet it dries and shrinks it so excessively when out of that place, that it splits and breaks

like glaſs, and the foot immediately ſtraightens.

For it is certain that cow-dung (contrary to the opinion of many people) ſpoils a horſe's hoof; it does indeed moiſten the ſole, but dries up the hoof, which is of a different nature from it.

In order therefore to recover a horſe's feet, inſtead of cow-dung, fill a hole with blue wet clay, and make him keep his fore-feet in it for a month. *Solleyſell.*

For farther information on this head, ſee the article TRAVELLING-HORSE.

IVES, or VIVES. See the article VIVES.

K.

KIB

KEKNELS *under the caul of a horſe* come by heats and colds, and bring the glanders. See the articles GLAND, GLANDERS, and JAW-KNOTTED.

There are alſo ſometimes certain looſe and moving kernels between the two jaw-bones, which, if a horſe be young, ſhew that he has not yet caſt his gourme or ſtrangle; or, at leaſt, that he has caſt it but imperfectly. But if he be more aged, though he have a pretty number of them, (provided they be no bigger than peas) they are of no great conſequence, becauſe exerciſe and ſweating will diſcuſs them in a ſhort time. If there be a fixed kernel, painful, and faſtened to the jaw-bones, it is almoſt always a ſign of the glanders, eſpecially if the horſe be paſt ſeven years of age. *Solleyſell.*

KIBED-HEELS, or MULES, are chinks and ſores on the inſide of the hind-paſterns, and in the heels; and are cauſed from travelling in deep ſandy lanes, or from a natural gourdineſs of the leg: but moſtly for want of care in waſhing and keeping them clean after exerciſe.

KID

This is ſo painful a diſorder that it will cauſe a horſe to loſe his appetite, and go exceeding lame and ſtiff for ſome time after ſetting out. The cure is the ſame with that for the greaſe; only, if the ſores be dry, it is beſt to keep the heels ſoftened and ſupple with currier's dubbing made of oil and tallow; for this will keep the hide from cracking, and preſerve it as well as it does leather; and it is the only thing to hinder the ſcratches, by uſing it often before exerciſe, and waſhing the heels with warm water, when the horſe comes in. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.* See the article GREASE.

KICKER *againſt the ſpurs*, in the manage. See the article RAMINGUE.

KIDNEYS of a horſe are two in number, viz. right and left. The right lies under the liver, and the left under the ſpleen, ſo that it is ſeated a little higher than the other: they are both placed in the cavity of the loins, upon the two lowermoſt ribs. Their uſe is to ſeparate the urine, which is of great importance to the health and preſervation of horſes;

horſes; they being liable to many diſeaſes, which either take their origin from faulty kidneys, or have at leaſt ſuch ſymptoms as plainly ſhew the kidneys to be more or leſs affected. The right kidney of a horſe is ſomewhat triangular, the left, oval; the upper part larger than the lower. Each kidney has a ſmall cavity in the middle, called its pelvis or baſon, into which the urine diſtills from the glandules, on all ſides. From the pelvis of each deſcends a pipe or ureter, which conveys the urine from the kidneys to the bladder. See BLADDER. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Diſeaſes of the KIDNEYS. Horſes receive hurts in the kidneys ſeveral ways: ſometimes by drawing great loads in heavy grounds; ſometimes by carrying too great weight upon their backs, eſpecially when it preſſes upon their loins; and, above all, when theſe burdens are continued ſo long upon them, till they grow faint and weak: for then they are moſt apt to be injured: continued hard riding, without giving a horſe time to ſtale, often hurts the kidneys; going into ſtrong exerciſe, when a horſe is fat and full of blood, and otherwiſe unprepared for it. Sometimes external injuries on the loins will alſo affect the kidneys, by inflaming them firſt: and this may be followed with impoſthumes and ulcers. And laſtly, colds and other accidents will affect the kidneys, where there is a natural weakneſs in thoſe parts.

The ſigns of the kidneys being hurt, or affected, are a weakneſs of the back and loins; difficulty of ſtaling, faintneſs, loſs of appetite, and deadneſs in the eyes; the urine is thick, foul, and ſometimes bloody, eſpecially after a violent ſtrain. A horſe diſeaſed in his kidneys can ſeldom back, that is, move ſtraight backwards, without pain, which is viſible as often as he is put to the trial: the ſame thing is obſervable indeed in horſes whoſe backs have been wrung and wrenched, but with this difference, that in the latter caſt there is ſeldom any defect or alteration in the urine, except it is higher coloured.

Bleeding is the prime remedy in this caſe, and that plentifully, in order to prevent inflammation; and the more ſo, if a fever attends a difficulty of ſtaling; for then we may ſuſpect the kidneys already inflamed. A rowel in the belly has been found uſeful, and the following balls may be given twice or thrice a day, with a pint of marſhmallow decoction, in which half an ounce of gum arabic is diſſolved, with an ounce of honey. 'Take Lucatellus's bal-'ſam, one ounce; ſepermacœti, ſix 'drams; ſal prunellæ, half an 'ounce.' Mix into a ball with ho-'ney; and, if the urine is bloody, 'add half an ounce of Japan earth.'

Should the fever continue, bleed largely; give emollient glyſters, and the following drink, till it abates: 'Take of baum, ſage, and cha-'momile flowers, each an handful: 'liquorice root ſliced, half an ounce; 'ſalt prunel or nitre, three ounces; 'infuſe in two quarts of boiling 'water; when cold, ſtrain off, and 'ſqueeze into it the juice of two or 'three lemons, and ſweeten with 'honey.

If the urine paſſes with difficulty and pain, notwithſtanding theſe means, give this ball, and repeat it twice or thrice a day, till the horſe ſtales freer, and without pain; his urine becomes of a right conſiſtence, and is free from any purulent ſettlement. 'Take balſam of ca-'pivi, or Straſbourgh-turpentine, 'and Venice-ſoap, of each one 'ounce; nitre, ſix drams; myrrh

'powdered, two drams; make into 'a ball with honey, and wash it 'down with the marsh-mallow de-'coction.' But if this method should not prove successful, and the urine continues turbid, grows coffee-coloured or fetid, the horse losing his appetite and flesh, it is a sure sign of ulceration in the kidney, which if the above remedies do not soon remove, you may depend on it the horse will go into a consumption, and is incurable. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

Other diseases, that arise from defects in the kidneys, are a suppression of urine, a strangury, staling of blood, and a diabetes; each of which are treated of under their respective names.

KNEE *of a horse* is the joint of the fore-quarters, that joins the fore thigh to the shank. The knee of a horse should be flat, and large, without any swelling or roundness upon the top of it. *Solleysell.*

For strains in the knee, see the article STRAIN.

KNEES *broken.* Captain *Burdon*, in his *Pocket-Farrier*, advises us to mind a horse's knees are not broken, when we want to buy; which is a very good caution, and what all people are or ought to be aware of. Broken knees are cured by rubbing them with the following ointment: 'Take two ounces of Flanders oil 'of bays, half an ounce of honey, 'two drams of Venice turpentine, 'and three drams of quicksilver.' Mix the quicksilver with the Venice turpentine exceeding well, by stirring it about a quarter of an hour; then add the oil and honey, which should also be mixed well before it is used; and anoint the horse's knees with it morning and evening. *Bracken's Pocket-Farrier.*

KNOTTED *between the jaws*, See the article JAW-KNOTTED.

L.

LAME, in the manage, is used in several phrases of that art; as lame of an ear is said of a horse, when he halts upon a walk or a trot, and keeps time to his halting, with the motions of his head; for all lame horses do not keep time after that rate.

LAME *of the bridle*, is likewise used by way of raillery, to signify the same thing. *Guillet.*

LAMENESS. See the articles HALTING, STRAINS, *&c.*

LAMPAS, an excrescence in the roof of a horse's mouth, which is sometimes so luxuriant, that it grows above the teeth, and hinders his feeding. The cure consists in lightly cauterizing the flesh with a hot iron, taking care that it does not penetrate too deep, so as to scale off the thin bone that lies under the upper bars: the part may be anointed with burnt alum and honey, which is proper for most sores in the mouth.

This operation is by some thought to be intirely unnecessary; it being a ge-

a general observation with them, that all young horses have their mouths more or less full of what are called lampas; and that sometimes they rise higher than the fore-teeth: but they farther observe in proportion as a horse grows older, the roof flattens of itself, and the teeth then appear to rise. We are obliged to the ingenious *M. La Fesse* for this remark; and hope it will be the means of abolishing this cruel and unnecessary operation. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

LARGE, in the manage. A horse is said to go large or wide, when he gains or takes in more ground in going wider from the center of the volt, and describing a greater circumference. To make a horse go large, you must give him the aid of your inner-heel. See ENLARGE. *Guillet.*

LASSITUDE, or WEARINESS, in a horse, may proceed either from heat or cold, either when he has a retention of urine, has drank after being heated, or has been put to his utmost speed at once, after long rest; the remedy for this last is rest. But if the lassitude proceeds from cold, or be in cold weather, make use of fomentations, and anoint his head and back-bone with ointment, in hot water, or warm wine. If he has retained his urine, use the same medicines; or rub his head and reins with hot oil mixed with hog's grease, or hog's blood; and give it him to drink with wine. *Rustic. Dict.*

LAX, or SCOURING, in horses, is a frequent discharge of thin, watery, mucous, phlegmy, frothy, fat, choleric, black matter, by the fundament; and this is mostly with, though sometimes without, excrements; and commonly, but not always, attended with griping pains in the guts. If the cause of this distemper is any error in the horse's food, water, or exercise, the removal of such cause is the better half of the cure. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

It is sometimes a nice matter to form a proper judgment, when to controul or encourage a looseness: but these general rules may be a direction. If a healthy, full horse, on taking cold, or upon hard riding, over-feeding, eating unwholesome food, or with a slight fever, should have a moderate purging, by no means think of stopping it, but rather encourage it with an open diet, and plenty of warm gruel: but if it continues long with gripings, the mucus of the bowels coming away, and the horse losing his appetite and flesh, it is then high time to give him proper medicines: if he voids great quantities of slime and greasy matter, give him the following drench, and repeat it every other day, for three times: 'Take 'lenitive electuary, and cream of 'tartar, of each five ounces; yel-'low rosin finely powdered, one 'ounce; and four ounces of sweet 'oil. Mix with a pint of water-'gruel.' The following alterative ball alone has been found successful for this purpose, when given twice a week, with scalded bran, and warm gruel. 'Take succotrine 'aloes, half an ounce; diapente, 'one ounce; make into a ball with 'the juice of spanish-liquorice dis-'solved in water, and a spoonful 'of oil of amber.' To this may be added two drams of myrrh, and a dram of saffron, and (where it can be afforded) half an ounce of rhubarb.

When the purging is attended with a fever, rhubarb should first be given to the quantity of half an ounce, with an ounce and a half of lenitive electuary: at night, after the

the working, give half an ounce or more of diaſcordium, in a pint of red wine mulled with cinnamon; and repeat it every day; and the rhubarb-ball once in two or three.

But if the diſtemper increaſes, the horſe's flanks and belly look full and diſtended, and he appears griped and in pain, let this glyſter be given, and the quantity of diaſcordium increaſed to an ounce in his night drink: 'Take chamomile-flowers, 'one handful; pomegranate and 'balauſtines, of each an ounce; 'boil in two quarts of water to one; 'ſtrain off, and diſſolve in it two 'or three ounces of diaſcordium, 'and one of mithridate, to which 'may be added a pint of port wine; 'repeat it once a day.' If the flux continues violent, give an ounce of roach-alum, with an ounce and a half of bole twice a day; or diſſolve double this quantity with two ounces of diaſcordium, and the cordial ball, in two quarts of hartſhorn drink; to which may be added a pint of port; and give the horſe three or four times a day a pint of this drink. For this purpoſe alſo a ſtrong decoction of oak-bark may be given, with either of the above remedies; and to the ſame quantity; even by itſelf it will be found on trial no inconſiderable remedy.

When the diſcharge is attended with an acrid mucus or ſlime, the griping and pains are very ſevere; the common lining of the bowels being waſhed away; in this caſe, the following glyſters ſhould frequently be injected warm: 'Take 'of tripe liquor, or thin ſtarch, two 'quarts; oil of olives, half a pint; 'the yolks of ſix eggs well broke, 'and two or three ounces of coarſe 'ſugar.'

Some horſes having naturally weak ſtomachs and bowels throw out their aliment undigeſted; their dung is habitually ſoft, and of a pale colour; they feed poorly, and get no fleſh; to remedy this complaint, give the following purge two or three times, and then the infuſion, to the quantity of a pint every morning.

'Take ſuccotrine aloes, ſix 'drams; rhubarb powdered, three 'drams; myrrh and ſaffron, each 'a dram; make it into a ball with 'ſyrup of ginger.'

'Take zedoary, gentian, win-'ter's-bark and orange-peel, of 'each two ounces; pomegranate-'bark, and balauſtine, of each an 'ounce; chamomile-flowers and 'centaury, each a handful; cinna-'mon and cloves, each an ounce; 'infuſe in a gallon of port, or ſtrong 'beer. *Gibſon, Bartlet, and Wood.*

For that kind of lax and ſcouring called bloody-flux, ſee the article BLOODY-FLUX.

LEAD, in the manage, is a term uſed to expreſs the part that begins any motion firſt. A horſe going in a ſtraight line always leads or cuts the way with his right foot. The duke of Newcaſtle was the firſt that ever made uſe of the term, and indeed it is very expreſſive. See GALLOP UNITED, and GALLOP FALSE. *Guillet.*

LEAF-EARED, a term uſed for a horſe that has his ears low, and not right placed, in which caſe they are generally long and lolling; ſuch horſes are commonly very durable, yet the imperfection is very unbecoming. *Solleyſell.*

LEAP, in the manage, an air of a ſtep and a leap. See the article STEP.

LEAPING-HORSE, one that works in the high manage, or one that makes his leaps with order and obedience, between two pillars, upon a ſtraight line, in volts, capriols, balotades, or croupades. Uſe

excludes a gallop, *a terra a terra*, and curvets, from the number of leaps, becauſe the horſe does not riſe ſo very high in theſe. Each leap of the horſe ought not to gain or make, not above a foot and a half of ground forwards.

LEEK-HEADS, or FIGS. See the article FIG.

LEGS *of a horſe* ſhould have a due proportion of their length to that of the body: the fore-legs are ſubject to many infirmities, as being the parts that ſuffer moſt, and are alſo commonly the ſmalleſt and weakeſt. There are ſeveral marks of bad legs, that is, which are abuſed and ſpoiled, viz. if they appear altogether ſtrait, or as if they were all of one piece. A horſe is ſaid to be ſtrait upon his members, when from the knee to the fore-part of the coronet, the knees, ſhank, and coronet, deſcend in a ſtrait or plumb-line, and that the paſtern-joint appears more, or at leaſt as much advanced as the reſt of the leg; ſuch legs are like thoſe of a goat, making a horſe apt to ſtumble and fall; ſo that in time the paſtern is thruſt quite forward out of its place, ſo that the horſe becomes lame.

2. Horſes which are ſtrait upon their members, are quite contrary to thoſe that are long-jointed; that is, whoſe paſterns are ſo long and flexible, that the horſe in walking almoſt touches the ground with them. This is a greater imperfection than the former, becauſe ſome remedy may be applied to them, but there can be none for this; beſides, it is a ſign of little or no ſtrength, and ſuch horſes are not fit for any fatigue or toil.

3. Some horſes, though they be long-jointed, yet do not bend their paſterns in walking, being ſomewhat long; yet if they be not too flexible, ſuch a horſe will gallop and run with a great deal more eaſe to his rider, than if he were ſhort-jointed. So that theſe are the only horſes for perſons of quality, who have wherewithal to ſeek after their own eaſe and pleaſure; and indeed theſe horſes may be compared to coaches with ſprings, which render them infinitely more eaſy than thoſe without them.

LEGS *in a ſtrait line.* This is an imperfection in a horſe, where his legs, from the knee to the coronet, appear in a ſtrait line as the horſe ſtands with them in their natural poſition.

The remedy is ſhoeing; in doing which, the heels muſt be taken down almoſt to the quick, without hollowing the quarters; and if, when this has been done, the leg does not fall back enough, but that the horſe ſtill carries his paſtern-joint too far forward, then the ſhoe muſt be ſo made, as to go beyond or exceed the toe, about the breadth of half a finger; and alſo it muſt be thicker in that than in any other part: and in the mean time, anoint the back ſinews of his legs with the ointment of Montpellier: and theſe things will reduce them to their proper poſition. *Solleyſell.*

LEG, in the manage, the member that ſupports a horſe's body, and performs the motion when he goes. Of the four legs, the two before have ſeveral parts, each of which has a peculiar name: ſo that by the name of fore-leg, we commonly underſtand that part of the fore-quarters that extends from the hough to the paſtern-joint, and call it the ſhank; the part that correſponds to this in the hind-quarters is called the inſtep. But in common diſcourſe we confound the fore, and the hind-quarters; and without any diſtinction ſay the fore-legs of a horſe.

The

The *horſeman's legs* are likewiſe of ſingular concern in the manage, for the action of theſe given ſeaſonably, and with judgment, conſtitutes one of the principal aids, which conſiſts in approaching more or leſs with the calf of the leg to the horſe's flank, and in bearing it more or leſs off as there is occaſion. This aid a horſeman ought to give very nicely, in order to animate a horſe: and it is ſo much the finer, that it is hidden and private: for in ſtretching the ham he makes the horſe dread the ſpur, and this fear has as much effect as the ſpur itſelf. See AID. *Guillet.*

LENGTH, in the manage. To paſſage a horſe upon his own length, is to make him go round in two treads, at a walk or trot, upon a ſpot of ground ſo narrow, that the horſe's haunches being in the center of the volt, his own length is about the ſemi-diameter of the volt, the horſe ſtill working behind the two heels, without putting out his croup, or going at laſt faſter or ſlower than at firſt. *Guillet.*

LESSONS *for a horſe.* When your horſe will receive you to and from his back gently, trot forward willingly, and ſtand ſtill obediently, then for what purpoſe ſoever he is intended, theſe general leſſons may ſerve him.

1. With a large ring, that is at leaſt fifty paces in circumference, labour him in ſome gravelly and ſandy place, where his footſteps are diſcernible, and having trod it about three or four times on the right hand, reſt and cheriſh; afterwards changing the hand, do as much on the left, then reſt and cheriſh; change again, and do as much on the right; ever obſerving, upon every ſtop, to make him retire and go back a ſtep or two: continue this till he trots his ring on what hand you pleaſe, changing within it in form of the capital Roman S; and does it readily and willingly: then teach him to gallop them as he trotted them, and that alſo with true foot, lofty carriage and brave rein, ever noting, when he gallops to the right hand, to lead with his left fore-foot; and when he gallops to the left-hand, to lead with the right fore-foot.

2. Stopping; for when you come to a place of ſtop, or would ſtop, by a ſudden drawing in of the bridle-hand, ſomewhat hard and ſharp, make him ſtop cloſe, firm, and ſtrait in an even line; and if he err in any thing, put him to it again, and leave not till you have made him underſtand his error, and amend it.

3. Advancing, with which if you accompany the aforementioned ſtop a little from the ground, it will be more gallant, and may be done by laying the calves of your legs to his ſides, and ſhaking the rod over him as he ſtops; and if he does not underſtand it at firſt, yet by continuance, and labouring him therein, he will ſoon attain to it, eſpecially if you do not forget to cheriſh him, when he ſhews the leaſt token of apprehending you.

4. Retiring is another leſſon, after ſtopping, and advancing; and this motion muſt be both cheriſhed and increaſed, making it ſo familiar to him, that none may be more perfect; neither is he to retire in a confuſed manner, but with a brave rein, a conſtant head, and a direct line; nor ſhould he draw or ſweep his legs one after another, but take them clean, nimbly, and eaſily, as when he trots forward.

LETHARGY, or SLEEPING EVIL. When a horſe falls into a lethargy, or grows lethargic, he generally reſts his head with his mouth

in

in the manger, and his pole often reclined to one side; he will shew an inclination to eat, but generally falls asleep, with his food in his mouth; and he frequently swallows it whole without chewing. Emollient glysters are extremely necessary in this case; and the following ball every morning fasting may be given for two or three weeks: 'Take 'assa-fœtida, half an ounce; Russia castor powdered, two drams; 'valerian root powdered, one ounce; 'make into a ball with honey and 'oil of amber.' After the use of these things, mild purges may be proper; and the bleeding must not be in large quantities, unless the horse be young and lusty. In old horses, rowels and large evacuations are improper, but volatiles of all kinds are of use, when they can be afforded. When the horse is amending, the following alterative purge may be repeated two or three times, as it operates very gently: 'Take 'succotrine aloes, one ounce; myrrh, 'half an ounce; assa-fœtida, and 'gum ammoniacum, of each two 'drams; saffron one dram; make 'into a ball with any syrup.'

This distemper is to be cured by these means, if the horse is not old, and past his vigour. It is a good sign if he has a tolerable appetite and drinks freely without slobbering; and if he lies down and rises up carefully, though it be but seldom. But if a lethargic horse does not lie down, if he is altogether stupid and careless, and takes no notice of any thing that comes near him, if he dungs and stales seldom, and even while he sleeps and doses, it is a bad sign; if he runs at the nose a thick white matter, it may relieve him; but if a viscid gleet that sticks to his nostrils like glue, which increasing, turns to a profuse running of ropy reddish and greenish matter, it is an infallible sign of great decay of nature, and that it will prove deadly.

Sometimes horses are seized with sleepiness, in very great colds, especially those colds that have some degree of malignity in them: but this symptom generally wears off as the distemper abates.

It is usual in lethargic distempers, and indeed all other disorders of the head, to open the skin of the forehead, and to put a piece of some bulbous root into the orifice; and to cut several other issues in the neck, the breast, the belly, and the thighs: but these are often hurtful in lethargies, especially where the distemper is attended with decay and weakness. *Gibson* and *Bartlet*.

LIBERTY *of the tongue*, in the manage, is a void space left in the middle of a bit, to give place to the tongue of a horse, made by the bit's arching in the middle, and rising towards the roof of the mouth. The bit, according to the various forms of the liberty, acquires different names: hence we say, a scatch-mouth, a Pignatelle, *i. e.* with the liberty after Pignatelle's fashion, a cannon-mouth, with the liberty like a pigeon's neck. In forging the bit, care must be taken not to make the liberty too high, lest it hurt, or at least tickle the palate, and make the horse carry low. *Guillet*. See the article BIT.

LIGAMENT, in anatomy. See the article ANATOMY.

LIGHT, in the manage. A horse is said to be light that is a swift, nimble runner. We likewise call a horse light that is well made, though he is neither swift nor active: for in this last expression, we consider only the shape and make of a horse, without regard to his qualities.

LIGHT *upon the hand.* A horſe is ſaid to be ſuch that has a good tractable mouth, and does not reſt too heavy upon the bit. A coach-horſe is ſaid to be light when he ſtirs nimbly and dreads the whip, or when he has a light trot.

LIGHT *Hand.* See the article HAND. *Guillet.*

LIGHT-BELLIED *horſe,* one that has flat, narrow, and contracted ſides, which makes the flank turn up like that of a grey-hound. *Guill.*

LIGHTEN, in the manage. To lighten a horſe, or make him light in the fore-hand, is to make him freer and lighter in the fore-hand than behind. If you would have your horſe light, you ought to find him always diſpoſed to a gallop, when you put him to a trot; and after galloping ſome time, put him back to a trot again. *Guillet.*

LIGS, or GIGS. See the article GIGS.

LIMBS *of a horſe. Planted on the limbs.* See PLANTED.

For the defects of the limbs. See the article DEFECTS.

LINE *of a volt,* in the manage. See VOLT.

LINE *of the banquet.* See BANQUET.

LIPS *of a horſe,* if they are thin and little, contribute to a good mouth, but the contrary, if they are large and thick. *Solleyſell.*

A horſe is ſaid to arm or guard himſelf with his hips, when they are ſo thick, that they cover their bars, and keep off the preſſure of the curb. *Guillet.*

LISTENING, in the manage; as when we ſay a horſe goes a liſtening pace. See the article ECOUTE'.

LIVER, in anatomy, is a glandular ſubſtance, and by far the largeſt that is to be met with in the animal body. It is of a duſky red colour, and in ſome places a little variegated or ſhaded. It is ſeated on the right ſide of the belly, immediately under the midriff. In a horſe, it is divided into four lobes, whereby it is preſerved from being hurt by any violent motion. The right lobe is by far the largeſt. The outſide is convex, and its inſide concave or hollow, to make way for that portion of the ſtomach and guts which lie under it; the upper part is much thicker than the lower; and all its edges extremely ſmooth, ſo that it can be no ways hurtful to the other viſcera. It is alſo ſecured by ligaments, one from the midriff; a ſecond, or a portion of the ſame, from the breaſt-bone, by which means it can neither fall downwards nor ſideways; and the umbilical vein, whereby the fœtus is nouriſhed, becomes its ſuſpenſory or third ligament, ſo that it can neither puſh forwards in galloping or going down hill, nor preſs too hard upon the ſoft parts that lie under it. One uſe of the liver is to warm and comfort the lower part of the ſtomach and other viſcera; and may in ſome meaſure contribute to aſſiſt digeſtion, though its chief uſe is for the ſecretion of the gall. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.* See GALL.

LOCKS, or ENTRAVONS, in the manage, are pieces of leather two fingers broad, turned round and ſtuffed on the inſide, to prevent their hurting the paſtern of a horſe, round which they are clapped. An entrave is compoſed of two entravons, joined by an iron chain that is ſeven or eight inches long. *Guillet.*

LONG-JOINTED *horſe,* is one whoſe paſtern is ſlender and pliant. Long-jointed horſes are wont to have wind-galls. *Solleyſell.*

LOOSENESS. See the article LAX.

LOW.

LOW. *To carry low*, in the manage. See CARRY.

LOYAL, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to be loyal, that freely bends all his force in obeying and performing any manage he is put to; and does not defend himſelf, or reſiſt, notwithſtanding his being ill treated.

A loyal mouth is an excellent mouth, of the nature of ſuch mouths as we call mouths with a full reſt upon the hand. *Guillet.*

LUNATIC, or MOON-EYES. See the article MOON-EYES.

LUNETTE, in the manage, a half horſe-ſhoe, or ſuch a ſhoe as wants the ſpunge, *i. e.* that part of the branch which runs towards the quarters of the foot.

LUNETTE is alſo the name of two ſmall pieces of felt, made round and hollow, to clap upon the eyes of a vicious horſe that is apt to bite, and ſtrike with his fore-feet; or that will not ſuffer his rider to mount him. *Guillet.*

LUNGS, or LIGHTS, in anatomy, conſiſt of two lobes that fill up the greateſt part of the cheſt; having the mediaſtinum between them. In ſome quadrupeds, each lobe is ſubdivided into ſeveral ſmall lobules, in the ſame manner as their livers, but not ſo much in a horſe as in other animals that have a greater variety of motions, which perhaps may be the reaſon why horſes lungs are ſo eaſily inflamed with hard exerciſe; and with every great cold. The aſpera arteria, or wind-pipe, deſcending along the fore-part of the throat, is branched out into the lungs. This pipe is compoſed of circular rings of cartilage or griſtle, which ſurrounds it, about two thirds; the back part being a plain ſection, ſmooth and even, that it may not incommode the gullet, which takes its courſe immediately behind it; and upon which it lies. At its entrance into the cheſt, it is divided into two principal branches, called its bronchia; and is afterwards ſubdivided into innumerable other branches, the extremities of which compoſe an infinite number of ſmall cells or air bladders, which with the ramifications of the veins, arteries, nerves, and lymphatics, make up the whole maſs, or ſubſtance of the lungs. Theſe cells or veſicles are always filled with air, and diſtended in inſpiration, and are empty or ſunk in expiration; and receive from the blood-veſſels a quantity of lymph, or perſpirable matter, which not only keeps the lungs from drying, but makes a large and neceſſary diſcharge from the blood. The lungs may juſtly be reckoned among the principal organs of the body, if not the chief of all, as they are ſo well adapted in every reſpect to receive the air, without which we cannot ſupport life one moment; and are no leſs fitted to purify the blood, by their continual action; and by making ſuch ample diſcharges as are neceſſary for the preſervation of health, as well as of life. Beſides that, the lungs are the chief inſtrument of the voice in all creatures; and by drawing the effluvia through the noſe, contribute greatly to the ſenſe of ſmelling. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Inflammation of the LUNGS. See the article PERIPNEUMONY.

M.

M.

MADNESS, or FRENZY, in a horſe, may be cauſed firſt of all by the exceſſive hurry of the blood in a legitimate ſimple fever: but that ſymptom will very readily abate, by thoſe things that are proper to aſſwage the violence of that diſeaſe. Secondly, blood or matter collected upon the brain, or the membranes that involve it, may occaſion a frenzy, whether that proceeds from wounds or bruiſes, or from a diſtraction or rupture of the veſſels, when they have been over full and diſtended beyond meaſure; or when there is any foreign ſubſtance grown within the ſkull: but then a frenzy ariſing from ſuch cauſes will probably end in a ſudden death.

But that ſort of frenzy, which in a more peculiar manner deſerves the name of madneſs, is what may happen without the concurrence of any other diſeaſe, and is moſt likely to proceed from exceſſive luſt, occaſioned by full feeding, either in a horſe or mare, and when they are reſtrained from copulation. But this may be cured by bleeding, purging, with the concurrence of a low diet, &c. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

Laſtly, a frenzy may follow upon the bite of any venomous creature. The firſt intention in the cure, after the bite, and before the horſe is mad, is to prevent the poiſon mixing with the blood; this poſſibly might be effected, if the part would admit of being inſtantly cut out with a knife, that cupping glaſſes might be applied, to empty the veſſels, and the wound afterwards cauterized with a hot iron. The ſurrounding parts ſhould afterwards be well bathed with ſallad-oil, and the ſore dreſſed once or twice a day with hot ægyptiacum. It is neceſſary alſo, that it ſhould be kept open for forty days at leaſt, with a piece of ſponge or orrice-root ſmeared over with the precipitate ointment, or that prepared with ſpaniſh flies: theſe ſeem to be the chief external remedies to be depended on. Internally, for bites from vipers may be given cordial medicines, ſuch as venice treacle, and ſalt of hartſhorn, an ounce of the former with a dram of the latter every night for a week; or where it can be afforded, a proportionate quantity of the famous Tonquin remedy of muſk and cinnabar, ſo much recommended in bites from infected animals.

To prevent the tragical effects of the bite from a mad dog, give the above medicines, or the method recommended by Dr. *Mead* may be purſued in the following manner. Take away three quarts of blood, and give the horſe night and morning half an ounce of aſh-coloured ground liver-wort, and a quarter of an ounce of pepper: this remedy may be continued a week or ten days, when the horſe ſhould be plunged into a river, or pond, every morning for a month or ſix weeks.

Dr. *James*'s mercurial method, publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, having been found ſucceſsful

ful both in dogs and men, is here recommended for horses; and indeed is thought more to be depended on than most others. The method has been practised thus: Give twelve grains of turbith-mineral to a dog; which having vomited and purged him gently, let twenty-four grains be administered twenty-four hours after this; and after the like interval let forty-eight grains be administred; then, at the end of other twenty-four hours, let twenty-four grains more be given; which will bring on all the symptoms of a salivation, raised quick.

To prevent a dog, that has been bit, from turning mad; let seven grains of turbith be given for the first dose; twelve, for the second dose, at twenty-four hours distance, which is to be repeated every other day for some little time: this method must be repeated at the two or three succeeding fulls and changes of the moon. The same method may also be observed in giving this medicine to a horse, the quantity only being augmented to two scruples or half a dram each dose; the directions laid down under the article FARCY being attended to.

The following has been long in great esteem, and is by some thought to be an infallible cure for the bite of a mad dog: 'Take six ounces of 'rue, Venice-treacle, garlic, and tin 'scraped, of each four ounces; boil 'in two quarts of ale over a gentle 'fire to the consumption of half; 'strain off from the ingredients, and 'give the horse four or five ounces 'every morning fasting.' The ingredients may be beat in a mortar, and applied daily to the wound as a poultice. *Bartlet.*

MALENDERS, or MALLENDERS, are cracks or chops in the bending of a horse's knee, that discharge a sharp indigested matter, and are often the occasion of lameness and stiffness before; as the sallenders are the like distemper situate on the bending of the hough, and occasion a lameness behind. The cure of both these infirmities is performed by washing the parts with a lather of soap warmed, or old chamberlye, and then applying a strong mercurial ointment spread on tow, with which they should be dressed night and morning, till all the scabs fall off: if this should not succeed, anoint them, night and morning, with a little of the following, and apply the above ointment over it. 'Take hog's-lard, two 'ounces: sublimate mercury, two 'drams;' or 'Take hog's-lard, 'two ounces; oil of vitriol, two 'drams;' or the following, which is to be depended on: 'Æthiops 'mineral, half an ounce; white vi-'triol, one dram; soft green soap, 'six ounces.'

Anoint with this often, but first clip away the hair, and clear the scabs. On their drying up, it may be proper to give a gentle purge or two, or the nitre-ball may be taken advantageously, for a fortnight or three weeks. *Gibson, Bracken,* and *Bartlet.*

MALT-WORM. See the article CREPANCE.

MANAGE, or MANEGE, an academy, or place for learning to ride the great horse; as well as for breaking horses to the proper motions and actions. In every manage is a center or place destined for vaulting round a pillar; a course or career for running the ring; and on the sides are pillars, between which are placed the horses intended for high airs.

Manage is also used for the exercise itself, or the art of riding, which teaches at once how to form the horseman and the horse. The

former it teaches a good ſeat upon the horſe's back, a free, eaſy, diſengaged poſture, and the means of making his hand accord with his heels. The horſe it inſtructs as much as poſſible, how to carry well, to take his aids gentle and fine, to fear the corrections that can fix him to a walk, a trot, and a gallop; and then to manage, or work upon all ſorts of airs, that, thus broken and managed, he may be of uſe in the dangers of war, in the neceſſities of life, and ſometimes in the pomp and ſplendor of feſtivals and public ſhows. See HORSE, and HORSEMANSHIP.

A horſe is ſaid to manage, when he works upon volts and airs, which ſuppoſes him broke and bred; and a horſe is ſaid to be thoroughly managed, that is well broke, bred, and confirmed in a particular air or manage.

High MANAGE is the high or raiſed airs, which are proper for leaping horſes. See the article HORSE.

MANAGE *for a Soldier's horſe*, is a gallop of unequal ſwiftneſs, but ſo that the horſe changes hands readily. *Guillet.*

For the exerciſe of the manage, you ſhould make choice of a middle-ſized horſe, lively, full of ſpirits and action, that is ſhort truſſed, well coupled, having good feet and legs, and ſhoulders very eaſy and ſupple. It ought alſo to be obſerved, that horſes which have thick, ſtiff, and ſhort joints, that are no ways flexible or pliant, are unfit for the manage: for glib and bending joints, if they be not too long, are one of the chief qualities requiſite in a fine and delicate horſe of manage. As for the age moſt proper to begin to work your horſe deſigned for the manage, he ſhould not be too young, becauſe in that caſe the frequent ſtops and goings back will ſpoil him, by ſtraining his back, and ſtreſſing his hams. *Solleyſell.*

MANE, the hair that hangs down on a horſe's neck, which ſhould be long, thin, and fine, and if frizzled ſo much the better.

MANE-SHEET, in the manage, is a ſort of covering for the upper part of a horſe's head, and all round his neck; which at one end has two holes for the ears to paſs through, and then joins to the halter upon the fore-part of the head, and likewiſe to the ſurcingle or long girth upon the horſe's back. *Guillet.*

MANGE, in horſes, is a diſtemper of the ſkin, which is generally tawny, thick, and full of wrinkles, eſpecially about the mane, the loins, and tail; and the little hair that remains in theſe parts ſtands almoſt always out, or briſtly; the ears are commonly naked, and without hair; the eye and eye-brows, the ſame; and when it affects the limbs, it gives them the ſame aſpect: yet the ſkin is not raw, nor peels off, as in the hot inflamed ſurfeit.

The mange generally comes by infection from other horſes, and is ſo very catching, that a horſe will ſcarce eſcape, if he happens to be in a ſtable where a mangy horſe has ſtood, before it has been well cleaned and aired: the mange alſo proceeds from ſtarving and low feeding, and happens often to horſes that have run long abroad in pinching cold weather, without graſs ſufficient to ſupport them. If this diſorder be let alone, without taking ſome care to free a horſe from it, it will at laſt induce an univerſal depravity of the blood and juices, and becomes tedious, if not altogether incurable.

Where this diſtemper is caught by infection, if taken in time, it is very eaſily cured: a ſulphur ointment

is

is recommended, as moſt effectual for that purpoſe, rubbed in every day. To purify and cleanſe the blood, give antimony and ſulphur for ſome weeks after. There are a great variety of external remedies for this purpoſe, ſuch as train-oil and gun-powder; tobacco ſteeped in chamber-lye, &c. *Solleyſell* recommends the following: 'Take 'burnt alum, and borax in fine 'powder, of each two ounces; 'white vitriol and verdigreaſe powdered, of each four ounces; put 'them into a clean pot, with two 'pounds of honey, ſtirring till they 'are incorporated: when cold, add 'two ounces of ſtrong aquafortis.'

But when this diſorder is contracted by low feeding and poverty of blood, the diet muſt be mended, and the horſe properly indulged with hay and corn. The following ointments are effectually uſed for this diſorder; rubbed into the parts affected every day.

'Take powdered brimſtone, train-'oil, and tar, of each equal quan-'tities; to which may be added 'ginger, or white hellebore.' Or, 'take ſulphur vivum, half a pound; 'crude ſal armoniac, one ounce; 'hog's-lard, or oil, a ſufficient 'quantity to form into an ointment.' Or, 'Take quickſilver and oil of 'vitriol, of each one ounce; hog's-'lard, one pound; ſulphur vivum, 'four ounces; oil of turpentine, 'one ounce and a half.'

Theſe are very powerful remedies for this diſorder, and can ſcarce fail of ſucceſs. To the two firſt occaſionally may be added a third part of mercurial ointment: but as ſulphur is allowed in general to be a ſpecific in the itch, and being found more ſafe and efficacious than mercury, ſo we apprehend it will ſufficiently anſwer the purpoſe here: for as this diſorder ſeems beſt accounted for by Leeuwenhoek, from certain ſmall inſects he diſcovered in the puſtles, by the microſcope; ſo it ſeems as if they were deſtroyed by the ſteams of brimſtone, though only raiſed by the heat of the body: but, where the mange proves obſtinate in horſes, let the parts be waſhed with ſublimate water (made by diſſolving half an ounce of coroſive ſublimate in a pint of lime-water) before the application of the ointment, and ſubjoin the internal uſe of ſulphur, in order to diffuſe the ſteams more certainly through the ſkin; there being reaſon to believe, as in the itch, that the animalcula may ſometimes lie too deep to be thoroughly deſtroyed by external applications only. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

Whatever Dr. *Bracken*, Mr. *Gibſon*, and others, that have wrote upon this ſubject, have aſſerted to the contrary, I will venture to affirm, that the mange does not proceed from a vitiated blood, but is intirely owing to ſmall inſects, which depoſite their eggs in the furrows of the cuticle, as in proper neſts, where, by the warmth of the place, they are hatched in a ſhort time; when the young ones, arrived at full growth, penetrate into the very cutis with their ſharp heads, and gnaw and tear the fibres ſubjected to the part. Hence comes on an intolerable itching, which ſets the horſe a rubbing, whereby the part is torn, and emits a thin humour, which concretes into hard ſcabs. From theſe little animalcules, conſtantly burrowing under the cuticle, and laying their eggs in different places, the diſeaſe is propagated. Whatever the ignorance or mercenarineſs of ſome people may ſuggeſt, purgatives here and ſweeteners of the blood are altogether out of the queſtion; the

whole management, in regard of the cure, consisting in external applications, in order to destroy these corroding insects. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

MANGER, a little raised bench under the rack in the stable, made hollow for receiving the grain or corn that a horse eats. *Guillet.*

MARE, the female of the horse kind. See the article HORSE.

No mares in the world are better for breeding from than the English, provided they are properly chosen for the sort of horse intended to be bred. The mare, whatever sort of horse is intended to be raised from her, should be perfectly sound, and as free from all defects as the stallion. They should have no splaint, spavin, or curb about them; for the colt will certainly take after them if they have. The highest spirited mares are best; and, in general, if there be any natural defect in the mare, it should be remedied in the stallion; and if any in the stallion, it should be remedied in the mare, as much as possible, in order to the having good colts. See DEFECTS *of horses.*

The particular directions regarding the kinds of horses to be bred are these: If for the manage, or pads, the mares should have their heads well set on, and their breasts broad; their legs not too long, their eyes bright and sparkling; and the bodies large enough, that the foal may have room to lie in their belly. They should be of a good and gentle disposition, and their motions easy and graceful: The more good qualities the mares have, the better, in general, the colts will prove. See the article COLT.

If the owner would breed for racing, or for hunting, the mares must be chosen lighter, with short backs and long sides; their legs must be longer, and the breast not so broad; and such should always be chosen as have good blood in their veins. If the speed and wind of any particular mare have been tried, and found good, there is the more certainty of a good colt from her; but she should be in full health and vigour at the time, and not above seven years old, or eight at the utmost. The younger the breeders are, the better, in general, the colts will be. See BREEDING *of horses.*

A mare may be covered any time after she is two years old; but the best time is after she is four; at this age, or between this and seven, she will nourish a colt best of all; and though she will breed till she is thirteen, yet it is generally observed, that, when she is past ten, the colts bred from her are dull and heavy. People who regard the moon, in these cases, will have their mares covered only between the end of the first quarter and the full; they pretend that these colts will be the most strong and vigorous, but that those begot in the waning of the moon will always be weakly and tender. A much more essential caution, however, is, that, before the mare is to be covered, she should be taken into the house for six weeks at least, and fed well with good hay and oats, well sifted, to give her strength to go through the operation. If there is any reason to suspect that the mare will not conceive, the best method to insure it is to let her blood in the neck, about six days before she is covered: the quantity of blood taken away should be about two quarts, or somewhat less. It is a general custom to open the veins on both sides the neck for this, taking half the quantity from each: but this is trifling.

The method of covering, so as to make it most sure to succeed, is this:

this: the mare is to be brought into some open place, and tied to a post; and the stallion is to leap her in the morning fasting, and, as soon as he dismounts, a pail of cold water is to be thrown upon her, to make her shrink in and retain the seed. She is then to be taken away out of hearing of the horse, and is neither to eat or drink for four or five hours after. See the article STALLION.

It may be known if she stands to her covering, by her keeping a good stomach, and not neighing at the sight of a horse. Some, to make it quite secure, put the mare and horse together in an empty house every night, for four or five nights, taking away the horse in the morning, and feeding him very liberally, and the mare very sparingly, and particularly giving her very little water. There must be proper care taken of her after covering. The same method of feeding her with good hay, and sifted oats, must be continued three weeks, or a month, and she must be kept within doors, and without any exercise; her stable must be kept very clean, and her feet pared, and with thin shoes on. After this, she may be turned out for the summer season, and only taken up in September, in order to be kept well fed till she foals. If there be great difficulty in her foaling, or the secundine be retained, the method is to hold her nostrils, so that she cannot breathe; and if this does not do, a decoction of madder-root, or of fennel, in water, with a mixture of ale or wine, is found very effectual. See FOALING.

When the whole is over, the mare is very apt to eat up her secundine: but this should be prevented; since it is an unnatural food for her, and will injure her health. When she has licked her foal, some persons should stroak and milk her before the foal sucks. This will make the milk come down in greater plenty, and will prevent it from clotting into lumps, or from disagreeing with the young creature's stomach. It often happens, that the milk clods in the udder, and the foal, being able to get none out, the mare is supposed to be dry; and, in consequence of this supposition, she actually becomes so. But the remedy is easy. Let as much milk as can be got from her be boiled with some lavender flowers, and the udder bathed thoroughly with it warm, several times a day. If no milk, or not enough, can be obtained from her, other milk, or common water, will do; for the principal effect is from the heat of the liquor, and the virtue of the lavender, which breaks the clods and lumps, and then the foal's sucking more, as it grows stronger, will prevent the like accident for the future.

The water, given the mare for the first month after foaling, must be what the dealers in horses call the white mash, that is, bran and water, stirred together till the liquor is white. A month after foaling, a decoction of brimstone and savin will be very proper, and will give strength to the colt. After this, the mare may be put to any moderate exercise, as harrowing, or the like; and both she and the colt will be the better for it; only care is to be taken that she do not let the colt suck while she is hot.

Many are of opinion, that the winter is a very bad time for a mare to be foaling; but, though there is scarcity of grass, the mare may be housed at this time, and well fed with hard meat, which, in this case, will prove better both for her and the colt; he will be better limbed and stronger than if bred at grass.

Now in caſe, ſome time after the mare has taken horſe, you are uncertain whether ſhe be with foal or not, pour a ſpoonful of cold water or vinegar into her ear, and if ſhe only ſhakes her head, it is a ſign ſhe is with foal; but if ſhe ſhakes her head, body and all, it is a ſign ſhe is not; or if ſhe ſcours, her coat grows ſmooth and ſhining, and that ſhe grows fat, it is alſo a ſign ſhe holds.

In caſe you are deſirous no mare ſhould go barren, in the month of July, or the beginning of Auguſt, get a mare or two that have not been covered that year before, and enforcing them to be horſed, when they ſhall be ready to be covered, you muſt turn them, with ſome other which you eſteem not as your beſt horſe, among your ſtud of mares, and ſo he covering that mare or mares you turned in with him into the ſtud, ſhall cauſe the reſt of them, if any of them have not conceived at their firſt coverings, to come to that horſe again; whereby you ſhall be ſure to keep no mare barren all the year, but have a colt of every mare, though not of your beſt horſe. You may ſuffer your horſe to run amongſt your mares three weeks or a month; but if you turn him into your ſtud, putting in no mare with him ready to be covered, he will, at his firſt entering, beat all the mares, and perhaps hurt thoſe that had conceived before, and ſo do more hurt than good.

Some reckon the beſt recipe to bring a mare in ſeaſon and make her retain, is to give her to eat, for the ſpace of eight days before you bring her to the horſe, about two quarts of hemp-ſeed in the morning, and the ſame at night; but if ſhe refuſes to eat it, mix with it a little bran or oats, or elſe let her faſt for while; and if the ſtallion eats alſo of it, it will contribute much to generation.

It is a maxim, that a mare ſhould never be horſed while ſhe is bringing up her foal, becauſe the foal to which ſhe is giving ſuck, as well as that in her belly, will receive prejudice thereby, and the mare herſelf will be alſo ſooner ſpent; but if you would have your mare covered, let it be ſeven or eight days after ſhe has foaled, that ſhe may have time to cleanſe; and, if it may be conveniently done, do not give her the ſtallion till ſhe deſires him; and alſo increaſe, by all means poſſible, that paſſion by ſtrong feeding, &c.

Mares, beſides the many diſtempers they are liable to in common with horſes, and which will be found under their ſeveral names, have ſome others, peculiar to their kind only, of which we ſhall here ſpeak briefly, and their cure. If your mare be barren, boil good ſtore of the herb agnus in the water ſhe drinks; or ſtamp a good handful of leeks with four or five ſpoonfuls of wine, to which put ſome cantharides, and ſtrain them all together, with a ſufficient quantity of water to ſerve her two days together, by pouring the ſame into her nature, with a glyſter-pipe made for that purpoſe; and at three days end offer the horſe to her, and if he covers her, waſh her nature twice together with cold water; or take a little quantity of nitrum, ſparrow's dung, and turpentine, wrought together, and made like a ſuppoſitory, and putting that into her nature, it will do.

If you would have her fruitful, boil good ſtore of motherwort in the water ſhe drinks.

If ſhe loſes her belly, which ſhews a conſumption of the womb, give her a quart of brine to drink, having mugwort boiled therein,

If through good keeping she forsakes her food, give her, for two or three days together, a ball of butter and agnus castus chopped together.

If she be subject to cast her foal, keep her at grass very warm, and once a week give her a good warm mash of drink, which secretly knits beyond expectation.

You are to observe, that mares go with foal eleven months and as many days as they are years old; as for instance, a mare of nine years old will carry her foal eleven months and nine days; so that you may so order the covering of your mares, that their foals may be brought forth, if you will, at such time as there is abundance of grass. *Newcastle, Solleysell,* and *Rustic. Dict.*

MARK. A horse marks, that is, he shews his age by a black spot, called the bud or eye of a bean, which appears, at about five and a half, in the cavity of the corner-teeth, and is gone when he is eight years old; then he ceases to mark, and we say, *he has rased.* See the articles, AGE, TEETH, and RASE.

With regard to the marks of horses, arising from their colour, some have reckoned them to be lucky or unlucky, as they happen to be this or that way marked. Others have been so curious as to lay much stress upon them, and to denote all the good or ill qualities of a horse from his marks: but however this may be, certain it is, that a horse always looks the more beautiful for his being well marked; and a horse without marks always has a deadness in his aspect.

A star is the most common of all marks; and where that is wanting, it is often supplied with an artificial one. When the white descends pretty broad towards the nose, it is called a blaze; when it descends into a smaller line, it is called a snip; and when most of a horse's face is white, he is then said to be bald. All these marks are beautiful when they are not to extremes, for a very large star is not reckoned so beautiful as one that is of a moderate size; neither is that baldness that spreads over a horse's whole face and cheeks any ways becoming, as it gives him the looks of an ox; and such horses are often plain-headed. When the white of a horse's face is divided in the middle, or any other part, or when a blaze or snip runs awry to one side, it looks somewhat disagreeable, though perhaps it may be no diminution to a horse's goodness. Some black horses have their stars or blazes fringed round with a mixture of black hairs, which looks very well, only such horses are apt soon to grow grey-faced, and look old; as are some of the browns. But when the bays and sorrels have their stars or blazes fringed, it is generally with their own colour, or lighter, and seldom has that effect.

Now as to the white marks upon the feet and legs of horses, they usually correspond with the marks upon their faces. Bald horses have generally a good deal of white about their legs, and often all four are white, which in them is not unbecoming. Horses with large blazes have often all their four feet white also; but a horse that has no marks on his face, or but a small one, never looks well with white legs, especially when the white rises above the fetlock: on the other hand, a bald horse, or any that has a blaze, without any of their feet white, is but ill marked; and therefore a horse always looks best when there is this correspondence and agreement in the marks: a horse that has his near-feet both before and behind white, and his off-feet without any white, is but indifferently marked. The

ſame where the marks are only on the off-feet, without any white on the near-feet.

Some diſlike horſes for being traverſed, or croſs-marked, viz. the near-foot before, and the off-foot behind, white; or, on the contrary, when the off-foot before, and the near-foot behind, are only white. Thoſe are uſually judged to be the beſt marked that have only the near-foot behind white, or both feet behind white; or where the near-foot before, and both the hind-feet, are white; eſpecially when at the ſame time a horſe has a large radiated ſtar, or ſmall blaze, on his face. When the white about the feet are indented with black, or any other colour, towards the coronet, theſe feet are thought to be generally good; and when the coronet is ſpotted like ermine, the mark is ſo much the better: but where a horſe's paſterns, hoofs, and all his four legs, are white, eſpecially when the white riſes above the knees or hocks, it looks ugly; and a horſe thus marked has too much of the pye-bald, which are ſeldom fit for gentlemen's uſe.

The feather is another ſort of diſtinction, which we often obſerve, eſpecially on ſtone-horſes; and ſuch geldings as have ſhort hair, and are finely coated. Some are of a round figure, and ſome long and narrow in the true penniform ſhape, or like an ear of barley. The round are often on the forehead, ſometimes on the briſket and ſhoulders, and look like embroidery. Thoſe on the neck lie immediately under the mane, and run down towards the withers. When the feather happens on both ſides the neck, the mark is reckoned exceeding good and beautiful. Sometimes feathers run down the fore-arms, and ſometimes on the thigh, and run towards the dock; and they may be obſerved on ſeveral other parts of a horſe: but, wherever they happen to be, they are almoſt always ſigns of goodneſs; and ſome of them are exceeding beautiful. See the article FEATHER. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

FALSE-MARKED. See the article COUNTER-MARKED.

MARTINGAL, in the manage, a thong of leather, faſtened to one end of the girths, under the belly of a horſe; and at the other end to the muſerole to keep him from rearing. *Guillet.*

MASH, a drink given to a horſe, made of half a peck of ground malt, put into a pail, into which as much ſcalding water is poured as will wet it very well: when that is done, ſtir it about till by taſting you find it as ſweet as honey; and when it has ſtood till it is luke-warm, it is to be given to the horſe. This liquor is only uſed after a purge, to make it work the better; or after hard labour; or inſtead of drink, in the time of any great ſickneſs. *Hope* and *Solleyſell.*

MASTIGADOUR, or SLABBERING-BIT, is a ſnaffle of iron, all ſmooth, and of a piece, guarded with pater-noſters, and compoſed of three halfs of great rings, made into demiovals, of unequal bigneſs, the leſſer being incloſed within the greateſt, which ought to be about half a foot high. A maſtigadour is mounted with a head-ſtall and two reins. Now the horſe, in champing upon the maſtigadour, keeps his mouth freſh and moiſt, by virtue of the froth and foam that he draws from his brain. To put a horſe to the maſtigadour, is to ſet his croup to the manger, and his head between two pillars in the ſtable. Horſes that uſe to hang out their tongue, cannot do it when the maſtigadour is on, for that keeps their tongue ſo much

much in subjection, that they cannot put it out.

MATCH. A HUNTING-MATCH, or HEATS for *a plate*. In order to ride to the best advantage, either a hunting-match, or three heats and a course for a plate:

The first thing requisite is a rider, who ought to be a faithful one, in whom you can confide; and he should have a good close seat, his knees being held firm to his saddle-skirts, his toes being turned inwards, and his spurs outwards from the horse's sides, his left hand governing the horse's mouth, and his right commanding the whip; taking care, during the whole time of the trial, to sit firm in the saddle, without waving, or standing up in the stirrups, which actions do very much incommode a horse, notwithstanding the conceited opinion of some jockies, that it is a becoming seat.

In spurring his horse, he should not strike him hard with the calves of his legs, as if he would beat the wind out of his body, but just turning his toes outwards, and bringing his spurs quick to his sides; and such a sharp stroke will be of more service towards the quickening of the horse, and sooner draw blood. Let him be sure never to spur him but when there is occasion, and avoid spurring him under the forebowels, between his shoulders and girths, near the heart, (which is the tendereſt place of a horse) till the last extremity. As to the whipping the horse, it ought to be over the shoulder on the near side, except in hard running, and when you are at all, then strike the horse in the flank with a strong jerk, the skin being tendereſt there, and most sensible of the lash.

He must observe, when he whips and spurs his horse, and is certain that he is at the top of his speed, if then he clap his ears on his pole, or whisks his tail, then he may be sure that he bears him hard; and then he ought to give him as much comfort as he can, by sawing his snaffle to and fro in his mouth, and by that means forcing him to open his mouth, which will comfort him and give him wind.

If in the time of riding there is any high wind stirring, if it be in his face, he should let the adversary lead, he holding hard behind him till he sees an opportunity of giving a loose; yet he must take care to keep so close to him that his adversary's horse may break the wind from his, and that he, by stooping low in his seat, may shelter himself under him, which will assist the strength of his horse. But on the contrary, if the wind be at his back, he must ride exactly behind him, that his own horse may alone enjoy the benefit of the wind, by being as it were blown forward, and by breaking it from his adversary as much as possible.

In the next place, observe what ground your horse delights most to run on, and bear the horse (as much as your adversary will give you leave) on level carpet ground, because the horse will naturally be desirous to spend him more freely thereon; but on deep earths give him more liberty, because he will naturally favour himself thereupon.

If you are to run up hill, don't forget by any means to favour your horse, and bear him, for fear of running him out of wind; but if it be down hill, (if your horse's feet and shoulders will endure it, and you dare venture your neck) always give him a loose.

This may be observed as a general rule, that if you find your horse to have the heels of the other, that

that then you be careful to preſerve his ſpeed till the laſt train-ſcent, if you are not to run a ſtrait courſe; but if ſo, then till the end of the courſe, and ſo to huſband it then alſo, that you may be able to make a puſh for it at the laſt poſt.

In the next place you are to acquaint yourſelf, as well as you can, of the nature and temper of your adverſary's horſe, and if he be fiery, then to run juſt behind, or juſt cheek by joul, and with your whip make as much noiſe as you can, that you may force him on faſter than his rider would have him, and by that means ſpend him the ſooner; or elſe keep juſt before him, on ſuch a ſlow gallop, that he may either overreach, or by treading on your horſe's heels, (if he will not take the leading) endanger falling over.

Take notice alſo on what ground your opponent's horſe runs the worſt, and be ſure to give a looſe on that earth, that he being forced to follow you may be in danger of ſtumbling, or clapping on the back ſinews. In the like manner, in your riding obſerve the ſeveral helps and corrections of the hand, the whip, and the ſpur, and when, and how often he makes uſe of them; and when you perceive that his horſe begins to be blown, by any of the former ſymptoms, as clapping down his ears, whiſking his tail, holding out his noſe like a pig, *&c.* you may then take it for granted, that he is at the height of what he can do; and therefore in this caſe, take notice how your own rides, and if he run chearfully and ſtrongly, without ſpurring, then be ſure to keep your adverſary to the ſame ſpeed, without giving him eaſe, and by ſo doing, you will quickly bring him to give out, or elſe diſtance him. Obſerve at the end of every train-ſcent what condition the other horſe is in, and how he holds out in his labour, of which you may be able to make a judgment by his looks, the working of his flanks, and the ſlackneſs of his girths. For if he look dull, it is a ſign that his ſpirits fail him; if his flanks beat much, it is a token that his wind begins to fail him; and conſequently his ſtrength will do ſo too.

If his wind fail him, then his body will grow thin, and appear tuckt up, which will make his girths, to the eye, ſeem to be ſlack; and therefore you may take this for a rule, that a horſe's wanting girting after the firſt ſcent, provided he were girt cloſe at his firſt ſtarting, is a good ſign, and if you find it ſo, you need not much deſpair of winning the wager.

After the end of every train-ſcent, and alſo after every heat for a plate, you muſt have dry ſtraw and dry cloths, both linen and woollen, which have been ſteeped in urine and ſalt-petre a day or two, and then dried in the ſun, and alſo one or two of each muſt be brought into the field wet; and after the train has been ended, two or three perſons muſt help you, and after the groom has with a knife of heat, (as it is called by the duke of *Newcaſtle*) which is a piece of an old ſword blade, ſcraped off all the ſweat from the horſe's neck, body, *&c.* then they muſt rub him well down dry, all over, firſt with the dry ſtraw, and then with dry cloths, whilſt others are buſy about his legs; and as ſoon as they have rubbed them dry, then let them chafe them with the wet cloths, and never give over till you are called by the judges to ſtart again. This will render his joints pliant and nimble, and prevent any inflammation which might ariſe from any old ſtrain.

The next thing to be regarded, are

are the judges or triers office, who are to see that all things are ordered according to the articles agreed on, which to that end ought to be read before the horses start.

Next, that each trier, on whose side the train is to be led, according to the articles, give directions for its leading, according to the advice of the rider, or his knowledge of the nature and disposition of that horse on whose side he is chose.

Next, that each trier be so advantageously mounted, as to ride up behind the horses (but not upon them, all day, and to observe that the contrary horse ride his true ground, and observe the articles in every particular, or else not to permit him to proceed.

Next, that after each train-scent be ended, each trier look to that horse against which he is chosen, and observe that he be no ways relieved but with rubbing, except liberty on both sides be given to the contrary.

Next, as soon as the time allowed for rubbing be expired, which is generally half an hour, they shall command them to mount, and if either rider refuse, it may be lawful for the other to start without him; and having beat him the distance agreed on, the wager is to be adjudged on his side.

Next, the triers shall keep off all other horses from crossing the riders; only they themselves may be allowed to instruct the riders by word of mouth how to ride, whether slow or fast, according to the advantages he perceives may be gained by his directions.

Lastly, if there be any weight agreed on, they shall see that both horses bring their true weight to the starting-place, and carry it to the end of the train, upon the penalty of losing the wager.

The same rules are to be observed, especially this last, by those gentlemen which are chosen to be judges at a race for a plate, only they usually stay in a stand, that they may the better see which horse wins the heat.

Now in running for a plate, there are not so many observations to be made, nor more directions required, than what have been already given, only this, if you know your horse to be rough at bottom, and that he will stick at mark, to ride him each heat according to the best of his performance, and avoid as much as possible either riding at any particular horse, or staying for any, but to ride each heat throughout with the best speed you can.

But if you have a very fiery horse to manage, or one that is hard mouthed and difficult to be held, then start him behind the rest of the horses, with all the coolness and gentleness imaginable; and when you find that he begins to ride at some command, then put up to the other horses, and if you find they ride at their ease, and are hard held, then endeavour to draw them on faster; but if you find their wind begin to rake hot, and that they want a sob, if your horse be in wind, and you have a loose in your hand, keep them up to their speed till you come within three quarters of a mile of the end of the heat, and then give a loose and push for it, and leave to fortune and the goodness of your horse the event of your success.

Lastly, when either your hunting-match or the *trial* for the plate is ended, as soon as you have rubbed your horse dry, cloath him up and ride him home, and the first thing, give him the following drink to comfort him:

Beat the yolks of three eggs, and put them into a pint and a half of sweet

ſweet milk, then warm it luke-warm, and put to it three penny-worth of ſaffron, and three ſpoonfuls of ſallad oil, and give it him in a horn.

Having done this, dreſs him ſlightly over with the curry-comb, bruſh, and woollen-cloth, and then bathe the place where the ſaddle ſtood with warm ſack, to prevent warbles; and waſh the ſpurring-places with piſs and ſalt, and afterwards anoint them with turpentine and powder of jett, mixed together; then litter the ſtable very well, cloathing him up as quick as poſſible, and let him ſtand for two hours.

Then feed him with rye-bread, after that with a good maſh, and give him his belly full of hay, and what corn and bread he will eat.

Then bathe his legs well with urine and ſalt petre, leave him corn in his locker, and ſo let him reſt till the next morning, at which time order him as before directed in his day's of reſt.

Ordering a horſe for a MATCH or PLATE. When you have either matched your horſe, or deſign to put him in for a plate, you ſhould conſider that you ought to reſerve a month at leaſt, to draw his body perfectly clean, and to refine his wind to that degree of perfection that is capable of being attained by art.

In the firſt place, take an exact view of the ſtate of his body, both outwardly and inwardly, as whether he be *low* or *high* in fleſh, or whether he be dull and heavy when abroad, and if this has been cauſed by too hard riding, or by means of ſome greaſe that has been diſſolved by hunting, and has not been removed by ſcouring. If he appear ſluggiſh and melancholy from either of theſe cauſes, then give him half an ounce of *diapente* in a pint of good old Malaga ſack, which will both cleanſe his body and revive his ſpirits. Then for the firſt week, feed him continually with bread, oats, and ſplit beans, giving him ſometimes the one and ſometimes the other, according to what he likes beſt, always leaving him ſome in his locker for him to eat at leiſure when you are abſent; and when you return at your hours of feeding, take away what is left, and give him freſh, till you have made him wanton and playful. To this purpoſe, take notice, that tho' you ride him every day morning and evening, on airing, and every other day on hunting, yet you are not to ſweat him, or put him to any violent labour, the deſign of his week's ordering being to keep him in wind and breath, and to prevent purſiveneſs. But take notice of this, that your oats, beans, and bread, are now to be ordered after another manner than what they were before; for firſt, the oats muſt be well dried in the ſun, and then put into a clean bag and ſoundly beat with a flail or cudgel, till you think they are hulled, then take them out of the bag, and winnow them clean, both from hulls and duſt, and give them to your horſe as there is occaſion. After the ſame manner muſt you order your beans, ſeparating them from the hulls, which are apt to breed the glut, and muſt either be thrown away, or given among chaff to ſome more ordinary horſe.

And as for the bread, which was only chipt before, now the cruſt muſt be cut clean off, and be otherwiſe diſpoſed of, it being hard of digeſtion, and will be apt to heat and dry the horſe's body; and beſides you muſt make a finer bread than before, as follows: Take two pecks of beans, and a peck of wheat, and let them be ground together, but

not too fine, to prevent too much bran being in the bread; and dreſs one peck of the meal through a fine range, and knead it up with new ale yeaſt, and the whites of a dozen new-laid eggs, and bake this in a loaf by itſelf; but dreſs the reſt of the meal through a boulter, and knead it only with ale and yeaſt, and uſe it in all other points as the former: the peck loaf is to be given the horſe when you ſet him, and the other at ordinary times.

This bread aſſiſts nature, and does very much increaſe the ſtrength, courage, and wind of the horſe, (provided there be added to it true labour) as any bread whatſoever.

Having treated of the condition of thoſe horſes which are melancholy and low of fleſh, I ſhall now ſpeak of thoſe which are briſk and lively: if your horſe be ſo, that when you lead him out of the ſtable he will leap and play about you, then you muſt not only omit giving him the ſcouring of ſack and diapente, but any other whatſoever, for there being no foul humours, nor ſuperfluous matter left in his body, for the phyſic to work upon, it will prey upon the ſtrength of his body, and by that means weaken it.

If your horſe be engaged in a hunting-match, you muſt ſweat him twice this week, but not by hunting him after the hare, but by train-ſcents, ſince the former on this occaſion may prove deceitful; for tho' the hounds ſhould be very ſwift, yet the ſcent being cold, the dogs will very often be at fault, and by that means the horſe will have many ſobs: ſo that when he comes to run train-ſcents in earneſt, he will expect eaſe for his wind. Therefore lead your train-ſcents with a dead cat, over ſuch grounds as you are likely to run on, and beſt agrees with the humour of your horſe, and alſo chuſe the fleeteſt hounds you can get, and they will keep your horſe up to the height of his ſpeed. As to the number of train-ſcents that you ſhould ride at a time, that is to be ordered according to the match you are to run, or rather according to the ſtrength of your horſe, and ability for performing his heats; for if you labour him beyond his ſtrength, it will take him off his ſpeed, weaken his limbs, and daunt his ſpirit. If you give him too little exerciſe, it will render him liable to be purſive, and full of ill humours, as glut, &c. and incline him to a habit of lazineſs, ſo that when he comes to be put to labour beyond his uſual rate, he will grow reſtive and ſettle, like a jade. But ſo far may be ſaid by way of direction, that if you are to run eight train-ſcents, and the ſtrait courſe, more or leſs, you are not to put him to ſuch ſevere labour above twice in the whole month's keeping. And if it be in the firſt fortnight, it will be the better, for then he will have a whole fortnight to recover his ſtrength in again; and as for his labour in his laſt fortnight, let it be proportionate to his ſtrength and wind, as ſometimes half his taſk, and then three quarters of it.

Only obſerve, that the laſt trial you make in the firſt fortnight, be a train-ſcent more than your match, for by that means you will find what he is able to do. And as to the proportion of his exerciſe twice a week, that is ſufficient to keep him in breath, and yet will not diminiſh or injure his vigour. But if your hunting-match be to run fewer trains, then you may put him to his whole taſk the oftener, according as you find him in condition; only obſerve, that you are not to ſtrain him for ten days at leaſt, before he ride his match, that he may be led into the

the field in perfect ſtrength and vigour.

If you deſign your horſe for a plate, let him take his heats according to this direction, only let him be on the place, that he may be acquainted with the ground; and as for the hounds, you may omit them, as not being tied to their ſpeed, but that of your adverſary's horſe. But as to the number of heats, let them be according to what the articles exact; only obſerve, that, as to the ſharpneſs of them, they muſt be regulated according to the ſtrength, and the goodneſs of his wind. And when you heat him, provide ſome horſes upon the courſe to run againſt him; this will quicken his ſpirits and encourage him, when he finds he can command them at his pleaſure. And here too you muſt obſerve the ſame rule, not to give the horſe a bloody heat for ten days, or a fortnight, before the plate be to be run for; and let the laſt heat you give him before the day of trial be in all his cloths, and juſt ſkelp it over, which will make him run the next time the more vigorouſly, when he ſhall be ſtript naked, and feel the cold air pierce him.

During this month, and on his reſting-days, and after his ſweats on heating-days, (if there be any occaſion for ſweating him) you muſt obſerve the ſame rules which have been given for the firſt week of the third fortnight's keeping, only you muſt omit all ſcourings but rye-bread and maſhes, ſince your horſe being in ſo perfect a ſtate of body, has no need of any, except you ſhall judge there is occaſion, and that the horſe proves thirſty, about eight or nine o'clock at night, you may give him the following julep, to cool him and quench his thirſt:

Take two quarts of barley-water, three ounces of ſyrup of violets, two ounces of ſyrup of lemons, and having mixed them together, give them the horſe to drink, and if he refuſe, place it ſo that he may not throw it down, and let it ſtand by him all night.

During the laſt fortnight, you muſt give him dried oats that have been hulled by beating, and having waſhed half a ſtrike of oats in the whites of a dozen or twenty eggs, ſtir them together, and let them lie all night to ſoak, and ſpread them abroad in the ſun the next morning, till they are as dry as they were at firſt, and ſo give them to your horſe; and when theſe are ſpent, prepare another quantity after the ſame manner. This food is light of digeſtion, and very good for his wind.

You muſt order his beans as before, but not give him them ſo often, if he will eat his oats without them; and as for his bread this time, make that of three parts wheat, to one of beans, and order it as before directed. But if you find your horſe inclinable to be coſtive, then give him oats waſhed in two or three whites of eggs and ale beaten together, to cool his body and keep it moiſt. Give him not any maſh for the laſt week, only the barley-water before directed, but let him have his fill of hay, till a day before he is to ride the match, when you muſt give it him more ſparingly, that he may have time to digeſt that he has eaten, and then, and not before, you may muzzle him with your caveſſon; and be ſure that day, and not till the morning he is led out, to feed him as much as poſſible, for ſuch a day's labour will require ſomething to maintain his ſtrength. Therefore in the morning before you are to lead out, give him a toaſt or two of white bread ſteeped in ſack, which will invigorate him; and

and when you have done, lead him out into the field.

But if you are to run for a plate, which commonly is not till three o'clock in the afternoon, then by all means have him out early in the morning to air, that he may empty his body, and when he is come in from airing, feed him with toasts in sack; considering, that as too much fulness will endanger his wind, so too long fasting will cause faintness.

When he has eaten what you thought fit to give him, put on his cavesson, and having afterwards soundly chafed his legs with piece-grease and brandy warmed together, or train oil (which likewise ought to be used daily at noon, for a week before the match, or longer if you see cause) shake up his litter, and shut the stable up close, and take care that there is no noise made near him, and let him rest till the hour come that he is to go out into the field. *Sportsman's Dict.* See HORSE-RACING and HUNTING-HORSES.

MATTERING *of the yard* is a swelling in the sheath of a horse's yard, sometimes proceeding from the sharp frosty air, but chiefly from a horse's taking full liberty with mares before he is able to cover them; or in hurting himself by being too eager in covering a mare: for as the yard is of a loose and spungy substance, if it therefore happens to be bruised, it easily becomes sore and ulcerated; and when the skin is only fretted off from any part of it, from thence will issue a considerable discharge of fœtid, stinking matter, which may be of ill consequence, if due care be not taken; though at first it may be cured by bleeding only, and bathing the part with warm spirits of wine: but the best way in using the spirits is to take him out of the stable: for when these are applied to so sensible a part as the yard, the smarting pain will be apt to make him lame himself, unless he has room: but that does not last above a minute.

If the ulcer or excoriation be inwards, which can only be distinguished by the matter proceeding from the urinary passage, and not from the pain in pissing, as the farriers suppose, from the least sore upwards, as it is more or less accompanied with inflammation, will exhibit the same signs as the urine passes through the inflamed part. In that case the following mixture may be injected three or four times a day, and it will soon cure him of that symptom: 'Take a pint of plantain or rose-water; venice turpentine, two ounces; the yolk of an egg; honey, one ounce; mix these together in a mortar: then pour the water on them by degrees, until they are incorporated.' After which, add four ounces of spirit of wine or brandy, wherein half a dram of camphire has been dissolved: put the whole mixture into a phial, shaking it as often as you have occasion to use it. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, and Farr. Guide.*

MEDIASTINUM, in anatomy, a membrane which divides the cavity of the breast like a partition in two halves. In men it is double, but in a horse it seems undivided; or at least is so close, that it cannot be easily separated. Its chief use is to keep the two lobes of the lungs separate and asunder, especially in lying on one side, a posture in which horses often lay themselves to sleep. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

MELANCHOLY, among our ancient farriers, one of the four humours of a horse: the other three they will have to be blood, phlegm, and choler; and as this or that humour is most predominant, it constitutes

stitutes the different temperaments of horses; such as hot and dry, cold and moist. *Bracken's Farriery.* *Solleysell* recommends diuretics, as most effectual for purging melancholy.

MELICERIS, in horses, a tumour so called from its resemblance to a honey-comb; attacking the joints, and throwing out a glewy matter like honey.

The usual way of curing the melicerides is, to burn them with red hot irons, in order to bring away all the matter, and to heal the ulcers with wax melted with hogs grease; and then to wash them with cold water: but rather with sea water if it can be got. Others recommend the burning them with brass plates or instruments. *Rustic. Dict.*

Mr. *Wood*, who takes the melicerides to proceed from obstructions in the glands, recommends attenuants and detergents, especially the use of a salt marsh for a month or two: and thinks, with Dr. *Russel*, that nothing can be of greater efficacy in the cure of all eruptions, that proceed from a want of the free glandular discharges, in consequence of obstructions, than sea-water.

MELLIT, a distemper in a horse, being a dry scab growing upon the heels of his fore-foot, which may be cured after the following manner:

Take common honey, half a pint; black soap, a quarter of a pound; mingle them well together, adding four or five spoonfuls of vinegar, and the same quantity of alum, finely powdered, and soaked in a hen's egg, with two spoonfuls of fine flour. Let all be well mixt together; clip away the hair from the part affected, and apply it to the forrance, after the manner of a plaster, and so let it remain five days. Then take it off, and having washed all the leg, foot, and fore, with broth of powdered beef, afterwards rope up his legs with thumbands of soft hay, wetted in the same liquor, and it will effect a cure. Whenever you dress the forrance, do not omit the pulling off the scab, or any crusty substance that may be upon the sore, and also to wash it clean. *Rustic. Dict.*

MEMBRANE, in anatomy. See the article ANATOMY.

MES-AIR, in the manage, is half a *terra a terra*, and half a corvet. See the articles TERRA A TERRA and CORVET.

MESENTERY, in anatomy, rises from the third rack bone of the loins, and is composed of three membranes; the middlemost being very full of kernels or glands, which, when they happen to be over-much dilated, obstruct the passage of the chyle, which runs across its membranes; and the body being thereby deprived of its nourishment becomes lean and emaciated; and at length falls into irrecoverable diseases.

At its rise, it is gathered together into a vast many plaits or folds, which being open on that part of it to which the guts adhere, makes them lie in those circumvolutions and turnings in which we always observe them; and this seems absolutely necessary, because if they were not tied in such a manner, but let loose, the excrements would either pass too quickly through them, or else be wholly obstructed: by reason they would be apt to twist and entangle one another.

In a horse the mesentery is usually above a quarter of a yard in breadth, and besides in the milky vessels which are sustained by it, has abundance of lymphatics, which serve to dilute the chyle. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

METTLED-HORSE, a term used by our dealers in horses to express

preſs a creature of that ſpecies, which has a great deal of vigour and heart, as they call it otherwiſe. There is great difference between a mettled horſe, a horſe of vigour, and a fiery horſe; but as this is not ſufficiently attended to by gentlemen in their purchaſes of this animal, ſome general rules for the diſtinguiſhing real vigour in a horſe, may be acceptable in a work of this general kind.

When a horſe is ſtanding ſtill, the rider who has a mind to try whether he has vigour in him, ſhould keep him faſt with the bridle-hand, and apply the ſpurs to the hair of his ſides; this is called by horſemen pinching. If the horſe is impatient under this, gathering himſelf up, and endeavouring to go forwards, and champs upon the bit, without thruſting out his noſe, it is a ſign of vigour and right mettle in him. Some caution is to be uſed, however, in judging by this, to diſtinguiſh between a horſe that has vigour really in him; and one that has only a fine ſkin, and is rather tickliſh than mettled. This is the caſe with a great many horſes, and is found by their being very ſenſible of the touch of the ſpur, and ſhewing the appearance of a great deal of mettle and vigour when touched, but immediately loſing the appprehenſion of it. Theſe are of a dull diſpoſition, but only have a tender ſkin.

The mettled horſe is to be highly valued, but the fiery one is good for nothing: a horſe that is truly vigorous ſhould be calm and cool; he ſhould in general move on patiently, and only ſhew his mettle when it is required of him.

The ſureſt method is to chuſe ſuch horſes as are extremely apprehenſive of ſtrokes, and are afraid at the leaſt appearance of their coming. Theſe, at the only cloſing of the legs and thighs, ſeem to be ſeized with fear, and alarmed, but that without fretting or fierceneſs. A horſe that walks deliberately and ſecurely, and that without requiring the whip too often, will go on briſkly and without fretting; will go from the walk to the gallop, and as eaſily from the gallop to the walk again, and continually champs upon the bit, and trots with glibneſs, upon the ſhoulders eaſily, and ſnorting a little through his noſtrils. This is generally a creature of true mettle and vigour, though it does not riſe to ſuch a fierceneſs as is troubleſome or dangerous. If to theſe good qualities a horſe be well upon his haunches, and have a light and eaſy ſtop, his head well placed and firm, and the feeling of his bit equal and juſt, the gentleman who loves riding will ſeldom need to complain of the price. All the good qualities of a horſe ſhould, however, never recommend him, unleſs he has a good mouth, and a ſenſible obedience to the ſpur.

MIDDLE-TEETH *of a horſe*, the ſame with the gatherers, or nippers. See the articles GATHERERS and TEETH.

MIDRIFF, *Diaphragm*, or *Skirt*, (as ſome call it in a horſe or bullock) is a muſcular ſubſtance, which divides the upper cavity or cheſt from the lower belly. It takes its origin on the right ſide, from a proceſs of the rack-bones of the loins; and on the left, from the uppermoſt of the loins, and lowermoſt of the breaſt; and is inſerted into the lower part of the breaſt-bone, and the five inferior ribs, by which it makes ſeveral points. The middle is a flat tendinous ſubſtance, from whence the fleſhy fibres begin, and are diſtributed like rays from a center to its circumference. When this muſcle

acts alone, it contracts the breast, and pulls the ribs downwards, by which it assists the muscles of the lower belly, in the expulsion of the fæces: but its chief office is in respiration, to which all the muscles of the breast, the intercostals, and those of the lower belly, are more or less subservient.

In all the actions of respiration or breathing, the muscles of the breast have the greatest force in men: but in horses, and some other creatures of a prone position, it is evident the midriff has also a very great force, which seems to be plain in broken-winded horses; many of which have no other indication of distemper, only that the midriff is stretched or relaxed in a very extraordinary manner. In such cases, the membranous fibres are for the most part extremely thin, and the tendinous parts, towards their insertions into the ribs, very small and feeble, by which means it loses a great deal of that force and spring that is necessary to its action.

When a horse, or any other animal, receives the air into his lungs, the breast and ribs are distended, which is done by the dilatations of the pectoral muscles, by the extension of the intercostals, viz. the muscles of the ribs, and by the midriff, which at that time is drawn out and expanded to its full dimensions; or in proportion to the quantity of air received into the lungs. The muscles of the lower belly act also by their affinity and connection with those of the breast and ribs, which we perceive more plainly in quadrupeds than in men, where the lungs are upon a level with the parts of the lower belly. On the other hand, when the air passes out of the lungs, the muscles that draw in or compress the breast, and those that compress the ribs, act alternately with the extensors of the breast and ribs. The midriff, which is stretched out in time of inspiration, contracts, and in its center rises upwards like the bottom of a dish. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

MOLTEN-GREASE, a disease in horses, wherein the fat of the horse is melted, and a great quantity of it falls into the intestines, together with a discharge of an oily substance, with the dung. This disorder is most commonly fatal, and proceeds sometimes from violent exercise in hot weather, and often from a horse's standing too long in the stable at high feeding, without proper exercise. It is always attended with a fever, heat, and restlessness; startings and tremblings, great inward sickness, shortness of breath, and sometimes with the symptoms of a pleurisy. The horse's dung is extreamly greasy, with a scouring; his blood will have a thick skin of fat over it, when cold, of a white or yellow hue; but chiefly the latter: the congealed part or sediment is commonly a mixture of size and grease, which makes it so slippery, that it will not adhere to the fingers; and the small portion of serum feels also slippery and clammy. The horse soon loses his flesh; and, in case he survives this shock, commonly grows hide-bound for a time; his legs swell, which swelling continues till the blood and juices are corrected; and if this be not done effectually, the farcy, the glanders, or some obstinate surfeit, generally follows, very difficult to remove.

In order to the relief of this distemper, in the first place, blood must be taken away plentifully; and the bleeding repeated for two or three days, according to the urgency of the symptoms. Two or three rowels should also be put in immediately;

ly; and the following emollient glyſter ſhould be adminiſtered once or twice a day, in order to abate the fever, and clear away the greaſy matter from the inteſtines: 'Take 'two handfuls of marſhmallows, 'and one of camomile flowers; 'fennel-ſeed, an ounce: boil in 'three quarts of water to two; 'ſtrain off, and add four ounces of 'treacle, and a pint of linſeed-oil, 'or any common oil.' By the mouth, give plenty of warm water, or gruel with cream of tartar or nitre, to dilute and attenuate the blood, which in this caſe is greatly diſpoſed to run into grumes, and endanger a total ſtagnation.

When the fever is quite gone off, and the horſe has recovered his appetite, gentle aloetic purges ſhould be given once a week, in order to bring down the ſwelled legs: but if the purgative ingredient does not exceed half an ounce, or ſix drams, of fine aloes, it only opens the belly gently; and, with the other medicines joined to it, paſſes into the blood, acts as an alterative; and operates both by urine and perſpiration, as will appear by the horſe's ſtaling plentifully, and the kindly feel of his ſkin. To this end, give the following, which, repeated for ſome time, will intirely remove this diſorder:

'Take of ſuccotrine aloes, ſix 'drams; of gum guaiacum pow'dered, half an ounce; of diapho'retic antimony, and powder of 'myrrh, of each two drams; make 'into a ball with ſpirit of buck'thorn.' Or it may be prepared with an ounce of aloes, ſix drams of diapente, and a ſpoonful of oil of amber.

Theſe will ſeldom take a horſe from his buſineſs above two or three days in a week; neither will he loſe his fleſh or appetite with them; but on the contrary, mend in both; which cannot be obtained by any other method of purging; and gives this greatly the preference in many caſes. Two ounces of nitre mixed up into a ball with honey, and a dram of camphor, will alſo be found to be an excellent medicine for this purpoſe, as it will powerfully attenuate the blood, and promote the due ſecretions; to which end, it ſhould be given every day for a fortnight or three weeks. *Gibſon*, *Bartlet*, and *Wood*.

MONTOIR, or HORSE-BLOCK, in the manage, a word derived from Italy, where the riding-maſters mount their horſes from a ſtone as high as the ſtirrup, without putting their foot into the ſtirrup. Now in France, no ſuch thing is uſed; but the word montoir is their retained, and ſignifies the poiſe or reſt of the horſeman's left foot upon his left ſtirrup. *Guillet*.

MOON, or LUNATIC, EYES, or BLINDNESS, a diſorder in the eyes of a horſe, ſo denominated from its having been thought to have increaſed or decreaſed, according to the courſe of the moon; inſomuch that, in the wane of the moon, the eyes are muddy and troubled, and at new-moon they clear up.

Moon-eyes generally make their appearance when a horſe is turned five, coming ſix; at which time one eye becomes clouded; the eye-lids being ſwelled, and very often ſhut up; and a thin water generally runs from the diſeaſed eye down the cheek, ſo ſharp as ſometimes to excoriate the ſkin; the veins of the temple, under the eye, and along the noſe, are turgid and full, though ſometimes it happens that the eye runs but little. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

Moon-blindneſs is the forerunner in reality of a cataract or a guttaſerena, which ſcarce ever admit of a

cure. These generally make their appearance while the horse is young, and are sometimes owing to the great pain incident to horses on cutting their teeth; and sometimes to one of their grinders being more prominent than usual, which causes a great irritation in the fleshy substance subjected to it; and brings on a feverish heat, which heat, attracting more fluids to the part than common, relaxes the vessels, from whence arises a viscidity in the juices that presses upon the optic nerves, and obstructs the free circulation of the liquids, through the canals bordering upon the eye. The mouth ought carefully to be examined on this occasion; and should the teeth be found in the situation above mentioned, their sharp edges must be knocked off with a chissel. Where it is evident the eyes are affected by the teeth, the taking away a little blood, and giving a gentle purge or two, with a rowel, are the best-proportioned means for effecting a cure of the eyes, provided they be washed with the following water twice a day: 'Take 'rosemary and plantain, of each a 'handful; and an ounce or two of 'roses, or their buds. Boil these 'in a quart of spring-water, till 'half the water is consumed; then 'strain off the remainder, and add 'half an ounce of sugar of lead, 'and an ounce of white vitriol.' *Wood's Farriery.*

This disorder comes and goes till the cataract is ripe, then all pain and running disappear, and the horse becomes totally blind, which is generally in about two years. During this time, some horses have more frequent returns than others, which continue in some a week or more; in others, three or four, returning once in two or three months; and they are seldom so long as five without a relapse.

There is another kind of moon-blindness, which is also the forerunner of cataracts, where no humour or weeping attends. The eye is never shut up, or closed here, but will now and then look thick and troubled; at which time the horse sees nothing distinctly: when the eyes appear sunk and perishing, the cataracts are longer coming to maturity; and it is not unusual in this case for one eye to escape.

These cases generally end in blindness of one if not of both eyes: the most promising signs of recovery are, when the attacks come more seldom, and their continuance grows shorter; and that they leave the cornea clear and transparent, and the globe plump and full. See the article CATARACT.

If the eyes are large, full, swoln and inflamed, the horse should be bled at proper intervals; sometimes in the neck, and sometimes backward, to make a revulsion: but where the eyes appear sunk and perishing, bleeding is often pernicious. After bleeding, for those that are full, and run a thin sharp water, make a strong tincture of roses; in four ounces of which, dissolve half a dram of sugar of lead; and wash the horse's eyes, and all over his eye-lids, twice a day. If the matter digests and thickens, add to the whole quantity of this tincture about two drams of honey; and if the parts near the eye be hot, and the veins over the face and along the side of the nose be turgid and full, bathe those parts frequently with vinegar, verjuice, or vinegar of roses, till the heat and running of the eye abate, and the veins sink and grow less apparent; and also till the eye begins to look clear: in the mean time, some few lenient mild purges may be administered, as the following: 'Take lenitive electuary and cream

'cream of tartar, of each four 'ounces; Glauber's salts, three 'ounces; syrup of buckthorn, two 'ounces.' When the weeping is by these means removed, the following alterative powders should be given every day, till two or three pounds are taken; and after an interval of three months, the same course should be repeated: 'Take 'crude antimony finely powdered, 'or, where it can be afforded, cinnabar of antimony, and gum guaiacum, of each a pound. Mix together with an oily pestle, to prevent the gum's caking. Divide the whole into thirty-two doses, viz. 'one ounce each dose. Let one be 'given every evening in his feed.' This method has been often attended with success, where the eyes have been full, and no way perished; in which case, bathe or foment them with the following twice a day.

'Take crude sal armoniac, two 'drams; dissolve in a pint of lime-'water; and add to it four ounces 'of brandy, or hungary-water.' This will act as a stimulus, and may help to rarify and thin the gummy juices, and bring new supplies of nourishment to the perishing eyes.

This course not succeeding, in order more powerfully to open the vessels of the chrystalline humour (which in these cases is always opake, and, when the cataract is confirmed, intirely loses its transparency) and hinder as much as possible the forming of obstructions, mercurials are chiefly to be depended on: thus give every other day, for three or four mornings, two drams of calomel mixed up with conserve of roses; and then purge off with the common ball.

During this course, particular care should be taken of the horse: after repeating this, the alterative powders before-mentioned should be given for some weeks or months, if you expect any benefit from them: or they may be beat up into a ball with live millepedes, and an ounce and a half given every day: if these should not succeed, and the horse is a valuable one, 'Take Turbith mi-'neral, one dram; camphor, half a 'dram; diapente, half an ounce: 'make into a ball with honey.' Give one of these balls every other morning for a fortnight; rest a fortnight, and then repeat them in the same manner. This is the most promising method left: but to horses that are not so valuable, an ounce of antimony ground into an impalpable powder may be given every day in one of his feeds, for three months, or longer; or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings may be given for some time: to which crude antimony may be added, in the following manner: 'Take 'guaiacum shavings, one pound; 'crude antimony tied in a rag, the 'same quantity: boil in two gal-'lons of forge water to one, and 'give a quart a day, either alone 'or mixed with his water.'

Dr. *Bracken* advises as much as will lie on a six-pence of the following powders to be blown up the horse's nostrils once a day: 'Take 'Turbith mineral, two drams; 'assarabacca powdered, half an 'ounce: mix, and keep in a bottle 'well corked.' Nor let any wonder at the tediousness of the course here recommended, as the intention in curing is to alter the whole mass of fluids, to fuse and attenuate them in such a manner, that they may circulate freely through the minutest vessels, particularly those of the eye, which are exquisitely fine; and when the blood is in a viscid state may be supposed easily retarded, in its circulation through them; the consequence of

which, if not ſoon removed, when once fixed, will be an immediate obſtruction, and of courſe occaſion total blindneſs.

Tying up the temporal arteries is by ſome much commended, eſpecially in full eyes; for by this means the circulation of the blood to them is greatly impeded; but to flat depreſſed eyes, this operation muſt be injurious, as it would deprive them of their neceſſary nouriſhment; and tying up the veins would ſeem here the moſt proper. But the taking up the veins, where the eyes are full, muſt for the moſt part prove hurtful, by cutting off the channels which ſhould convey the blood from them into the courſe of circulation; and conſequently increaſe the diſtemper, inſtead of abating it. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

MOOR's HEAD, or MORE's HEAD, in the manage, implies the colour of a roan horſe, who, beſides the mixture or blending of a grey and a bay, has a black head and black extremities, as the mane and tail. See the article ROAN. *Guill.*

MORFOUNDERING, a term from the French *morfondre*, which ſignifies cold upon heat; and which our farriers retain, as Monſieur *Solleyſell* made uſe of it firſt, and would have us underſtand by it, that it is melted greaſe, or a foundering in the body, as *De Grey* has it. But it is no more than this; to wit, when a horſe has been hard rid and heated, and cools too ſuddenly, ſo that the pores of his hide are conſtipated, or ſhut up in a haſty manner, inſomuch that the *materia perſpirabilis* is hindered from going off in the uſual courſe. *Bracken's Farriery*. See the article COLD.

MORTIFICATION is defined, a total extinction of the natural heat of the body, or any part thereof.

In a perfect mortification, the natural juices quite loſe their proper motion, ſo that they fall into a fermentative one, and thereby corrupt and deſtroy the very texture of the parts. Senſe and motion in this caſe are intirely taken away in the part or limb affected; there is a cadaverous ſmell, and a deep mortiferous corruption, preying upon all the adjacent parts, even to the very bones themſelves. *Bracken's Farriery*.

There are two ſpecies, or rather degrees, of mortification; the one called gangrene, which is an incipient mortification, or one in its firſt ſtate; the other a ſphacelus, which is a perfect or finiſhed mortification. A gangrene is preſently to be remedied, but a thorough mortification or ſphacelus immediately to be extirpated, or cut away by the roots. See the article GANGRENE.

If a mortification happens to an old horſe, whether naturally or by accident, it is almoſt always deadly. The following Dr. *Bracken* thinks of great ſervice in ſtopping a mortification: 'Take oil of turpentine, 'four ounces; tincture of myrrh- 'aloes, one ounce: mix and waſh 'the ſores, after ſcarification, with 'it very hot twice a day.' After ſcarifying the gangrene, the Dr. recommends to waſh the ſores and all round the part with ſtrong and warm lime-water, with ſome ſulphur of vivum in powder, mixed with it; about a quarter of a pound to two quarts of the lime-water will be ſufficient. Mr. *Ruſbworth* recommends the jeſuit's-bark, as of great uſe in ſtopping mortifications.

In all large mortifications, Mr. *Gibſon* directs, that the farrier cut and extirpate the dead fleſh with a ſharp inſtrument, taking care not to hurt any of the nerves or ſinews that are ſound or recoverable, either with his inſtruments or applications.

Let

Let his application to them consist chiefly of such things as are spirituous, dressing with honey of roses, beat up with the yolk of an egg, with a fourth part of camphorated spirit of wine, and afterwards all such things as are cleansing, and proper to promote a laudable growth of new flesh. But, notwithstanding what *Bracken* and *Gibson* have said on this head, the practice is now absolutely and very justly condemned by all modern practitioners: particularly Mr. *Sharp*, in his *treatise on surgery*, says, 'the maxim 'now is never to extirpate till the 'mortification is quite stopped, and 'even advanced in its separation; 'because all parts that are mortified 'had the disposition to become so 'before the effect was produced, 'and extirpating half an inch above 'the dead skin is generally leaving 'a part behind, with the seeds of 'mortification.'

MOTION, in the manage. A horse is said to have a pretty motion, when he moves and bends his fore-legs with great ease and freedom upon the manage. But if a horse trots right out, and keeps his body straight, and his head high; and bends his fore-legs handsomely, then, to say he has a pretty motion with him, implies the liberty of the action of the fore-hand. *Guillet.*

MOURAILLE, or BARNACLES, an instrument commonly of iron, composed of two branches joined at one end with a hinge, for the use of the farriers, who take hold of a horse's nose with it, and keep it tight, by bringing to, or almost closing the other end of the branches; and so tying them with a strap. This they do to hinder a horse from struggling and tossing, when they make any incision upon him, or give the fire. Some mourailles are made of wood, with a screw; and this sort is indeed very good. *Guillet.* See the article BARNACLES.

MOURNING *of the Chine*, a name given by farriers to that discharge of matter, which is for the most part either yellow or greenish, or tinged with blood; and which, when horses have been long glandered, so that the bones and gristles are grown foul, then turns to a blackish colour, and becomes fœtid and stinking. Hence arose the mistaken notion that this was a consumption of the brain and spinal marrow, which runs through the vertebræ or bones of the neck, back, loins, &c. *Solleysell, Blundeville*, and others, wrote about the mourning of the chine: but their doctrine in that particular is now deservedly exploded. See the article GLANDERS.

MOUTH *of a horse*. The external parts of the mouth are the lips, the beard, the tip of the nose, being a continuation of the upper lip, and the chin. The internal parts are the bars, the tongue, the channel, the palate, and the teeth. See the articles LIPS, *&c.*

The mouth of a horse should be moderately well cloven; for when it is too much, there is much difficulty to bit a horse, so as that he may not swallow it, as horsemen term it: and, if he has a little mouth, it will be difficult to get the mouth of the bit rightly lodged therein.

A horse, to have a good mouth, should have a well-raised neck; and if it be somewhat large and thick, it ought to be at least well turned; his reins strong and well shaped, and legs and feet likewise. If all these prove right, no doubt but the horse has a very good mouth; but if his jaw-bones be too close, and he have also a short and thick neck, so that he cannot place his head right,

his having a good mouth will avail but little, becauſe no uſe can be made of it. *Solleyſell.*

MOUTH, in the manage. The compliance and obedience of a horſe is owing, partly, to the tender or quick ſenſe of his mouth, which makes him afraid of being hurt by the bit; and partly by the natural diſpoſition of his members, and his own inclination to obey. The mouth is called ſenſible, fine, tender, light, and loyal. Your horſe has ſo fine a mouth, that he ſtops if the horſeman does but bend his body behind, and raiſe his hand, without ſtaying for the pull or check of the bridle.

A mouth is ſaid to be fixed and certain, when a horſe does not chack or beat upon the hand.

A freſh, foaming mouth.

A ſtrong, deſperate, ſpoiled mouth. A falſe mouth, is a mouth that is not at all ſenſible, though the parts look well, and are all well formed.

A mouth of a full appui, or reſt upon the hand, is one that has not the tender nice ſenſe of ſome fine mouths, but nevertheleſs has a fixt and certain reſt, and ſuffers a hand that is a little hard, without chacking or beating upon the hand, without bearing down or reſiſting the bit, inſomuch that he will bear a jerk of the bridle without being much moved.

If you go to the army, provide yourſelf a horſe with a mouth that bears a full reſt upon the hand; for, if you take one of a fine, nice, tender mouth, and another horſe comes to ſhock or run againſt him in a fight, he will be apt to riſe upon his two hind-feet, which a horſe of a harder mouth would not do.

A mouth that bears more than a full reſt upon the hand, implies a horſe that does not obey but with great difficulty.

You will readily ſtop this horſe, for his mouth is above a full appui upon the hand. See APPUI. *Guillet.*

MULE, a mongrel kind of quadruped, uſually generated between an aſs and a mare, and ſometimes between a horſe and a ſhe-aſs. The mule is a ſort of monſter of a middle nature between its parents, and therefore incapable of propagating its ſpecies; ſo careful is nature to avoid filling the world with monſters.

Mules are chiefly uſed in countries where there are rocky and ſtony ways, as about the Alps and Pyrenees, &c. Great numbers of them are kept in theſe places: they are uſually black, and are ſtrong, well-limbed, and large, being moſtly bred out of the fine Spaniſh mares. The mules are ſometimes fifteen or ſixteen hands high, and the beſt of them are worth forty or fifty pounds a-piece. No creatures are ſo proper for large burdens, and none ſo ſure footed. They are much ſtronger for draught than our horſes, and are often as thick ſet as our dray-horſes, and will travel ſeveral months together, with ſix or eight hundred weight upon their backs. It is a wonder that theſe creatures are not more propagated in England, as they are ſo much hardier and ſtronger than horſes, and are leſs ſubject to diſeaſes, and will live and work to twice the age of a horſe. Thoſe that are bred in cold countries are more hardy and fit for labour than thoſe bred in hot; and thoſe which are light made are fitter for riding than horſes, as to the walk and trot; but they are apt to gallop rough; though theſe do it much leſs than the ſhort-made ones.

They take ſo much after the mares they are bred from, that they may be procured of any kind, light or ſtrong,

ſtrong, as the owner pleaſes. The general complaint we make againſt them, is, that they kick, and are ſtubborn: But this is only owing to our neglect in the breeding them, for they are as gentle as our horſes in countries where they are bred with more care.

Mules are of two kinds; the one between the horſe and the ſhe-aſs, the other between the he-aſs and the mare. The firſt ſort are the leaſt valuable. They are commonly very dull, and take after the aſs, and are not large; the other breed is therefore what is propagated chiefly in all countries where mules are uſed. The largeſt and fineſt he-aſs muſt be procured for this breed; and in Spain, where mules are greatly eſteemed, they will give fifty or ſixty pounds for a fine he-aſs, only to be kept as a ſtallion. They breed with this creature out of the fineſt and largeſt mares they have, giving the aſs an advantage of height of ground, and putting the mare into a narrow pit, railed on each ſide. Some authors affirm, that in Syria there are a ſort of mules which propagate their ſpecies; but this is a miſtake; for in all the countries where they are common of both kinds, no ſuch thing ever happens. If the aſs deſigned to be bred on is ſuckled by a mare, or the mare ſuckled with an aſs, it makes them much more familiar than they would otherwiſe be; and this may always be done by taking away the colt that belongs to the dam, and putting the other in its place, keeping them in the dark ten days or a fortnight. *Hill's Hiſtory of Animals*, and *Mortimer's Huſbandry*.

MULES, *in the legs of a horſe*. See KIBED HEELS.

MUSCLES, in anatomy. See the article ANATOMY.

MUSEROLE, in the manage. See NOSE-BAND.

MUZZLE, the ſnout of a horſe; alſo a halter to be about the noſe of a horſe or mule.

From that part of a horſe's head, where the noſe-band of the bridle reſts, to his muzzle, he ſhould have nothing but ſkin and bone; and the ſmaller the better; therefore it is commonly ſaid, he ſhould be able to drink out of a beer-glaſs, by reaſon of the ſmallneſs of his muzzle. *Solleyſell*.

N.

NAG, in the manage. A little nag, or tit, is a horſe of a low ſize. France produces a great many admirable nags, which travel and endure fatigue better than any of your large horſes. *Guillet*.

NAILS *of the bridle hand*, in the manage. The different poſition or ſituation of the nails of the bridle, or left hand of the horſeman, gives the horſe a facility of changing hands, and form his departure and ſtop; by reaſon that the motion of the bridle follows ſuch a poſition of the

the nails. To give a horſe head, you muſt turn the nails downwards. To turn the horſe to the right, you muſt turn them upwards, moving your hand to the right. To change to the left, you muſt turn the nails down, and bear to the left. To ſtop the horſe, you muſt turn them upwards, and lift up or raiſe your hand. *Guillet.*

To drive a NAIL, is to fix it in a horſe's foot, that it may keep faſt the ſhoes. See the article SHOEING *of horſes.*

NARROW, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to narrow, when he does not take ground enough, or does not bear far enough out to the one hand, or to the other. If your horſe narrows, you muſt aſſiſt him with the inſide rein; that is, you muſt carry your hand to the outſide, and preſs him forward upon ſtraight lines with the calves of your legs. *Guillet.*

NARROW HEELS are, for the moſt part, a natural defect in a horſe's feet: but are often rendered incurable by bad ſhoeing. Some farriers hollow the quarters ſo deep and ſo thin, that one may pinch them with one's finger, and think, by that means, to widen them out, by a ſtrong broad webbed ſhoe: but this turns them narrow above, and wires their heels, and dries up or rots the frog. The beſt way in all ſuch caſes is not to hollow the foot in ſhoeing, and pare nothing out but what is rotten or foul; if the foot be hard or dry, or inclined to be rotten, bathe it often with chamber-lye, or boil linſeed and chamber-lye, to the conſiſtence of a poultice: then add to it ſix ounces of green ſoft ſoap; and anoint the foot with it every day, rubbing a little of it upon the ſole; or, 'Take two 'ounces of bees-wax; ſix ounces 'of freſh butter; one ounce of tar, 'and as much linſeed-oil as will 'make it into the conſiſtence of a 'ſmooth ointment.'

This may be carried from place to place, and uſed daily as the other. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

NAVEL-GALL, in horſes, an encyſted tumour, or tumour formed by a ſort of gelatinous matter reſembling honey, contained in a capſula or little bag. This ſwelling, which is ſeated juſt behind the ſaddle, and upon the vertebræ or bones of the back, is occaſioned from a bruiſe or contuſion of the ſaddle-tree, that for want of ſtuffing, the pannel has rubbed and fridged the horſe's back. When this ſwelling is diſcovered, the cauſe of it ſhould be removed before the humours are ſo far heated as to occaſion an abſceſs; you ſhould ſtrive to diſperſe it, by applying warm greaſy poultices, ſuch as ſcalded bran and hogs lard, boiled turneps, or the like: but if the tumour is already formed into a bag, it ſhould be cut by a proper perſon; the method whereof is, by making a long inciſion and leiſurely diſſecting the bag; by taking the matter quite out ſkin and all, and by healing the wound with the following ointment: 'Take 'roſin and common turpentine, of 'each four ounces; honey, two 'ounces; ſheep-ſuet, three ounces. 'Melt the roſin and turpentine 'firſt; then add the honey and 'ſheep ſuet; and laſtly, ſtir in by 'degrees, and till the whole is al-'moſt cold, half an ounce of pow-'dered French verdigreaſe, and 'keep for uſe: but if it is too ſtiff 'for winter, you may add ſome 'hogs lard or freſh butter to it.'

The navel-gall is a tumour of ſo cold a nature, that if it is not cut out, it will often remain ſo long as a horſe lives, without ſuppurating or coming to a head. *Bracken's Pocket-Farrier.*

NEAR-

NEAR-SIDE *of a horſe* is his left-ſide, or that to which we always approach, when we go to mount or handle a horſe; as the off-ſide is his right ſide: whence we diſtinguiſh a horſe's ſeveral parts: for inſtance, we ſay the near leg, the off leg; the near eye, the off eye, &c. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

NECK *of a horſe*, ſhould be lean, and but little fleſh upon it; and to be well-ſhaped, it ſhould, at it's going from the withers, riſe with a ſlope upwards, diminiſhing by degrees towards the head. In mares, it is a good quality to have their necks ſomewhat groſs, and charged with fleſh, becauſe their necks are generally too fine and ſlender.

Deer NECKS, or *cock-throppled*, are thoſe, in which the fleſh that ſhould be next the mane, is ſet quite below, and next the throat, which renders the neck ill-ſhaped and ugly. A well-ſhaped neck contributes very much to the making him light or heavy of the hand, according as it is fine or coarſe. *Solleyſell.* See the article CARRY.

Swelled NECK, in horſes that are unſkilfully managed with reſpect to bleeding, is not occaſioned by the groom ſticking his fleam twice into the vein, as Captain *Burdon* will have it, nor from the fleam's cutting through the vein, as is vulgarly imagined, but from the motion of the jaws and muſcular parts of the neck, together with hanging down the head, after bleeding: for theſe, together with the cold air, when a horſe is turned out ſoon after the operation, will very often occaſion a flux of humours to the part, and conſequently an inflammation, from whence what ſubſequent evils may we not expect, as the gangrene, &c. See the article BLEEDING.

Hence it is adviſeable, to let the horſe be kept warm; and not to give him any food for ſome hours after he has been bled. But when a horſe's neck happens to ſwell after bleeding, the beſt application is a ſoftening poultice, with a great deal of mucilaginous and greaſy things in the compoſition, and ſuch is the following: 'Take mallow and 'marſh-mallow leaves, picked clean 'from the ſtalks, of each ten hand-'fuls; white lily roots, half a 'pound; linſeed and fenugreek 'ſeed, of each two ounces; oint-'ment of marſh-mallows, ſix oun-'ces; and of hogs lard, half a 'pound. Mix according to art.'

The leaves and roots ſhould be boiled well, and the water preſſed ſtrongly from them: then beat them up to a pulp in a mortar, and let it ſtand till you have made a mucilage or jelly of the ſeeds, by bruiſing them well and boiling them in a quart of water to a pint, which you muſt beat up with the former; and laſtly, add the ointment and hogs lard; and when all are mixed thoroughly, let it be applied very thick over the tumour, and warmed well before the fire, after it is ſpread upon a piece of flannel or the like; and afterwards rolled on according to the ſituation of the part affected, and renewed as it becomes dry.

If the ſwelling of a horſe's neck after bleeding will not diſperſe, but tends to ſuppuration, it ſhould be opened when it is ſufficiently ſoft, the wound dreſſed with the green ointment for healing wounds; and the poultice continued till all the hardneſs is diſſolved.

As to the food, which a horſe ſhould eat during the cure of ſuch ſwelling in his neck, it is beſt to give him maſhes of malt, warm grains and warm water, with a good deal of oatmeal in it; and if he would eat a little hay, it ſhould be ſweet, ſoft meadow hay, ſprinkled

with clear water, or cut grass in summer. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

NEEDLE-WORMS, or ASCARIDES. See the article ASCARIDES.

NEESING, or SNEESING. In order to purge a horse's head, when it is stuffed with phlegm, cold, or other gross humours, by neesing, there is nothing better, than to take a branch of pellitory of Spain; and tying the same to a stick, put it up his nostrils, and it will operate upon him without hurt or violence. *Rust. Diet.*

NEIGHING, the cry of a horse. To prevent neighing. See the article NOSTRILS.

NERVES in anatomy. See the article ANATOMY.

NICKING *of a horse's tail*, an operation performed to make a horse carry his tail well. See DOCKING *of horses*.

Before we describe the operation of nicking, it may be necessary to enquire how the effect of it, that is, the elevation of the tail, is brought about; and in order to know this, and judge with propriety of the operation, we must consider the tail as elevated, or lifted up by one set of muscles; and depressed, or pulled down, by another. The muscles which elevate the tail are more numerous, large, and strong, than those that depress it; they are closely connected to the bones of the tail by fleshy fibres, and terminate in strong tendons at the extremity: but the muscles of the latter soon form into tendinous expansions, and three large tendons which are inserted into the latter bones of the tail; there are several other small tendons which run laterally; the arteries are four, and run sometimes above the bones of the tail: consequently are easily avoided by a dextrous hand, as they cannot readily be wounded by a knife, in dividing the tendons necessary to be cut in this operation. The art of nicking horses then chiefly consists in a transverse division of these depressing tendons of the tail, and such a position afterwards as will keep their extremities from coming again into contact, so that an intervening callus fills up the vacuity; by these means an additional power is given to the antagonist muscles, viz. the elevators; the counter-action of the depressors being manifestly abated by the division of the tendons, and the intervention of the callus.

The usual method of supporting the tail by a pully and weight is liable to many exceptions; the extremities of the divided tendons not being by that method kept sufficiently asunder; the situation of the tail being rather inclined to a perpendicular than a curved direction: this position too is liable to many variations from the different movements of the horse, and is the reason that the tail frequently inclines to one side, as the nick may heal up faster on one side than the other; the disagreeable situation the horse must stand in with a weight constantly hanging to his tail is another material objection, besides the necessity of removing it, when the horse is exercised or taken out to water.

To remedy these inconveniencies, and perfect this operation, a machine has lately been contrived which has frequently been practised with the expected success; and indeed at first view appears in every respect calculated to correct all the defects in the old one; for a description of which, together with a plate engraved on copper, the reader is desired to consult *Bartlet's Gentleman's Farriery.*

In regard to the operation, it is worth notice, that the extremities of

the tendons which jut out in the operation need not here be cut off, as is cuſtomarily done; the number of the inciſions muſt be in proportion to the length of the tail; but three in general are ſufficient. The moſt approved method of dreſſing at firſt is with powdered roſin and ſpirit of wine, applying a ſoft doſſil of lint or tow, dipped in the ſame, between each nick; and lapping the tail up with a linen cloth and broad fillet, which the next morning ſhould be cut open down the back part of the tail; and the morning after be gently taken off, when it will be proper to plait the hairs, in order to keep them clean, and to ſet the tail as is directed in the plate and references.

Every two or three days, the tail ſhould be let down, and the upper part next to the rump bathed with hot vinegar; and if it begins to crack, and the hair comes off, a little tincture of myrrh will ſoon put a ſtop to it. To obviate any threatening ſymptoms that may ariſe in regard to the wounds, have recourſe to the directions on DOCKING. *Bartlet.*

NIGHT-MARE, a malady incident to horſes as well as human bodies, proceeding from a melancholy blood oppreſſing the heart: it will cauſe the horſe to ſweat more in the night than in the day, and thereby deprive him of his reſt. You may diſcover it by obſerving him in the morning, whether he ſweats on the flanks, neck, and ſhort ribs, which are ſure indications of it.

For the cure. Take a pint of ſallad oil, a quarter of a pound of ſugar-candy, put into them a handful of ſalt, mix them well together, warm them blood warm, and give the horſe two mornings. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

NIPPERS, are four teeth in the fore-part of a horſe's mouth, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw: a horſe puts them forth between the ſecond and third year. See TEETH. *Guillet.*

NIPPERS, a ſmith's or farrier's nippers, are the pincers with which they cut the nails they have drove in before they rivet them, and which they uſe in taking off a ſhoe. *Guillet.*

NOSE-BAND, or MUSEROLE, is the part of a headſtall of a bridle that comes over a horſe's noſe.

NOSTRILS *of a horſe*, ſhould be large and extended, ſo that the red within them may be perceived, eſpecially when he ſneezes: the wideneſs of the noſtrils does not a little contribute to the eaſineſs of breathing.

It is therefore upon this account, that the Spaniards and many others cut up their horſes noſtrils, to facilitate their breathing in violent courſes: but this cutting up of the noſtrils, beſides the eaſe it gives in breathing, bringeth another advantage along with it, for it preventeth a horſe's neighing, which is very convenient for ſuch perſons as go upon party, for then the neighing of their horſes cannot diſcover them; and it is thought that this is the reaſon why ſome horſes noſtrils are cut up, becauſe after it, they neigh very rarely or not at all. *Solleyſell.*

O.

OATS is the diet of horſes. See the article FEEDING *of horſes*.

OBEY, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to obey the hand and heels, to obey the aids or helps, when he knows and anſwers them according to demand. *Guillet*.

OFF-SIDE *of a horſe*. See the article NEAR-SIDE.

OILS, in the farrier's diſpenſatory. All ſimple oils, which are made of any ſingle herb or flower, require no other apparatus, but only to infuſe any quantity of the herb or flower, gathered in their prime, into a ſufficient quantity of oil olive, and boil till they be criſp, or ſtand in the ſun till the oil be impregnated with the virtue of the flower; ſuch are the oil of roſes, oil of rue, oils of camomile, dill, fennel, marjoram, or any other herb: theſe have all in them the virtues of their reſpective ſimples.

The following are compounded oils, and ſuch as require different management; being, at the ſame time, thoſe that are moſt uſed in the farrier's practice.

OIL of *Bays* is made as follows. 'Bruiſe any quantity of the ripe 'bay-beeries before they are dry; 'and boil them in water for ſome 'time, and the oil will ſwim at 'top, which take off, when cold, 'and keep for uſe.' There is no oil ſo much preſcribed in the diſeaſes of horſes as this, though it is now ſeldom made: but the apothecaries commonly give them common oil inſtead of it, with a ſmall mixture of ſome ſweet-ſcented oil. It is accounted warm and penetrating, and of ſervice to remove pain and ſwelling in the joints, and in all nervous parts: but is much the beſt, when joined to things of more powerful efficacy.

OIL *of Earth-worms*. 'Take 'earth-worms well cleanſed, half a 'pound; oil of olives, two pounds; 'white wine, half a pint; boil to-'gether till the wine is evaporated, 'and the worms are grown criſpy; 'then ſtrain the oil for uſe.' This is recommended in all griefs in the ſhoulders, loins, hips, legs, and in all the nervous parts, whether they come by wounds or bruiſes, or by cold ſurfeits, or any other accidents. It is accounted very penetrating.

OIL *of St. John's wort*. 'Take 'the tops of St. John's wort when 'in flower, four ounces; oil olive, 'one pound; let it ſtand together 'in the ſun ſome days; then preſs 'out the oil, and put the ſame 'quantity of the flowers in it, two 'or three times more: let it ſtand 'in the ſun open for ſome days; 'and then ſtrain it for uſe.' This is one of the moſt uſeful of all the oils. It is warm and penetrating, and therefore of ſervice in compoſition with other things in cold pituitous tumours, and in many of the ſame intentions, as the oil of bays: but its principal uſe is to anoint the edges of large wounds or inflamed ulcers: for it greatly eaſes pain, and helps to bring them ſpeedily to digeſtion.

OIL *of Swallows*. 'Take ſixteen 'whole ſwallows; rue, camomile 'plan-

'plantain, the greater and leſſer, 'bays, pennyroyal, dill, hyſſop, 'roſemary, ſage, St. John's wort, 'and coſtmary, of each an handful; 'oil olive, four pounds; canary, 'one pint; boil the whole till the 'watery parts are evaporated; then 'ſtrain them for uſe.' This is uſed by farriers for ſtrains in the joints or ſinews, and in all diſorders where the nerves are affected: but it will be much more efficacious, when it enters the compoſition of ſtrengthening charges. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

OINTMENTS, in the Farrier's Diſpenſatory. The officinal ointments that are moſt uſed in the farriers practice, and moſt likely to do ſervice in any of the external diſeaſes of horſes, are as follow; the reſt of thoſe compoſitions, wherewith the farriers books ſo much abound, being many of them no better than common tallow or hogs lard.

Ægyptiacum OINTMENT is made thus: 'Take verdigreaſe in fine 'powder, five ounces; honey, one 'pound, or fourteen ounces; vi'negar, ſeven ounces: boil all to'gether till it is of a deep red, and 'as thick as honey.' This has been in great reputation both among farriers and ſurgeons for cleanſing foul ulcers, and eating off rotten fleſh; and by the ſurgeon it is uſed with good ſucceſs mixed with ſpirit of wine, or oil of turpentine, to dreſs mortifications in the legs, or any other part of the body.

Apoſtles OINTMENT: 'Take tur'pentine, roſin, yellow wax, gum 'ammoniac, of each an ounce and 'ſix drams; roots of long birth'wort, olibanum, bdellium, of each 'ſix drams; myrrh and galbanum, 'of each half an ounce, oppo'ponax, three drams; litharge, 'nine drams; verdigreaſe, two 'drams; oil of olives, two pounds; 'vinegar, what is ſufficient to diſ'ſolve the gums; make the whole 'into an ointment.' This is one of the beſt ointments that ever was framed to deterge and cleanſe foul ſores and ulcers, and is very much uſed to horſes both by the French and Italians; but ſeldom by the farriers of our own nation: perhaps, becauſe it is hard to be got, unleſs it be in London, it being ſomewhat troubleſome to make: but it is certainly worth every one's while to have it, that practiſes among horſes; and may be made in the following manner. Firſt, boil the litharge in the oil, over a very gentle fire, continually ſtirring, that it may not fly over; and when they are incorporated together, take it off the fire, and pour gently into it a ſufficient quantity of water, to keep it from burning. The gums muſt be diſſolved in vinegar, and ſtrained from their droſs and ſticks, and mixed with the turpentine, roſin, and wax, and put into the pan with the litharge, which muſt be boiled all together, until the watery parts be evaporated; then take the birthwort and verdigreaſe, both made into fine powder, and ſtir them into the whole compoſition; and when they are thoroughly incorporated, take the ointment from the fire, and put it into an open pot, to cool. If this ointment be made according to theſe directions, it will be of a deep green colour.

Baſilicon, or the Royal OINTMENT: 'Take yellow wax, ſheep 'ſuet, roſin, and black pitch, of 'each half a pound; cut them into 'ſmall pieces, then put five pounds 'of oil olive into a baſon or pot; 'ſet it over a pretty ſtrong fire, and 'when the oil is hot, add the other 'ingredients; after they are whol'ly melted, ſtrain the liquid maſs 'through a piece of canvaſs, or 'coarſe cloth, and add a pound of 'turpentine

'turpentine, ſtirring it conſtantly, 'till it be cold.' Thus *Solleyſell* makes it after the manner of the French apothecaries, which is much the beſt for horſes. It is the beſt ointment for all ordinary uſes, to be ſpread on flax or fine hurds. It will cure any wound or ſore, where there is not an ill diſpoſition of the blood and juices; or where the part has not been vitiated by improper applications, or other bad management.

OINTMENT *of Bays.* 'Take 'bay-leaves, one pound; bay-berries, half a pound; colewort 'leaves, four ounces; neat's-feet-'oil, five pounds; beef-ſuet, two 'pounds; boil them together until 'the watery parts of the ingredients 'are evaporated; and then ſtrain 'it for uſe.' This is oftentimes ſold to the farriers inſtead of the oil of bays; and if they could always have this inſtead of the other, it would be no great impoſition upon them; it being a very warm ointment, a ſtrengthener of the nerves, a diſcuſſer of wind, and very proper in all old griefs in the joints and ſinews, in cramps and convulſions, and in all paralytic numbneſſes, *&c.*

Dialthæa, or OINTMENT *of Marſhmallows.* 'Take any quantity of 'the roots of marſh-mallows, fenugreek and linſeed, and boil them 'till you make a thick mucilage; 'then take of the mucilage, two 'pounds; oil of olive, four pounds; 'wax, one pound; roſin half a 'pound; turpentine, two ounces; 'mix all together over the fire, and 'make an ointment.'

This mucilage ſhould be ſtrained from the roots and ſeeds, and boiled with the oil till all the watery parts are waſted; and that they are both thoroughly incorporated. This is a very uſeful medicine both to ſurgeons and farriers, to mix with their ripening and ſuppurative cataplaſms. It is of good ſervice, as it ſoon renders thoſe tumours to which it is applied, fit to be opened, though it has ſometimes a contrary effect, as it contributes to diſcuſs them.

Nerve OINTMENT. 'Take 'cowſlip leaves, with the flowers; 'ſage, chamepytis, roſemary, la'vender, bay-leaves with the ber'ries, camomile, rue, ſmallage, 'melilot with its flowers, and 'wormwood, of each an handful; 'mint, betony, pennyroyal, parſley, the leſſer centaury and St. 'John's wort, of each half an hand'ful; neat's-feet-oil, five pounds; 'oil of ſpike, half an ounce; mut'ton or beef-ſuet, two pounds; 'make the whole into an ointment.' The herbs, as in all other ointments that conſiſt pretty much of vegetables, muſt be cut ſmall and bruiſed; then boiled, till they become criſpy; after which, they muſt be ſtrained and put over the fire again (keeping it very gentle) until all the watery parts are exhaled, and that it loſes its yellowneſs, but looks of a clear green colour: then it may be put up for uſe. This is uſed by farriers for all aches and griefs in the ſinews and muſcles, to ſtrengthen and reſtore tired or decayed legs, after travel, or any violent exerciſe; and in divers other intentions.

Populneum or the Poplar OINTMENT. 'Take freſh poplar buds, 'one pound and an half; violet 'leaves, navelwort of the wall, of 'each three ounces; freſh hogs 'greaſe, one pound; bruiſe the 'herbs in a wooden or ſtone mor'tar; and when they have been 'ſome time macerated together, 'add the tops of bramble-leaves; 'of black poppies, of mandrakes, 'or the berries and leaves of moun'tain alder, henbane, nightſhade, 'lettuce,

'lettuce, houſe-leek the greater 'and leſſer, and the greater bur-'dock, of each three ounces; after 'theſe have been alſo bruiſed, and 'ſtood ſome time in maceration 'with the reſt, add roſe-water, one 'pound; and boil till the ingredi-'ents are criſp; ſtrain and boil 'again gently over a ſlow fire, con-'tinually ſtirring until it acquire a 'beautiful green colour.' This is uſed as a repellent and cooler, eſpe-cially to burns and ſcalds: but it has been known to do miſchief, when the ſore has been ſmall, and the in-flammation and ſwelling very great, in which caſe good poultices ſuc-ceed better.

Soldiers OINTMENT, called alſo *Martiatum*. 'Take freſh bay-'leaves, three pounds; rue, two 'pounds and a half; marjoram, 'two pounds; mint, one pound; 'ſage, wormwood, coſtmary, and 'baſil, of each half a pound; oil 'olive, twenty pounds; yellow 'wax, four pounds; malaga wine, 'two pounds, or two pints; bruiſe 'all the leaves, and boil to the con-'ſumption of the wine and aque-'ous parts; then ſtrain it for uſe.' This is a better nerve-ointment than that which is ſo intitled: it is as good as any thing in the form of an ointment can be to remove all old griefs in the ſhoulders, hips, legs; in all cramps, and convulſions of the ſinews; and in all paralytic numbneſſes, and all weakneſſes in the nerves, and ſenſible parts; and therefore, make a very fit ingredi-ent in all ſuch charges as are contrived for that purpoſe. See CHARGES.

OINTMENT of *Tutty*. 'Take 'tutty, finely levigated on a 'marble, two ounces; calamine, 'or lapis calaminaris alſo levigat-'ed, one ounce; ointment of ro-'ſes, one pound and an half; mix 'and make an ointment, by diſ-'ſolving the roſe ointment over a 'gentle fire in a pipkin; and ſtir-'ring the powders into it, when it 'is melted.' This is a very good medicine to dreſs humid moiſt ul-cers, ſuch as are apt to riſe into fun-gous ſoft excreſcences: but it is chiefly made uſe of to dry up hot rheums in the eyes, in which inten-tion it is oftentimes very ſervice-able: inſtead of the roſe ointment, the apothecaries uſe hogs lard: but the roſe ointment is certainly more proper.

There are alſo other of the offici-nal ointments uſed by farriers, as the unguentum nutritum, deſiccati-vum, rubrum, and the ointment of pompholox, to ſkin ſores and ul-cers: but as theſe ſeldom ſucceed, but in ordinary caſes, we ſhall not ſpend time in inſerting any other than the white ointment in this place; there being ſome others of inferior efficacy to be met with un-der their proper heads in the courſe of this dictionary.

Unguentum album, or the white OINTMENT, called by the common people *unguenty*. 'Take oil of ro-'ſes, or hogs lard, nine ounces; 'cerus, or white lead waſhed in roſe-'water, three ounces; white wax, 'two ounces; camphire, two 'drams; make them into an oint-'ment.'

The wax ought to be cut into thin ſlices, and melted in the oil or lard. The camphire ſhould be powdered with a little oil, by itſelf, and then rubbed well with the cerus, which ſhould alſo be in fine powder, and both mixed with the lard and wax together, when almoſt cold, otherwiſe the camphire will be apt to loſe part of its virtue. This is a great cooler, and is made uſe of to heal up ſores after they have been well drawn and cleanſed; and ſome-

times to take off heat and inflammation in burns and scalds, and in other circumstances attended with the like accidents: but it is sometimes liable to inconveniencies as a repellent, where there is not a sufficient vent for the humours, though by reason of the camphire, it is more safe than most of that kind. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

For the ointment Accopum, Coachman's ointment, Duke's ointment, opodeldock, wound-ointment, &c. See the articles ACCOPUM, &c.

The virtues and preparations of other ointments proper in particular disorders, will be given severally under the name of each disorder.

OMENTUM, the CAUL, in anatomy, a double, thin, transparent membrane, interlarded with fat, which both serves to keep the guts warm, and to moisten them. It adheres to the bottom of the stomach, to the spleen and hollow side of the liver, to the gut colon, the sweetbread, and to the beginning of the small guts; and is embroidered with a great number of veins and arteries that communicate with the stomach, spleen, guts, &c. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

OPENING *of a horse's heels* is when the smith, in paring the foot, cuts the heel low, and takes it down within a finger's breadth of the coronet, so that he separates the corners of the heel, and by that means impairs the substance of the foot, causing it to close and become narrow at the heels: this practice ought therefore to be avoided, since, if there be any weakness in the foot, it will of necessity make it shrink and streighten in the quarters, so as absolutely to spoil the foot. *Solleysell.*

OPODELDOCK, or OPPODELDOCH, an ointment or liniment much used by farriers, in the cure of shoulder-splaited and hipshot horses; and for strains, wrenches, and dislocations in all parts; it is also proper for bruises, cold-swellings, benumbed parts, and for dispersing many other such sort of tumours; it may also be given internally for the gripes, from wind or taking cold; for the strangury also; and as a cordial, one ounce or more may be taken for a dose in a pint of ale. As opodeldock is variously made, and those usually sold in the shops do not seem so well calculated for horses, we shall insert the following as better adapted for the horses, to which this liniment is used; and recommend it to be kept ready prepared for the use of the stable:

'Take Jamaica pepper, four 'ounces; winters bark, carraway-'seeds, laurel, and juniper berries, 'bruised, of each two ounces; 'rosemary, marjoram, and laven-'der-flowers, of each an ounce; 'rectified spirit of wine, three pints; 'let them digest in a warm place 'ten days; then strain off the tinc-'ture, and dissolve in it Venice 'soap, a pound and a half; cam-'phire, three ounces: Barbadoes 'tar, four ounces, oil of turpen-'tine, six ounces; oil of amber, 'two ounces; mix and make a li-'niment.' *Bartlet's Farriery.*

OSSLETS are little hard substances that arise amongst the small bones of the knee, on the inside; they grow out of the gummy substance which fastens those bones together, from strains while a horse is young, before his joints are well knit; they are not common; and if observed in the beginning, a little oil of origanum rubbed on the part every other day will dissolve and take them off: but if they are of long continuance, they are difficult to be removed. Firing is the most certain method to effect a cure. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The beſt cure for theſe bony excreſcences, Dr. *Bracken* thinks, is firſt of all to beat them with a bleeding ſtick for ſome time; then to prick or wound the part with a ſmall bodkin made hot, and to rub in ſome oil of origanum, after which clap on the following charge: 'Take 'Æthiops mineral, one ounce; 'common turpentine, ſix drams; 'burgundy pitch, one ounce; 'Spaniſh flies in powder, two 'drams; corroſive ſublimate in 'powder, half a dram;' ſhave away the hair, and apply this warm and thick ſpread, either upon tow or leather, and bind it on for ſome time till it offers to come off eaſily, after which heal the wound with the green ointment.

It is worth obſerving, that theſe kinds of bony excreſcences muſt either be nipt in the bud, or they will ſoon become of ſuch firmneſs and ſolidity, that they will not yield to one thing or other; and that by rubbing and beating them with a ſtick of any ſort of wood, though ſome adviſe hazle, as the beſt, the hard ſubſtance is brought to be as ſoft as jelly, and will therefore more eaſily be diſperſed or diſſolved by the plaiſter, &c. *Bracken's Farriery.*

OVER-DONE, OVER-RID, or OVER-WORKED. A horſe is ſaid to be thus when his wind and ſtrength are broke and exhauſted with fatigue. *Guillet.*

OVER-REACH. A horſe is ſaid to have got an over-reach, when he has cut his fore-heel with the point of his hind ſhoe. This wound, when only ſuperficial or ſlight, is in general eaſily cured by waſhing it clean, and applying the wound ointment: but it ſhould be obſerved, from the nature and manner of the injury, where the blow has been ſmart, that it differs widely from a common cut; the part here being both torn and bruiſed; and conſequently it requires to be properly digeſted, in order to lay a good foundation for healing. For this purpoſe, after waſhing out any dirt or gravel with ſoap-ſuds, &c. let the wound be digeſted, by dreſſing it with doſſils of lint dipt in an ounce of venice turpentine, divided with the yolk of an egg, to which half an ounce of tincture of myrrh may be added. Over this dreſſing, a turnep poultice ſhould be applied, or one made with ſtrong-beer grounds and oatmeal, three or four times or oftener, till the digeſtion is procured; and then both theſe dreſſings may be changed for precipitate medicines, or lime-water mixture; obſerving always to apply the doſſils carefully to the bottom; to fill up the ſore with the ſame even to the ſurface, and to bind all on with a compreſs and rowler, and if any cavities appear that cannot conveniently be dreſſed to the bottom, they ſhould always be laid open, or no proper foundation for healing can be obtained. The hoof ſhould alſo be kept ſupple, or pared away, when the growth of it interrupts this end, as ſometimes is the caſe. *Bartlet.*

OUT, or OUTSIDE. See IN.

OX-FEET, in a horſe, is when the horn of the hind-foot cleaves juſt in the very middle of the fore-part of the hoof, from the coronet to the ſhoe; they are not common, but very troubleſome, and often make a horſe halt. *Solleyſell.*

OX-LEGS, an imperfection in ſome horſes, which though they have the back-ſinew of their fore-legs ſomewhat ſeparate from the bone, yet their ſinews are ſo ſmall, and ſo little ſet off, that their legs will become round after ſmall labour. *Solleyſell.*

P.

PACE *of a horſe*, in the manage, is a certain manner of motion, or progreſſion, of a horſe. The natural paces of a horſe are three, viz. a walk, a trot, and a gallop: to which may be added an amble, becauſe ſome horſes have it naturally; and ſuch horſes are generally the ſwifteſt ambles of any. See the articles TROT, GALLOP, &c.

For the artificial paces, ſee the article AIRS.

Horſes that mix their paces, that is, ſhuffle betwixt a walk and an amble, are ſeldom of any value. The defect proceeds from their fretful fiery temper; and ſometimes from a weakneſs either in their reins or legs.

PACK-HORSE. In chuſing a horſe for the pack or hampers, let him be ſtrong limbed, but not tall, with a broad back or ribs, full ſhoulders, and thick withers: for if he be thin in that part, there will be great difficulty to keep his back from galling: be ſure that he takes a large ſtride, becauſe the horſe that does ſo, goes at the greateſt eaſe, and rids his ground the faſteſt. In ordering the pack horſe, neither he, any more than the cart horſe, need any walking, waſhing or faſting, but they muſt be dreſſed well, and fed well; and their ſhoes and backs muſt be attended to. The beſt food for them is hay, chaff or peas, or oat-hulls and peas, with chopt ſtraw and peas mixed together. To give them warm grains and ſalt, once a week, will not be amiſs, becauſe it will prevent the breeding of worms, and the like diſorders. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

PAINS *in horſes*, a kind of ulcerous ſcab, or watery ſores, on the legs and paſterns, cauſed by a ſerous matter ouzing through the pores; which is indued with ſuch a ſharpneſs, that it makes the hair fall off from ſeveral parts of the legs and paſterns. Sometimes it looſens the coronet from the hoof; and ſometimes, the fleſh appears as if it was diſjointed from the bones and ſinews; where the matter runs, it ſo hardens the ſkin, that it is apt to break out into cracks and refts, which diſcharge abundance of ſtinking matter.

The cure conſiſts chiefly in internals, and in thoſe things that are proper to rectify the blood, as decoctions of box-wood, guaiacum, and ſaſſafras, &c. or the ſaid woods may be raſped and mixed with his oats, and ſometimes among dry bran. All the medicines preſcribed in the farcin may be made uſe of in this caſe: but if the horſe be inclinable to a dropſy, which may be known by the yielding of the ſwelling, and likewiſe as the fore-legs will alſo be affected, and by the other ſigns peculiar to that diſtemper, he muſt then be treated accordingly: Meanwhile, the following applications may be made outwardly: 'Take honey, turpentine, and 'hogs greaſe, of each a like quan'tity; melt them over a gentle fire 'in a glazed pipkin, and add a ſuf'ficient quantity of wheat flour, to 'make

'make it into a poultice:' or, 'Take fenugreek-meal, bean-flour, linseed meal, and mustard-seed 'powdered, of each a like quantity; 'boil them over a gentle fire with 'a sufficient quantity of marsh-mallows; or for want of that, with 'butter or hogs lard, into the consistence of a poultice.' These must be applied warm to the legs and pasterns, to draw out the matter; and bring down the swelling. If there be foulness, you may take a pound of black soap, half a pound of honey, four ounces of burnt alum, two ounces of verdigrease in powder, a pint of brandy or spirit of wine, with a sufficient quantity of wheat-flour. Let this be spread on cloths, and applied as the former.

As soon as the swelling is abated, and the moisture dried up, it will be convenient to keep the legs and pasterns rolled up with a firm bandage, whereby the parts will not only be kept close, but the influx of fresh matter prevented: for the continuance or frequent returns of these watery eruptions brings such a looseness into the legs, that it causes a rottenness in the frush, breeds splents; and sometimes, by rotting the tendons, becomes the cause of quitter bones, foundering, and other distempers in the feet. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

PAIN PISS, or STRANGURY. See the article STRANGURY.

PALATE *of a horse*, the upper part or roof of the mouth. The palate of a horse should be lean, for if it be fat, that is full and high, so as to be almost equal with the extremities of his upper teeth, the least height in the liberty of a bit will be troublesome, and make him either check in the bridle, and be always throwing up his head; or otherwise carry it too low, which besides the unsightliness will much annoy the rider's hand. *Solleysell.*

Horses are commonly bled in the palate with a sharp pointed horn, to refresh and give them an appetite.

PALSY, an inability to motion, arising either from a fault in the blood or animal spirits, or from both together; seizing sometimes the whole body; sometimes one side, and sometimes a particular part only.

When the cause happens from the animal spirits, then sensation is in a manner lost; and sometimes with an inability to motion also; and because the nervous fluid is rendered thick, and unapt to motion, and the nerves themselves are relaxed and moist, and consequently unfit for lively vibrations; there will also be sometimes a numbness and insensibility to the touch, but yet a capacity of motion may be preserved; but when a palsy arises from a fault in the blood, viz. from an over-great humidity, or when it is rendered too thick; in the first case the muscles are stretched out in length, and their fibres relaxed; and by losing their tone; they become incapable of contraction; and therefore though there may be a distribution of the nervous juice, yet motion is lost, by reason of that over relaxation; while at the same time, sense may remain; and in the other case, though there be a concourse of spirits, yet the blood is so thick, that it cannot be suddenly enough rarefied, to produce motion. But lastly, when the blood and spirits are both affected in a palsy, the sense and motion will both be lost; and if the nerves or blood be affected within the brain, then the palsy will be accompanied with an apoplexy or vertigo.

And therefore the causes of a palsy are all those things that may induce an over-great humidity into the blood and spirits, so as to occa-

ſion a relaxation or looſeneſs in the canals or fibres; or when the blood alone is rendered ſo thick, that it cannot be rarefied, by which means the nerves and animal juices become alſo affected; and this is uſually brought about, either by a moiſt temperament, climate, or ſeaſon; or the eating of cold, viſcid herbs; but eſpecially when a horſe goes in a wet marſhy paſture, and lies frequently on the cold, wet ground. The ſame effects are alſo produced from things of an oppoſite nature, as the internal uſe of hot things: But our buſineſs is only with that ſort of palſy which proceeds from humidity, &c. the other ſeldom or never happening to horſes.

In order to the cure, the horſe ſhould be exerciſed with chewing balls made of ſavin, roſemary, lavender flowers made into powder, and beat up with aſſa-fœtida, and a ſufficient quantity of oil of amber; after which, to be tied in a rag and faſtened to the bit as uſual; and at proper intervals, glyſters ſhould be injected, ſuch as have been ordered in an apoplexy. But as we ſuppoſe the cauſe from an over-great humidity and relaxation of the veſſels, bleeding is not neceſſary, but may rather prove hurtful, unleſs there ſhould alſo be the ſigns of an apoplexy; and in that caſe, it will be very needful.

All hot things, as muſtard, ginger, pepper, and other ſpices, eſpecially muſtard infuſed in ale, will be proper to recover the tone of the fibres. But as the external parts are ſo ſenſibly affected in this diſtemper, therefore embrocations of hot penetrating oils and ſpirits are to be rubbed wherever motion is loſt or impaired, ſuch as the oil of petre, oil of amber, oil of ſaſſafras, and the like, mixed with ſoldiers ointment, or ointment of marſh-mallows, with a ſmall quantity of ſpirit of ſal-armoniac, or other volatile ſpirit.

Very warm cloathing will likewiſe be of very great ſervice, as alſo frequent drinks of the decoction of guaiacum, ſaſſafras, &c. Laſtly, a horſe ought in all paralytic caſes to be rowelled in one or more places: for by that means, a great deal of the moiſt or viſcid matter will be diſcharged, and the nerves and muſcular fibres ſtrengthened. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

PANCREAS, or SWEET-BREAD, in anatomy. See the article SWEET-BREAD.

PANNELS *of a Saddle* are two cuſhions, or bolſters, filled with cow, deer, or horſe-hair, and placed under the ſaddle, one on each ſide, touching the horſe's body, to prevent the bows or hands to gall or hurt his back. *Guillet's Gent. Dict.* P. 1. *in voc.*

Fleſhy PANNICLE, in anatomy, a fleſhy expanſion which, in horſes and ſeveral large animals, lies immediately under the ſkin, and is made up of muſcular fibres, whereby the ſkin is moved or drawn into wrinkles, to ſhake off the duſt, flies, or any thing elſe that hangs looſe upon the hair. It is moſt thick and diſtinct over the ribs, flanks, ſides of the belly; as alſo on both ſides the neck; but adheres ſo to the ſkin, that it is ſcarce to be diſtinguiſhed from it, but where the ſkin is looſe and moveable. It is alſo a great defence, and ſerves to keep a horſe warm in cold weather. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

PANTON-SHOE, or PANTABLE-SHOE, a horſe's ſhoe contrived for receiving narrow and hoof-bound heels. Its ſpunges are much thicker on the inſide than on the outſide, ſo that the part which reſts upon the horn, or hoof, runs ſlopewiſe, to the

the end, that the thickneſs of the inſide of the ſhoe may bear up the heel, and throw or puſh it to the outſide. Panton-ſhoes are likewiſe proper for horſes that havs falſe quarters. *Guillet.* See NARROW-HEELS, &c.

PARALYTIC *Diſorders.* See the article PALSY.

PARING *a horſe's foot* is to cut off his nails, that is, the horn and ſole of his foot, which is done with a butteris, in order to ſhoe him. See BUTTERIS. *Guillet.*

The original deſign of ſhoeing horſes was undoubtedly intended as a preſervation of the hoof, and a defence of the ſole: but no one could think it neceſſary to pare away what he wanted to preſerve by the uſe of the ſhoes, becauſe that would be to act contrary to his firſt principles, and deſtroy his own work. This precaution could never be recommended, but in caſes where the horny ſole is uneven, inſomuch that the ſhoe could not bear equally upon it, which would take off from its neceſſary firmneſs; in ſuch a caſe, it may be reaſonable, otherwiſe it would be very abſurd. *La Foſſe's Obſervations on Horſes.*

In England, the ſmith or farrier holds the horſe's foot between his knees, in which poſture he pares the foot, ſets on the ſhoe, drives the nails, and rivets them; and all this alone without any aſſiſtance from the groom.

PART, in the manage, in French *partir*, is uſed to ſignify the motion and action of a horſe when put on at full ſpeed. From the horſe's parting to his ſtop there is commonly two hundred paces of ground. To make your horſe part with a good grace, you muſt put your bridle three fingers lower, and preſs gently with your heels, or only with the calves of your legs. See ECHAPER.

To PART *again.* See REPART.

External PARTS *of a horſe's body.*

1. The hair. The hair and hide are in general all the hair and ſkin of the body of the horſe.

2. The mane, which is the long hair on the horſe's neck.

3. The topping; or fore-top.

4. The fetter-lock, or fetlock; which is the hair that grows behind the feet.

5. The coronet, or cronet; which is the hair that grows over the top of the hoofs.

6. The brills; which are the hair on the eye-lids.

The Head, Neck, and Breaſt. 1. The creſt, or criſt: this is the ridge on the upper part of the neck, where the mane grows.

2. The neck: this is accounted all from the head to the breaſt and ſhoulders.

3. The breaſt, briſket or cheſt; which is the fore-part of the neck at the ſhoulders, down the fore-legs.

4. The ſtar in the forehead.

5. The rache down to the face; when the hair there is of another colour, different from the reſt of the head.

The body. 1. The withers; are the top of the ſhoulder-blades, at the ſetting on of the neck.

2. The dock; which is the place where the ſaddle is ſet.

3. The navel-gall.

4. The reins; which is all the middle of the back from the mane to the tail; the ridge of the back.

5. The dock or ſtrunt; is the tail of the horſe.

6. The fundament, or tuel; *(i.e.)* the arſe-hole.

7. The ſway, or ſwayed back, is the hollow, or ſinking down of the back-bone.

8. The thropple.

9. The girth-place; which is the fore-part of the belly.

10. The belly; the middle of the belly where the navel is; the navel-place.

11. The flank; which is the hinder part of the belly, next the ſheath.

12. The groins, which are the hinder parts near the thighs, on each ſide the ſheath.

13. The ſheath, is the looſe ſkin within which is the yard.

14. The yard, is his byental.

15. The nut; which is the bob at the end of his yard.

16. The cods; which are the ſkin in which the ſtones are.

17. The fillets; which are the fore-parts of the ſhoulders next the breaſts.

18. The ſides; the nearer ſide, farther ſide, riſing ſide.

19. The buttocks; theſe are the hinder parts of a horſe's body.

20. The top of the buttock; which is that part next the ridge of the back and tail.

The thighs and legs. 1. The ſtiffle, or ſtiffle-joint; is the firſt joint and bending next the buttock, and above the thigh, which bends forwards.

2. The thigh; which is that part between the chambrel and ſtiffle-joint.

3. The chambrel, or elbow; which is the joint, or bending of the upper part of the hinder leg, that bends backwards from the body.

4. The ham and bight, or bought; which is the inward bent and bending of the chambrel; it is alſo uſed for the bending of the knees in the foremoſt legs.

5. The hough, leg, or ſhank; which reaches from the chambrel to the fet-lock, or paſtern-joint of the foot.

6. The ſmall of the leg, is the ſmall part of the legs, both in the hinder and fore-legs.

7. The foul of the leg.

8. The back-ſinew of the leg, is the back of the leg, above the fet-lock.

9. The paſtern, fet-lock-joint, or ancle, is the joint in the fet-lock, which bends in all the feet forwards.

10. The coronet, is the foot above the hoof of the ancle-joint, ſo called in all the feet.

11. The curb.

12. The ſhoulder, is that part which extends from the withers to the top joint of the thigh.

13. The thigh; which reaches from the bent of the thigh to the knee.

14. The knee, is the middle joint of the foremoſt feet, and which bends onwards.

15. The farther leg before, is the right leg before.

16. The next, or nearer leg before, is the left leg of the riſing ſide before, or the riſing ſide.

The feet. 1. The hoof, or horn.

2. The coffin, is the hollow of the hoof in which the foot is fixed, the foot fallen off.

3. The fruſh, is the tender part of the hoof next the heel.

4. The ſole of the foot.

5. The frog of the foot; which ſome call the ball of the foot.

6. The rift of the hoof, is that part that is pared or cut off, it being too long grown; the ſpace between the fruſh and the heel.

7. The heel, is the riſing in the middle of the ſole; the narrow heel.

8. The toes, are the fore-parts of the hoofs; the quarters, the inſides of the hoofs.

9. The paſtern, or foot, is that part under the fet-lock, to the hoof.

PARTS *of a horſe's body proper to bleed in.* 1. It is uſual to bleed horſes in the jugular veins, which lie on each ſide of the neck, for the farcy,

farcy, mange, repletion, and ſeveral other diſtempers; and alſo by way of repletion, twice a year, to all horſes that feed well and labour but little.

2. Blood is uſually taken from the temples, with a ſmall lancet, for bites or blows on the eyes.

3. Farriers have a lancet made on purpoſe for opening of veins beneath the tongue, for head-aches, or for being diſguſted or over-heated by exceſſive labour, or for cholics, and the vives.

4. It is uſual to bleed horſes in the griſtle of the noſe, without any regard whether they hit the vein or not; and this is alſo for cholics, vives, and being over-much heated.

5. Horſes are let blood in the middle of the palate, above the fourth bar, with a lancet or ſharp horn, when they have been diſguſted, harraſſed, or over-heated and dull.

6. Blood is taken from the baſilick, or thigh-veins of horſes, for ſtrains in the ſhoulders, or the mange in thoſe parts.

7. Horſes are blooded in the paſterns, with a fleam or a lancet, for ſtrains or infirmities in the hams or knees.

8. They are let blood in the toes, with a buttrice, or drawing-iron, for beating in the feet, and infirmities in the legs, ſuch as ſwellings and oppreſſions of the nerves.

9. The flank veins are ſometimes opened, with a ſmall lancet made for that purpoſe, for the farcy.

10. Blood is drawn with fleams in the flat of the thighs, for blows and ſtrains in the haunches.

11. They bleed in the tail or dock, with a long lancet, for a fever and purſineſs.

PASSADE, in the manage, is a tread, or way, that a horſe makes oftener than once upon the ſame extent of ground, paſſing and repaſſing from one end of it's length to the other, which cannot be done without changing the hand, or turning and making a demi-tour at each of the extremities of the ground. Hence it comes that there are ſeveral ſorts of paſſades, according to the different ways of turning, in order to part, or put on again and return upon the ſame piſte or tread, which we call cloſing the paſſade. See CLOSE and SERRER.

A PASSADE *of five times*, or a demivolt of five times, is a demi-tour made at the end of the ſtraight line, one hip in, in five times of a gallop upon the haunches; and at the fifth time ought to have cloſed the demivolt, and to preſent upon the paſſade-line ſtraight and ready to return. The demivolts of five times or periods, are the moſt common airs of changing the hand, or turning, that are now practiſed.

Furious PASSADES, thoſe performed upon a full career, being moſtly uſed in duels. To make theſe paſſades, you put your horſe ſtraight forwards, and towards the extremity of the line make a half ſtop, keeping the horſe ſtraight without traverſing; then you make the demivolt at three times, in ſuch a manner, that the third time the horſe preſents ſtraight upon the paſſade line ready to ſet out again upon a ſhort gallop. You continue this ſhort gallop half the length of the paſſade, then you put on furiouſly at full ſpeed; and at the end of the paſſade mark a half ſtop, and then a demivolt of three times. This you continue to do as long as the horſe's wind and ſtrength will hold. This paſſade at full ſpeed, ſuppoſes that the horſe has an excellent mouth, and requires ſtrength and agility both in the horſe and horſeman. There are but few horſes that are capable of it.

PASSADE *of one time*, is a demi-volt or turn, made by the horſe, in one time, of his ſhoulders and haunches. To make this paſſade, which is the moſt perfect of all, the horſe ſhould ſtand ſtraight upon the paſſade-line; and then, putting forwards, he forms a half ſtop, making falcades two or three times in ſuch a manner, that he is ſtill ſtraight upon the line; and at the laſt time, he prepares to turn nimbly, and retain to fix his haunches as a center; ſo that the demivolt is performed in only one time of the ſhoulders: and though the haunches make likewiſe a time, they make it in the center, or upon the ſame ſpot, and *de ferme a ferme*, as the French call it.

Raiſed or *high* PASSADES, are thoſe in which the demivolts are made in corvets.

In all paſſades, the horſe ſhould, in making the demivolts, gather and bring in his body, making his haunches accompany his ſhoulders, without falling back, or not going forward enough each time: and he ſhould go in a ſtraight line, without traverſing or turning his croup out of the line. *Guillet.*

PASSAGE, in the manage. To paſſage a horſe, is to make him go upon a walk or trot upon two piſtes or treads, between the two heels, and ſide-ways, ſo that his hips make a tract parallel to that made by his ſhoulders. It is but of late that paſſaging upon a trot has been uſed, for formerly the word paſſage ſignified walking a horſe upon two treads behind the two heels.

A horſe is paſſaged upon two ſtrait lines, along a wall or hedge: he is likewiſe paſſaged upon his own length upon volts, in going ſide-ways upon a circle, round a center, the ſemi-diameter being above his own length, ſo that he looks into the volt, and half his ſhoulders go before the croup. In all paſſaging, the horſe's outward fore-leg muſt croſs or lap a great deal over the inward fore-leg, at every ſecond time he marks. In a paſſage of a walk, and that of a trot, the motion of the horſe is the ſame, only one is ſwifter than the other.

PASSAGE *upon a ſtraight line*, is a ſort of manage practiſed but little in France, but very much in Italy, and yet more in Germany. For this manage they chuſe a horſe that is not fiery, but has a good active motion with him, and leading upon a ſtrait line, upon a walk or trot, teach him to lift two legs together, one before and one behind, in the form of a St. Andrew's croſs, and in ſetting theſe two to the ground, to raiſe the other two alternately, and keep them a long while in the air, and that in ſuch a manner, that every time he gains a foot of ground forwards. The beauty of paſſaging conſiſts in holding the legs long in the air. The motion of the legs in this paſſage is the ſame with that of a walk or trot, for they go in the ſame order; and the only difference is, that in paſſaging upon a ſtraight line the legs are kept longer in the air. Your proud ſtately horſes, and thoſe which are accuſtomed to this ſort of paſſage, are proper for a carouſel, or a magnificent ſhew. The difference of a proud ſtately prancing horſe, and a paſſaging one, conſiſts only in this, that your ſtately horſes do the former naturally, and do not keep their legs ſo long in the air as in paſſaging right out.

But for a paſſage there is ſo much art required, that a horſe is two or three years in breeding to that manage; and of ſix horſes, it is very much if two of them ſucceed in it. *Guillet.*

PASTERN *of a horſe* is the diſtance between the joint of that name and

and the coronet of the hoof. This part ſhould be ſhort, eſpecially in middle-ſized horſes, becauſe long paſterns are weak, and cannot ſo well endure travel. Some have them ſo long and flexible, that the horſe in walking almoſt touches the ground with them, which is a great imperfection, and a ſign of little or no ſtrength; ſuch horſes not being fit for any ſort of toil or fatigue.

PASTERN-JOINT, called alſo the *fetlock* of a horſe's leg, is the joint above the paſtern, which ſerves for a ſecond knee in each fore leg, and a ſecond ham or hough to each hinder leg. A horſe is long or ſhort jointed, according to the ſhortneſs or length of the paſtern, and the ſhort-jointed is the beſt.

The paſtern-joint is ſaid to be crowned, when, without being galled or hurt, there is a ſwelling round it, beneath the ſkin, in form of a circle, and about half the breadth of one's finger: it proceeds from ſome humour gathered there through much travel, and ſhews that the horſe's legs have been too much uſed. When the paſtern-joint ſwells, after travelling, chafe it every morning and evening with a mixture of two parts of brandy and one of oil of nuts. If the ſwelling be large, apply the red-honey charge, with a convenient bath; and, if it be hard, lay on a poultice of rue boiled in thick wine. *Solleyſell.*

For other diſorders of the paſtern, ſee the article CRATCHES, INTERFERING, PAINS, STRAINS, *&c.*

PASTURE *for horſes.* See the article FEEDING *of horſes.*

PATIN-SHOE, a horſe-ſhoe ſo called, under which is ſoldered a ſort of half-ball of iron, hollow within: it is uſed for hip-ſhot horſes, and put upon a ſound foot, to the end that the horſe, not being able to ſtand upon that foot without pain, may be conſtrained to ſupport himſelf upon the lame foot, and ſo hinder the ſinews from ſhrinking, and the haunch from drying up. They likewiſe clap patin-ſhoes upon horſes that are ſprained in the ſhoulders. *Guillet.*

A great many ignorant pretenders, when a horſe has been newly lamed in the ſhoulder, peg the other foot, or ſet on a pattin-ſhoe to bring the lame ſhoulder upon a ſtretch; and ſome turn them immediately out to graſs: but all this is very preposterous, and the direct way to render him incurably lame; a patin-ſhoe being only neceſſary in old lameneſſes, where the muſcles have been a long while contracted. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

PAW *the ground.* A horſe paws the ground, when his leg being either tired or painful, he does not reſt it upon the ground, and fears to hurt himſelf as he walks.

PEACH COLOUR *of a horſe.* See the article BLOSSOM.

PEARL; called alſo PIN, and WEB, or any unnatural ſpot or thick film over an horſe's eye; proceeds from ſome ſtroke or blow received, or from the fire or dam. The pearl is known by a little round thick white ſpot, like a pearl, (from which it took its name) growing on the ſight of the eye.

As for the cure, it is the ſame as for blood-ſhotten eyes. See EYES, and BLOOD-SHOTTEN EYES. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

PEAS, in dieting a horſe. See the article FEEDING *of horſes.*

PERICARDIUM, in anatomy, the capſula which includes the heart. See the article HEART.

PERIPNEUMONY. See the article PLEURISY.

PERITONÆUM, in anatomy, a double membrane, of an oval figure, which covers the whole guts. Its inſide

inside is smooth, and lined with a mucus, which helps to keep the guts moist: from this all the parts of the lower belly are furnished with their proper membranes. It has several ligaments, by which the guts are tied in their proper situation, which preserve them from being intangled by violent motions; and it also affords a strong ligament to the liver; and within its duplicature are a vast number of vessels, which have communication with all the parts of the lower belly. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

PESATE, PESADE, or POSADE, in the manage, is the motion of a horse that, in lifting or raising his fore-quarters, keeps his hind-legs upon the ground, without stirring; so that he marks no time with his haunches, till his fore-legs reach the ground. This motion is the true means to fix his head and his haunches, to make him ply and bend his fore thighs, and to hinder him from stamping and clattering with his feet. If you design to put your horse to corvets, make pesates his first lesson: for pesates are the foundation of all airs. See STOP, and HALF-STOP. *Guillet.*

PHLEGM, one of the four humours whereof the ancient physicians thought the mass of fluids in the animal œconomy to consist; being the same with what is otherwise called pituita. *Solleysell* gives a long catalogue of medicines proper for purging phlegm.

PHLEGMON, a species of tumour proceeding from blood, or more properly from a plethora, is known by its heat, tension, and pulsation of the principal artery that conveys the blood into the part where the tumour is seated, when the veins and other returning vessels are broke, or obstructed, so as to cause an accumulation, or, according to the vulgar phrase, a gathering. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.* See the article TUMOUR.

PIAFFEUR, in the manage, is a proud stately horse, who, being full of mettle or fire, restless and forward, with a great deal of motion, and an excessive eagerness to go forwards, makes this motion the more that you endeavour to keep him in, and bends his leg up to his belly: he snorts, traverses if he can, and by his fiery action shews his restlessness, whence some, though very improperly, say, he dances.

Such horses as these, or such as are bred to passage upon a strait line, are much admired in carousals and magnificent festivals. See SNORT and PASSADE. *Guillet.*

PICKER, *Horse-picker*, in the manage, is an iron instrument five or six inches long, bent or crooked on one side, and flat and pointed on the other, used by grooms to cleanse the inside of the manage-horse's feet, and pick out the earth and sand that has got into them. *Guillet.*

PILLAR. Most great manages have pillars fixed in the middle of the manage-ground, to point out the center; but all manages in general have upon the side or circumference, other pillars placed, two and two, at certain distances, from whence they are called the two pillars, to distinguish them from that of the center.

When we speak of the former, we call it working round the pillar; and when we refer to the other two, we call it, working between the two pillars. The pillar of the center serves to regulate and adjust the extent of ground, to the end that the manage upon volts may be performed with method and justness, and that they may work in a square by rule and measure, upon four lines of the volt, which ought to be imagined

imagined at an equal distance from the center. It serves likewise to break unruly high-mettled horses, without endangering the rider, the horse being tied to a long rope, one end of which is made fast to a pillar, and managed by a man placed by the pillar, which keeps the horse in subjection, and hinders him from flying out.

To break such an unruly fiery horse, and make him go forwards, put the cavesson upon him, and make fast the rope to the middle ring and to the pillar, trot him round the pillar without any person on his back, and fright him with the shambrier or rod, that he may know it, and fly from the least appearance of a blow. This done, you may mount him round the pillar, and put him on, so as that he shall not be able either to rear up or to stop, in order to do mischief; for the dread of the shambrier will prevent all disorders, and hinder him from stopping.

The duke of *Newcastle* says, this is the only case in which the use of the pillar should be suffered; for, in general, he is so far from approving of the pillar, that he affirms it only spoils horses; because round it they only work by rota, and, having their eyes always fixed upon the same objects, know not how to manage elsewhere; but instead of obeying the hand and the heels, know nothing but the rope and the chambrier. In such manages as have not this pillar, you must imagine a place where it should be, that is, you must consider the middle of the ground as the center, in order to regulate and facilitate manages upon rounds. See ROPE and ROPES.

The two pillars are placed at the distance of two or three paces the one from the other. We put a horse between these with a cavesson of leather, or cord, mounted with two big ropes, that answer from the one pillar to the other. You must ply your horse with the cavesson ropes, and make him rise between the two pillars: when once he has got a habit of curvetting with ease, he will give you a good seat on horseback, and by the liberty of his posture make you keep the counterpoise of your body, and teach you to stretch out your hams. *Guillet.*

PINCHING, in horsemanship, a term used to express a method of trying a horse's mettle, or vigour, and of shewing it to a purchaser when the creature is on sale.

The whole method is, when the rider is on his back, he keeps him standing still, and keeping him fast with the bridle-hand, he applies the spurs to the hair of the sides. If the horse is impatient under this, and draws himself up, and wants to go forward, it is a sign of vigour and mettle. But the purchaser ought to try the thing himself on the horse's back; for the jockies have the art of making the dullest horse seem to have mettle in these trials. The purchaser must also distinguish between the restlessness of the horse under this treatment that arises from vigour, and that which arises from the horse's being ticklish, and which goes off immediately. See the article METTLED.

PISSING *of blood.* See the article STALING.

PISTE, in the manage, is the tread or tract that a horse makes upon the ground he goes over. This horseman observes the piste, and makes it his business to follow the tread, that is, he follows his ground regularly, without enlarging or narrowing, without traversing or entabling; such a horse works well upon two treads; he works well with one piste. *Guillet.*

PLAIS-

PLAISTER, or PLASTER, in the farrier's diſpenſatory, a compoſition made of oils, wax, roſin, gums, meals, roots, and many other things reduced to powder, but ſo compounded and mixed with reſinous ingredients, that it keeps a ſolid form, and adheres cloſe to any part whereunto it is applied. All outward intentions of ripening, drawing, deterging, and repelling are aimed at by plaiſters; and in ſome caſes they are very ſerviceable, though they are but little uſed to horſes, becauſe of the hair which makes them ſomewhat difficult and troubleſome; and likewiſe as ſome of them are hard to be made: and therefore charges have chiefly taken place, inſtead of them, in the practice of moſt farriers and horſemen, though in ſome caſes plaiſters are more convenient and uſeful than they; and are alſo of longer duration and continuance. We ſhall therefore begin with thoſe diſpenſatory forms that are chiefly made uſe of in the compoſition of charges, or have otherwiſe obtained in the farrier's practice.

Diachylon. 'Take mucilage of 'marſhmallow-roots, fenugreek, 'and linſeed, of each a pound; 'old oil, three pounds; litharge, 'one pound and an half; boil to a 'conſiſtence.' The litharge muſt be made into fine powder; and ſifted and boiled with the other ingredients in a wide-mouthed pan that is not deep; if it is not of an high enough conſiſtence, when the watery parts of the mucilage are evaporated, you muſt put in more water, otherwiſe it will turn black: but the matter muſt be boiling-hot when you put in the water, or elſe taken off to be quite cold, otherwiſe it will flow over the pan. This is a plaiſter of very great uſe as a cooler and drier; and therefore many perſons cure ſmall ſores with it ſpread upon cloth or leather. It is alſo the baſis of many extemporaneous forms, and is an admirable ingredient in moſt ſtrengthening charges, and other ſtrengthening plaiſters.

Diachylon with the gum. 'Take 'of mucilage made of raiſins, figs, 'fenugreek, marſhmallow-roots, 'and linſeed, half a pound; bird-'lime and juices of orrice and 'ſquills, and ſheep's-foot oil, of 'each an ounce and a half; oils of 'orrice, camomile, and dill, of each 'eight ounces; litharge, in fine 'powder, one pound; turpentine, 'three ounces; roſin and yellow 'wax, of each two ounces; firſt 'boil the mucilage with the oils and 'litharge, till the litharge is tho-'roughly diſſolved; then mix the 'other ingredients, keeping conti-'nually ſtirring. Laſt of all, add 'bdellium, ſagapenum, and am-'moniacum ſtrained; and make a 'plaiſter to be formed into rolls.' This is an admirable good plaiſter to ſoften and ſuppurate tumours; being ſpread thick upon leather, or poured warm upon the part, firſt ſhaving away the hair; or to be mixed with charges or cataplaſms of that intention. It alſo does ſervice in being applied to ſinew-ſprains, or to any weak part, unleſs there be a too great defluxion of humours; in which caſe, it would be apt to cauſe heat, pain, and inflammation: but, when it is mixed with others that are repellent, it ſeldom has any ſuch effect.

Mucilage PLAISTER. 'Take 'mucilage of elm-bark, fenugreek, 'and linſeed, of each four ounces 'and a half; oils of camomile, lil-'lies, and dill, of each an ounce and 'a half; boil the mucilage with the 'oils, till the watery parts are con-'ſumed; then take ammoniacum 'galbanum, ſagapenum, and opo-'ponax,

ponax, dissolved and strained with vinegar, of each half an ounce; yellow wax cut into small slices, twenty ounces; boil all together, till they be thoroughly incorporated; and when the plaister is removed from the fire, and almost cold, take two drams of saffron in fine powder, and sift into it, stirring till all be thoroughly mixed.' This is accounted the best suppurative plaister to ripen any swelling, and fit it to break; and, because it is of a soft consistence, it is very proper to be mixed with turpentine and meals, to be applied after the manner of a charge; or if it be applied by itself, the best way is to shave away the hair, and pour it warm upon the part, spreading it very thick with a wooden slice, and laying over it flokes of the colour of the horse: it is very good to lay on wind-galls, and all flatulent tumours on any part of a horse's body; it will soon ripen the jelly, and make it turn to matter.

De Minio or *Red-lead Plaister.* 'Take red-lead, nine ounces; oil of roses, one pound and a half; vingegar, six ounces: boil to a due consistence.'

This plaister requires much the same care in making as the diachylon, and is good in all the same intentions. The red de-minio is made thus, *viz.* 'Take red lead, one pound; oil of roses, a pound and a half; yellow wax, half a pound: boil to a consistence.' This is intitled to the same virtues as the other, but is apt to dry and turn brittle.

De Minio with Soap. 'Take olive-oil, two pounds; red-lead, one pound; Castile-soap, half a pound: first boil the red-lead and oil, till they be incorporated together; adding a little vinegar to separate the parts of the red-lead; and when the watery parts are evaporated, which may be known by letting a little of it cool, and squeezing it between your fingers: if it sticks, and no water squeezes out, it is then enough, so that you may add your soap in thin slices; and when all is thoroughly incorporated, take it off the fire, and make it up into rolls.'

This is an admirable good plaister, and a great strengthener of the nervous and sinewy parts; and for that reason is very proper for horses that cannot be spared from riding or labour: it may be spread thick on leather, and applied to the grieved part, the hair being first shaved away: and it will remove most pains in the joints or sinews, after old strains by hard labour, or any other accident.

Mercurial Plaister. 'Take frogs, No. 6. earth-worms, half a pound; hog's-lard, two pounds; and as much white-wine; boil to the consumption of the aquosity, that is, till the watery parts are evaporated: then strain the lard; to which add a pound of litharge; and with fresh wine boiled till they be incorporated. Then put in wax, oil of bays, and spike, of each four ounces; viper's fat, three ounces; frankincense, two ounces; and euphorbium in powder, half an ounce, with quicksilver, half a pound, first well incorporated with two ounces of turpentine; liquid storax, an ounce and a half; and the oil of spike likewise may be kept apart for this use, i. e. to incorporate with the mercury, because it will work the easier, and take it up the sooner.' This is one of the best plaisters that ever was framed to dissolve all nodes and hard swellings in any part of the body; it

it may be ſpread on leather very thick: and, the hair being firſt ſhaved away, may be applied to ſpavins, jardons, carbs, ſplents, oſſlets, and if they be not of any long ſtanding, it will either diſſolve them quite, or ſo far move the humours, that they will ripen and turn to impoſthumation. It will cure ſcabby or tetterous ulcers, and nothing is comparable to it for wind-galls, except cauſtic medicines; all hard ſwellings of the kernels about the throat, or any other part, will ſoon yield to it. It does the greateſt wonders imaginable in the cure of ulcers that are hard, and dead about the edges; applying it conſtantly ſpread over the pledgit or tent. It will alſo, by continual uſe, ſoften warts, rattails, ſcratches, and other hard excreſcences about the legs and paſterns; and will waſte and diſſolve thoſe excreſcences that are ſoft and ſpungy. If it be uſed as a cover over ulcers, it muſt be renewed every day, or every other day, like the dreſſings of a wound: but when it is applied to parts that are dry, it needs only be renewed as often as it begins to looſen.

Sulphur PLAISTER *of Rolundus.* 'Take balſam of ſulphur, three 'ounces: yellow wax, half an 'ounce; roſin, three drams; melt 'them together; and add myrrh in 'fine powder, three ounces and a 'half; and make them into a plaiſter.' This is an admirable ſalve to dreſs wounds and ulcers, and is very proper for horſes that are obliged to travel; it being an eaſy and no way troubleſome dreſſing.

Hemlock PLAISTER *with ammoniacum.* 'Take juice of hemlock, 'four ounces; vinegar of ſquills 'and gum ammoniacum, of each 'eight ounces: diſſolve the gum 'with the juice over a gentle fire; 'and continue ſtirring, till the 'juices are evaporated; and that 'the whole is brought to the conſiſtence of an emplaſter.' This is an excellent diſcutient plaiſter, and may be applied to diſſolve hard, knotty ſwellings in any part of the body of an horſe: it will alſo be of ſervice to an horſe that is diſeaſed in his ſpleen or liver, and may be applied all over the part, ſhaving away the hair.

Strengthening PLAISTER. 'Take 'common pitch, half a pound: de 'minio plaiſter, or diachylon, ſix 'ounces; common turpentine, two 'ounces; oil-olive, half an ounce; 'melt all theſe together, in a pipkin, over hot embers; continually 'ſtirring them; and, when they are 'diſſolved, add bole in fine powder, four ounces; dragon's blood, 'one ounce; myrrh and aloes in 'fine powder, of each an ounce and 'a half."

Another. 'Take diachylon, or 'de minio, four ounces; common 'pitch, half a pound; yellow wax, 'two ounces; oil-olive, eight 'ounces; break the pitch into ſmall 'pieces; cut the plaiſters and wax 'into thin ſlices; and diſſolve them 'in the oil; then add frankincenſe, myrrh, maſtich, and aloes in fine 'powder, of each an ounce; dragon's-blood, and bole-armoniac, 'of each two ounces; powder of 'galls, and cypreſs nuts, of each 'an ounce and a half; ſeeds of 'plantain, pomegranate-bark, and 'balauſtines made into fine powder, 'of each ſix drams: mix them all 'together; continually ſtirring; 'and, if it be too hard, add a little oil of turpentine; and make it 'into a maſs fit to be formed into 'rolls.'

Theſe are fit to be applied to parts that have been newly ſtrained or luxated: they may be ſpread on leather, ſhaving away the hairs when

when applied to a ſinew; but if it be to the ſhoulder, hip, or ſwayed back, the better way is to diſſolve and apply it chargewiſe all over the part, covering it with ſlokes or hair of the horſe's colour, and renewing it as often as it begins to crumble, until the part is perfectly ſtrengthened. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

PLANCH-SHOE. See the article HORSE-SHOE.

PLANET-STRUCK, or SHREW-RUNNING, as it is called by ſome, is a diſtemper in horſes, being a deprivation of feeling or motion, not ſtirring any of the members, but that they remain in the ſame form as when the beaſt was firſt ſeized with it. It proceeds ſometimes from choler and phlegm, ſuperabundantly mixed together; ſometimes from melancholy blood, being a cold and dry humour which affects the hinder part of the brain; ſometimes from extreme heat and cold, or raw digeſtion, ſtriking into the veins ſuddenly; or, laſtly, from extreme hunger, occaſioned by long faſting.

If the diſeaſe proceeds from heat, it may be known by the hotneſs of the horſe's breath, and the free fetching of his wind; but if from cold, by a ſtuffing and poze in his head.

For the cure. Some preſcribe to hang a flint-ſtone over his head, or ſome cold iron, as an old ſcythe, *&c.* others, to give him fifteen ſeeds of ſingle piony; others preſcribe exerciſe before and after water; to mix hemp-ſeed in his provender, and to cauſe him to ſweat, by giving him miſletoe of the oak, muſtard-ſeed, ſeed of black poplar, cinquefoil, germander, hyſſop, and St. John's-wort. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

The ancient farriers, and many of the country people to this day, when they ſee a horſe or bullock have his limbs ſuddenly taken from him, and not being able to think what ſhould be the cauſe of ſuch an unexpected change, believe him either to be planet-ſtruck or ſhrew-run: but theſe accidents are owing to the palſy, and therefore ſhould be treated as directed in that diſorder. See PALSY. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

PLANTED, a term uſed of a horſe, who is ſaid to be right planted on his limbs, when he ſtands equally firm on his legs, and not one advanced before the other; his legs ſhould be wider above than below, that is, the diſtance between his feet ſhould be leſs than between his fore-thighs, at that part next to the ſhoulders; the knees ought not to be too cloſe, but the whole leg ſhould deſcend in a ſtrait line to the very paſtern-joint, and the feet ſhould be turned neither out nor in, the paſtern being placed about two fingers breadth more backwards than the coronet. As for the hind-hand, his jarrets or hams ſhould not be too cloſe, and the inſtep, which is betwixt the hock and the paſtern-joint, ſhould ſtand perpendicular to the ground. *Solleyſell.*

PLANTED-COAT. See STARING-HAIR.

PLATE-LONG, is a woven ſtrap, four fathoms long, as broad as three fingers, and as thick as one, made uſe of in the manage for raiſing a horſe's legs, and ſometimes for taking him down, in order to facilitate ſeveral operations of the Farrier. *Guillet.*

PLAT-VEIN, in a horſe, is a vein on the inſide of each fore-thigh, a little below the elbow, ſo called among common Farriers. Some call it the *baſilic* vein.

The bleeding of this vein may be ſtopped, when cut, by filling the orifice with the wool of a rabbit,

or hare, and afterwards ſowing up the ſkin in two parts; upon which a little matter will gather together, but by greaſing the wound it will be healed in eight or nine days. See the article BLEEDING.

PLETHORA, an overfulneſs of the blood-veſſels, which may be diſcovered by a horſe's being purſive, when he is put to any kind of exerciſe; that is, if he be not actually aſthmatic, or broken-winded; in which caſe bleeding wonderfully relieves a horſe's breathing, by leſſening the quantity of that fluid with which his lungs are inflated, or blown up. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.* See BLEEDING.

PLEURA, in anatomy, is a very fine membrane that lines the whole inſide of the thorax or breaſt, the back part of it ſerving, like a duplicature, to cover and incloſe the great veſſels within it that retain to the heart and lungs, as its exquiſite ſmoothneſs preſerves the lungs from being hurt in their continual dilatations. This membrane is always thought to be the ſeat of the pleuriſy in man, though I cannot ſay I have ſeen it often much affected in a horſe, even where the lungs have been rotten or inflamed. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

PLEURISY, and PERIPNEUMONY. Theſe diſorders have ſcarce been mentioned by any writer in farriery before Mr. *Gibſon*, who, by frequently examining the carcaſes of dead horſes, has found them ſubject to the different kinds of inflammations here deſcribed. He has often diſcovered matter on the pleura, making its way into the cheſt: he has found in ſome horſes the whole ſubſtance of the lungs black, and full of gangrened water; and in others, abſceſſes of various ſizes; and, in ſhort, inflammations in every bowel. He has frequently ſeen the blood-veſſels ſo over loaded, that the blood has burſt out of the ſmaller veſſels, and run over their carcaſes in many places, while the collar-maker was fleaing off their hides; and on cutting open the larger veſſels, the blood has guſhed out as from a fountain, filling all the cavity of the body; an evident proof that plentiful evacuation had been neglected. In order to diſtinguiſh theſe diſorders from others, we ſhall deſcribe the ſymptoms in Mr. *Gibſon*'s own words.

'A pleuriſy then, which is an 'inflammation of the pleura, and 'a peripneumony, which is an in-'flammation of the lungs, have 'ſymptoms very much alike, with 'this difference only, that in a 'pleuriſy a horſe ſhews great un-'eaſineſs, and ſhifts about from 'place to place; the fever, which 'at firſt is moderate, riſes ſuddenly 'very high in the beginning; he 'often ſtrives to lie down, but 'ſtarts up again immediately; and 'frequently turns his head towards 'the affected ſide, which has cauſed 'many to miſtake a pleuritic diſ-'order for the gripes; this ſign be-'ing common to both, though with 'this difference. In the gripes a 'horſe frequently lies down, and 'rolls; and when they are violent, 'he will alſo have convulſive twitch-'es; his eyes being turned up, and 'his limbs ſtretched out, as if he 'was dying; his ears and feet ſome-'times occaſionally hot, and ſome-'times as cold as ice; he falls into 'profuſe ſweats, and then into cold 'damps; ſtrives often to ſtale, and 'dung, but with great pain and 'difficulty; which ſymptoms gene-'rally continue till he has ſome re-'lief: but in a pleuriſy, a horſe's 'ears and feet are always burning 'hot; his mouth parched and dry; 'his pulſe hard and quick, even

'ſome-

'sometimes when he is nigh dying; 'his fever is continued and increasing; and though in the beginning 'he makes many motions to lie 'down; yet afterwards he reins 'back as far as his collar will permit, and makes not the least offer 'to change his posture, but stands 'panting with short stops, and a 'disposition to cough, till he has 'relief, or drops down.'

In a peripneumony, or inflammation of the lungs, several of the symptoms are the same, only in the beginning he is less active, and never offers to lie down during the whole time of his sickness; his fever is strong, breathing difficult, and attended with a short cough; and whereas, in a pleurisy, a horse's mouth is generally parched and dry; in an inflammation of the lungs, when a horse's mouth is open, a roapy slime will run out in abundance; he gleets also at the nose a reddish or yellowish water, which sticks like glue to the inside of his nostrils.

In a pleurisy, a horse heaves and works violently at his flanks, with great restlessness; and, for the most part, his belly is tucked up: but, in an inflammation of the lungs, he always shews fullness; and the working of his flanks is regular, except after drinking and shifting his posture; and his ears and feet are for the most part cold, and often in damp sweats.

The cure of both these disorders is the same. In the beginning, a strong horse may lose three quarts of blood; the next day, two quarts more; and, if symptoms do not abate, the bleedings must be repeated a quart at a time: for it is speedy, large, and quick-repeated bleedings that are in these cases chiefly to be depended on. But if a horse has had any previous weakness, or is old, you must bleed him in less quantities, and oftener. Mr. *Gibson* recommends rowels on each side the breast, and one on the belly; and a blistering ointment to be rubbed all over his brisket upon the foremost ribs.

The diet and medicines should be both cooling, attenuating, relaxing, and diluting, and the horse should have warm mashes, and plenty of water, or gruel. The following balls may be given thrice a day. 'Take of spermaceti and nitre, of 'each one ounce; oil of anniseed, 'thirty drops; honey, enough to 'make a ball.' A pint of barley-water, in which figs and liquorice-root have been boiled, should be given after each ball, to which the juice of lemons may be added; and, if the lungs are greatly oppressed with a dry short cough, two or three hornfuls of the decoction may be given three or four times a day, with four spoonfuls of honey and linseed-oil; a strong decoction of the rattle-snake-root is also much recommended in pleuritic disorders, and may be given to the quantity of two quarts a day, sweetened with honey. It remarkably attenuates the blood, and disperses the inflammation; and in some parts is deemed a specific for this complaint. An emollient glyster should be injected once a day, to which may be aded two ounces of nitre or cream of tartar.

In two or three days he will probably run at the nose, and begin to feed: but should he not, and continue hot and short-breathed, you must bleed him again, and give the following glyster:

'Take senna and marshmallows, 'of each two ounces; fennel and 'bay-berries, of each one ounce: 'boil in five pints of water to two 'quarts; pour off the clear, and

'add four ounces of purging salts; 'two or three of syrup of buckthorn, 'and half a pint of linseed or com-'mon oil.' If by these means he grows cooler, and his pain moderates, repeat the glyster the next day, unless it has worked too much; then intermit a day, and when he comes to eat scalded bran and picked hay, leave off the balls, and continue only the decoction, with now and then a glyster.

But let it be observed, that a horse seldom gets the better of those disorders, unless he has relief in a few days; for if the inflammation is not checked in that time, it usually terminates in a gangrene, or collection of matter, which for want of expectoration soon suffocates him. But, as pleuritic disorders are apt to leave a taint on the lungs, great care should be taken of the horse's exercise and feeding, which should be light and open for two or three weeks. Thus, a quartern of bran scalded, with a spoonful of honey and flower of brimstone, may be given every day, with two or three small feeds of oats sprinkled with chamberlye. Instead of the bran, for a change, give about a quart of barley scalded in a double infusion of hot water, that it may be softened, and the water given to drink. His exercise should be gradual, in an open air and fair weather; and when his strength is recovered, a gentle purge or two should be given: that of rhubarb, when it can be afforded, is best; or the purging-drink already recommended for this purpose.

There is also an external pleurisy, or inflammation of the muscles between the ribs, which, when not properly treated, proves the foundation of that disorder called the chest-founder: for, if the inflammation is not dispersed in time, and the viscid blood and juices so attenuated by internal medicines, that a free circulation is obtained, such a stiffness and inactivity will remain on these parts, as will not easily be removed, and which is generally known by the name of Chest-founder. See the article CHEST-FOUNDERING.

The membrane which separates the lungs, and more particularly the diaphragm or midriff, is often also inflamed, which is scarce to be distinguished from the pleurisy; only in this, that, when the midriff is greatly inflamed, the horse will sometimes be jaw-set; and his mouth so much closed, that nothing can be got in; but the method of cure is the same. *Gibson apud Bartlet.*

POGE, a cold in a horse's head. *Rustic. Dict.* See the article COLD.

POINSON, in the manage, is a little point, or piece of sharp-pointed iron, fixed in a wooden handle, which the Cavalier holds in his right hand when he means to prick a leaping-horse in the croupe, or beyond the end of the saddle, in order to make him yerk out behind. *Guillet.*

POINTS, or TOES, of a bow of a saddle. See BOWS.

POINT. A horse is said to make a point, when in working upon volts he does not observe the round regularly; but, putting a little out of his ordinary ground, makes a sort of angle, or point, by his circular tread. *Guillet.*

POLL-EVIL, an abscess in the nape of the neck, or poll of the horse, formed in the sinews between the noll-bone, and the uppermost vertebra of the neck, just behind the ears. If it proceeds from blows, bruises, or any external violence, at first bathe the swelling often with hot

hot vinegar; and if the hair be fretted off with an ouzing through the skin, make use of two parts of vinegar, and one of spirit of wine: but, if there be an itching with heat and inflammation, the safest way is to bleed, and apply poultices with bread, milk, and elder-flowers: this method, with the assistance of physic, will frequently disperse the swelling, and prevent this evil. But when the tumour is critical, and has all the signs of matter, the best method then is to forward it, by applying poultices made of rye-flower, oat-meal, or barley-meal, first pretty thick, and then into a proper consistence with ointment of marsh-mallows, or with hog's-lard, and oil of turpentine. When the tumour is ripe and full of matter, it may either be opened or suffered to break of itself: if opened with a knife, great care should be taken to avoid the tendinous ligament that runs along the neck, under the mane: when the matter is on both sides, the opening must be made on each side, and the ligament remain undivided.

If the matter flows in great quantities, resembles melted glue, and is of an oily consistence, it will require a second incision; especially, if any cavities are discovered by the finger or probe, these should be opened by the knife, the orifices made depending, and the wound dressed with the common digestive of turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh; and after digestion, with the precipitate ointment; or wash the sore with the following made hot; and fill up the cavity with tow soaked in it: 'Take vinegar, or 'spirit of wine, half a pint; white 'vitriol dissolved in spring-water, 'half an ounce; tincture of myrrh, 'four ounces.'

This may be made sharper, by adding more vitriol: but if the flesh is very luxuriant, it should first be pared down with a knife before the application. With this wash alone Mr. *Gibson* has cured this disorder, without any other formality of dressing; washing with it twice a day, and laying over the part a quantity of tow soaked in vinegar and the white of eggs beat together. This last application will serve instead of a bandage, as it will adhere close to the poll, and come off easy when there is occasion to dress. Some wash with the phagædenic water, and then fill up the abscess with loose dosils of tow soaked in ægyptiacum and oil of turpentine made hot; and continue this method till the cure is effected.

But the most compendious method of cure is found by observation to be by scalding, as the farriers term it, and is thus prosecuted, when the sore is foul, of a bad disposition, and attended with a profusion of matter: 'Take corrosive sublimate, 'verdigrease in fine powder, and 'Roman vitriol, of each two drams; 'green copperas, half an ounce; 'honey or ægyptiacum, two ounces; 'oil of turpentine and train-oil, of 'each eight ounces; rectified spirit 'of wine, four ounces: mix toge-'ther in a bottle.' Some make their scalding mixture milder, using red precipitate instead of the sublimate, and white vitriol instead of the blue. The following has been successfully used for this purpose, *viz.* half an ounce of verdigrease, half a pint of train-oil, four ounces of oil of turpentine, and two of oil of vitriol.

The manner of scalding is, first to cleanse the abscess well with a piece of sponge dipped in vinegar; then put a sufficient quantity of the mixture into a ladle with a spout, and, when it is made scalding hot,

pour it into the abſceſs, and cloſe the lips together with one or more ſtitches. This is to remain in ſeveral days; and if good matter appears, and not in an over-great quantity, it will do well without any other dreſſing but bathing with ſpirit of wine: if the matter flows in great abundance, and of a thin conſiſtence, it muſt be ſcalded again, and repeated till the matter leſſens and thickens.

Theſe liquid corroſive dreſſings agree well with horſes whoſe fibres are ſtiff and rigid, and whoſe juices are oily and viſcid: in this caſe they contract the veſſels of the tendons on the hind part of the head, and upper part of the neck, which are continually ſpewing out a matter or ichor that can hardly be digeſted, or the profuſion abated, without ſuch applications as theſe. *Gibſon apud Bartlet.*

PONTLEVIS, in the manage, is a diſorderly reſiſting action of a horſe, in diſobedience to his rider, in which he rears up ſeveral times running, and riſes ſo upon his hind legs, that he is in danger of coming over. It is cured by clapping ſpurs ſmartly to him, as his fore-feet are returning to the ground. *Guillet.*

PORTER, *to carry*, is uſed, in the French manage, for directing or puſhing on a horſe at pleaſure, whether forwards, upon turns, &c. *Guillet.*

PORUS BILIARIUS, or GALL PIPE, in anatomy. See the article GALL.

POSADE, or PESATE. See the article PESATE.

POWDERS, in the Farrier's Diſpenſatory. There are many things ordered to be preſerved in powder, which in themſelves are very unfit for it; for ſome, particularly ſpices, and all aromatics, as they abound with volatile parts, are very apt to loſe their virtue: others, that have any ingredients of a fat and unctuous nature, will, when kept any time in powder, turn rancid or muſty; and of this kind are divers ſeeds, and ſome mucilaginous roots; the one being diveſted of its outward caſe or ſkin, and the other of its bark; and likewiſe having its ſolidity deſtroyed by powdering, ſo that they are ſpoiled of their virtue by the leaſt impreſſion of a moiſt air; and ſome are even difficult enough to be preſerved though their natural texture be no way altered. Therefore all theſe powders, excepting ſuch as are compounded of very dry ingredients, woods, and ſome particular roots or herbs; or the powders of earths, and metals, &c. ought only to be made in a ſmall quantity, that ſome may be conſtantly in readineſs for balls or drinks; otherwiſe, if they be long kept, they will be liable to one or other of the inconveniencies we have already taken notice of.

Cordial POWDERS. 'Take rue, 'marjoram, and pennyroyal dried, 'of each an ounce; cinnamon, 'roots of angelica, gentian, galin-'gals, zedoary, cloves, mace, and 'Indian leaf, or rather betony, of 'each ſix drams; ſpikenard, car-'damoms, the greater and leſs, of 'each two drams; yellow ſanders, 'aloes wood, and long pepper, of 'each half an ounce; ginger, ſaf-'fron and flowers of roſemary or 'lavender, of each three drams: 'make all of them into a fine pow-'der, which keep in a bottle well 'corked, or in a wide-mouthed 'glaſs covered with a hog's blad-'der, carefully tied over with a 'piece of leather.' This is an excellent cordial, and may be given to the quantity of an ounce, or an ounce and a half, when an horſe's

ſpirits have been exhauſted and waſted by any lingering ſickneſs. It is alſo very ſerviceable in the ſtaggers, and in all diſorders of the head; the propereſt vehicle is milk water, with a ſmall quantity of compound briny-water; or it may be given in warm ale.

Cordial POWDER *for the Staggers.* 'Take roots of piony, dittany, miſletoe of the oak, of each two ounces; rue, myrrh, caſtor and ſaffron, of each an ounce; native cinnabar, half a pound; make them into a fine powder.' This is not only a good cordial in all caſes where a horſe is ſubject to reel and ſtagger, but an effectual cure, unleſs ſome deadly indiſpoſition be the occaſion of theſe diſorders. The beſt way of giving it is to make it into a ball the quantity of an ounce, or an ounce and a half mixed with half an ounce of galbanum, or aſſafœtida, and a ſufficient quantity of honey.

POWDER *of Diapente.* 'Take gentian, birthwort, round or long bay-berries, myrrh, ſhavings of ivory, of each a like quantity; make them into a powder, and keep in a glaſs cloſe ſtopped.' This is recommended for all diſeaſes, and reckoned a good antidote againſt ſickneſs and all manner of infection: but the method of giving a ſingle doſe or two can have but little efficacy; it being chiefly appropriated to chronical diſeaſes, or the yellows and jaundice, the diſorders of the reins and kidneys, the diſtempers of the breaſt, and all ſluggiſh and heavy indiſpoſitions.

Dianiſum, or compound POWDER *of aniſe-ſeeds.* 'Take aniſe-ſeeds, two ounces and an half; liquorice and maſtich, of each one ounce; ſeeds of fennel, carraways, galingals, mace, ginger, and cinnamon, of each five drams; of long white and black pepper, caſſia bark, calaminth, and pellitory of Spain, of each two drams; cardamoms the greater, cloves, cubebs, ſpikenard, and ſaffron, of each one dram; mix and make them into a powder.' This is from the *London Diſpenſatory*, and is accounted both a pectoral, a cordial, and expeller of wind; and may be given very profitably to horſes in all caſes ariſing from wind and flatulency in the bowels; and as it is endowed with theſe properties, it cannot but be of extraordinary ſervice to broken-winded, purſive, or conſumptive horſes, who require all the helps that can be propoſed from ſuch a medicine; it is likewiſe profitable in all cold and heavy diſpoſitions; and nothing conduces more to health, and to preſerve from chronical diſeaſes. It may be given from an ounce to two ounces.

POWDER *to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, and reſtore the appetite.* 'Take gentian root, half a pound; myrrh, bay-berries, and birthwort, round or long, of each four ounces; galingals, zedoary, and the bark of Sevil oranges, of each three ounces; camomile-flowers, and tops of centaury well dried, of each two ounces; ſaffron, cubebs, and long pepper, of each half an ounce. Make all theſe into a powder, and keep them in a galleypot or glaſs well covered.' This can be given no other way than in manner of a drench, or made up into a ſtiff paſte, which may be done with ſyrup of lemons, or with common honey. The doſe is from an ounce to two ounces every morning, keeping the horſe tied up to the rack for an hour thereafter; a continued uſe of this for ſome time will ſoon

recover an horse's appetite, and make him thrive.

Strengthening and astringent POWDER: 'Take comfrey roots, and 'Solomon's seal, of each half an 'ounce; seeds of henbane and 'white poppies, of each one dram; 'bole armoniac, Japan earth, (or 'a double quantity of the bole) of 'each three drams; gum tragacanth, gum-arabic, and dragons 'blood, of each a dram and an 'half; red rose leaves dried, half 'an handful; beat them, and mix 'them.' This may be given at twice. It is very good in all hæmorrhages; and all disorders arising from rheums and defluxions; it is also of service in looseneſſes of the belly, and in all inward wounds and bruises. It may be given in an hornful of red wine or stale beer, and may be continued every day once or oftener until the symptoms are gone off.

Pectoral and balsamic POWDER: 'Take dried maiden-hair, and 'colts foot, of each two ounces; 'liquorice, elecampane, and e-'ringo, of each four ounces; flour 'of brimstone, half a pound; fennel-seeds, coriander-seeds, cummin-seeds, anise-seeds, of each 'twelve drams; cinnamon and 'long pepper, of each half an 'ounce; make them into powder.'

This, if it be carefully prepared, will keep good three or four months; two ounces of it every day, keeping the horse warm, and giving him moderate exercise, will remove a cold or pursiveneſs. It is also good for all obstructions of the lungs and liver, or any part of the viscera.

A drying, absorbent POWDER: 'Take white chalk, burnt hartshorn, and bole armoniac, half an 'ounce; make them into a powder 'for one dose.' This may be mixed in a horse's water to drink, when you perceive him eat clay or mud out of the wall: and they will dry up those juices that are offensive to his stomach. It is also very good in all rheums and defluxions.

POWDER *for inward bruises and wounds.* 'Take fine bole, an 'ounce; spermaceti, half an ounce; 'dragons blood and gum tragacanth, of each two drams; make 'a powder for one dose.' If the horse be weak or low in his spirits, a little nutmeg or some other oily spice may be mixed with it.

POWDER *for the eyes.* 'Take 'crabs-eyes prepared, and white 'sugar-candy, or double refined 'loaf-sugar, of each two drams; 'tutty finely levigated, one dram; 'sugar of lead, half a dram; make 'them into a powder.' This is very good to dry up all rheums in the eyes, and to take off the heat and inflammation, being blown into them with a quill.

POWDER *to promote urine.* 'Take roots of marsh-mallows, and 'saxifrage, carefully dried, of 'each two ounces; roots of parsley, 'sparrow-grass, and strawberries, 'of each an ounce; salt-petre, or 'sal-prunellæ, an ounce and a half; 'beat the roots very well, and 'then add the salt, pounding and 'incorporating them together.' This may be given with good success in obstructions of the kidnies and urinary passages, from an ounce to two ounces.

It is also very proper to be given once a day in dropsies, and the yellows, in the mange, farcy, and almost in all chronical distempers.

An alexipharmic POWDER, *or a Powder against malignant distempers.* 'Take rue, scordium, and ca-'lamint, of each two ounces; con-'trayerva and virginian snake-root, 'of each an ounce; saffron half 'an ounce; make them into pow-'der.'

'der.' The doſe is two ſpoonfuls in warm ſtale beer, or white wine, or it may be given in penny royal water, hyſſop water, or milk water, with a daſh of treacle water. This may be given twice a day until the fever abates.

Purging POWDER: 'Take cream 'of tartar and ſenna, of each two 'ounces; cloves, cinnamon, ga'lingals, biſhop's weed, of each 'two drams; diagridium, half an 'ounce; powder them together ac'cording to art.' This is a very ſafe and eaſy purge, and may be given to the quantity of an ounce, or an ounce and a half, made up into a paſte, with flour and butter.

A Worm POWDER *from Dr. Quincy*: 'Take tin reduced to pow'der, coralline and worm-ſeeds, 'of each an ounce; ſavin and ſaf'fron, of each a dram; mix and 'make a powder, according to 'art.' This is ſaid to be an infallible remedy againſt worms. It may be given almoſt in any circumſtance without prejudice. Its doſe to a horſe is from half an ounce to an ounce. The beſt way of giving it is, by making it into a paſte or ball, with a ſufficient quantity of honey. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

PRESS, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to reſiſt, or preſs upon the hand, when either through the ſtiffneſs of his neck, or from an ardour to run too much a head, he ſtretches his head againſt the horſeman's hand, refuſes the aid of the hand, and withſtands the effects of the bridle.

If your horſe is too fiery, and preſſes upon the hand, endeavour to pacify him, by making him go more ſoftly, and pulling him backwards; and if it proceeds from a ſtiffneſs of the ſhoulders and neck, you muſt ſupply him with a caveſſon made after the duke of *Newcaſtle*'s way. See HEAVY

PRESS is alſo uſed for puſhing a horſe forwards, by aſſiſting him with the calves of your legs, or even ſpurring him, in order to make him go on. *Guillet.*

PRICK, or PINCH, in the manage, is to give a horſe a gentle touch of the ſpur, without clapping them hard to him. To prick or pinch, is an aid; but to appuyer, or bear hard with the ſpur, is correction.

PRICKING *of a horſe's foot* is the hurt received by a nail drove too far into the foot, ſo as to reach the quick, or preſs the vein in the horſe's foot when he is ſhod. *Guillet.*

PRICKT, otherwiſe called *accloyed, cloyed,* or *retrait,* &c. in reſpect to horſes, ſignifies only the having a prick by negligence of the farrier in driving the nails, by their weakneſs, ill pointing, or breaking them, which if not preſently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul ſore: You may diſcern it by the horſe's going lame; but if you would know it more certainly, pinch him round the hoof with a pair of pincers, and when you come to the place aggrieved he will ſhrink in his foot; or elſe you may try where he is pricked by throwing water on his hoof, for that place where he is hurt will be ſooner dry than the reſt. See the articles FEET, SHOEING, and RETRAIT. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

PULSE *of a horſe.* The ſtructure of the arteries being premiſed, it will be eaſy to account for their pulſation. See the article ARTERY.

When the left ventricle of the heart contracts, and throws its blood into the great artery, the blood in the artery is not only thruſt forwards

wards towards the extremities, but the channel of the artery is likewiſe dilated, becauſe fluids, when they are preſſed, preſs again to all ſides; and their preſſure is always perpendicular to the ſides of the containing veſſels: but the coats of the artery, by any ſmall impetus may be diſtended. Therefore, upon the contraction of the heart, the blood from the left ventricle will not only preſs the blood in the artery forwards, but both together will diſtend the ſides of the artery. When the impetus of the blood againſt the ſides of the artery ceaſes; that is, when the left ventricle ceaſes to contract, then the ſpiral fibres of the artery, by their natural elaſticity, return again to their former ſtate, and contract the channel of the artery, till it is again dilated by the ſyſtole of the heart. This diaſtole of the artery is called its pulſe; and the time the ſpiral fibres are returning to their natural ſtate is the diſtance between two pulſes. This pulſe is in all the arteries of the body at the ſame time: for whilſt the blood is thruſt out of the heart into the artery, the artery being full, the blood muſt move in all the arteries at the ſame time; and becauſe the arteries are conical, and the blood moves from the baſis of the cone to the apex, therefore the blood muſt ſtrike againſt the ſides of the veſſels; and conſequently every point of the artery muſt be dilated at the ſame time that the blood is thrown out of the left ventricle of the heart. And as ſoon as the elaſticity of the ſpiral fibres can overcome the impetus of the blood, the arteries are again contracted. *Wood's Farriery.* See the article HEART.

The higheſt calculation that has been made of the quickneſs of the pulſe, in a healthy horſe, is, that it beats about forty ſtrokes in a minute, ſo that in proportion to the increaſe above this number, the fever is riſing; and if farther increaſed to above fifty, the fever is very high. See the article FEVER.

How often the pulſe beats in a minute may eaſily be diſcovered, by meaſuring the time with a ſtop watch, or minute ſand-glaſs, while your hand is laid on the horſe's near ſide, or your fingers on any artery: thoſe which run up on each ſide of the neck are generally to be ſeen beating, as well as felt, a little above the cheſt; and one withinſide each leg may be traced with the finger.

A due attention to the pulſe is ſo important an article in order to form a proper judgment in fevers, that it would appear amazing it has ſo much been neglected, if one did not recollect that the generality of farriers are ſo egregiouſly ignorant, that they have no manner of conception of the blood's circulation; nor in general have they ability enough to diſtinguiſh the difference between an artery and a vein. For this reaſon we cannot too much enforce the neceſſity of this ſtudy and practice, as it is evident to every one with what ſcrupulous attention the human pulſe is examined in every feveriſh ſtage; and how often the phyſician's judgment is chiefly directed by it: what diſcoveries therefore might not be made by accurate obſervations on the pulſe of horſes, both in regard to the quickneſs of the blood's motion, and to the hardneſs of the artery, from its difficult vibrations! It would be a ſure guide to diſtinguiſh an inflammatory fever with denſe ſizy blood from an irregular depreſſed one; it would direct us more certainly when and how often we ſhould repeat bleeding in fevers and other diſorders; and when we ſhould draw

draw off blood previous to purging, or refrain from the latter, till by lowering the horſe's diet his conſtitution and blood is reduced to a proper temper: for in ſuch as are replete and ſanguine, without this caution, an inflammation of the bowels is ſoon brought on by the irritations ſuch ſtimulating medicines produce on veſſels too turgid; and many a horſe's life has been ſacrificed to this neglect, but more particularly fine high fed ones. It would alſo be of uſe to diſcover whether a horſe has recovered himſelf in due time, after having been drove hard, either on the chace or race. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

PUNCH, in the manage, a well ſet, well knit horſe, called in French *gouſſaut*. He ſhould be ſhort-backed, and thick-ſhouldered, with a broad neck, and well lined with fleſh. *Guillet.*

PURGING *of horſes*. Purging is often neceſſary in groſs, full, horſes in ſome diſorders of the ſtomach, liver, &c. but ſhould be directed with caution. Before a purge is given to any horſe, it is neceſſary ſome preparation ſhould be made for it, in order to render the operation more ſafe and efficacious: thus, a horſe that is full of fleſh, ſhould firſt be bled, and at the ſame time have his diet lowered for a week, eſpecially thoſe that have been pampered for ſale. Several maſhes of ſcalded bran ſhould alſo previouſly be given in order to open the bowels, and unload them of any indurated excrements which ſometimes proves an obſtacle to the working of the phyſic by creating great ſickneſs, and griping.

Let it be remembered, that a horſe is purged with difficulty; that the phyſic generally lies twenty-four hours in the guts before it works; and that the tract of bowels it has to paſs through is above thirty yards, and lying horizontally; conſequently reſinous and other improper drugs may and often do, by their violent irritations, occaſion exceſſive gripings, and cold ſweats; ſhave off the mucus or lining of the guts, and bring on inflammations, which often terminate in mortifications and death. It is remarkable too, that the ſtomach and guts of the horſe are but thin, compared to ſome other animals of the ſame bulk; and therefore muſt be more liable to inflammation and irritation.

Horſes kept much in the ſtable, who have not the proper benefit of air and exerciſe, in proportion to their food, ſhould in ſpring have a mild purge or two, after a previous preparation by bleeding, lowering their diet, and ſcalded maſhes. Horſes that fall off their ſtomach, whether it proceeds from too full feeding, or ingendering crudities and indigeſted matter, ſhould have a mild purge or two. Horſes of a hot temperament will not bear the common aloetic purge; their phyſic therefore ſhould be mild and cooling. Purging is always found very beneficial in ſtubborn or dry coughs; but mild mercurials joined to them make them yet more efficacious. Horſes that have thoſe ſorts of lameneſſes, that are ſaid to proceed from humours flying about (which are of the rheumatic kind, and in young horſes proceed from ſizy blood, and occaſion lameneſs in every limb) require frequent purging, and ſhould alſo have between whiles medicines that attenuate and thin the fluids.

Horſes of a watery conſtitution, who are ſubject to ſwelled legs that run a ſharp briny ichor, cannot have the cauſes removed any way ſo effectually as by purging. The firſt purge you give to a horſe ſhould be mild,

mild, in order to know his conſtitution. It is a miſtaken notion, that if a proper prepared purge does not work to expectation, the horſe will be injured by it: for though it does not paſs by ſtool, its operation may be more efficacious as an alterative, to purify the blood; and it may paſs by urine or other ſecretions.

Purging medicines are very ſucceſsfully given in ſmall quantities, mixed with others; and act then as alteratives. If mercurial phyſic is given, care ſhould be taken that it be well prepared; and warmer cloathing and greater circumſpection is then required.

Purges ſhould be given early in the morning, upon an empty ſtomach; about three or four hours after the horſe has taken it, he ſhould have a feed of ſcalded bran, and a lock or two of hay may be put in his rack. The ſame day, give him two more maſhes: but ſhould he refuſe warm meat, he may be allowed raw bran. All his water ſhould be milk warm, and have a handful of bran ſqueezed in it: but if he refuſes to drink white water, give it him without bran.

Early the next morning, give him another maſh: but if he refuſes to eat it, give him as much warm water as he will drink: let him be properly cloathed, and rid about gently. This ſhould be done two or three times a day, unleſs he purges violently; once or twice will then be ſufficient; at night give him a feed of oats mixed with bran.

During the working, a horſe ſhould drink plentifully: but if he will not drink warm water, he muſt be indulged with cold, rather than not drink at all.

We ſhall here inſert ſome general forms of purges. 'Take ſuccotrine aloes, ten drams; jalap and ſalt of tartar, of each two drams; grated ginger, one dram; oil of cloves, thirty drops; make them into a ball with ſpirit of buckthorn.' Or, 'Take aloes and cream of tartar, of each an ounce; jalap, two drams; cloves powdered, one dram; ſyrup of buckthorn, a ſufficient quantity.' Or the following, which has an eſtabliſhed character among ſportſmen. 'Take aloes, from ten drams to an ounce and a half; myrrh and ginger powdered, each half an ounce; ſaffron and oil of anniſeed, each half a dram.'

Mr. *Gibſon* recommends the following: 'Take ſuccotrine aloes, ten drams; myrrh finely powdered, half an ounce; ſaffron and freſh jalap in powder, of each a dram; make them into a ſtiff ball with ſyrup of roſes; then add a ſmall ſpoonful of rectified oil of amber.'

The ſuccotrine aloes ſhould always be preferred to the Barbadoes or Plantation aloes, though the latter may be given to robuſt ſtrong horſes: but even then, ſhould always be prepared with the ſalt or cream of tartar, which, by opening its parts, prevents its adheſion to the coats of the ſtomach and bowels, from whence horrid gripings and even death itſelf, has often enſued. This caution is well worth remarking, as many a horſe has fell a ſacrifice to the neglect of it. Half an ounce of Caſtile ſoap to a horſe of a groſs conſtitution may be added to any of the above; and the proportions may be increaſed for ſtrong horſes.

When mercurial phyſic is intended, give two drams of calomel over night, mixed up with half an ounce of diapente, and a little honey; and the purging ball the next morning.

The following when it can be afforded

forded is a very gentle and effectual purge, particularly for fine delicate horſes: and if prepared with the Indian rhubarb will not be expenſive. 'Take of the fineſt ſuccotrine aloes, one ounce; rhubarb powdered, half an ounce, or ſix drams; ginger grated, one dram; make into a ball with ſyrup of roſes.'

The following purging drink may be given with the utmoſt ſafety: it may be quickened or made ſtronger, by adding an ounce more ſenna or two drams of jalap. 'Take ſenna, two ounces; infuſe it in a pint of boiling water two hours, with three drams of ſalt of tartar; pour off and diſſolve in it four ounces of Glauber's ſalts: and two or three of cream of tartar.' This laſt phyſic is cooling, eaſy, and quick in its operation, and greatly preferable in all inflammatory caſes to any other purge, as it paſſes into the blood, and operates alſo by urine.

When horſes loſe their appetites after purging, it is neceſſary to give them a warm ſtomach-drink made of an infuſion of camomile-flowers, anniſeeds and ſaffron; or the cordial ball may be given for that purpoſe. Should the purging continue too long, give an ounce of diaſcordium in a pint of port wine, and repeat it once in twelve hours, if the purging continues. Plenty of gum arabic water ſhould alſo be given; and in caſe of violent gripes, fat broth glyſters, or tripe liquor, ſhould be often thrown up, with an hundred drops of laudanum in each. The Arabic ſolution may be thus prepared: 'Take of gum-arabic, and tragacanth, of each four ounces; juniper-berries and carraway-ſeeds, of each an ounce; cloves bruiſed, half an ounce; ſimmer gently in a gallon of water, till the gums are diſſolved; give a quart at a time, in half a pail of water: but if he will not take it freely this way, give it often in a horn.'

When a purge does not work, but makes the horſe ſwell and refuſe his food and water, which is ſometimes the effect of bad drugs or catching cold, warm diuretics are the only remedy; of which the following are recommended: 'Take a pint of white wine, nitre one ounce, mix with it a dram of camphor diſſolved in a little rectified ſpirit of wine; then add two drams of oil of juniper, and the ſame quantity of unrectified oil of amber; and four ounces of honey, or ſyrup of marſh-mallows:' or, 'Take venice turpentine, one ounce; incorporate with the yolk of an egg; nitre, one ounce; then add juniper-berries, and freſh anniſeeds pounded, each half an ounce; unrectified oil of amber, two drams; make into a ball with ſyrup of marſh-mallows.'

When a horſe ſwells much with phyſic, do not ſuffer him to be rode about, till he has ſome vent, but rather lead him gently in hand till ſome evacuation is obtained.

As it is obſerved, that horſes more willingly take ſweet and palatable things, than thoſe that are bitter and of an ill taſte, care ſhould be taken that the latter are given in balls; and that their drinks are always contrived to be as little nauſeous as poſſible: and ſweetened, either with honey or liquorice. Thoſe that are prepared with groſs powders are by no means ſo agreeable to a horſe, as thoſe made by infuſion, as the former often clam the mouth, irritate the membranes about the palate and throat, and frequently occaſion the cough they

are

are intended to prevent. Balls ſhould be of an oval ſhape, and not exceed the ſize of a pullet's egg; when the doſe is larger, it ſhould be divided into two; and they ſhould be dipt in oil, to make them ſlip down the eaſier. *Gibſon apud Bartlet.*

PURSINESS, in horſes. See the article BROKEN-WIND.

PUT, in the manage, is uſed for the breaking or managing of a horſe; as *Put your horſe to corvets, put him upon caprioles.*

To put a horſe upon his haunches, is to make him bend them in galloping in the manage, or upon a ſtop. See HAUNCHES.

To put a horſe to the walk, trot, or *gallop*, is to make him walk, trot, or gallop. *Guillet.*

PYE-BALD *Horſe*, is one that has white ſpots upon a coat of another colour. Thus there are pye-bald bays, pye-bald ſorrels, and pye-bald blacks, and ſo of the reſt.

PYROET. Some are of one tread or piſte, ſome of two. Thoſe of one tread are otherwiſe called, *Pirouettes de la tete a la queeu. Pyroets de la tete a la queue*, are intire and very narrow turns made by the horſe upon one tread, and almoſt in one time, in ſuch a manner, that his head is placed where his tail was, without putting out his haunches. To make horſes take this pyroet with more facility, they uſe in the manage to put them to five or ſix of them all running, without ſtirring off the ſpot. In duels they are of uſe, to gain the enemy's croupe.

Pyroets of two piſts or treads, are turns of two treads upon a ſmall compaſs of ground almoſt of the length of the horſe. *Guillet.*

Q.

QUARTER, in the manage. To work from quarter to quarter, is to ride a horſe three times in end, upon the firſt of the four lines of a ſquare; then changing your hand, and riding him three times upon a ſecond; at the third line changing your hand, and ſo paſſing to the third and fourth, obſerving the ſame order.

Falſe QUARTER, is when the hoof has a kind of cleft occaſioned by a horſe's caſting his quarter, and getting a new one, for then the horn beginning to grow, is uneven and ugly, as alſo bigger and ſofter than the reſt of the hoof; and ſuch feet ſhould be ſhod with half panton ſhoes; but if the cleft be conſiderable, and take up a quarter part of the hoof, the horſe will not be ſerviceable, and is not worth buying. *Guillet.* See FALSE *quarter.*

QUARTER *behind*, is when a horſe

horſe has the quarters of his hind-feet ſtrong; that is to ſay, the horn thick, and ſo capable of admitting a good gripe by the nails.

When a horſe's quarters or feet are waſted and ſhrunk, for the cure, raſe the whole foot with a red hot knife, making large razes of the depth of a ſilver crown-piece, from the hair to the ſhoe; and avoiding the coronet; then apply a proper poultice, and charge the foot with a *remolade*. See REMOLADE POULTICE *for the hoof-bound. Guillet.* See FEET.

QUARTERS *of a Saddle* are the pieces of leather, or ſtuff, made faſt to the lower part of the ſides of the ſaddle, and hanging down below the ſaddle.

QUARTERS. *Fore-Quarters*, and *Hind-Quarters*; the fore-quarters are the ſhoulders and the fore-legs; the hind-quarters, are the hips and the legs behind.

QUARTERS *of a horſe's foot*, are the ſides of the coffin, comprehended between the toe and the heel on one ſide and the other of the foot: the inner-quarters are thoſe oppoſite to one another, facing from one foot to the other; theſe are always weaker than the outſide quarters, which lie on the external ſides of the coffin. *Guillet.*

QUARTER-CAST. A horſe is ſaid to caſt his quarters, when, for any diſorder in his coffin, we are obliged to cut one of the quarters off the hoof, and when the hoof is thus cut, it grows and comes on a new. *Guillet.* See HOOF.

QUITTER, or QUITTOR, or QUITTERBONE, is an ulcer formed between the hair and hoof, uſually on the inſide of a horſe's foot: it ariſes often from treads and bruiſes; ſometimes from gravel, which, by working its way upwards, lodges about the coronet; if it is only ſuperficial, it may be cured with cleanſing dreſſings, bathing the coronet every day with ſpirit of wine, and dreſſing the ſore with the precipitate medicine. But if the matter forms itſelf a lodgment under the hoof, there is no way then to come at the ulcer but by taking off part of the hoof; and if this be done artfully and well, the cure may be effected without danger.

When the matter happens to be lodged near the quarter, the farrier is ſometimes obliged to take off the quarter of the hoof, and the cure is then for the moſt part but palliative; for when the quarter grows up, it leaves a pretty large ſeam, which weakens the foot; this is what is called a falſe quarter; and a horſe with this defect ſeldom gets quite ſound.

If the matter by its confinement has rotted the coffin bone, which is of ſo ſoft and ſpungy a nature that it ſoon becomes ſo, you muſt enlarge the opening, cut away the rotten fleſh, and apply the actual cautery, or hot iron pointed pyramidically: and dreſs the bone with doſſils of lint dipped in tincture of myrrh, and the wound with the green or precipitate ointment. When the ſore is not enlarged by the knife, which is the beſt and leſs painful method, pieces of ſublimate are generally applied, which bring out with them cores or lumps of fleſh: blue vitriol powdered and mixed with a few drops of the oil is uſed alſo for this purpoſe, and is ſaid to act as effectually, and with leſs pain and danger; during the operation of theſe medicines, the foot it is thought ſhould be kept in ſome ſoft poultice, and care ſhould be taken during the whole dreſſing, to prevent proud fleſh riſing, which otherwiſe will not only retard the cure, but prevent a firm and ſound healing. *Gibſon and Bartlet.*

R.

R.

RACE-HORSE ſhould be ſomewhat long-bodied, nervous, of great mettle, very ſwift, and ſenſible of the ſpurs; he ſhould alſo be tractable, and no ways reſtive or ſkittiſh; his head ſhould be ſmall and ſlender, with wide noſtrils, and a large throppe. He ſhould be of an Engliſh breed, or a barb of a little ſize, with a pretty large reach, his legs ſomewhat ſmall, but the back-ſinews at a good diſtance from the bone; ſhort-jointed, and neat-ſhaped feet, for large feet are not at all fit for this exerciſe. He ſhould be at leaſt ſix years old, no horſe under that age having ſufficient ſtrength for a ſix-mile courſe, without running the hazard of being over-ſtrained.

The next thing to be conſidered, is the limitation of time for preparing a horſe for a match; and it is generally agreed by judicious horſemen, that (unleſs the match be for an extraordinary ſum) two months is ſufficient; but herein due regard is to be had to the ſtate of the horſe's body: 1. If he be very fat, foul, or taken from graſs. 2. If he be extremely lean and poor. 3. If he be in good caſe, and has had moderate exerciſe.

For the firſt, you muſt take two months, at leaſt, to bring him into order, for he will require much airing, great carefulneſs in heating, and diſcretion in ſcouring. 2. For the horſe that is very poor, get as long time as you can, and let his airings be moderate, and not before or after ſun-ſetting, feeding him liberally, but not ſo as to cloy him. 3. As for the horſe that is in good caſe, and which has had moderate exerciſe, a month or ſix weeks may be ſufficient.

And farther, you are to conſider his particular conſtitution; as, if he be fat, and foul, yet of a free and waſting nature, apt quickly to conſume and loſe his fleſh; in this caſe you are not to have ſo ſtrict a hand, neither can he endure ſo violent exerciſe as if he were of a hardy diſpoſition, and would feed and be fat upon all meats and exerciſes. Again, if he be in extreme poverty, and yet by nature very hardy, and apt ſoon to recover his fleſh, and to hold it long; then, by no means, ſhould you have too tender a hand, nor forbear that exerciſe you would give a horſe of a nicer conſtitution, weak ſtomach, and free ſpirit.

As for the ordering a horſe for a *race*, ſee the articles HORSE-RACING, HUNTING-HORSE, MATCH, *&c.*

RACK, a wooden frame made to hold hay or fodder for cattle.

RACK, is alſo a pace in which a horſe neither trots nor gallops, but is between both.

RACKING, a certain pace of a horſe, or a motion in going.

RAGOT, in the manage, is a horſe that has ſhort legs, a broad croupe, and a ſtrong thick body; and differs from a gouſſant in this, that

that the latter has more ſhoulders, and a thicker neck. *Guillet.*

RAISE, in the manage. To raiſe a horſe upon corvets, upon caprioles, upon peſades, is to make him work at corvets, caprioles, or peſades. Sometimes we ſay, Raiſe the fore-hand of your horſe.

RAISE is likewiſe uſed for placing a horſe's head right, and making him carry well; and hindering him from carrying low, or arming himſelf. *Guillet.*

RAISING, in the manage, is one of the three actions of a horſe's legs, the other two being the *ſtay*, and the *tread*, which ſee in their proper places: the raiſing, or lifting up his leg, is good, if he perform it hardily, and with eaſe, not croſſing his legs, nor carrying his feet too much out or in; and that he alſo bend his knees as much as is needful. *Solleyſell.*

RAISTY, or RESTIVE, a term uſed in reſpect of a horſe, when he will go neither backwards nor forwards.

RAKE. A horſe rakes, when being ſhoulder-ſplait, or having ſtrained his fore-quarters, he goes ſo lame, that he drags one of his fore-legs in a ſemi-circle, which is more apparent when he trots than when he paces. *Guillet.*

To RAKE *a horſe*, is to draw his ordure with one hand out of his fundament, when he is coſtive, or cannot dung; in doing this the hand is to be anointed with ſallad oil, butter, or hogs greaſe. See the article BACK-RAKING.

RAMINGUE, in the manage, the French term for a reſty ſort of horſe, that reſiſts the ſpurs, or cleaves to the ſpurs; that is, defends himſelf with malice againſt the ſpurs; ſometimes doubles the reins, and frequently yerks, to favour his diſobedience. *Guillet.*

RASE, in the manage. To raſe, or glance, upon the ground, is to gallop near the ground, as our Engliſh horſes do. *Guillet.*

RAT-TAILS, excreſcences which creep from the paſtern to the middle of the ſhanks; ſo called from the reſemblance they bear to the tail of a rat. Some are moiſt; others, dry: the former may be treated with the drying ointment and waſhes, preſcribed in the cure of the greaſe; and the latter with the following mercurial ointment: 'Take 'of crude mercury, one ounce; 'Venice turpentine, half an ounce; 'rub them together in a mortar, till 'the globules of the quickſilver are 'no longer viſible; then add two 'ounces of hogs lard.' If the hardneſs does not ſubmit to the laſt medicine, it ſhould be pared off with a knife, and dreſſed with turpentine, tar, and honey, to which verdigreaſe, or white vitriol, may occaſionally be added: but before the uſe of the knife, you may apply this ointment: 'Take black ſoap, 'four ounces; quick-lime, two 'ounces; vinegar, enough to make 'an ointment.' *Bartlet.*

RAZE, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to have razed, whoſe corner teeth ceaſe to be hollow; ſo that the cavity, where the black mark was, is filled up; that is, even, ſmooth, and razed, or ſhaven as it were; and the mark diſappears. See the article TEETH, and AGE *of a horſe*. *Guillet.*

REAR UP, in the manage, is ſaid of a horſe that riſes upon his hinder legs, as if he would come quite over. *Guillet.*

REINS, or KIDNEYS, of a horſe. See the article KIDNEYS.

REINS, in the manage, two long ſlips of leather on each ſide of a curb, or ſnaffle, which the rider holds in his hand, to keep his horſe

in subjection. The duke of *Newcastle* bestowed the name reins upon two straps, or ropes of a cavesson, which he ordered to be made fast to the girths, or pommel of the saddle, with intent that the rider should pull them with his hand, in order to bend and supple the neck of the horse.

FALSE REIN, is a lathe of leather passed sometimes through the arch of the banquet, to bend the horse's neck. The duke of *Newcastle* disapproves the use of it; and says, it slacks the curb, and makes the bit no more than a trench that has no curb. *Guillet.*

REMOLADE, is a less compounded honey charge for horses. To prepare it, take three pints of lees of wine, half a pound of hogs grease, boil them together for half an hour till they be very well incorporated one with another; then add black honey, pitch, Burgundy pitch pounded, common turpentine, of each half a pound; stir these in the other over the fire, till they are all melted and well mixt; then add bole armoniac, or bole of Blois, of each a quarter of a pound; take the vessel off the fire, and stir it continually for a quarter of an hour longer. If the charge is not thick enough, it may be brought to a due consistence with a little wheat-flour; and if it be too thick, it may be thinned with wine, or lees of wine.

If to this charge an ounce of quicksilver be added, it will be little inferior to the red honey charge, in removing old griefs of the shoulders, legs, swaying of the back, and other the like infirmities. You may first kill the quicksilver in a small quantity of turpentine, and then incorporate it, by stirring it well with the other ingredients.

A Remolade *for the hoof-bound.* Take a pound of Burgundy pitch, half a pound of common turpentine, a quarter of a pound of olive oil, and thicken it all with a sufficient quantity of wheaten-flour; charge the whole foot of the horse with this remolade, lukewarm, after you have applied the following poultice.

Take two parts of sheeps dung, and one part of hens dung, boil them with water and salt to the thickness of paste; in another pot boil as many mallows as is proper to make a mash, then add a convenient quantity of linseed, powdered, and boil it a little longer: afterwards pound them in a mortar with an eighth part of raw garlic, to a paste; incorporate this with the next poultice, adding a little oil of lillies, and make a poultice: to be applied very hot to the foot, and cover it with splents.

Renew the application five or six times, once in two days, ever observing to heat the next poultice, and to mix a little fresh with it. *Solleysell.*

RENETTE, is an instrument of polished steel, with which they sound a prick in a horse's foot. *Guillet.*

REPART, in the manage, is to put a horse on, or make him part a second time. *Guillet.*

REPOLON, in the manage, is a demi-volt; the croupe is closed at five times.

The Italians are mightily fond of this manage. In making a demi-volt, they ride their horses short, so as to embrace or take in less ground, and do not make way enough every time of the demi-volt. The duke of Newcastle does not approve of the repolons, alledging, that to make repolons, is to gallop a horse for half a mile, and then to turn awkwardly and make a false manage. *Guillet.*

REPOSTE, in the manage, is the vindictive motion of a horse, that answers the spur with a kick of his foot.

RE-

REPRISE, is a leſſon repeated, or a manage recommenced; as, to give breath to a horſe upon the four corners of the volt, with only one repriſe; that is, all with one breath. *Guillet.*

RESTORATIVES, or STRENGTHENERS, in pharmacy, one of the three claſſes into which the writers on that ſubject have divided the whole Materia Medica; the other two, namely, the alteratives and evacuators, have been already treated of in this work, under their reſpective names.

Reſtoratives are, by their peculiar properties, divided, ſome into agglutinants, or binders, and ſome into abſorbents, or ſuch as ſerve to drink up ſuperfluous moiſture or humidity; and under this title of Reſtoratives, are ranked all thoſe medicaments that tend to lull and compoſe the ſpirits. As the evacuators more or leſs diminiſh and abate ſomewhat from the animal body, theſe which are under this title, add to the bulk of the ſolids; either by agglutinating, binding, and aſtringing, or drinking up ſuperfluous moiſture, which cauſes a delicacy and relaxation of the body. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

RESTY, in the manage, a reſty horſe, is a malicious unruly horſe, that ſhrugs himſelf ſhort, and will only go where he pleaſes. *Guillet.*

RETAIN, in the manage, is what we call hold in, ſpeaking of mares that conceive and hold after covering. *Guillet.*

RETRAITS, or PRICKS. If a prick with a nail be neglected, it may occaſion a very dangerous ſore, and feſter ſo into the fleſh, that the foot cannot be ſaved without extreme difficulty; and therefore great care ought to be taken to avoid ſuch fatal conſequences. See PRICKING.

When a farrier in ſhoeing a horſe, perceives that he complains and ſhrinks at every blow upon the nail, it ſhould be immediately pulled out, and, if the blood follow, there is no danger, only he muſt not drive another nail in the ſame place; ſuch an accident ſeldom makes a horſe halt, and he may be ridden immediately after it. When a horſe halts immediately after he is ſhod, you may reaſonably conclude, that ſome of the nails preſs the vein, or touch him in the quick.

To know where the grief lies, take up his lame foot, and knock with your ſhoeing hammer on the ſound foot, (for ſome ſkittiſh horſes will lift up their foot when you touch it, though it be not pricked) that you may be the better able to judge whether the horſe be pricked when you touch the lame foot; then lift up the ſound foot, and knock gently upon the top of the clenches on the lame foot; then lift up the others, and if you perceive that he ſhrinks in when you ſtrike any of the nails, you may conclude him to be pricked in that place. See the articles FEET, SHOEING, *&c. Solleyſell.*

RHEUM, is a flowing down of humours from the head, upon the lower parts. This diſtemper in a horſe proceeds from cold, which makes his teeth looſe, and ſeem long, by the ſhrinking up of his gums, which will ſpoil his feeding, ſo that all the meat will lie in a lump in his jaws. See the article COLD.

RHEUMATIC *Eyes in horſes*, are cauſed by a flux of humours diſtilling from the brain, and ſometimes by a blow; the ſigns are, the continual watering of the eye, and his cloſe ſhutting the lids; and ſometimes it is attended with a little ſwelling. See the article EYE.

RHEUMATISM and SCIATICA, or HIP-GOUT, a diſeaſe which frequently happens to horſes

on a journey, and is produced, as in human bodies, from an obſtructed perſpiration; or the taking cold after exerciſe, or hard labour. The ſciatica then, is a continual, heavy, dull, growing pain, in and about the hip-joint, and membranous parts adjacent. The cauſe is ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the gout in other parts of the body, though it is apprehended that, in horſes, it proceeds moſt commonly from their being too ſuddenly expoſed to cold air, after their blood is heated by exerciſe. This diſtemper in horſes is not dangerous, although it is painful, and of long continuance; inſomuch, that farriers are frequently puzzled to know the reaſon a horſe goes ſo lame.

The Engliſh climate is very productive of the rheumatiſm, ſciatica, gout, and other painful membraneous diſtempers, becauſe of the quick tranſitions from heat to cold, and from ſtormy to calm weather.

The cure of this diſtemper conſiſts in preſcribing ſuch medicines, as have a power of ſtimulating, and giving a ſhock to the nervous ſyſtem, whereby they give a new determination to the animal ſpirits; for which purpoſe, Dr. *Ward's* pill and drop is recommended, where the body is robuſt, and can bear it. If this diſtemper happens to horſes in the ſummer time, it is thought ſwimming them often through a river, will be found of great ſervice; neither will there be much danger of this immerſion in cold water, in winter, if the horſe is cold when he goes in, and is ſcraped, rubbed, and cloathed well after he comes out; and, when he is dry, let the parts about the hip-joint, be well embrocated with the following ſpirituous mixture. 'Take of nerve-ointment, and ſoldier's ointment, of each two ounces; camphire, two drams; oil of turpentine, and oil of petre, or rock oil, of each three drams; ſpirit of ſal-armoniac, two drams. Mix all theſe well, and keep the mixture in a pot tied over with a bladder and leather.' The hair ſhould be ſhaved off, and the part anointed twice a day, and heat it in with a hot fire ſhovel, or the like. But this ſhould not be uſed, till he has been five or ſix times in the river. 'Take of true ætherial oil of turpentine, half an ounce; yolks of eggs, number three; treacle, three ounces. Mix theſe well; and then add half a pint of white wine, and give it cold out of a ſmall horn; and repeat it every third day, for three turns.' He ſhould be well covered with thick blankets, while he is under this courſe, and have moderate walking exerciſe.

If you would purge him, the following is a good draſtic purge for a horſe that is lame of the rheumatiſm or ſciatica in the joints. 'Take common aloes, one ounce; gamboge, half a dram; ſalt of tartar, three drams. Mix and make it up into two balls, with ſyrup of buckthorn, or the like, and give it to the horſe by the help of a bull's pizzle, and waſh it down with warm ale and nutmeg.' Let the horſe have warm water, till the purge is wholly gone off.

If this diſtemper will not yield to milder methods, recourſe muſt be had to the practice of the antients, viz. either the actual or potential cautery, whereby to eat the fleſh, and make iſſues. He muſt be fired upon the hip pretty deep, and the ſcarifications anointed with the green ointment, till they are healed up. *Bracken's Art of Farriery, and Pocket Farrier.*

RIBS *of a horſe*, in all thirty four in number, are diſtinguiſhed by the true

true and falſe. The true are the uppermoſt nine on each ſide, which are alſo joined to the rack bones of the back, and to the breaſt bone, incompaſſing the whole upper cavity. The breaſt-bone in a horſe, and many other quadrupeds, is ſhaped ſomewhat like the bottom of a ſhip. It is at firſt ſpungy, but in time grows pretty hard, and has along its two ſides cartilaginous dents, or impreſſions, where it receives the ends of the true ribs; the part which reaches towards the pit of the ſtomach, is called the *cartilago enſiformis*, or ſword-like cartilage, having a point reſembling that of a ſword. The falſe ribs are in number eight on each ſide. They are not ſo ſtrong and rigid as the true ribs; and they grow ſhorter as they advance towards the loins, leaving an opening for the ſtomach and belly. The ſhape of a horſe's belly much depends upon the length or ſhortneſs of theſe ribs; for the larger they are in compaſs, a horſe looks the more round; and when they are ſhort, ſuch horſes can never carry a good belly. All the ribs are thick and ſtrong, towards the back: but, towards the briſket and belly, they are thin and flat; whereby they are endowed with a kind of ſpring, which enables them to dilate and contract in reſpiration; and, when they are well proportioned, add conſiderably to the goodneſs of a horſe's wind. All the ribs on their inſide, are exquiſitely ſmooth, and covered with a membrane reſembling the fineſt ſattin, that the heart, lungs, and other viſcera, may not be hurt by their hardneſs. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

To RIDE is uſed for learning the manage. *Guillet.*

RIDGES, or WRINKLES, *of an horſe's mouth*, are the riſings of the fleſh in the roof of a horſe's mouth, which run acroſs from one ſide of the jaw to the other, like fleſhy ridges, with interjacent furrows, or ſinking cavities. It is upon the third or fourth ridge, that we give the ſtroke with the horn, in order to bleed a horſe whoſe mouth is overheated. *Guillet.* See HORN.

RIFTS, CLEFTS, or CRACKS. See CHOPS, CRACKS, *&c.*

RIG, a name given a horſe that has had one of his ſtones cut, and yet has got a colt. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

RING-BONE, a large ſwelling on the lower part of the paſtern, which generally reaches half way round the fore-part thereof: and, from its reſemblance to a ring, has its denomination. A ring-bone has an affinity to a bone-ſpavin; and, for the moſt part, proceeds from the ſame cauſes, and is nouriſhed by the ſame kind of matter. The external cauſe of a ring-bone is often from ſtrains in the paſtern, or hard riding on dry roads; or when the paſtern has been jarred or wrung in deep clay roads, either in travelling, or at graſs in potchy clay grounds. Theſe things uſually produce ring-bones. Some horſes are naturally ſubject to ring-bones, eſpecially thoſe that are groſs and bony about the paſterns; but when a fine limbed horſe happens to have a ring-bone, we may conclude it to proceed from ſome accident, rather than from any natural fault, viz. from ſome violent ſtrain, ſhackling an unruly horſe; or, if it be behind, by putting young horſes too early upon their haunches in the riding-ſchools; for in that attitude a horſe throws his whole weight as much, if not more, upon his paſterns than on his hocks. When a ring-bone comes by any accident upon a clean-limbed horſe, it is ſeldom ſo dangerous as when it happens to horſes that are groſs about their paſterns, that have large bones, and

are fleshy in those parts; for when the swelling is removed, the stiffness often remains.

A ring-bone is always easier cured, when it appears distinct round the pastern, than when it spreads downwards towards the coronet; for then it is apt to affect the coffin-joint, if it does not derive its origin from some strain or defect in that joint originally; in which case the cure will be dubious and uncertain, and sometimes impracticable, when a callosity is found under the round ligament that covers that joint, and even when it happens more external; it proves also dangerous, when it unites with or spreads the ligamentous substance that joins the hoof to the flesh; it is apt to turn to a quittor, and in the end to form an ulcer under the hoof. A ring-bone that rises on the pastern is easily cured when it does not run down towards the coronet.

The ring-bones that appear on colts and young horses, will often insensibly wear off of themselves, without the help of any application; but when the substance remains, there needs no other remedy besides blistering, unless when, by long continuance, it is grown to an obstinate hardness, and then it may require both blistering and firing. If the swelling proceeds only from the tendons and nervous parts, which sometimes is not easy to be distinguished from a true ring-bone, except only that a true ring-bone is less painful, unless it proceed from the coffin-joint: in this case, blistering alone generally proves successful; which is to be renewed two or three times, according to the urgency of the symptoms. But in a true ring-bone, where the substance is hard, like a piece of flint, and altogether insensible, and without pain, firing is the only thing to remove it.

To fire a ring-bone successfully, let the operation be performed with a thinner instrument than the common one; and let the lines or razes be made not above a quarter of an inch distant, crossing them obliquely somewhat like a chain; apply a mild blister over all, and when quite dried up, and before the hair is grown, lay on the following charge: 'Take ad herniam or rupture plaister, eight ounces; yellow rosin, and 'bees-wax, of each three ounces; 'melt them together, and make a 'charge to be spread over the pas-'tern-joint, covering the whole 'with flokes, or with the stuffings 'of an old saddle, which is as good 'as any thing for this purpose.'

When the ad herniam plaister is grown hard with age, a little oil may be added in melting, lest the charge should be too brittle, and so crumble off. And as soon as the horse has rested two or three days in the house, and the charge settled on the part, turn him out to grass in some dry, smooth pasture; and if in the winter, into a covered place.

The same method is to be followed when the ring-bone falls towards the coronet, or the coffin-joint. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

RIPOSTE, in the manage, is the vindictive motion of a horse, that answers the spur with a kick of his foot. *Guillet.*

RIVET, in the manage, is the extremity of the nail that rests or leans upon the horn, when you shoe a horse. See SHOE and NAIL. *Guillet.*

ROAN-COLOUR *of a horse.* See the article COLOUR.

ROD, in the manage, is a switch held by the horseman in his right hand,

hand, partly to repreſent a ſword, and partly to conduct the horſe, and ſecond the effects of the hand and heels. *Guillet.*

ROPE, CORD or STRAP, in the manage, is a great ſtrap tied round a pillar, to which a horſe is faſtened when we begin to quicken, and ſupple him, and teach him to fly from the ſhambrier, and not to gallop falſe: in manages that have no pillar, a man ſtands in the center of the ground, holding the end of the rope.

ROPES *of two pillars* are the ropes or reins of a caveſſon, uſed to a horſe that works between two pillars. *Guillet.*

ROUND, or VOLTE, in the manage, is a circular head. See the article VOLTE.

To cut the round. See CUT.

To round a horſe, or make him round, is a general expreſſion for all ſorts of manage upon rounds; ſo that to round a horſe upon trot, gallop, or otherwiſe, is to make him carry his ſhoulders and haunches compactly, or roundly, upon a greater or ſmaller circle, without traverſing or bearing to a ſide.

To round your horſe the better, make uſe of a cord or ſtrap held in the center, till he has acquired the habit of rounding, and not making points. In working upon volts you ought never to change your hand, unleſs it be in preſſing your horſe forward, and rounding him. See the article POINTS. *Guillet.*

ROUSSIN, in the manage, is a ſtrong well-knit, well-ſtowed horſe, ſuch as are commonly brought into France from Germany and Holland. *Guillet.*

ROWEL, an artificial vent, made between the ſkin and fleſh, in order to unload and empty the veſſels in general, and thereby relieve particular parts, when too much oppreſſed by a fulneſs or redundancy. There ſeems to be no remedy ſo much made uſe of, and ſo little underſtood by farriers in general, as rowels; for which reaſon we ſhall endeavour to ſet the whole affair in a clearer light than hitherto it has appeared in.

It is neceſſary to obſerve, that the matter generally diſcharged by a rowel, is nothing more than an ouzing from the extremities of the veſſels divided in the making of it; in fact then it is blood, which loſes its colour by being ſhed out of the veſſels, the warmth of the part, and its confinement. If this is granted, it will evidently appear, that the good effects enſuing this operation muſt be owing to a gradual depletion, or emptying of the veſſels in general, by which means the ſurcharge, or load on a particular part, is taken off, and removed; and impurities or bad juices (generally called humours) run off with the good, in proportion to their quantity in the blood. To imagine particular humours are thus ſeparately and alone diſcharged from the blood through thoſe orifices, is an opinion but too generally received, though a very abſurd one, and muſt be very pernicious in its conſequences, from the bad effects it may have in practice; as muſt the ſame reaſoning alſo in regard to purging. Thus to lean hide-bound horſes, and thoſe of a dry hot conſtitution, the diſcharge by depriving the conſtitution of ſo much blood and fluids, is daily exhauſting the ſtrength of the animal, and may be productive of bad conſequences, by defrauding the conſtitution of a neceſſary fluid.

But in diſorders from fulneſſes, attended with acrimony, or ſharpneſs of the juices, and with defluxions on the eyes, lungs, or any part of conſequence, the gradual diſcharge brought on by theſe means

will contribute to leſſen the fulneſs on the parts affected, and give the veſſels an opportunity of recovering their tone, while evacuating and alterative medicines are doing their office.

It may be neceſſary however to obſerve, that there is a wonderful communication between the veſſels of the cellular membrane under the ſkin, which remarkably appears by inflating thoſe of ſheep, calves, &c. by the butchers: hence probably it is, that ſome diſorders of this integument are ſo apparently relieved by iſſues, or rowels, without our having recourſe to that general depletion of the veſſels we have juſt obſerved, to account for it; and hence alſo may be deduced their utility, ſometimes in draining off any extravaſated fluids, which may lodge between the interſtices of the muſcles, after violent ſtrains of the ſhoulder; alſo in diſcharging ſuch vicious or ſharp fluids, as are thrown on the membranes, and occaſion thoſe flying pains and lameneſſes which we find are often removed by this local remedy. *Bartlet.*

There are two ſorts of rowels, viz. a hair rowel, and French rowel. The one is what the ſurgeons call a ſeaton; and the other, a fonticle, or fontanel: but the fonticle, or French rowel, is by many preferred, as it is not ſo apt to cauſe an abſceſs, and is therefore more eaſily dried up: but in caſes that require a conſiderable diſcharge of matter, a ſmall abſceſs is not to be altogether feared, becauſe ſuch a one as happens upon rowelling may be eaſily enough cured, by the application of bolſters and tight bandages. We need not lay down any particular directions concerning this operation, ſince it is ſo common that every country ſmith can perform it. We ſhall only take notice, that the French rowel ought always to be put in the interſtices or furrows that go between the muſcles, either towards their origin or inſertion, or any other part throughout the whole tract of any interſtice: but to prevent a too great abſceſs, the hair rowel may be better placed towards the lower part of the interſtice, where the furrow is not ſo deep, and where the matter will eaſily run off: but care ought to be taken, not to put in the rowel too near the tendons, but where there is ſome ſubſtance of fleſh. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

ROWELS of a ſpur, in the manage. See the article SPUR.

ROWELLING. See ROWEL.

RUBICAN *colour of a horſe*, is a bay, ſorrel, or black, with a light grey or white upon the flanks, but ſo that this grey or white is not predominant there. *Guillet.*

RUDE *motions of a horſe* are to be checked, by acting quite contrary to theſe motions: thus if the horſe riſes before, you muſt incline your body a little forward to him: in like manner, when he ſtrikes out behind, or raiſes his croup, you are to put your body backward, which is contrary to his motion; for did you follow the horſe, you would ſet your body forward, and ſo be in danger of being thrown. The beſt way therefore is, to ſit ſtraight as much as poſſible, and then the horſe's action will keep you upon your twiſt. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

RUN, in the manage. To run a horſe is to put him to his utmoſt ſpeed. Some uſe the word running for any kind of gallop. *Guillet.*

RUNNING-THRUSH, or FRUSH, an impoſthume that ſometimes gathers in the frog; or a ſcabby and ulcerous diſpoſition, which ſometimes cauſes it to fall off; when the diſcharge is natural, the

the feet ſhould be kept clean, but no drying waſhes made uſe of; it being thought as unſafe to repel ſome of theſe diſcharges, as to cure ſome ſweaty feet. When an impoſthume or gathering appears, the ſafeſt way is to pare out the hard part of the frog, or whatever appears rotten, and waſh the bottom of the foot two or three times a day with old chamberlye. This is the ſafeſt and the beſt way of treating them. But, when a horſe has been neglected, and there is a ſtrong flux to the part, it is apt to degenerate into a canker, to prevent which uſe the following: 'Take ſpirit of wine and vinegar, 'of each two ounces; tincture of 'myrrh and aloes, one ounce; æ-'gyptiacum, half an ounce; mix 'together.' Bathe the thruſh with this, wherever there appears a more than ordinary moiſture, and lay over the ulcer a little tow dipped in the ſame. The purges and diuretics, recommended in the greaſe, ſhould be given at this time, to prevent the inconveniencies that the drying up theſe diſcharges frequently occaſion. *Gibſon and Bartlet.*

RUNNING-HORSE. If you would chuſe a horſe for running, let him have all the fineſt ſhapes that may be; nimble, quick and fiery; apt to fly with the leaſt motion: long ſhapes are ſufferable; for though they are a ſign of weakneſs, yet they are alſo tokens of a ſudden ſpeed. As for the ordering of ſuch a horſe, let him have no more meat than will ſuffice nature, drink once in twenty-four hours, and dreſſing every day, once at noon only. Give him moderate exerciſe morning and evening, airings, or the fetching in of his water; and let him know no other violence than in his courſes only. In caſe he be very fat, ſcour him often; if of reaſonable caſe, ſeldom: if lean, then ſcour with a ſweet maſh only, and let him ſtand dark and warm, having many clothes and much litter, and that of wheat-ſtraw only. He ought to be empty before you run him, and his food the fineſt, lighteſt, and quickeſt of digeſtion that may be. Thoſe ſweats are more wholeſome that are given abroad, and the coolings moſt natural that are given before he comes to the ſtable: his limbs muſt be kept ſupple with cool ointments, and let not any hot ſpices come into his body. If he grow inwardly, waſhed meats are moſt proper; if looſe, give him wheat-ſtraw in more abundance; and be ſure to do every thing neat and cleanly about him, which will nouriſh him the better. *Sportſman's Dictionary.*

RUPTURE, or BURSTENNESS, is when any part of the guts or caul makes its way through the muſcles of the lower belly; and when any part of the guts falls into the ſcrotum, it is ſaid then to be a compleat rupture; and when at the navel, it is called an umbilical rupture.

In regard to ruptures, though they are generally divided into particular claſſes, we ſhall only obſerve, that, by violent efforts of the horſe, or other accidents, the guts or caul may be forced between the muſcles of the belly at the navel, and through the rings of the muſcles into the ſcrotum or cod. The ſwellings are generally about the ſize of a man's fiſt; ſometimes much larger, deſcending to the very back: they are frequently ſoft, and yield to the preſſure of the hand, when they will return to the cavity of the belly, with a rumbling noiſe; and in moſt, the vacuity may be felt through which they paſſed. On their firſt appearance, endeavours ſhould be uſed to return them by the hand: but if the ſwelling ſhould be hard and painful, in order to relieve the ſtricture, and relax the parts through

through which the guts or caul has paſſed, let a large quantity of blood be immediately taken away, and the part fomented twice or thrice a day; applying over it a poultice made with oatmeal, oil, and vinegar; which ſhould be continued till the ſwelling grows ſoft and eaſier, or the gut is returned. In the mean time, it would be proper to throw up emollient oily glyſters twice a day, and let the horſe's chief diet be boiled barley, ſcalded malt, or bran.

Should the ſwelling afterwards return, we apprehend the reſtringent applications uſually recommended on theſe occaſions, will avail little, without a ſuſpenſory bandage; ſo that an ingenious mechanic in that art is chiefly to be relied on for any future aſſiſtance: though it has been obſerved, that, with moderate feeding and gentle exerciſe, ſome horſes have continued to be very uſeful under this complaint. *Bartlet.*

S.

SAD SAD

SACCADE, in the manage, a jerk, more or leſs violent, given by the horſeman to the horſe, in pulling or twitching the reins of the bridle, all on a ſudden, and with one pull; and that when a horſe lies heavy upon the hand, or obſtinately arms himſelf. This is a correction uſed to make the horſe carry well: though it ought to be uſed diſcreetly, and but ſeldom. *Guillet.*

SADDLE, in the manage, a kind of ſtuffed ſeat, laid on the back of an horſe, for the conveniency of the rider. *Guillet.*

There are ſeveral ſorts of ſaddles in uſe. 1. The running ſaddle, which is a ſmall one, with round ſkirts. 2. Burford ſaddle, that has the ſeat and ſkirts both plain. 3. Pad-ſaddle, of which there are two ſorts; ſome made with bars before the ſeat, and others with bolſters under the thighs. 4. A French pad-ſaddle, the bars of which come wholly round the ſeat. 5. A portmantle-ſaddle, that has a cantle behind the ſeat, to keep the portmantle or other carriage off the rider's back. 6. A war-ſaddle, that has a cantle and bolſter behind and before; alſo a fair bolſter. 7. The pack-ſaddle.

As for the ſeveral parts of a ſaddle, and their ſeveral deſcriptions, they will be found under their ſeveral heads, in the courſe of this work. Theſe are, the bars, buckle or girth-buckle, civet, crupper, buckle and ſtraps, girth, girth-web, gullet-plate, hinder-plate, loops, male-girths, male-pillen, male-ſtraps, male-ſticks, nerve-pannel, pommel, bodlie or body-girth, ſhaping the ſkirt, ſtraining the web, ſtuffing the pannel, ſurcingle, trappings, tree, waunty, &c. See SIDE-SADDLE, *Ruſtic. Dict.*

A *Hunting-ſaddle* is compoſed of two bows, two bands, fore-bolſters, pannels, and ſaddle-ſtraps: and the great

great saddle has, besides these parts, corks, hind-bolsters, and a trousse-quin. The pommel is common to both. See BOW, BAND, BOLSTER, &c.

A horseman, that would sit a horse well, ought always to sit on his twist, and never on his buttocks, which ought never to touch the saddle; and, whatever disorder the horse commits, he ought never to move above the saddle. *Guillet.*

SADDLE - *backed*, among horsemen, a name given to a horse that is hard to fit with a saddle, his reins being low, and his head and neck raised, so as to require a saddle to be made on purpose for him. *Guillet.*

SADDLE - *case*. See the article HOUSING.

SADDLE - *roll*. See the article TROUSSEQUIN.

SADDLE-*straps*, are small leathern straps, nailed to the bows of the saddle, which are used to hold the girths fast to the saddle. See the article BOWS.

SADDLE - GALLED, is when a horse's back is hurt or fretted with the saddle. See the articles GALLING, and BACK-SORE, &c.

SALLENDERS, or SELLENDERS. See MALLENDERS.

SALTS, in horsemanship, the leaping and prancing of horses, a kind of curveting. *Rustic Dict.*

SALT - MARSH. See SEA-WATER.

SAND-CRACK, a small cleft, or rift, on the outside of the hoof, which, if it runs in a strait line downwards, and penetrates through the bony part of the hoof, often proves troublesome to cure: but, if it passes through the ligament that unites the hoof with the coronet, it is then apt to breed a quittor or false quarter, which are dangerous. When the crack penetrates only through the hoof, without touching the ligament, unless the hoof be hollow, it may be easily cured, by rasping only the edges smooth, and applying thick pledgits of basilicon, and binding them down with a piece of soft list: if some precipitate be added to it, this medicine will be improved thereby; and in general answers the end, without any other application. But if you perceive any hollowness under the hoof, and that the cleft has a tendency to penetrate through the griffle or ligament, the best method in that case is to fire out of hand, with irons that are not made too hot, first rasping very thin and wide, from both sides of the cleft. The horse must not carry any weight for some time, but be turned out to grass, or wintered in a good farm-yard. *Gibson* and *Bartlet.*

When the crack penetrates only through the hoof, and that there is a necessity for travelling, Mr. *Wood* directs the method here proposed in that case, to be accompanied with a bar-shoe, which will effectually secure the success of it, even were it a journey of a thousand miles, through the worst of roads.

SCAB, or MANGE, in horses. See the article MANGE.

Crown SCAB. See CROWN-SCAB.

SCABBARD, the skin that serves for a sheath or case to a horse's yard. *Guillet.*

SCABBED-HEELS, the disease otherwise called the RUNNING-THRUSH, or FRUSH. See RUNNING-THRUSH.

SCALD, or BURN. See the article BURN.

SCALDING, a method of cure for the poll-evil, for the process of which see the article POLL-EVIL.

SCATCH - MOUTH, in the

manage, a bit-mouth differing from a cannon-mouth in this, that the cannon-mouth is round, whereas the ſcatch-mouth is more oval. See the articles BIT-MOUTH and CANNON-MOUTH.

That part of the ſcatch-mouth which joins the bit-mouth to the branch is likewiſe different; a cannon being ſtaid upon the branch by a fonceau, and a ſcatch by a chaperon, which ſurrounds the banquet; the effect of the ſcatch-mouth is ſomewhat bigger than that of the cannon-mouths, and keeps the mouth more in ſubjection.

Commonly ſnaffles are ſcatch-mouths. *Guillet.*

SCHOOL, in the manage, is uſed to ſignify the leſſon and labour both of the horſe and horſeman.

A ſchool-pace, or going, denotes the ſame with ecoute. See the article ECOUTE.

SCIATICA, or RHEUMATISM, in horſes. See the article RHEUMATISM.

SCHIRRHUS, a very hard ſwelling, ſometimes entire, ſmooth, and without pain; ſometimes divided into little knots and bundles, ſeated for the moſt part among the glands and kernels. See the article TUMOUR.

SCOURING, or LAX, in horſes. See the article LAX.

SCRATCHES, a diſtemper in horſes of ſeveral ſorts and kinds, diſtinguiſhed by various names, *viz.* crepances, rat-tails, mules, kibes, pains, *&c.* being no other than the ſcratches, which are certain dry ſcabs, chops, or rifts, that breed between the heel and paſtern-joints, and do many times go above the paſtern, to the very hoof of the hinder-legs, and ſometimes are upon all four legs, though this is not very common. See the articles CREPANCES, RAT-TAILS, &c.

They proceed from dry, melancholy humours, which fall down upon the horſe's legs; or from fuming his own dung lying under his heels, or near them; ſometimes by his heels not being rubbed, eſpecially after a journey or hard labour, they not being rubbed dry from ſand and dirt, after he is brought in from watering; which burns and frets them, and ſo cauſes ſwellings, and thoſe ſwellings the ſcratches. Sometimes they proceed from a corruption of blood, after great heats, taken now and then by being bred in fenny, marſhy, watery grounds; or, laſtly, by over-hard riding, whereby his greaſe being melted, it falls down and ſettles in his paſtern and fetlock, and theſe produce this ſorrance.

The ſigns to know this diſtemper, are the ſtaring, dividing, and curling of the hair. It begins firſt with dry ſcabs in the paſtern-joints, like chops or chinks, in ſeveral ſhapes and forms; ſometimes longways, ſometimes downright, and at other times over-thwart, which will cauſe the legs to ſwell and be very gouty, and run with fretting, watery matter, and offenſive ſtuff, which will make him go ſo lame at firſt ſetting out, that he will be hardly able to go. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

Scratches in the heels have ſo much affinity with the greaſe, and are ſo often concomitants of that diſtemper, that the method of treating them may be ſelected chiefly from what has been ſaid under the article GREASE.

This treatment ſhould at firſt be by linſeed and turnep-poultice, with a little common turpentine, to ſoften them, and relax the veſſels. The green ointment may then be applied for a few days, to promote a diſcharge, when they may be dried up with the ointments and waſhes recom-

commended in the greaſe. It is beſt afterwards to keep the heels ſupple, and ſoftened with currier's dubbing, which is made of oil and tallow. This will keep the hide from cracking, and be as good a preſervative as it is to leather; and by uſing it often before exerciſe will prevent the ſcratches, if care is taken to waſh the heels with warm water when the horſe comes in. When they prove obſtinate, and the ſores are deep, uſe the following: but if any cavities, or hollow places, are formed, they ſhould firſt be laid open; for no foundation can be laid for healing till you can dreſs to the bottom.

'Take Venice turpentine, four 'ounces; quickſilver, one ounce: 'incorporate well together, by rubbing ſometimes; and then add 'honey and ſheep's ſuet, of each 'two ounces.' Anoint with this once or twice a day; and, if the horſe is full and fleſhy, you muſt bleed and purge; and if the blood is in a bad ſtate, alteratives muſt be given to rectify it. *Bartlet.* See CRACKS.

SEA-WATER. The efficacy of ſea-water, in removing all obſtructions of the glands, has been much recommended among us of late. This hint may have been taken from the good effects it was obſerved to produce in obſtinate chronical caſes, on morbid horſes who are ſent to ſalt marſhes, which purge the horſes more by dung and urine than any other paſture, and make afterwards a firmer fleſh. The water of theſe marſhes is for the moſt part brackiſh, and of courſe ſaturated with ſalts from the ſea-water.

The admirable effects of ſea-water on animal bodies are fully diſplayed by the learned Dr. *Ruſſel*, to whoſe *Treatiſe* on that ſubject we refer the curious reader. *Bartlet* and *Wood.*

SEAMS, or SEYMS, in horſes, are certain clefts in their quarters, cauſed by the dryneſs of the foot; or by being ridden upon hard ground: they are eaſily perceived by the horſe's not ſetting his feet firm down in walking. You may know them, by looking upon the quarters of the hoofs on the inſide, which will be cloven from the coronet to the very ſhoe, quite through the horn; and ſuch quarters are commonly ſtraightened. Some of theſe clefts do not riſe ſo high as the coronet, and therefore are the leſs dangerous; ſo that, though they may be recovered, yet it is an imperfection in the feet, eſpecially in fat ones, which have a thin horn, where ſuch clefts frequently cauſe ſcratches on the coronet. Thoſe horſes that are troubled with ſeams, cannot work but on very ſoft ground; for upon ſtony hard pavements, the blood will oftentimes iſſue out of the clefts.

For the cure of this malady, ſee *falſe* QUARTER, CRACK, *&c. Ruſtic. Dict.*

SEAT, in the manage, is the poſture or ſituation of a horſeman upon the ſaddle. *Guillet.*

SEELING. A horſe is ſaid to ſeel, when, upon his eye-brows, there grow white hairs, mixed with thoſe of his uſual colour, about the breadth of a farthing, which is a ſure mark of old age. A horſe never ſeels till he is fourteen years old, and always before he is fifteen, or ſixteen at fartheſt: the light, ſorrel, and black, ſeel ſooner than others. Horſe-courſers uſually pull out thoſe white hairs with pincers; but if there be ſo many it cannot be done, without making the horſe look bald and ugly, then they colour their eye-

eye-brows, that they may not appear old. *Solleyſell.* See AGE *of a horſe.*

SELLENDERS, or SALLENDERS. See SALLENDERS.

SEPARATERS, ſome teeth ſo called. See TEETH.

SERPEGER, in the manage, the riding of a horſe in the ſerpentine way, or in a tread with waved turnings, like the poſture of a ſerpent's body. *Guillet.*

SERPENTINE TONGUE, in the manage, is a friſking tongue, that is always moving, and ſometimes paſſes over the bit, inſtead of keeping in the void ſpace called the liberty of the tongue. *Guillet.*

SEVIL *of the branches of a bridle*, is a nail turned round like a ring, with a large head made faſt in the lower part of the branch called *gargouille.* See BANQUET. *Guillet.*

SHAMBRIER, in the manage, is a long thong of leather made faſt to the end of a cane or ſtick, in order to animate a horſe, and puniſh him if he refuſes to obey the rider. To make the horſe obedient, take the ſhambrier in your hand, ſhew it him; crack it againſt the ground, and make him feel it. *Guillet.*

SHANK *of a horſe*, is that part of the fore-leg which is between the knee and the fetlock, or paſtern-joint. The larger and broader the ſhank is the better. You will know when it is ſo, by the back-ſinew being at a diſtance from the bone, or pretty well ſeparate from it, and having no kind of ſwelling or humour betwixt it and the bone, which may cauſe the leg to appear round. *Solleyſell.*

SHAPE *of a horſe.* In order to have a horſe beautiful, and finely made, it has been agreed on all hands, that his head ſhould not be long, nor too large, rather lean than fleſhy; his ears thin and narrow, and of a becoming length, well ſet on, pointing inwards. His brow or forehead not too broad and flat. His noſe ſomewhat riſing, and of a good turn; his noſtrils wide and thin; his muzzle ſmall; his mouth neither deep nor too ſhallow; with a ſtar or ſnip down his forehead, or a blaze, which is no way unbecoming, unleſs it be too large, and diſproportioned. Horſes that are thus marked have generally one or more of their feet white, which is alſo very beautiful, and looks lively. His jaws ſhould be thin and ſufficiently wide, not approaching too near together, nor too high upwards, towards the onſet, that he may have ſufficient room to carry his head eaſy and in good place. His eyes well formed and ſprightly, and of a middle ſize. His neck ſhould be arched towards the middle, ariſing by a beautiful gradation out of his breaſt and ſhoulders; the muſcles thereof diſtinct, but no where over-charged with fleſh, growing ſmaller and thinner, as it approaches towards his head; his ſhoulders ſhould be thin from the withers, with a gradual enlargement downwards, that his boſom or breaſt be not too narrow nor too groſs. His fore-legs ſtraight, and well placed; his joints lean and long; his knees not bending; and his paſterns not too long. His feet round and ſmooth, and his ſinews firm and well braced. His carcaſe rather round than flat; his back not too low, and for ſtrength and durableneſs pretty even and ſtraight. His ribs rather home than open, as they approach towards his haunches; his breech round, and the muſcles not too fleſhy, but diſtinct. His hocks ſhould be lean, and no ways puffed or fleſhy; his paſterns ſhort, his legs flat and thin, and his tail ſet on in a good place, rather high than

than low; rising upon every motion of his body. The more these properties concur in any horse, the more beautiful he must be, especially when they correspond and agree in due proportion one to another; and the more a horse is wanting in these, the more plain and ordinary he will appear. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

SHEDDING *of the hair*, in horses. See CAST.

SHEDDING *of the seed*, in horses, is easily known by a weakness and debility; but that which the farriers bring under this denomination is but some weakness of the reins, occasioned by a strain, or violent exercise, or the solution of a cold, which is sometimes followed by a running at the yard. See the article KIDNEYS.

But the cure is the same, whether it be seed, or only matter from the reins, and may be performed by once or twice purging, and the use of the following ball: 'Take Venice turpentine incorporated with 'the yolk of an egg, one ounce; 'spermaceti, half an ounce: let 'these be rubbed together, and 'mixed with six drams of nitre in 'powder; half a pint of sweet-oil, 'and a little white wine; and continue its use for some time.' This disorder may be cured by the use of healing and balsamic medicines. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide, and Diseases of Horses.*

SHELL-TOOTHED *Horse*, is one that, from five years to old age, naturally, and without any artifice, bears a mark in all his fore-teeth, and there still keeps that hollow place with a black mark, which we call the eye of a bean, insomuch that at twelve or fifteen he appears with the mark of a horse that is not yet six. For in the nippers of other horses the hollow place is filled, and the mark disappears towards the sixth year, by reason of the wearing of the tooth.

About the same age it is half worn out in the middling teeth, and towards the eighth year it disappears in the corner teeth; but after a shell-toothed horse has marked, he marks still equally in the nippers, the middling, and the corner teeth; which proceeds from this, that, having harder teeth than the other horses, his teeth do not wear, and so he does not lose the black spot.

Amongst the *Polish*, *Hungarian*, and *Croatian* horses, we find a great many hollow-toothed horses, and generally the mares are more apt to be such, than the horses. *Guillet.*

SHOE *of a horse*, is a piece of flat iron, with two branches as wings, which being commonly forged, according to the form of the hoof for which it is designed, is made round at the toe, and open at the heel. A shoe for all feet is one that is cut at the toe into two equal parts, which are joined by a riveted nail, upon which they are moveable in such a manner, that the shoe is inlarged or contracted less or more at pleasure, in order to make it fit all sorts and sizes of feet. See the next article. For the different kinds of horse-shoes, see the article HORSE-SHOE.

SHOEING *of horses*, a work properly belonging to the smith; but, as noblemen, gentlemen, and others who are owners of horses, ought to know and distinguish, at least in some degree, when it is well or ill done, it is judged necessary to be a little particular concerning it.

This art consists in paring of the hoofs well, in the shoe's being made of good stuff, in the well fashioning the web thereof, and well piercing the same, in fitting it to the horse's hoof,

hoof, in making nails of good ſtuff, and well faſhioning them; and laſtly, in the well driving and clenching them. But foraſmuch as a horſe's hoofs are either perfect or imperfect, and theſe laſt alſo either rugged, long, crooked, or flat, and that the fruſhes may be broad, or the holes narrow, reſpect muſt be had unto them in this work.

Firſt then for the paring of the perfect hoof, and the fore feet, the ſeat of the ſhoe muſt be pared as even and plain as may be, that it may ſit cloſe, and not bear more upon one place than another, and more muſt be taken off the toes than the heels; for the heels muſt be higher than the toes, becauſe all the weight of the horſe's fore-body lies upon the quarters and them.

Next, the ſhoe muſt be made of Spaniſh iron, with a broad web, fitting it to the hoof; and let the ſpunges be thicker and more ſubſtantial than any other part of the ſhoe; and alſo ſomething broad, ſo that the quarters on both ſides may appear without the hoof, about a ſtraw's breadth, to guard the coffin, which is the ſtrength of the hoof; and in piercing, pierce it from the quarter to the hard toe, but not backwards towards the heel, that the holes may be wider on the outſide than on the inſide, and that the circle of the piercing may be more diſtant from the edge of the toe than from the edge of the quarter where it begins; becauſe the hoof is thicker forwards than backwards, and therefore more hold to be taken. Make the nails of the ſame ſtuff, with the heads ſquare, and not quite ſo broad beneath as above, but anſwerable to the piercing-holes, ſo as the heads of the nails may enter in and fill the ſame, appearing ſomewhat above the ſhoe, and then they will ſtand ſure without ſhogging, and endure longer; and that which pierces them muſt be of the ſame ſize with the nails, that is, large above, and ſmall beneath, which is uſually but little regarded by our ſmiths, who make the holes as wide on the inſide as on the outſide, and their nails of a great ſhouldering, by driving them over-hard upon the nail-hole, that the heads, or rather necks, of them cannot enter into the holes; whereas a good nail ſhould have no ſhouldering at all, but be made with a plain ſquare neck, ſo as it may juſtly fill the piercing-holes of the ſhoe; for otherwiſe, the head of the nail ſtanding high, and the neck thereof being weak, it either breaks off, or elſe bends, upon any light occaſion, ſo as the ſhoe ſtands looſe from the hoof, and is quickly loſt.

Again, the ſhanks of the nails ſhould be ſomewhat flat, and the points ſharp, without hollowneſs or flaw, and ſtiffer towards the head above than beneath; and when you drive, drive at the firſt with ſoft ſtrokes and a light hammer, till the nail is ſomewhat entered; and in ſhoeing fine and delicate horſes, their points muſt be greaſed with ſoft greaſe, that they may the more eaſily enter, and the two talon-nails muſt be driven firſt: then ſee whether the ſhoe ſtands right on or not, which may be ſeen by holding the fruſh; for if the ſpunges on both ſides be equally diſtant from the fruſh, then it is right; if not, it muſt be ſet to rights, and ſo another nail driven in: when that is done, let the horſe ſet down his foot again, and look round about it, to ſee whether it fits his foot in all places, and whether he treads juſt and even upon it, or otherwiſe; and if it appears, that it does not furniſh every part equally, but that it is more on one ſide than another, lift up the horſe's other foot, that ſo he may ſtand readily on that foot; then

ſtrike

ſtrike him on the hoof with the hammer, on that ſide where the ſhoe is ſcanty, which ſhall make it come that way.

When the ſhoe ſtands ſtrait and juſt, let all the reſt of the nails be drove in, to the number of eight, four on each ſide, ſo that their points may ſeem to ſtand in the outſide of the hoop, even and juſt one by another, as it were in a circular line, and not out of order like the teeth of a ſaw; then cut them off and clinch them, ſo as the clinches may be hidden in the hoof, which, by cutting the hoof with the point of a knife, a little beneath the appearance of the nail, you may eaſily do. This done, pare off the hoof with a rape, ſo as the edge of the ſhoe may ſeem round about it.

Now for ſhoeing imperfect hoofs. As to the broad one, in paring, as much muſt be taken off the toe with a butteris as poſſibly can be, keeping it always under; but the heels and quarters muſt not be touched at all, unleſs it be to make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain, and that muſt be done as ſuperficially as can be, whereby the hoofs ſhall always remain ſtrong: then make a good ſtrong ſhoe, with a broad web and broad ſpunges, pierced as before, fitting to the pared hoof; and let it appear from the talon-nail towards the heel, a ſtraw's breadth without the hoof; and let it be ſet in ſuch order, and with ſuch nails as appertain to the perfect hoof, ſaving that five nails muſt be ſet on the outſide of the hoof, and four on the inſide, becauſe he wears more without than within.

2. The rough and brittle hoof, which is generally weaker without than within, and for the moſt part better than the other hoofs. The heels may be more opened than the other, that ſo they may the more eaſily be ſtopped with cow-dung or other ointment, to keep them moiſt: the raggedneſs alſo on the outſide of the coffin ſhould be filed away with a rape, and made ſmooth; and it muſt alſo be anointed oftener than other hoofs; but as for the reſt of the hoof, it muſt be pared as the perfect one, for which the ſhoe muſt be made neither too light, but ſo that it may bear the horſe; nor yet too heavy, for then the hoof, being weak, will ſoon caſt it: and this ſhoe muſt be pierced to be ſet on with nails, five without and four within.

3. The long hoof, reckoned imperfect, may be helped by cutting away the toe, for the ſhorter the foot a weak and tender leg has, the better; and the reſt of the hoof may be pared like the perfect one, for which hoof make as round a ſhoe as you can at the toe, that the breadth may take away the ill ſight of the length. If the foot be very narrow, let the ſhoe diſboard without the hoof, pierce the deeper, and ſet it backward enough; becauſe ſuch kind of feet tread moſt on the heels; and let it be ſet on with eight nails, like the perfect hoof.

4. The crooked hoof; to pare which, look on that ſide of the hoof which is higheſt and leaſt worn; then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower ſide which is moſt worn, without touching the worn ſide at all, unleſs it be to make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain; and for the reſt, it muſt be pared like the perfect hoof: then, having an indifferent ſtrong ſhoe, with a broad web ready, let it be fitted to the foot, and pare it not till you have laid the ſhoe to the foot, to the intent you may pare it to the horſe's beſt advantage, which may be done if the ſcant ſide be pared; that is, moſtly the inſide, more towards the

toe than the fuller, and ſtronger ſide; and where the hoof is weakeſt, there alſo the ſhoe muſt be made ſtrongeſt; and ſet this on with nine nails, *viz.* five on the ſtrongeſt, and four on the weakeſt ſide.

5. In that imperfect hoof, called the flat hoof, otherwiſe the promiſed hoof, make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain, and take ſomewhat off the toe, but the heel and ball of the foot muſt not be touched, but both of them left as ſtrong as they can be; and the ſhoe for it muſt be made with a very ſtrong web, for the more it covers the weak ſole, the better; and let the mid part of the web that covers the ball of the foot, be much thicker than the outſides, where the piercings be; and let it be ſo hollow as to touch no part of the ball of the foot, and let it be large and long enough in all places, ſo that the horſe may go at eaſe; and it muſt be pierced round about the toe, to favour the heels, and make ten holes for ten nails, *viz.* five on every ſide.

6. For the over-hollow hoof, and conſequently in imperfect ones, pare it round about, eſpecially the ſeat of the ſhoe, round about by the edges, that ſo the hollowneſs thereof within may not be ſo deep, but ſhallower than it was before, and let it be always kept moiſt by ſtopping it, for fear of hoof-binding, obſerving as even a hand as may be in your paring, in all points like unto the perfect hoof; and in like manner make for it ſuch a ſhoe, in order and form, as was mentioned before, to ſerve the perfect hoof.

7. As to broad fruſhes, which cauſe weak heels, there is little or no need of paring at all; wherefore the toe muſt only be pared, and alſo the ſeat of the ſhoe, as much as ſhall be judged neceſſary to the even ſtanding of the ſhoe, leaving the heels as ſtrong as poſſible; but for this ſort of hoof, the ſhoe muſt be ſtronger towards the heel than towards the toe; and alſo let the web be ſomewhat broad towards the heels, to ſave them from the gound; and it muſt be ſet on with nine nails, becauſe it is moſt commonly a great foot; but in all other reſpects let it be made like the ſhoe for the perfect hoof.

8. The imperfect hoof, with narrow heels, muſt have the toe pared ſhort, and the ſeat of the ſhoe muſt be made plain and fair, and open only ſo much that there may be ſome little ſpace between the fruſh and the heel, for the leſs you take off the heel, the better. For this, a light ſhoe muſt be made, with a broad web; and the ſpunges muſt be ſo broad as almoſt to meet together, to defend the heel from the ground, and pierce it all towards the toe, ſparing the heels as much as poſſible. You muſt ſee that the ſhoe be long enough towards the holes; and let it be ſet on with eight nails, like the ſhoe that fits the perfect hoof.

9. Now as to the paring and ſhoeing of the hinder feet, which is clear contrary to the fore-feet; for the weakeſt part of the hinder-foot is the toe; and therefore, in paring them, you muſt always pare it more than the heels; but in all other points obſerve the order of paring according to the perfection or imperfection of the hoofs, as before directed.

Then in ſhoeing, it muſt be here ſtronger at the toe, and pierced nigher the heel than the toe, and the outſide of the ſhoe ſhould be made with a calkin, not over high; but let the other ſpunge be agreeable to the calkin, that is, as high in a manner as the calkin, which

is to keep the horſe from ſliding; but then it muſt not be ſharp-pointed, but rather flat, and handſomely turned upwards, which is the beſt ſort of calkin.

But in caſe of a falſe quarter, if the horſe halts, then make him a ſhoe fitting to his foot, tacking it on the quarter, on that ſide the falſe quarter is; but if he does not halt, then make it with a button or ſhouldering, on the inſide of the ſhoe, and next to the ſole of the foot, ſomewhat diſtant from the falſe quarter, towards the toe, which will defend the ſore place, that the ſhoe touch it not; and you may travel your horſe where you pleaſe with this ſort of ſhoe.

10. For the hoofs that interfere; as they are moſt commonly higher on the outſide than on the inſide, you ſhould therefore take off the outſide with a butteris, to the intent that the inſide may be ſomewhat higher, if it will be, than the outſide; and then making a ſhoe for his foot, which ſhould be thicker on the inſide than on the outſide, it muſt never have any calkin, for that will make the horſe tread awry, and the ſooner to interfere. See INTERFERING.

Laſtly; For paring and ſhoeing the foot that is hoof-bound; firſt pare the toe as ſhort as can be, and the ſole ſomewhat thin; then open the heels well, and make him a half-ſhoe, like a half-moon. See HOOF-BOUND. *Ruſtic Dict.*

Reflections on the SHOEING *of horſes.* The affair of ſhoeing horſes is ſo important in its conſequences, both for the preſervation of the foot, the ſafety of the legs, and the eaſe of their motion, that we cannot be too attentive to any innovations that may be recommended to us in this reſpect; we ſhall therefore give M. *La Foſſe*'s ſentiments on this ſubject, with ſuch animadverſions as have occurred to us. But in order to underſtand this new method of ſhoeing, it is neceſſary firſt to premiſe the following obſervations.

It is moſt certain, that all horſes, except ſuch as have their feet overgrown, or ſuch as may have a particular occaſion of being ſhod, to preſerve the ſole, may at any rate go without ſhoes; and there are many examples, without mentioning the cuſtoms of Arabia or Tartary, of horſes who are at daily work, without the leaſt need of ever being ſhod: but as we employ all our care and addreſs to hollow the foot, by paring it even to the quick, and to form an exact fine-frog, it becomes abſolutely neceſſary to put ſhoes on them.

The original deſign of ſhoeing horſes was undoubtedly intended as a preſervation of the hoof, and a defence of the ſole: but no one ſure could think it neceſſary to pare away what he wanted to preſerve by the uſe of the ſhoes, becauſe that would be to act contrary to his firſt principles, and deſtroy his own work. This precaution could never be recommended, but in caſes where the horny ſole is uneven, inſomuch that the ſhoe could not bear equally upon it, which would take off from its neceſſary firmneſs; in ſuch a caſe it may be reaſonable, otherwiſe it would be very abſurd.

Let us now obſerve the going, as well as the external and internal ſtructure of a horſe's foot. The horſe then who draws preſſes firſt on the toe, then ſucceſſively on the ſides, to eaſe the toe; then the horſe's heel yields upon the heel of the ſhoe, from which it immediately riſes again. The ſaddle or pack-horſe preſſes the toe but lightly, ſo that the point of ſupport is fixed neither upon the heel nor toe, but

between both; which it is eaſy to demonſtrate anatomically. Thus, the cannon-bone preſſes on the paſtern, this on the coronary, the coronary on the coffin or foot-bone, and upon the nut-bone.

By this deſcription of the bones, we may obſerve two eſſential things, which lay open the faults in the preſent method of ſhoeing, and point out the means of being able to remedy them for the future: one is, that the effort of the weight of a horſe does not bear either upon the toe or heel, but on the middle between both; the other ſhews the greater the diſtance of the ſole from the ground, or from whatſoever point of ſupport, the more the puſhing the coronary-bone upon the nut-bone will fatigue the nerve, or tendon, upon which it reſts, by the inordinate diſtenſion it undergoes at every ſtep the horſe takes. Thus we ſee, that, by hollowing away the ſole in paring, the horſe is ſuſtained only upon the walls of the hoof, which, having no aſſiſtance of ſupport from the horny ſole, is immediately worn and battered by the weight of the horſe's body: and the ſooner he treads upon any hard ſubſtance, the ſooner he grows quite lame.

For by the connection, thickneſs, and flexibility, as well as contexture, of the horny ſole, it ſeems to be wholly deſtined by nature to ſerve as a cuſhion to the fleſhy ſole and tendon, which reſt upon it, in order to break the violent ſhocks of a pavement, ſtone, or any kind of ſtump, or external violence: but by paring it away in the cuſtomary manner, the horſe loſes his defence of nature againſt ſtumps, nails, glaſs, &c. and thus the fleſhy ſole becomes eaſily bruiſed or wounded. It is obſervable that a horſe ſeldom goes eaſy, or eſcapes being ſoon jaded, if the frog does not bear upon the ground, as it is the only point of ſupport to the tendon, ſo that if you keep it at any diſtance from the ground, by paring it away, an inordinate diſtenſion will happen to the tendon, which, being repeated at every ſtep he goes, fatigues it, and cauſes an inflammation, whence alſo relaxations, defluxions, and tendinous ſwellings, eſpecially after long journeys or hard riding, which are occaſioned more by the paring of the ſole than the length of the journey. Experience has ſhewn that the frog neither ſuffers nor has ſhewn the leaſt ſign of fatigue or ſenſibility, by being thus expoſed; and indeed from the ſtructure of it, it is ſcarce poſſible: for, being of a ſoft ſpongy flexible ſubſtance, by its natural elaſticity it yields to the weight of the body the inſtant the horſe preſſes his feet to the ground, and immediately recovers it again: however, there is one caſe whereby the frog may occaſion lameneſs, which is, when it grows hard or dry: but, by taking off the little end of the frog, this diſorder is ſoon remedied. As the bad conſequences of paring away the ſole and frog have been pointed out, and evidently proved, let us obſerve now the ill effects of modern ſhoeing: for it is upon the form of the ſhoes, and manner of ſetting them on, that not only the preſervation of the foot, but alſo the ſafety of their legs, and the eaſe of their motion, depends.

In effect, the more eaſy our ſhoes ſet upon us, the more active we are. So a large, long, thick ſhoe muſt have the ſame effect upon horſes, that wooden ſhoes have upon us; that is, make them heavy, unweildy, and hobling. A long ſhoe is not only perfectly uſeleſs, but is prejudicial: for the horſe's heels coming

to

to ſink upon thoſe of the ſhoes, the longer the lever, the greater will be the drag upon the clenches of the nails of the toe; and thus horſes will be more apt to ſtrike them off on many occaſions, eſpecially when they are apt to over-reach. The longer the ſhoe is, and the more it covers the ſole, the more liable the horſe will be to fall, trip, and hobble in his walk, particularly if he goes on a pavement, becauſe the ſurface being formed of round parts, and the ſhoe having a large, uniform, hard face, he can ſcarce have above two or three points of ſupport.

It is thought by ſome, that ſtrong ſhoe-heels are an eaſe to the weak heels and fetlocks of horſes, as if the body of the ſhoe was flexible enough to yield to the horſe's heel; and under this notion they raiſe the ſhoe-heel, and leave a vacant ſpace between that and the horſe's heel: but the direct contrary happens; for it is the hoof that, by its flexibility, yields to the ſhoe-heel, which is quite inflexible: the thicker the ſhoe-heel is, the more ſubject that of the horſe is to meet it; and, inſtead of being eaſed, the horſe's heel becomes more compreſſed, as if in a conſtant vice: becauſe it has always the ſame point of ſupport. By this means, they deprive them of the liberty of going with eaſe upon a pavement, becauſe the ſhoe does not bear upon a level, and produces an effect like that of a pivot upon the middle of the ſhoe-heels, and the vault or hollow.

To obviate theſe inconveniencies, M. *La Foſſe* propoſes the following method of ſhoeing: that neither the ſole nor frog ſhould be pared at all; for neither will ever become too large by its growth; but, in proportion as it grows, it will dry, ſcale, and fall off in flakes; that the edge of the hoof, if thought too long, ſhould be taken down as uſual; and then a ſhoe in form of a half-moon ſet on, reaching the middle of the hoof: the heels may be thinned and the ſhoes made a little longer for ſuch horſes as have weak hoofs.

Eight ſmall nails made in the old way, that is, having very ſmall heads, are incruſted in the holes, which are made, as the head is, in an oblong form. This is the whole myſtery. By this method the ſole is preſerved, and conſequently the foot defended againſt hard or ſharp bodies, which the horſe may chance to tread on: thus inflammations and dangerous compreſſions are avoided, and the many inconveniencies already mentioned, from the lodgment of ſand, gravel, or ſtones.

Another advantage, ariſing from this method of ſhoeing, and preſerving the ſole, that natural defence againſt external injuries, is, that, in not paring away the ſole, nor ſetting on any more ſhoe than is neceſſary to preſerve the horny ſole, the horſe will not be ſubject to ſlip, either on the winter's icy pavement, or the dry ſmooth one of the ſummer: for, by making a horſe walk upon the frog, and partly upon the heel, the former, being ſtrongly rubbed, and puſhed againſt the ground or pavement, impreſſes itſelf, as it were, by the weight of the horſe's body, into the inequalities and interſtices it happens to meet in its way: by this means the foot, reſting on a great many more parts, which mutually eaſe it, by multiplying the points of ſupport, gives the animal a ſtronger adherence and more ſecurity upon the place he goes.

By paring away the ſole, the air, when it is in this thin ſtate, penetrates and dries it to ſuch a degree, that by its contraction it compreſſes

the fleſhy ſole ſo as to lame the horſes. By this means alſo ſand and gravel get in, and are ground between the ſole and ſhoe, which, not readily coming out again, cauſe compreſſions, inflammations, &c. which laſt accidents are very often the effects of a ſtone's being wedged in between the ſhoe and heels.

To recapitulate the whole. The weight of the ſaddle-horſe does not preſs upon the toe or heel, but on the middle between both, ſo that the greater the diſtance of the ſole from the ground, or from whatever point of ſupport, the more the great tendon will be fatigued by the inordinate diſtention it undergoes at every ſtep. The more the ſole is covered by the ſhoe, the more the horſe will ſlip, ſlide, or fall; becauſe, the ſurface being formed of round parts, and the ſhoe having a large uniform hard face, he can ſcarce have above two or three points of ſupport; ſo that the greater contact the horſe's foot has with the ground, the more points are multiplied, and the ſafer of conſequence he goes.

By ſhoeing, no other intention could be expected but preſerving the hoof, after paring away its luxuriancy: but long ſhoes and raiſing the ſhoe-heel is a very pernicious cuſtom; for, by paring away the horny ſole, it hardens in proportion to its being thinned; and, by compreſſing the fleſhy ſole, makes a horſe lame: he loſes alſo the defence of nature againſt external bodies, by which means the fleſhy ſole becomes often wounded, bruiſed, &c. By paring the frog ſo much away that it is not in contact with the ground, the tendon will be inordinately diſtended, by which means it becomes ſubject to inflammation, relaxation, defluxion, and rupture. Laſtly, it appears from the anatomy of the foot, that horſes are chiefly lame in thoſe bones, and its tendon, that the preſent method of ſhoeing contributes greatly thereto, by paring away the horny ſole, and hollowing the foot; by which means the fleſhy ſole becomes more expoſed to accidents, and the tendon fatigued, ſtrained, and ruptured; its ſupport being taken away by paring the frog. We may learn from hence, that no more of the toe ſhould be pared away than to keep the foot uniform with the ſhoe; that the ſhoe ſhould be made flat, in order to adapt itſelf the better to the foot; not made too thick, or hollow, nor projecting beyond the horſe's heel.

This is the ſubſtance of M. *La Foſſe*'s new method of ſhoeing, which, from its ſimplicity, and the great eaſe of performing it, ſeems to demand our regard and attention: but though it appears well calculated for the flat pavements and roads of France, yet we doubt its general ſucceſs with us, eſpecially in ſome of our rough ſtony countries, where the heel and frog, being left ſo intirely defenceleſs, might be liable to frequent injuries from ſuch irregular looſe bodies as flints, looſe ſtones, &c. We ſhould ſuſpect alſo its ſucceſs on moiſt, greaſy, and ſlippery ſoils, or chalks, where the ſhoe-heel or cramps ſeems of great uſe to ſupport a horſe, by the impreſſion it makes in the ſurface, how inconvenient ſoever it may be in other reſpects; though it muſt be confeſſed from our method of ſhoeing race-horſes, where the whole foot runs into immediate contact with the ground, notwithſtanding the courſe they run over is often very ſlippery, yet they ſeldom fall.

But though this method may not be ſo generally adopted by us, in its utmoſt extent, for the reaſons above given, as well as from the different texture of horſes feet, which in ſome will

will always demand a particular method of ſhoeing, yet it undoubtedly may ſuit many horſes, and many different parts of the kingdom; and this particular advantage every one may reap from it, *viz.* to pare away as little of the ſole and frog as poſſible, even in the old method of ſhoeing; the many inconveniencies of which, we apprehend, have been ſufficiently pointed out and amply explained, and would by this means be in a great meaſure obviated. *La Foſſe* and *Bartlet.*

SHORT-JOINTED. A horſe is ſaid to be ſhort-jointed that has a ſhort paſtern. When this joint, or the paſtern, is too ſhort, the horſe is ſubject to have his fore-legs from the knee to the coronet all in a ſtrait line: commonly your ſhort-jointed horſes do not manage ſo well as the long-jointed; but, out of the manage, the ſhort-jointed are the beſt for travel or fatigue. *Guillet.*

SHOULDER *of a horſe*, is the joint in the fore-quarters that joins the end of the ſhoulder-blade with the extremity of the fore-thigh; or it is that part of his fore-hand that lies between the withers, the fore-thigh, the counter, and the ribs.

The ſhoulders of a horſe ſhould be ſharp and narrow at the withers, of a middle ſize, flat, and but little fleſh upon them; for if he be charged with ſhoulders, he will not only be heavy on the hand, and ſoon weary, but trip and ſtumble every minute, eſpecially if, with ſuch ſhoulders, his neck be thick and large.

Some ſaddle-horſes, on the contrary, are too ſmall in the ſhoulders; that is, when their breaſts are ſo narrow, that their fore-thighs do almoſt touch: ſuch horſes are of little value, becauſe they have a weak fore-hand, and are apt to cut by croſſing their legs, and carry their legs ſo confuſedly in galloping, that they are ſubject to fall.

The ſhoulders of a well-ſhaped horſe are compared to thoſe of a hare, and the diſtance between them ſhould be little more than half the breadth of his hind-quarters. *Solleyſell.*

SHOULDER *of a Branch*, in the manage, is that part of it which begins at the lower part of the arch of the banquet, over-againſt the middle of the *fonceau*, or *chaperon*, and forms another arch under the banquet. The ſhoulder of the branch caſts a greater or leſſer circumference, according as it is deſigned to fortify or weaken the branch. *See* BRANCH.

Shoulder-pegged Horſes, are ſo called when they are gourdy, ſtiff, and almoſt without motion.

A Horſe charged with ſhoulders, is a horſe that has thick, fleſhy, and heavy ſhoulders. *Guillet.*

Faults and defects of a horſe's SHOULDERS. With reſpect to a horſe's ſhoulders, it ſhould be regarded, that they are not too much loaded; for a horſe that has heavy ſhoulders can never move well: on the other hand, one that has very thin ſhoulders, with a narrow cheſt or boſom, though he may move briſkly while he keeps ſound, yet ſuch horſes are generally weak; and the moſt eaſily lamed in their ſhoulders of all others. A narrow-cheſted horſe turns his elbows inwards towards his briſket, and his toes outwards; croſſes his legs in travelling, and ſometimes cuts himſelf; and thoſe ſort of horſes by their unſteadineſs are as apt to trip and ſtumble, as the horſes that are thick-ſhouldered, though they do not ſo eaſily come down: in the main, they are of leſs value; for if they happen to get lame they are fit for nothing, being weak and ſlen-

der, whereas thick-ſhouldered horſes are generally ſtrong; and if any accident happens that renders them unfit for other uſes, they will ſerve for a waggon or team: but a heavy-ſhouldered horſe, at beſt, is neither fit for the ſaddle nor for a coach, nor indeed for any thing that requires expedition. But that the reader may underſtand what is here meant by a heavy-ſhouldered horſe, and a thick-ſhouldered horſe, it will be neceſſary to obſerve, that ſome horſes have their ſhoulders full, and yet no ways loaded; and when this proceeds only from the largeneſs of the bones and muſcles, and when theſe are firm, and not looſe and flabby, ſuch ſhoulders will be ſufficiently pliable. But when the ſhoulders are loaded with fleſh, and the breaſt or boſom is alſo fleſhy, the muſcles in this caſe are generally clogged, which being the inſtruments of motion, ſuch horſes can never ſtep out with freedom, but as if they went upon ſtilts. But the worſt ſort of all others are thoſe where the breaſt projects and hangs over, ſo that the fore-legs are placed backwards, and appear as if they were ſtuck into a horſe's britket. Some horſes are greatly charged with fleſh, or rather may be ſaid to be groſs upon the top of their ſhoulders, and all over their withers, which however is more an inconveniency, than any hindrance to their motion; beſides that this fleſhineſs often abates with exerciſe. It may be obſerved, that ſome thick-ſhouldered horſes have alſo very ſhort thick necks. Theſe are uſually the moſt fleſhy of all others, and are worſe than thoſe that are thick-ſhouldered, and at the ſame time ſmall and ſlender-necked; having this additional ill quality, that they are almoſt always heavy upon the hand. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

Of a SHOULDER-WRENCH, SHOULDER-PIGHT, SHOULDER-SPLAIT. To underſtand the nature of theſe infirmities, it will be neceſſary to obſerve, that the blade-bone of the ſhoulder is fixed to the body, not by articulation or jointing, but by appoſition; being laid to the ribs, and faſtened by the muſcles, which lie under and above it; ſo that when a horſe happens to receive a blow or ſtrain in the ſhoulder, the tendons of theſe muſcles are ſtretched and relaxed, and when that is violent, it is called ſhoulder-ſplait, and becomes more or leſs dangerous, as the horſe is more or leſs hardy.

Every one knows ſufficiently, that a ſlip, falſe ſtep, or any undue poſition of a horſe's legs, will ſtrain and weaken the ſhoulder, by ſtretching thoſe ligaments; and ſometimes the ſhoulder is affected by a hurt or bruiſe on the withers; the reaſon of which may be eaſily enough conceived, by any one who will examine into the ſtructure of thoſe parts: but when the accident proves not ſo violent as to ſhew a looſeneſs and ſwelling, it is not ſo eaſily diſcerned, whether the lameneſs be in the ſhoulder, in the foot, or any other joint. But the infirmities of the ſhoulders may be diſtinguiſhed from thoſe of the feet, by having a horſe put to exerciſe: for if the lameneſs be in the feet, he will halt moſt when he is ridden; but if it be in the ſhoulder, the warmer he grows, the leſs he will halt; and, if the wrench be violent, he will be apt to caſt his legs outwards, forming a circle as he goes. But if none of theſe ſigns are perceivable, the ſureſt way is to turn him ſhort on the lame ſide, for that tries the muſcles the moſt of any thing; ſo that if the grief be in the ſhoulder, he will ſet his foot on the ground hardily,

hardily, and endeavour to favour his ſhoulder.

But in order to the cure, a diſtinction ought to be made between an old grief and a hurt that is newly received: for in a freſh ſtrain, the firſt intention is to apply ſuch things as are proper to allay the heat and inflammation, and prevent a too great flux of matter to the part; whereas in an old grief, thoſe things are chiefly made uſe of that attenuate and render the ſuperfluous humours unfit to paſs through the pores; and therefore as ſoon as you perceive your horſe lamed in the ſhoulders by a fall or any other accident, after he has been bled on the oppoſite ſide, you are immediately to bathe the part well with ſpirits of wine and vinegar, of each equal parts, in which has been diſſolved a piece of ſoap: this to be repeated two or three times a day, or a cold reſtringent charge may be applied of vinegar, bole, and the whites of eggs. Verjuice may be uſed inſtead of vinegar upon the road. The part ought in the beginning to be refreſhed two or three times a day, with a ſponge dipt in vinegar and bole, and after that the following plaiſter may be applied: 'Take 'common pitch, half a pound; de'minio plaiſter, or diachylon, ſix 'ounces; common turpentine, four 'ounces; oil olive, two ounces; melt them together in a 'pipkin over hot embers, conti'nually ſtirring, and when theſe 'are diſſolved, add bole in fine 'powder, four ounces; myrrh and 'aloes, of each an ounce; ſpread 'this upon the horſe's ſhoulder, 'before it grows cold, and put 'ſome flokes of the colour of the 'horſe all over it.'

But when the lameneſs happens to be of an old ſtanding, the following ointment will be of great ſervice: 'Take of the ſoldiers oint'ment, or nerve ointment, half a 'pound; ointment of marſh-mal'lows, ſix ounces; rectified oil of 'amber, four ounces; mix them 'all together, and with a hot bar 'of iron, held as near as poſſible, 'chafe the part twice a day; and 'at ſome intervals, with campho'rated ſpirits.'

Solleyſell recommends the ointment of Montpellier, as an excellent remedy in all ſtrains of the ſhoulder, &c. It is compoſed of the ointment of roſes, marſh-mallows, populeon and honey, of each equal quantities. The oils of turpentine, earth-worms, oil of petre, St. John's wort, nerve-oil, bears-greaſe, horſe-greaſe, mules-greaſe, deers-ſuet, badgers-greaſe, and many ſuch things are uſed in the ſame intention. But if the lameneſs does not yield to theſe things recourſe muſt be had to rowelling, or to the fire: but the laſt is preferable, and leſs painful than the uſual method of rowelling, by bruiſing and blowing up the ſhoulder. And therefore, with a hot iron, make a circle, the breadth of a trencher, round the joint; and within the whole circle pierce the ſkin, leaving about an inch between the holes, and to each apply yellow wax and roſin melted, until the eſcars fall off; and then dreſs them every day with turpentine and honey, applying plaiſters, as directed, until the ſores are dried up.

Some adviſe ſwimming for a ſhoulder-ſplait. This in all old griefs becomes ſerviceable, in the ſame manner as a cold bath, by helping perſpiration, and giving a more lively motion to the obſtructed matter; and therefore, the morning is the propereſt time. But in all other reſpects, the horſe ſhould not be put to any kind of labour, nor ought any perſon to ride him, be-

becauſe a weight upon his back muſt needs add to the infirmity, as the greateſt ſtreſs lies upon the ſhoulders: but it will be very proper for him to be walked out every day, when the weather is favourable. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.* See STRAIN, &c.

SICKNESS *in horſes.* See the article DISEASES.

SIDE, in the manage. To ride a horſe ſide-ways, is to paſſage him, to make him go upon two treads, one of which is marked by his ſhoulders, and the other by his haunches. *Guillet.*

SIGUETTE, in the manage, is a caveſſon with teeth or notches, that is, a ſemi-circle of hollow and vaulted iron, with teeth like a ſaw, conſiſting of two or three pieces joined with hinges, and mounted with a head-ſtall, and two ropes, as if they were the caveſſon that in former times were wont to be put upon the noſe of a fiery, ſtiff-headed horſe, in order to keep him in ſubjection. There is a ſort of ſiguette, that is a round iron, all of one piece, ſewed under the noſe-band of the bridle, that it may not be in view. *Guillet.*

SINEW, in anatomy, properly denotes what we call a nerve, though in common ſpeech it is rather uſed for a tendon.

To unſinew a horſe, called in French *enerver*, is to cut the two tendons on the ſide of the head, about two inches under the eyes; which two join in one at the tip, or end of the noſe, in order to perform its motion. This tendon, at the tip of the noſe, is likewiſe cut. We *unſinew*, in order to dry the head, and make it ſmaller.

SINEW-*ſhrunk*, is ſaid of a horſe that is over-rid, and ſo worn down with fatigue, that he becomes gaunt-bellied, through a ſtiffneſs and contraction of the two ſinews that are under his belly. See the article GAUNT-BELLIED.

SINEW-*ſprung*, is a violent attaint, or over-reach, in which a horſe ſtrikes the toe of his hinder feet againſt the ſinew of the fore-legs. See the article ATTAINT, &c. *Guillet.*

Back-SINEW *ſtrained*, See BACK-*ſinew ſtrained.*

Cramps and convulſions in the SINEWS. Theſe are violent ſtrains, contractions, or drawings together of the limbs, either throughout the whole body, or particularly in one limb or member; and proceed from cauſes either natural, or accidental; if from natural cauſes, they proceed either from too great fulneſs or emptineſs. When they proceed from fulneſs, they are cauſed by a ſurfeit, either in eating or drinking, or the want of proper evacuation. When from emptineſs, they proceed from too frequent, and too plentiful blood-lettings, or too much and violent purgings, or too hard labour; all which fill the hollowneſs of the ſinews with cold, windy vapours, which are the only great cauſes of convulſions. If they proceed from accidental cauſes, then it is either from ſome wound received, where a ſinew has been but half cut aſunder, or only pricked, which preſently cauſes a convulſion all over the body.

The ſigns of the diſtemper are, the horſe will carry his neck ſtiff, and will not be able to ſtir it; his back will riſe up like the back of a camel, or like a bended bow; his crupper will ſhrink inward, his fore-legs will ſtand cloſe together, and his belly will be clung up to his back-bone; when he lies down he will not be able to riſe, eſpecially from the weakneſs of his hinder limbs.

The Cure. Firſt ſweat him, either

ther by burying him in a horſe-dunghil, or elſe by applying hot blankets doubled about each ſide of his heart and body; then after his ſweat, anoint his body all over with oil of Petroleum, for that is much better than oil of bay, or oil of cypreſs. Then give him to drink the following liquor: Take one dram of aſſa-fœtida, with anniſeeds, ſeeds of fenugreek, and cummin-ſeeds, of each half an ounce; put theſe into a quart of ſtrong white wine, and add to them three or four large ſpoonfuls of olive oil, taking care to keep him warm after the drink, and to feed him with good bean bread, and warm maſhes, made of malt ground and warm water, and this will in a little time, reduce his ſinews to their former ability. But if the convulſion came accidentally, as by the prick, or half cut of a ſinew, then ſearch for the wounded ſinew, and, with a pair of ſheers, clip it aſunder, and the convulſion will ceaſe. But if it be only a cramp, and ſo but in one limb, then rub it, or chafe the grieved part with a hard wiſp, or a hay-rope, and the pain will ceaſe. *Sportſman's Dict.*

SIT-FAST proceeds generally from a warble, and is the horſe's hide turned horny, which, if it cannot be diſſolved and ſoftened by rubbing with the mercurial ointment, muſt be cut out, and treated then as a freſh wound. *Bracken* and *Bartlet*. See the articles WARBLES and WOUND.

SKITTISH, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to be ſkittiſh, that leaps inſtead of going forward, that does not ſet out or part from the hand freely, nor employ himſelf as he ought to do. *Guillet*.

SLABBERING BIT, in the manage. See the article MASTIGADOUR.

SLACK *a leg*, in the manage, is ſaid of a horſe when he trips or ſtumbles.

Slack the hand, is to ſlack the bridle or give a horſe head. *Guillet*.

SNAFFLE, in the manage, a well known kind of bridle. The ſnaffle, after the Engliſh faſhion, is a very ſlender bit-mouth without any branches: they are much uſed in England inſtead of true bridles, which are only employed in the ſervice of war.

Snaffle or ſmall watering Bit is commonly a ſcatch-mouth, accoutred with two very little ſtraight branches, and a curb mounted with a headſtall, and two long reins of Hungary leather. *Guillet*.

SNORT, in the manage, is a certain ſound, that a horſe, full of fire, breathes through his noſtrils, and ſounds as if he had a mind to expel ſomething that is in his noſe, and hindred him from taking breath. This noiſe or ſound, is performed by the means of a cartilage within the noſtrils. Horſes of much mettle, ſnort when you offer to hold them in. *Guillet*.

SOLDIER's *ointment*, in the Farrier's Diſpenſatory. See the article OINTMENT.

SOLE *of a horſe*, is, as it were, a plate of horn, which encompaſſing the fleſh, covers the whole bottom of the foot. The ſole ought to be thick and ſtrong, and the whole lower part of the foot, where the ſhoe is placed, hollow; when a ſhoe is right ſet, it ſhould not at all reſt upon the ſole, and but very ſeldom touch it. *Solleyſell*.

High SOLED; a horſe is ſaid to be ſo, whoſe ſole is round underneath, ſo that it is higher than the hoof, which oftentimes makes a horſe halt, and hinders the ſhoeing of him, unleſs the ſhoe be vaulted.

The ſhoe of a horſe ought to be ſo ſet upon the hoof, as not to bear upon

upon the ſole; for otherwiſe the ſole would be hurt, and not only make the horſe lame, but corrupt the fleſh that ſeparates it from the coffin-bone. *Guillet.*

To take out the SOLE, is to do it without touching the horn of the hoof, for if you take off the horn, you make a hoof caſt. See the article HOOF-CASTING.

The ſole is taken out for ſeveral infirmities, and a horſe that has been unſoled, will recover in a month's time. *Guillet.*

The cuſtoms the ſmiths and farriers in general have of drawing horſes ſoles, in order to relieve the inflammation of the part, and to promote a free perſpiration, we could never perceive the leaſt benefit accruing from; as this management leaves ſuch a weakneſs and tenderneſs behind, that the poor creatures ever-after ſcarce fail of labouring under an incurable lameneſs. Nor has Monſieur *La Foſſe*, though he has recommended the practice, produced a ſingle inſtance of its ſucceſs. In lieu therefore of tearing the ſole up by the roots, we would ſubſtitute the following method, viz. In the firſt place, in order to take off from the tenſion of the veſſels, and leſſen the inflammation, we would have blood drawn away at the toe of the horſe, and above the hoof. After which, we would adviſe the ſubſequent poultice, viz. 'Take linſeed boiled in 'water to a pulp; to this add gooſe-'greaſe, tar, and cow-dung; and 'boil them all together to the con-'ſiſtence of a poultice; and when 'cool, mix with it a little camphire.' Let this be put unto the foot, and all round the hoof; and above the coronet apply a cold charge. Where there is no great inflammation, the addition of a little ſoap to the poultice will very much aſſiſt in removing any coagulation of the blood or juices in that quarter. *Wood's Treatiſe of Farriery.*

For the method of drawing the ſole, and treating the horſe in that caſe, in order to recover a new ſole, See the article GRAVELLING.

Crowned SOLE is when the foot is ſhaped like the back part of an oyſter-ſhell, and the ſole higher than the hoof; ſo that the whole foot is quite filled up on the lower part. *Solleyſell.*

SORRANCES, among farriers, ſignifies two things, viz. either an ill ſtate or habit of an horſe's body, ariſing from ſome part diſeaſed; or a looſeneſs of continuity of the parts, which, according to the various circumſtances thereof, acquire new names, as fracture, wound, ulcer, rupture, convulſion, cramp, &c. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

SORREL-COLOUR *of an horſe.* See the article COLOUR.

SOUND, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to be ſound that does not halt. When a jockey ſells a horſe, he warrants him ſound, hot and cold; that is, that he does not halt, either when you mount him, or when he is heated; nor yet after alighting, when he ſtands and cools. *Guillet.*

SPAVIN, a diſeaſe among horſes which cauſes them to halt; and is either of three kinds, viz. the blood ſpavin, the bog ſpavin, and the bone ſpavin.

Blood SPAVIN is a ſwelling and dilatation of the vein that runs along the inſide of the hock, forming a little ſoft ſwelling in the hollow part, and is often attended with a weakneſs and lameneſs of the hock.

The cure ſhould be firſt attempted with reſtringents and a bandage, which will contribute greatly to ſtrengthen all weakneſſes of the joints, and frequently will remove this diſorder, if early applied; but if by theſe means the vein is not reduced to its uſual dimenſions, the ſkin ſhould

ſhould be opened, and the vein tied with a crooked needle, and wax thread paſſed underneath it, both above and below the ſwelling; and the turgid part ſuffered to digeſt away with the ligatures: for this purpoſe, the wound may be daily dreſſed with turpentine, honey, and ſpirit of wine incorporated together. *Bartlet.*

BOG SPAVIN is an encyſted tumour on the inſide of the hough, or, according to Dr. *Bracken*, a collection of browniſh gelatinous matter contained in a bag or cyſt, which he thinks to be the lubricating matter of the joint altered, the common membrane that incloſes it forming the cyſt: this caſe he has taken pains to illuſtrate in a young colt of his own; where he ſays, When the ſpavin was preſſed hard on the inſide of the hough, there was a ſmall tumour on the outſide, which convinced him the fluid was within ſide of the joint: he accordingly cut into it, diſcharged a large quantity of this gelatinous matter, dreſſed the ſore with doſſils dipped in oil of turpentine, putting into it once in three or four days, a powder made of calcined vitriol, alum, and bole; by this method of dreſſing, the bag ſloughed off and came away, and the cure was ſucceſsfully compleated without any viſible ſcar.

This diſorder, according to the above deſcription, will ſcarcely ſubmit to any other method except firing, when the cyſt ought to be penetrated to make it effectual: but in all obſtinate caſes that have reſiſted the above methods, both the cure of this and the ſwellings called wind-galls, ſhould be attempted in this manner. If through the pain attending the operation or dreſſings, the joint ſhould ſwell and inflame, foment it twice a day, and apply a poultice over the dreſſings till it is reduced. *Bartlet.*

BONE-SPAVIN, a bony excreſcence, or hard ſwelling, growing on the inſide of the hock of a horſe's leg. Without entering at all into the cauſe of this diſorder, we ſhall content ourſelves with deſcribing the different kinds thereof, by their ſymptoms, and then enter on their cure.

A ſpavin that begins on the lower part of the hock, is not ſo dangerous as that which puts out higher, between the two round proceſſes of the leg bone; and a ſpavin near the edge is not ſo bad as that which is more inward towards the middle, as it does not ſo much affect the bending of the hock. A ſpavin that comes by a kick or blow, is at firſt no true ſpavin, but a bruiſe on the bone or membrane which covers it; therefore not of that conſequence as when it proceeds from a natural cauſe: and thoſe that put out on colts and young horſes, are not ſo bad as thoſe that happen to horſes in their full ſtrength and maturity; but in very old horſes they are generally incurable. The uſual method of treating this diſorder, is by bliſtering and firing, without any regard to the ſituation or cauſe whence it proceeds. Thus, if a fulneſs on the fore-part of the hock comes upon hard riding, or any other violence, which threatens a ſpavin; in that caſe, ſuch coolers and repellers are proper as are recommended in ſtrains and bruiſes. Thoſe happening to colts and young horſes are generally ſuperficial, and require only the milder applications; for it is better to wear them down by degrees, than to remove them at once by ſevere means.

Various are the preſcriptions for the bliſtering ointment, but the following,

lowing, on proper experience, ſtands well recommended by Mr. *Gibſon*.

'Take nerve and marſh-mallow 'ointments, of each two ounces; 'quickſilver, one ounce, thoroughly 'broke, with an ounce of Venice 'turpentine; Spaniſh flies pow-'dered, a dram and a half; ſubli-'mate, one dram; oil of origanum, 'two drams.'

The hair is to be cut as cloſe as poſſible, and then the ointment applied pretty thick over the part; this ſhould be done in the morning, and the horſe kept tied up all day, without any litter till night, when he may be untied, in order to lie down, and a pitch, or any ſticking plaiſter, may be laid over it, and bound on with a broad tape or bandage, to keep all cloſe. After the bliſter has done running, and the ſcabs begin to dry and peel off, it may be applied a ſecond time, in the ſame manner as before; this ſecond application generally taking greater effect than the firſt, and in colts and young horſes makes a perfect cure.

When the ſpavin has been of any long ſtanding, it will require to be renewed perhaps five or ſix times; but after the ſecond application, a greater diſtance of time muſt be allowed, otherwiſe it might leave a ſcar, or cauſe a baldneſs; to prevent which, once a fortnight or three weeks is often enough: and it may in this manner be continued ſix or ſeven times, without the leaſt blemiſh, and will generally be attended with ſucceſs.

But the ſpavins that put out on older horſes, or full-aged horſes, are apt to be more obſtinate, as being ſeated more inward; and when they run among the ſinuoſities of the joint, they are for the moſt part incurable, as they then lie out of the reach of applications, and are arrived to a degree of impenetrable hardneſs.

The uſual method in theſe caſes is to fire directly, or to uſe the ſtrongeſt kind of cauſtic bliſters; and ſometimes to fire, and lay the bliſter immediately over the part: but this way ſeldom ſucceeds, farther than putting a ſtop to the growth of the ſpavin, and is apt to leave both a blemiſh and ſtiffneſs behind; beſides the great riſk run (by applications of theſe fiery and cauſtic medicines to the nervous and tendinous parts about the joints) of exciting violent pain and anguiſh, and deſtroying the limb. The ſafeſt and beſt way, therefore, is to make trial of the bliſtering ointment above, and to continue it, according to the directions laid down, for ſome months, if found neceſſary; the horſes in the intervals working moderately; the hardneſs will thus be diſſolved by degrees, and wear away inſenſibly.

Where the ſpavin lies deep, and runs ſo far into the hollow of the joint, that no applications can reach it, neither firing nor medicines can avail, for the reaſons above-mentioned, though bold ignorant fellows have ſometimes ſucceeded in caſes of this ſort (by men of judgment deemed incurable) by the applications of cauſtic medicines, with ſublimate, which act very forcibly, enter deep, and make a large diſcharge, and by that means deſtroy a great part of the ſubſtance, and diſſolve away the remainder: though whoever is at all acquainted with the nature of theſe medicines, muſt know how dangerous in general their operation is on theſe occaſions, and that a proper prepared cautery made like a fleam, under the direction of a ſkilful hand, may be applied with leſs danger of injuring either tendons or ligaments. After

the ſubſtance of the ſwelling has been properly penetrated by the inſtrument, it muſt be kept running by the precipitate medicine, or mild bliſtering ointment. Where the ſpavin lies not deep in the joint, and the bliſtering methods will not ſucceed, the ſwelling may be ſafely fired with a thin iron forced pretty deep into the ſubſtance, and then ſhould be dreſſed as is above directed. *Bartlet, from Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

SPEAR, in the manage. The feather of a horſe, called the *ſtroke of the ſpear*, is a mark in the neck, or near the ſhoulder of ſome barbs, and ſome Turky and Spaniſh horſes, repreſenting the blow or cut of a ſpear in thoſe places, with ſome reſemblance of a ſcar. This feather is an infallible ſign of a good horſe.

SPEAR *hand*, or *ſword hand* of a horſeman, is his right hand.

SPEAR-*foot*, of a horſe, is the far-foot behind. See the article FAR. *Guillet.*

SPLENTS, in horſes, are hard excreſcences that grow on the ſhank bone, and are of various ſhapes and ſizes. Some horſes are more ſubject to ſplents than others; but young horſes are moſt liable to theſe infirmities, which often wear off and diſappear of themſelves. Few horſes put out ſplents after they are ſeven or eight years old, unleſs they meet with blows or accidents.

A ſplent that ariſes in the middle of the ſhank-bone is no way dangerous; but thoſe that ariſe on the back part of this bone, when they grow large, and preſs againſt the back-ſinew, always cauſe lameneſs or ſtiffneſs, by rubbing againſt it: the others, except they are ſituated near the joints, ſeldom occaſion lameneſs.

As to the cure of ſplents, the beſt way is not to meddle with them, unleſs they are ſo large as to diſfigure a horſe, or are ſo ſituated as to endanger his going lame. Splents in their infancy, and on their firſt appearance, ſhould be well bathed with vinegar, or old verjuice, which by ſtrengthening the fibres, often put a ſtop to their growth: for the membrane covering the bone, and not the bone itſelf, is here thickened; and in ſome conſtitutions, purging and ſome diuretic drinks, will be a great means to remove the humidity and moiſture about the limbs, which is what often gives riſe to ſuch excreſcences.

Various are the remedies preſcribed for this diſorder; the uſual way is to rub the ſplent with a round ſtick, or the handle of a hammer, till it is almoſt raw, and then to touch it with oil of origanum. Others lay on a pitch plaiſter, with a little ſublimate or arſenic, to deſtroy the ſubſtance. Some uſe oil of vitriol; ſome tincture of cantharides: all which methods have at times ſucceeded, only they are apt to leave a ſcar with the loſs of hair. Thoſe applications that are of a more cauſtic nature, often do more hurt than good, eſpecially when the ſplent is grown very hard, as they produce a rottenneſs, which keeps running ſeveral months before the ulcer can be healed, and then leaves an ugly ſcar. Mild bliſters often repeated, as recommended in the caſe of a BONE SPAVIN, ſhould firſt be tried, as the moſt eligible method, and will generally ſucceed even beyond expectation: but if they fail, and the ſplent be near the knee or joints, you muſt fire and bliſter, in the ſame manner as for the bone ſpavin.

Splents on the back part of the ſhank-bone, are difficult to cure, by reaſon of the back-ſinews covering them: the beſt way is to bore the

ſplent in ſeveral places with an iron, not very hot, and then to fire in the common way, not making the lines too deep, but very cloſe together. *Gibſon apud Bartlet.*

SPRAIN, or STRAIN. See the article STRAIN.

SPUNGE, in the manage, is the extremity or point of a horſe's ſhoe, that anſwers to the heel of his foot; upon it the calkins are made: thick ſpunge ruins the horſe's heels, and therefore ought never to be uſed. *Guillet.*

SPUR, in the manage, a ſmall piece of iron, of two branches, bended in the form of a ſemicircle, for receiving the horſeman's heel in their cavity, with a rowel, that is, a ſmall piece of iron with eight or ten points advancing out behind, to prick the horſe's ſide withal upon occaſion. See PRICK and HEEL. *Guillet.*

SQUARE, in the manage, is uſed for working in a ſquare. The piſte or tread of a volt, inſtead of being always circular, and traced upon a circumference round a center, ought to be imagined as if it formed four ſtraight equal lines laid in a ſquare, and equally removed from the center, or the pillar, which repreſents it in the middle of the manage-ground; ſo that to work in a ſquare, is to ride along each of theſe four lines, turning the hand at every corner, and ſo paſſing from one line to another. *Guillet.*

STABLE. Nothing conduces more to the health of a horſe, than the having a good and wholeſome ſtable. The ſituation of a ſtable ſhould always be in a good air, and on a firm, dry, and hard ground, that in winter the horſe may come in and go out clean. It ſhould always be built ſomewhat on an aſcent, that the urine, and other foulneſſes, may be eaſily conveyed away by means of drains or ſinks cut for that purpoſe.

As there is no animal that delights more in cleanlineſs than the horſe, or that more abominates bad ſmells, care ſhould be taken that there be no hog-ſtye, hen-rooſt, or neceſſary-houſe near the place where the ſtable is to be built; for the ſwallowing of feathers, which is very apt to happen when hen-rooſts are near, often proves mortal to horſes; and the ſteams of a bog-houſe, or hogs dung, will breed many diſtempers; and particularly, they will bring on the farcy and blindneſs in many horſes. It is much better to build the walls of a ſtable of brick than of ſtone, for the former is always dry, the other often ſweats, and is very apt to be damp, and to cauſe rheums and catarrhs to horſes that are ſet in the ſtable in damp weather.

The walls ought therefore to be of brick, and to be made of a moderate thickneſs, two bricks, or a brick and a half at the leaſt, both for the ſake of ſafety and warmth in winter, and to keep off the heat of the ſun in the midſt of ſummer, which would ſpoil the horſe's appetite, and ſink his ſpirits. The windows ſhould be made on the eaſt and north ſides of the building, that the north air may be let in to cool the ſtables in ſummer, and the riſing ſun all the year round, eſpecially in winter. The windows ſhould either be ſaſhed, or have large caſements, for the ſake of letting in air enough; and there ſhould always be cloſe wooden ſhutters, that the light may be ſhut out at pleaſure; by which means the horſe will be brought to ſleep in the middle of the day, as well as in the night, when it is judged proper that he ſhould do ſo. Many pave the whole ſtable with ſtone, but it is much better to have that part which the horſe is to lie upon

upon, boarded with oak planks; for if will be not only eaſier, but more warm and comfortable to the creature. The boards muſt be laid as even as poſſible; for this is the way to make the creature lie moſt at his eaſe, and in the moſt healthful poſture. The dealers in horſes generally indeed make the boards be laid higher toward the top, and ſlanting down: this ſhews a horſe to more advantage as he lies; but it is very uncomfortable to the creature, and his hinder parts are always ſlipping down, and the hind-legs are often made ſubject to ſwellings by it. The planks ſhould be laid croſswiſe, not lengthwiſe, and there are to be ſeveral holes bored through them to receive the urine, and carry it off underneath the floor into ſome drain, or common receptacle. The ground behind ſhould be raiſed to a level with the planks, that the horſe may always ſtand even; and the floor behind ſhould be paved with ſmall pebbles, and the place where the rack ſtands ſhould be well wainſcotted. There are to be two rings placed on each ſide of the ſtall, for the horſe's halter to run through; and a logger is to be fixed to the end of this, ſufficient to poiſe it perpendicularly, but not ſo heavy as to tire the horſe, or to hinder him from eating. The beſt place for him to eat his corn in is a drawer, or locker, made in the wainſcot partition; this need not be large, and conſequently need not take up much room; ſo that it may be eaſily fixed, and taken out to clean at pleaſure: by this means the common dirtineſs of a fixed manger may be avoided.

Many people are againſt having a rack in their ſtables; they give the horſe his hay ſprinkled upon his litter; and, if they think he treads it too much, or too ſoon, they only nail up three or four boards, by way of a trough, to give it to him in. The reaſon of this is, that the continual lifting up of the head to feed out of the rack, is an unnatural poſture for a horſe, which was intended to take his food up from the ground, and makes him, as they expreſs it, withy-cragged. In the way of ſprinkling the hay on the litter, or laying it in a trough even with the ground, he not only takes it up as if from the earth in a natural way, but can eat as he lies, which is a piece of indulgence that a horſe takes great pleaſure in.

When there is ſtable-room enough, partitions are to be made for ſeveral horſes to ſtand in; theſe ſhould always allow room enough for the horſe to turn about, and lie down conveniently in; and they ſhould be boarded up ſo high toward the head, that the horſes, placed in ſeparate ſtalls, may not be able to ſmell at one another, nor moleſt each other any way. One of theſe ſtalls ought to be covered in, and made convenient for the groom to lie in, in caſe of a great match, or the ſickneſs of a valuable horſe. Behind the horſes there ſhould be a row of pegs, to hang up ſaddles, bridles, and other neceſſary utenſils; and ſome ſhelves for the hanging up bruſhes, *&c.* and the ſtanding of pots of ointment and other preparations.

The ſtables of the nobility are often incommoded by bins for oats placed in them, which take up a great deal of room with very little advantage. Dr. *Plot* has given us, in his hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, a very convenient method, uſed by a gentleman of that county, to prevent this. It is done by making a conveniency to let the oats down from above, out of a veſſel like the hopper of a mill, whence they fall into a ſquare pipe of about four inches dia-

meter, let into the wall, which comes down into a cupboard alſo let into the wall, but with its mouth ſo near the bottom, that there ſhall never be more than about a gallon in the cupboard at a time; which being taken out and given to the horſes, another gallon immediately ſucceeds it from above, without any trouble to the groom, or any body elſe. By this means there is not an inch of room loſt in the lower part of the ſtable where the horſes ſtand; and there is this great conveniency beſide, that the oats are always kept ſweet by it; for every gallon that is taken away puts the whole quantity above in motion, by the running down of the gallon that ſupplies its place; and no muſtineſs ever comes where there is this continual airing and motion. There may eaſily be contrived two of theſe; the one for the oats, the other for ſplit beans; and both of them may be let into the range of preſſes, the oats and beans being ſeparated above by partitions. The other requiſites for a ſtable are a dung-yard, a pump, and a conduit; and if ſome pond or running river be near, it is greatly the better. *Sportſman's Dictionary.*

STAG-EVIL, in horſes, a kind of univerſal cramp or convulſion. See CONVULSIONS.

STAGGERS, STAVERS, or APOPLEXY, in horſes. See the article APOPLEXY.

STALING *of blood*, a diſorder to which horſes are ſeldom ſubject, unleſs they have received ſome ſtrain in their kidneys, or have ſome blood-veſſels ruptured about the neck of the bladder; or from ſome ſcorbutic eroſion there, or in the urethra, whereby the mouths of ſome of the ſmall blood-veſſels are laid open, and ſend forth a bloody ichor. When this happens, it is generally very ſmall in quantity, and goes off without the help of medicine. This diſorder may proceed from ſharp rugged ſtones in the kidneys, ureters, or about the neck of the bladder, though it is imagined that, for the moſt part, it is the effects of very hard labour, or other ill uſage.

In this malady the urine is bloody, and ſometimes clear blood comes away juſt after ſtaling; and therefore, in order to a cure, if the horſe be fat and luſty, it will be proper to bleed plentifully; but, if he be low in fleſh, more ſparingly; after which, give the following ball: 'Take conſerve of 'red roſes and Lucatellus's balſam, 'of each ſix drams; ſpermacœti, 'half an ounce; ſal-prunellæ and 'Iriſh ſlate, of each two drams; ſyrup 'of corn-poppies, ſufficient to make 'it into a ball.'

This generally cures any horſe that ſtales blood, while the diſorder is new; and, when the blood does not proceed from ſome inward ulcer, it may be repeated, until the ſymptom goes off, that the horſe ſtales freely, and without the appearance of blood. If the bloodineſs of the urine proceeds from an ulcer in the kidneys, neck of the bladder, or urethra, which may be known by pain and ſtops in ſtaling, and by a purulent ſediment in the urine, it muſt be treated as before directed; and, if obſtinate, with mercurials, and ſuch other medicines as ſweeten and attenuate the blood. See the article BLADDER and KIDNEYS. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

For the treatment of profuſe ſtaling, or a diabetes, ſee the article DIABETES.

For a ſuppreſſion of urine, ſee STRANGURY.

For the pain-piſs, or ſtrangury, ſee the article STRANGURY.

For other diſorders that relate to the ſtaling of horſes, ſee the article KIDNEYS, *&c.*

STAL-

STALLION is an ungelt or ſtone-horſe, deſigned for the covering of mares, in order to propagate the ſpecies; and, when his ſtones are taken away, he, being gelt, is called a gelding.

Now in the chuſing ſtone-horſes, or ſtallions for mares, you ought to take great care that they neither have moon-eyes, watery eyes, blood-ſhotten-eyes, ſplents, ſpavins, curbs, nor, if poſſible, any natural imperfection of any kind whatſoever; for, if they have, the colts will take them hereditarily from their parents. But let them be the beſt, ableſt, higheſt ſpirited, faireſt coloured, and fineſt ſhaped; and a perſon ſhould inform himſelf of all natural defects in them, of which none are free. As for his age, he ought not to be younger, to cover a mare, than four years old, from which time forward he will beget colts till twenty.

Let the ſtallion be ſo high fed as to be full of luſt and vigour, and then brought to the place where the mares are; take off his hinder ſhoes, and let him cover a mare in hand twice or thrice, to keep him ſober; then pull off his bridle and turn him looſe to the reſt of the mares, which muſt be in a convenient cloſe, with ſtrong fences and good food; and there leave him till he has covered them all, ſo that they will take horſe no more; by which time his courage will be pretty well cooled.

Ten or twelve mares are enough for one horſe in the ſame year; it will alſo be neceſſary to have ſome little ſhed or hovel in the field, to which he may retreat to defend him from the rain, ſun, and wind, which are very weakening to a horſe: let there be likewiſe a rack and manger to feed him in, during his covering-time, and it would not be amiſs, if one were to watch him during that time, for fear of any accident, and the better to know how often he covers each mare.

When he has done his duty, take him away from the mares, and remove them into ſome freſh paſture. Take notice, that when you would have mares covered, either in hand or otherwiſe, then both the ſtallion and mare ought to have the ſame feeding, *viz.* if the horſe be at hay and oats, which are commonly called hard meats, the mare ſhould be alſo at hard meat, otherwiſe ſhe will not be ſo fit to hold. In like manner, if the ſtallion be at graſs, you muſt alſo put the mare to graſs. Thoſe mares, which are in middling caſe, conceive the moſt eaſily; whereas thoſe that are very fat hold with great difficulty; thoſe of them that are hot and in ſeaſon, retain a great deal better; their heat exciting the ſtallion, who, on his part, performs the action with greater vigour and ardour. And when you cover a mare in hand, in order that ſhe may the more certainly hold, let the ſtallion and mare be ſo placed in the ſtable, that they may ſee each other, keeping them ſo for ſome time, which will animate them both, and then they will hardly fail to generate. See the article MARE.

For the ordering of a ſtallion, ſome give the following inſtructions: Feed the ſtallion for three months, at leaſt, before he is to cover, with good oats, peas, or beans, or with coarſe bread, and a little hay, but a good deal of wheat-ſtraw: carrying him twice a day out to water, walking him up and down for an hour after he has drank, but without making him ſweat. If the ſtallion be not thus brought into wind before he covers, he will be in danger of becoming purſey, and broken winded; and if he be not well fed, he will not be able to perform his

taſk, or at beſt the colts would be but pitiful, and weak ones; and though you ſhould take great care to nouriſh him, yet you will take him in again very weak. If you put him to many mares, he will not ſerve you ſo long, but his mane and tail will fall away by reaſon of poverty, and it will be a difficult matter to bring him to a good condition of body againſt the year following. He ought to have mares according to his ſtrength, as twelve or fifteen, or at moſt not above twenty. See the articles, HORSE, and BREEDING *of horſes*.

STARS, in the manage, are diſtinguiſhing marks in the fore-heads of horſes, and they are uſually made either white, black, or red. See the article MARKS *of a horſe*.

The method of making a ſtar is as follows: If you would have a white one in his fore-head, or indeed in any other part of his body, firſt, with a razor, ſhave away the hair, of the width or bigneſs that you would have the ſtar to be; then take a little oil of vitriol in an oyſter-ſhell, and dip a feather or piece of ſtick into it, for it will eat both linnen and woollen, and juſt wet it all over the place that you have ſhaved, and it will eat away the roots of the hairs, and the next that come will be white. It need not be done above once, and may be healed up with copperas-water, and green ointment. *Solleyſell.*

STARING COAT, or HIDE-BOUND. See the article HIDE-BOUND.

STARLING-COLOUR *of a horſe*. See the article COLOUR.

STARTING, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to be ſtarting, ſkittiſh, or timorous, that takes every object he ſees to be otherwiſe than it is; upon which he ſtops, flies out, and ſtarts ſuddenly to one ſide, inſomuch that the rider cannot make him come near the place where the object is. This fault is more common to geldings than ſtone-horſes. Such horſes alſo as have bad eyes are moſt ſubject to it, as well as thoſe that have been kept a long time in a ſtable without airing; but theſe laſt are eaſily cured of it. When you have a ſkittiſh horſe, never beat him in his conſternation, but make him advance gently, and with ſoft means, to the ſcare-crow that alarms him, till he recovers it, and gains aſſurance. *Guillet.*

STATELY, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to be ſtately that goes with a proud ſtrutting gait. *Guillet.*

STAVERS, STAGGERS, or APOPLEXY. See the article APOPLEXY.

STAY. *To ſtay the hand*, in the manage, to ſtay or ſuſtain a horſe, is to hold the bridle firm and high. *Guillet.*

STEP, in the manage. See the article WALK.

STEP and LEAP, is one of the ſeven airs, or artificial motions of a horſe, being, as it were, three airs; for the pace or ſtep is *terra a terra*, the raiſing is a *corvet*, and the *leap* finiſhes the whole. The ſtep puts the horſe upon the hand, and gives him a riſe to leap, like one that runs before he leaps, and ſo may leap higher than he that goes every time a leap. For leaps of all kinds give no help with your legs at all, only hold him up with the bridle-hand when he riſes before, that ſo he may riſe the higher behind; and when he begins to riſe behind, then put your bridle-hand a little forwards to hold him up before, and ſtay him there upon the hand, as if he hung in the air; and time the motion of your bridle-hand, ſo as that you may take him, as if he were a ball upon the bound, which is the

the greateſt ſecret of all in leaping a horſe right. *Guillet.*

STIFFLE *in a horſe*, a large muſcle or part of the hind-leg, which advances towards his belly; and is a moſt dangerous part to receive a blow upon. *Solleyſell.*

Of hurts in the STIFFLE. Theſe, or moſt other accidents of this kind, come by a ſtrain or blow on the ſtiffle bone, which is the knee-pan of a horſe. Sometimes the ligaments which cover that bone are ſo much relaxed, that it becomes looſe, moving upwards, and downwards, and ſideways, by the touch of your hand; and the horſe going downright lame is ſaid to be *ſtiffled*: but it is a general miſtake in authors to fancy the bone is miſplaced; that being merely impoſſible, unleſs the broad ligaments were cut; and then indeed it might burſt out of its place. The cure conſiſts in the application of thoſe things that are proper to ſtrengthen the relaxed ligaments. If the ſtrain be new, vinegar and bole, &c. ought to be made uſe of; and after that, a plaſter made of pitch, myrrh, olibanum, dragon's blood, &c. The pitch muſt be melted with a little oil, or hog's lard; and the other ingredients made into powder, and ſtirred into it while it is warm; after which it may be poured upon the ſtiffling place, covering it with flockes or the ſtuffings of an old ſaddle. The horſe ought not to be put to any hard exerciſe, but may go to graſs, or be led abroad for the ſpace of an hour every day, until he is able to bear greater fatigue. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

STIRRUP, in the manage, a well-known iron frame, faſtened to a ſaddle with a thong of leather, for the rider to reſt his foot on. Let your ſtirrup-leather be ſtrong, as alſo the ſtirrup-irons, which ſhould be pretty large, that you may the ſooner quit them in caſe of a fall. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

The ſtirrup is a reſt for a rider's foot, compoſed of ſome ſmall pieces of iron, forged into bars, and level below, but arched in the upper part, by which ſide they are hung in ſtirrup-leathers. Bear vigorouſly upon your ſtirrup when you have your foot in it, and hold the point of your foot higher than the heel. When you would ſtop your horſe, you muſt bear upon your ſtirrups.

You ſhould keep your right ſtirrup half a point ſhorter than the left, for in combat the horſeman bears and reſts more upon the right; and to facilitate the mounting of your horſe, the left ſtirrup ſhould be longer than the other.

To loſe one's ſtirrups, is to ſuffer them to ſlip from the foot.

The *ſtirrup-foot*, or the near fore-foot, is the left foot behind.

Stirrup-leather, is a lathe or thong of leather, deſcending from the ſaddle, down by the horſe's ribs, upon which the ſtirrups hang.

Stirrup-bearer, is an end of leather made faſt to the end of the ſaddle, to truſs up the ſtirrups when the rider is alighted, and the horſe ſent to the ſtable. *Guillet.*

STOMACH *of a horſe*, is round and ſomewhat long, reſembling a bagpipe, but more capacious on the left ſide than on the right; its magnitude is, generally ſpeaking, more or leſs, according to the ſize of the horſe; it is alſo compoſed of three caſes, the outermoſt of which ſeems to riſe from the peritonæum; the ſecond is muſcular and fleſhy; and the laſt a continuation of the innermoſt coat of the gullet, which paſſes from the mouth to the ſtomach, and begins at the root of the tongue, behind the head of the windpipe. Where it is inſerted into the ſtomach it is compoſed of a pretty thick ſub-

ſtance, made up of circular and fleſhy fibres, whereby it contracts and dilates itſelf, to give way to the aliment, or ſhut up the ſtomach at pleaſure. This is called the left or upper orifice of the ſtomach, and that whereby it diſcharges itſelf into the duodenum, its right or lower orifice.

The uſe of the ſtomach is to concoct and digeſt the aliment, ſo as to render it fit for nouriſhment; and this is performed chiefly by its muſcular motion, which is manifeſt from its ſtructure, and the power it has of contracting itſelf into thoſe rugæ which we diſcover in it when it is empty. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

For the diſeaſes of the STOMACH, ſee the articles, APPETITE, BOTS, *&c.*

STOMACH-SKINS. There are ſome foals, under the age of ſix months, which, though their dams yield abundance of milk, decay daily, and have a cough, occaſioned by certain pellicles or little ſkins that breed in their ſtomachs, even to that degree as to obſtruct their breathing, and at laſt utterly deſtroy them.

To cure this malady, take the bag wherein the foal came out of the belly of it's dam, and, having dried it, give as much thereof in milk as you can take up with three fingers. This remedy is alſo good for all diſeaſes that befal them while they are under ſix years of age: but, if you cannot have the bag, then take the lungs of a young fox: dry and powder them, and uſe it inſtead of the aforeſaid powder. *Ruſtic Dict.*

STONES *of a horſe.* See the article TESTICLES.

STONES *bruiſed or ſwelled.* See CODS *ſwelled.*

STOP, in the manage, is a pauſe, or diſcontinuation of going. In order to ſtop a horſe, the rider ſhould, in the firſt place, bring too the calves of his legs, to animate the horſe; then, bending his body backwards, raiſe the bridle-hand, without moving the elbow; then vigorouſly extend the hams, and reſt upon the ſtirrups, to make him form the times or motions of his ſtop, in falcading, with his haunches three or four times. You ſhould not form the ſtops of your horſe ſhort and precipitate, leſt you ſpoil his hams and mouth. After ſtopping, a horſe ſhould be made to make two or three corvets.

The oppoſite term to ſtop is parting. In former times, the ſtop of a horſe was called parade. See the articles RAISE and NAILS.

Half a STOP, is a ſtop not finiſhed by a peſate: ſo that the horſe, after falcading three or four times upon the haunches, reſumes and continues his gallop, without making peſates, or corvets. See the articles PESATE, CORVET, *&c. Guillet.*

STRAIGHT, in the manage. To part or go ſtraight, or right out, is to go upon a tread in a ſtraight line. When you would puſh your horſe forwards, make him part ſtraight, without traverſing or bearing ſidewiſe. *Guillet.*

STRAIN, or SPRAIN, in whatever part of a horſe, is a relaxation of the muſcles, and proceeds from either ſlips or blows, or from hard riding. *Wood.*

It is neceſſary to obſerve, that, in all ſtrains, the muſcular or tendinous fibres are overſtretched; and ſometimes ruptured or broke. To form therefore a true idea of theſe diſorders, let us firſt conſider every muſcle and tendon as compoſed of ſpringy elaſtic fibres, which have a proper power of their own, to contract and extend themſelves;

or

or make their action more familiar, let us compare them to a piece of catgut, that we may the better judge with what propriety oily medicines are directed for their cure. Thus then, if, by a violent extenſion of this catgut, you had ſo overſtretched it as to deſtroy its ſpringineſs, or elaſticity, and was inclined to recover its loſt tone, would you for this purpoſe think of ſoaking it in oil? And is not the method of treating ſtrains or overſtretched muſcles and tendons full as prepoſterous, when you bathe or ſoak them in oily medicines, at a time that they want reſtringents, to brace them up.

In all violent ſtrains of either tendon or muſcles, whatever opinion we may entertain of bathing and anointing with favourite noſtrums, which often ſucceed in ſlight caſes, where perhaps bandage alone would have done: yet it is the latter, with proper reſting the relaxed fibres till they have thoroughly recovered their tone, that are the chief things to be depended on; and frequently ſome months are neceſſary for effecting the cure.

All violent ſtrains of the ligaments, which connect the bones together, eſpecially thoſe of the thigh, require time, and turning out to graſs, to perfect a recovery. External applications can avail but little here; the parts affected lying too deep, and ſo ſurrounded with muſcles that medicine cannot penetrate to them. The ſooner in theſe caſes the horſe is turned out to graſs, the better, as the gentle motion in the field will prevent the ligaments and joint-oil from thickening, and of courſe the joint itſelf from growing ſtiff; nor do we believe that firing, ſo commonly practiſed in this caſe, is of half the conſequence as reſt, and turning out for a conſiderable time, which by the bye is always adviſed at the time the horſe is fired.

When a horſe's ſhoulder is overſtrained, he does not put out that leg as the other; but, to prevent pain, ſets the ſound foot hardily on the ground, to ſave the other; even though he be turned ſhort on the lame ſide, which motion tries him the moſt of any. When trotted in hand, inſtead of pulling his leg forwards in a right line, he forms a circle with the lame leg; and when he ſtands in the ſtable, that leg is advanced before the other. In order to cure this lameneſs, firſt bleed him, and let the whole ſhoulder be well bathed three times a day with hot verjuice, or vinegar, in which may be diſſolved a piece of ſoap: but if the lameneſs continues, without ſwelling or inflammation, after reſting two or three days, let the muſcles be well rubbed for a conſiderable time, to make them penetrate, with good opodeldoc, or either of the following mixtures:

'Take camphorated ſpirit of wine, 'two ounces; oil of turpentine, 'one ounce; this proportion will 'prevent the hair coming off:' Or,

'Take the beſt vinegar, half a 'pint; ſpirit of vitriol, and cam-'phorated ſpirit of wine, of each 'two ounces.'

When the ſhoulder is very much ſwelled, it ſhould be fomented with woollen cloaths (large enough to cover the whole) wrung out of hot verjuice, and ſpirit of wine, or a fomentation prepared with a ſtrong decoction of wormwood, bay-leaves, and roſemary; to a quart of which may be added half a pint of ſpirit of wine.

A rowel in the point of the ſhoulder in this caſe does great ſervice,

eſpecially if the ſtrain has been very violent, and the ſwelling very large: but as to boring up the ſhoulder with a hot iron, and afterwards inflating it, it is both a cruel and abſurd treatment; and the pegging up the ſound foot, or ſetting on a patten-ſhoe, to bring the lame ſhoulder on a ſtretch, is a moſt prepoſterous practice, and directly calculated to render a horſe incurably lame; for it can only be neceſſary in caſes the very oppoſite to this, where the muſcles have been long contracted, and we want to ſtretch them out. When poultices can be applied, they are at firſt undoubtedly very effectual, after bathing with hot vinegar, or verjuice; and are to be preferred greatly to cold charges, which, by drying ſo ſoon on the part, keep it ſtiff and uneaſy; let them be prepared with oatmeal, rye-flower, or bran boiled up in vinegar, ſtrong-beer, or red-wine lees, with lard enough to prevent their growing ſtiff; and when by theſe means the inflammation and ſwelling are brought down, bathe the part twice a day with either of the above mixtures, opodeldoc, or camphorated ſpirits of wine; and rowl the part three or four inches both above and below with a ſtrong linen rowler, of about two fingers width, which will contribute not a little to the recovery, by bringing up the relaxed tendon; and perhaps is more to be depended on than the applications themſelves.

In ſtrains of the coffin-joint, that have not been diſcovered in time, there will grow ſuch a ſtiffneſs in the joint, that the horſe will only touch the ground with his toe, and the joint cannot be played with the hand; the only method here is repeated bliſtering, and then firing ſuperficially.

For ſtrains in the back-ſinews, ſee BACK-SINEW STRAINED.

Strains in the knees and paſterns ariſe frequently from kicks or blows. If they are much ſwelled, apply firſt the poultices; and, when the ſwelling is abated, bathe with the following mixture: 'Take vinegar, one 'pint; camphorated ſpirits of wine, 'four ounces; white vitriol diſ-'ſolved in a little water, two drams; 'or, take the whites of three or 'four eggs, beat them into a froth 'with a ſpoon; to which add an 'ounce of roch-alum finely pow-'dered; ſpirit of turpentine and 'wine, of each half an ounce: mix 'them well together.'

The following is alſo much recommended by the French writers, and has been found very ſucceſsful in ſome old ſtrains, when other remedies have failed: 'Take one 'pound of tar, and two of rectified 'ſpirits of wine; ſtir them together 'over a fire, till they incorporate, '(but take care the flame does not 'catch the ſpirits); then add two 'ounces of bole finely powdered, 'and a ſufficient quantity of oat-'meal, to bring it to the conſiſtence 'of a poultice; to which add lard 'enough to prevent its growing 'dry: apply it ſpread on cloth 'twice a day.'

As great weakneſs remains in the paſterns after violent ſtrains, the beſt method is to turn the horſe out to graſs, till he is perfectly recovered: when this cannot be complied with, the general way is to bliſter and fire.

Strains in the back are to be treated by ſoaking the parts with coolers and repellers: but when the ligaments are hurt, and they are attended with great weakneſs and pain, uſe the fomentation. If a hardneſs ſhould remain on the outſide, it may be removed by repeated bliſterings; if within, it may be out of the power of any external applications to remove: however, the joint ſhould be fired

fired gently, with ſmall razes or lines pretty cloſe together, and then covered with a mercurial plaiſter. To the diſcutient plaiſter above-mentioned, may be added crude ſal armoniac, with a handful of wood aſhes boiled in it. *Bartlet.*

Strains in the ſtiffle, or whirlbone, are to be treated with the following ointment, by rubbing it in well upon the part affected with the hand, covered with a bladder, and to make it penetrate the better, it may be aſſiſted with a hot iron. 'Take oil of turpentine, linſeed oil, 'and oil of camomile, of each two 'ounces; five ounces of nerve-oint-'ment; ointment of marſh-mallows, 'and deers-ſuet, of each two oun-'ces; oil of St. John's wort, and 'oil of thyme, of each an ounce. 'Melt theſe all well together, and 'when almoſt cold, add to them 'an ounce of ſublimate in fine pow-'der.'

When the ſtrain in the whirlbone is violent, and that you are obliged to fire, this muſt be done very deep. We ſhall here exhibit the form of a bliſtering ointment, which we have always found to anſwer our purpoſe better than any other, which is as follows, viz.

'Take an ounce of train oil, 'three ounces of nerve-ointment; 'freſh butter and tar, of each two 'ounces; an ounce and a half of 'Spaniſh flies powdered; and half 'an ounce of euphorbium. Make 'theſe with ſome bees-wax into an 'ointment.' *Wood's Farriery.*

STRANGLES, a diſtemper to which colts and young horſes are very ſubject, and begins with a ſwelling between the jaw-bones, which ſometimes extends to the muſcles of the tongue, and is attended with ſuch great heat, pain, and inflammation, that ſometimes, till matter is formed, the horſe ſwallows with the utmoſt difficulty.

Many colts have the ſtrangles at graſs, which come to maturity, and break, making a very plentiful diſcharge, without any other help beſides what nature affords; and thoſe that eſcape the ſtrangles at graſs, for the moſt part, are ſeized when they are firſt taken up and put to buſineſs; and we often obſerve the change of diet, the alteration of air and exerciſe, bring on the ſtrangles. Other cauſes may be, their catching cold, their ſhedding their teeth, or whatever may induce pain, or bring a flux of humours at any critical time upon the throat and jaws.

The ſymptoms are extraordinary heat and feveriſhneſs, with a painful cough, and a great inclination to drink, without being able: ſome horſes loſing their appetite entirely, others eating but little, by reaſon of the pain which chewing and ſwallowing occaſions: when the ſwelling begins on the inſide of the jaw-bones, it is much longer in coming to matter, than when more to the middle: when it ariſes among the glands, and divides into ſeveral tumours, the cure is generally tedious, as it breaks in different places; and when it forms upwards on the windpipe and gullet, there is ſometimes danger of ſuffocation, unleſs the ſwelling breaks. But the moſt dangerous kind is, when beſides the above ſymptoms, the horſe runs at the noſe: this by ſome is called the baſtard ſtrangles.

As this diſorder ſeems to be critical, the moſt approved method is to aſſiſt nature in bringing the ſwellings to maturity, by keeping them conſtantly moiſt, with ointment of marſh-mallows, and covering the head and neck with a warm hood. But as all ſwellings in glandular parts ſuppurate ſlowly, the following poultice may be applied hot twice a day; it is alſo a very proper one to ripen

ripen or bring any other ſwelling to matter. 'Take of marſh-mallows 'ten handfuls; white lilly root, 'half a pound; linſeed and fenu-'greek-ſeed bruiſed, of each four 'ounces; boil them in two quarts 'of water, till the whole is pulpy; 'and add four ounces of ointment 'of marſh-mallows, and a ſufficient 'quantity of hogs lard, to prevent 'its growing ſtiff and dry.' In five or ſix days, by theſe means, the matter is generally formed, and makes its way through the ſkin, and if the diſcharge is made freely, and with eaſe, the opening need not be enlarged, but ſhould be dreſſed with the following ointment ſpread on tow, ſtill continuing the poultice over it, to promote the digeſtion, and prevent any remaining hardneſs. 'Take roſin and burgundy pitch, of 'each a pound and a half, honey and 'common turpentine, each eight ounces; yellow wax, four ounces; hogs 'lard, one pound; verdigreaſe finely 'powdered, one ounce; melt the ingredients together, but don't put in 'the verdigreaſe till removed from 'the fire; and it ſhould be ſtirred in 'by degrees, till the whole is grown 'ſtiff and cool.'

If the fever and inflammation run high, and the ſwelling be ſo ſituated as to endanger ſuffocation, a moderate quantity of blood muſt be taken away; and the remainder diluted with plenty of water-gruel, or warm water maſhes, &c.

The running at the noſe, which often attends the ſtrangles, is dangerous; eſpecially if it continues after they have ripened and broke, as the horſe will be greatly weakened thereby. To prevent this waſte and decay, give him every day, for ſome time, an ounce of Jeſuits bark, or a ſtrong decoction of guaiacum ſhavings, which hath been found extremely beneficial in reſtraining theſe glandular diſcharges, when too liberal; and in drying up ulcers of all kinds in horſes. See the article GLANDERS.

If a hardneſs remains after the ſores are healed up, they may be anointed with the mercurial ointment; and when the horſe has recovered his ſtrength, purging will be neceſſary. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

STRANGURY, a ſtoppage of urine, or a difficult excretion thereof, which comes away by drops, with a ſenſation of a ſpaſmodic pain about the ſphincter and neck of the bladder. When the ſtrangury in a horſe does not ariſe from wind or dung preſſing on the neck of the bladder, (as was obſerved under the article CHOLIC) the cauſe is from inflammation, or too long a retention of the urine. Such horſes make frequent motions to ſtale, ſtand wide and ſtradling, are full, and have their flanks diſtended. In this caſe, bleed largely, give the following drink, and repeat it every two hours for two or three times, till the horſe is relieved. 'Take venice turpentine 'broke with the yolk of an egg, one 'ounce; nitre, or ſal-prunellæ, ſix 'drams; half a pint of ſweet oil, 'and a pint of white wine.' If this ſhould not have the deſired effect, the following diuretic ball may be given. 'Take balſam of capivi, 'or Straſbourg turpentine, and ve-'nice ſoap, of each one ounce; nitre 'ſix drams; make it into a ball 'with honey, and waſh it down with 'the marſh-mallow decoction.' Repeat this ball two or three times a day, till the horſe ſtales freer and without pain, and his urine becomes of a right conſiſtence, and free from any purulent ſediment. Give the horſe plenty of marſh-mallow decoction, in a quart of which diſſolve an ounce of nitre and gum-arabic, and two of honey. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

In this caſe bleeding is ſeldom neceſſary, the cure being commonly performed after this manner. In the firſt place let his ſheath be rubbed with an onion; and then a pint given of the following decoction, viz. Take marſh-mallows and mercury, of each an equal quantity; two ounces of mild carrot-ſeeds, and ſome parſley roots. Of theſe make a ſtrong decoction; to each pint of which add oil of turpentine and nitre, of each an ounce, and four ounces of linſeed oil; when the pain is violent, thirty or forty drops of the anodyne balſam may be added to each doſe. *Wood's Farriery.*

STRAPS *of a ſaddle* are ſmall leather ſtraps, nailed to the bows of a ſaddle, with which the girths are made faſt to the ſaddle. *Guillet.*

STRENGTHENERS, in the farrier's Diſpenſatory. See RESTORATIVES.

STRIKE a nail, in the manage, is to drive it through the horſes ſhoe and the horn or hoof of his foot; and to rivet it for holding on the ſhoe. *Guillet.*

STRING-HALT is an involuntary and convulſive motion of the muſcles, which extend or bend the hough; when it ſeizes the outſide muſcles, the horſe ſtraddles, and throws his legs outwards; but when the inſide muſcles are affected, his legs are twitched up to his belly; ſometimes it is only in one leg; ſometimes in both. It generally proceeds from ſome ſtrain or blow, and the cure is difficult, and ſeldom attended with ſucceſs; though in the beginning, a ſtringhalt may be removed with good rubbing, and the uſe of fomentations, with daily but moderate exerciſe. The laſt refuge is uſually the fire, which has been known to anſwer at leaſt ſo far as to prevent abſolute lameneſs. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

STUB is uſed for a ſplinter of freſh cut underwood, that gets into a horſe's foot, as he runs, and piercing the ſole through the quick, becomes more or leſs dangerous, according as it ſinks more or leſs into the feet. *Guillet.*

STUD, a place where ſtallions and mares are kept to propagate their ſpecies, or it ſignifies the ſtallions and breeding mares themſelves. See the articles BREEDING of *horſes*, COLT, HORSE, MARE, STALLION, &c.

STUMBLING, in a horſe, comes either naturally or accidentally, and is known by the ſight and feeling, by reaſon that the fore-legs are ſomewhat ſtrait, ſo that he is not able to uſe his legs with that freedom and nimbleneſs he ſhould. Such as comes accidentally, is either by ſplint or wind-gall, or by being foundered, pricked, ſtubbed, gravelled, ſinew-ſtrained, hurt in the ſhoulder, or withers, or by careleſsly ſetting him up when hot, which makes him go very ſtiff, which ſtiffneſs cauſes ſtumbling.

To ſhoe a horſe which ſtumbleth, you muſt ſhoe him quite contrary to thoſe which tread only upon the toes of their hind-feet: for you muſt take down his toe very much, and alſo ſhorten it, to the end that he may not meet ſo eaſily with the clods and ſtones upon the highways. *Solleyſell.*

STYPTICS, medicines which, by their aſtringent qualities, ſtop hæmorrhages and violent bleedings. There are ſeveral medicines applied with this intention, but one of the moſt celebrated preparations for this purpoſe, in the farriers diſpenſatory, is that ſold under the name of Colebatch's ſtyptic powder, prepared as follows: 'Take any quantity of the 'filings of iron, and pour upon 'them ſpirit of ſalt, to the height

of

'of three or four fingers; let them 'ſtand in a gentle digeſtion, 'till 'the fermentation is over, and the 'ſpirit of ſalt is become ſweet; then 'pour off what is liquid, and eva-'porate it in an iron or glaſs veſſel, 'until half is conſumed; at which 'time put to it an equal quantity 'of ſaccharum ſaturni, and evapo-'rate to a dry powder, which is to 'be cloſe kept from the air.' This is of great efficacy in ſtopping any hæmorrhage of blood, from wounds or ruptured veſſels, by applying it only to the part, and keeping it afterwards covered. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

Other ſtyptics in the farrier's diſpenſatory are the ſtyptic water, and the royal ſtyptic, for the preparations of which, we muſt refer the reader to the diſpenſatories. See alſo the articles ARTERY, BLEEDING, WOUNDS, &c.

SUBJECT, in the manage. To keep a horſe ſubject is an expreſſion relating to volts, ſignifying to keep the croupe of the horſe in the round, ſo that it may not ſlip out; that he may not traverſe; and that he may work in the manage, croupe in, marking his equal times without loſing his ground. *Guillet.*

SUMPTER *horſe*, a name for a horſe that carries proviſions and neceſſaries for a journey. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

SUPPLE, in the manage. To ſupple a horſe is to make him bend his neck, ſhoulders and ſides, and to render all the parts of his body more pliable. *Guillet.*

SUPPRESSION *of urine.* See STRANGURY.

SURBATING. A horſe is ſaid to be ſurbated, when the ſole is worn out, bruiſed or ſpoiled by any accident, as by bad ſhoeing, eſpecially when they lie too flat on the feet; or when the horſe goes too long barefoot; as alſo, by travelling in hard ways, or among dry, hot ſand in hot weather, which dries the hoof, whereby the ſole becoming hard, preſſes upon the ſoft parts beneath it. If a horſe be ſurbated by bad ſhoeing, you may know the part that is affected, by the thinneſs of the ſhoe, where it preſſes moſt; and therefore it ought to be pared deepeſt in that part, before another is put on: but if the ſhoe is not in the fault, it may be known that he is ſurbated by his continual hitching and moving: but by feeling his hoofs, you may obſerve them both very hot and dry.

The cure is very eaſy, before it becomes attended with other accidents, and may be performed only by ſtopping up the feet with ox or cow's dung and vinegar. Some break a couple of new-laid eggs, and apply them raw to the ſoles, and then ſtop them up with ox or cow's dung. Some uſe only hogs greaſe, boiling hot, and thickened with bran; and there are others, who make uſe of vinegar and ſoot boiled together: but nothing will be more efficacious, in caſe it be troubleſome, than firſt ſoftening the ſole with the application of unctuous things, and after that pouring a mixture of boiling pitch and tar, &c. upon the ſole. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

SURFEIT is principally underſtood to be all ſuch maladies, or diſtempers, as proceed from exceſſive and immoderate feeding; but eſpecially upon unwholeſome food; from cold and hard riding, &c. whereby a horſe forſakes his meat, and is infected with hard ſwellings, which, if they happen to fall upon the joints, will in proceſs of time occaſion lameneſs and many other diſorders. *Bracken.*

Surfeits ariſe from various cauſes, but are commonly the effects of ſome diſeaſes not attended to; or that have been ill cured. A horſe is

ſaid

faid to be furfeited, when his coat ſtares, and looks ruſty and dirty, though proper means have not been wanting to keep him clean. The ſkin is full of ſcales and dander, that lye thick and mealy among the hair, and is conſtantly ſupplied with a freſh ſucceſſion of the ſame, for want of due tranſpiration. Some horſes have hurdles of various ſizes, like peas or tares. Some have dry fixed ſcabs all over their limbs and bodies; others a moiſture attended with heat and inflammation; the humours being ſo ſharp, and violently itching, that the horſes rub ſo inceſſantly, as to make themſelves raw. Some have no eruptions at all, but an unwholeſome look, and are dull, ſluggiſh and lazy. Some appear only lean, and hide-bound, others have flying pains and lameneſs, reſembling a rheumatiſm; ſo that in the ſurfeits of horſes, we have almoſt all the different ſpecies of ſcurvy, and other chronical diſtempers.

The following method is uſually attended with ſucceſs in the dry ſpecies. Firſt take away about three or four pounds of blood; and then give the following mild purge, which will work as an alterative, and ſhould be repeated once a week or ten days, for ſome time. 'Take 'ſuccotrine aloes, ſix drams, or one 'ounce; gum-guaiacum, half an 'ounce; diaphoretic antimony, and 'powder of myrrh, of each two 'drams; make it into a ball with 'ſyrup of buckthorn.'

In the intermediate days, an ounce of the following powder ſhould be given morning and evening in feeds. 'Take native cinnabar, or 'cinnabar of antimony finely pow-'dered, half a pound; crude anti-'mony in fine powder, four ounces; 'gum-guaiacum alſo in powder, 'four ounces; make into ſixteen 'doſes, for eight days.' This medicine muſt be repeated till the horſe's coat is well, and all the ſymptoms of ſurfeit diſappear. If the horſe is of ſmall value, two or three common purges ſhould be given; and half an ounce of antimony, with the ſame quantity of ſulphur, twice a day; or the alterative balls, with camphire and nitre, as directed in the article of MOLTEN-GREASE.

If the little ſcabs on the ſkin do not peel off, anoint them with the mercurial ointment; during the time of uſing which, it will be proper to keep the horſe dry, and to give him warm water. This ointment properly rubbed into the blood, with the aſſiſtance of purging phyſic, has frequently cured theſe kinds of ſurfeits without any other aſſiſtance.

The wet ſurfeit, which is no more than a moiſt running ſcurvy, appears on different parts of the body of a horſe, attended ſometimes with great heat and inflammation; the neck ſometimes ſwells ſo in one night's time, that great quantities of hot briny humour iſſues forth, which if not allayed, will be apt to collect on the poll or withers, and produce the poll-evil or fiſtula. This diſeaſe alſo frequently attacks the limbs, where it proves obſtinate and hard to cure; and in ſome horſes ſhews itſelf ſpring and fall.

In this caſe bleed plentifully; avoid externally all repellers, and give cooling phyſic twice a week, as four ounces of lenitive electuary, with the ſame quantity of cream of tartar; or the latter with four ounces of *Glauber's* ſalts quickened, if thought proper, with two or three drams of powder of jalap diſſolved in water-gruel, and given in a morning faſting. After three or four of theſe purges, two ounces of nitre made into a ball with honey may be given every morning, for a fort-

fortnight; and if attended with ſucceſs, repeated for a fortnight longer. The powders abovementioned may be given with the horſe's corn, or a ſtrong decoction of guaiacum ſhavings, or logwood, may be given alone to the quantity of two quarts a day. Theſe, and indeed all alterative medicines muſt be continued for a long time, where the diſorder proves obſtinate.

The diet ſhould be cool and opening, or ſcalded bran or barley; and if the horſe is hide-bound, an ounce of fenugreek-ſeeds mixed with his feeds ſhould be given for a month or longer; and as this diſorder often proceeds from worms, give the mercurial phyſic too, and afterwards the cinnabar powders as already directed: but as in general, it is not an original diſeaſe, but a ſymptom only of many, in the cure regard muſt be had to the firſt cauſe: thus, as it is an attendant on fevers, worms, &c. the removal of this complaint muſt be variouſly effected. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

SWAYING *of the back*, a pain and weakneſs in the reins of a horſe, cauſed by a fall, the carrying of ſome heavy burden, or ſome other violent accident; or a ſtretching and relaxation of the muſcles and ligaments of the back; and when the hurt is more inward, the malady muſt conſiſt in the ſtretching of the blood veſſels, &c. The firſt thing to be done in this caſe, is to take plenty of blood from the neck; after which a charge is to be applied, and thoſe things are to be given inwardly that promote ſweat; and as Mr. *Snape* adviſes, the horſe may be ſweated in a dunghill, if the common remedies fail; his diet muſt be opening, and all imaginable care taken to keep down a fever. He ought to be girt pretty firm over his reins, yet not ſo as to hinder the motions of his flanks; he ought alſo to be hung up, or kept in a ſteady poſture, but if the weakneſs continues, you may proceed to the fire, which muſt be done by piercing the ſkin on the muſcles that lie on each ſide of the ſpine, avoiding as much as poſſible to burn him near the flanks, otherwiſe it will be apt to create a violent ſwelling in the ſheath, which would very readily bring on a fever. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide*. See the article KIDNEYS.

SWEAT. In order to ſweat a horſe give him the following drink. 'Take venice-treacle, or the electuary of mithridate half an ounce; 'and lapis contrayerva in powder, 'two drams; mix theſe with three 'drams of philonium romanum, 'and a ſcruple of camphire powdered, by the help of a few drops 'of ſweet oil; and laſtly mix all 'theſe with a pint of ſmall white 'wine; or for want of that, in a 'quart of ſtale beer, and give it the 'horſe milk warm.' The horſe ſhould then be covered well with a hood, a blanket, and a thick rug, and well bedded; and not have any hay or corn for twelve hours; and then he ſhould be cooled by degrees. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier*.

SWEATING IRON, in the manage, is a piece of a ſcythe, about a foot long, and of the breadth of about three or four fingers, very thin, and ſuch as cuts only with one ſide. When the horſe is very hot, and the grooms have a mind to leſſen the ſweat, or make it glide off, they take this knife or iron in their two hands, and gently run the cutting edge along the horſe's ſkin, commonly with the grain, or as the hair lies, and but ſeldom againſt it, with intent to ſcrape off the ſweat, and dry the horſe. *Guillet*.

SWEETBREAD, or PANCREAS, in anatomy, a large gland or kernel

kernel, that lies acroſs the upper and back part of the lower belly, under the ſtomach, to which it ſerves for a ſoft pillow to reſt upon. It has a paſſage into the firſt gut, a little way below the ſtomach, where the pancreatic juice is emptied by its proper duct. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

SWELLING, or TUMOUR, ſee the article TUMOUR.

SWORD-HAND, in the manage, is the horſeman's right hand, as bridle-hand is uſed to denote his left hand. *Guillet.*

T.

TAI TEE

TAIL *of a horſe* ſhould be firm, the dock or ſtump of it ſhould be big, ſtiff, and placed pretty high; thoſe which have it ſet too low have ſeldom good reins; on the other hand, ſome of them have it ſet too high, which makes their buttocks appear pointed and unſeemly. *Solleyſell.*

A great many affirm, that the dock of a horſe's tail ſerves to point out his ſixth or ſeventh year, pleading that, at the time the black ſpeck, or eye of a bean, begins to diſappear, and the cavity to be filled, the dock of the hair becomes longer, by reaſon that the vigour of the young years begins to abate, and nature has not ſtrength enough to nouriſh and keep up the joints or knots that form the dock, ſo that when the horſe is ſix years old, one of theſe joints ſlackens and begins to fall down, and a year after another deſcends in like manner. But this relaxation or down-falling, happens ſooner to ſome than others, according as they have been well or ill kept, with reference to feeding, houſing, and working. Accordingly we find the marks of a horſe's age, taken from the tail, are ſo erroneous, that we ſee a great many jockies maintain that the firſt joint deſcends when he is nine, and the ſecond when he is ten years old. *Guillet.*

For an anatomical deſcription of the tail, ſee the article NICKING.

TEDDER, or TETHER, a rope wherewith the leg of a horſe is tied that he may graze within a certain compaſs. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

TEETH *of a horſe* are little bones placed in ſockets in a horſe's jaw, which ſerve not only to facilitate the nouriſhment, but likewiſe to diſtinguiſh the age of horſes. A horſe has forty teeth, including the tuſks, which are diſtinguiſhed as already related under the article AGE *of a horſe.*

The teeth are of a ſubſtance harder than any of the other bones, which is abſolutely neceſſary, conſidering their office is to break and cut all the aliment. That part of them which ſtands above the gums is ſmooth, and free from any covering, but all within the ſockets of the jaws is more rough, and covered with a thin membrane of exquiſite ſenſe. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

TEIGNES.

TEIGNES, a diſtemper in the foot of a horſe, when the fruſh moulders away in pieces, and it goes the length of the quick, for then the itching pain is ſo great, that it will make the horſe halt. *Ruſtic. Dict.* See RUNNING THRUSH.

TEMPERS *of horſes.* See DEFECTS and FAULTS *of horſes*, and VICES *in horſes.*

TENDON, in anatomy, is the extreme part of a muſcle, whereby it is faſtened to the bone.

When a tendon happens to be cut quite aſunder, there is an operation performed, which is called the *ſtitching of the tendon*, which is done by laying one end over the other, about half an inch; and ſo puſhing the needle and waxed ſilk two or three times through them, and dreſſing the bottom of the wound with ſpirituous dreſſings, and the lips with the ointments proper in wounds. *Bracken.*

The rupture of the tendon Achillis is cured by compreſs and a bandage dipt in vinegar or verjuice, only keeping the extremities of the tendon in cloſe contact: this is greatly favoured by binding the fetlock, and keeping it in that poſition by a ſplint externally applied, ſo that the foot cannot bend outwards. *La Foſſe.*

TERRA A TERRA, in the manage, is a ſeries of low leaps, which a horſe makes forwards, bearing ſide-ways, and working upon two treads. In this motion, a horſe lifts both his fore-legs at once; and when theſe are upon the point of deſcending to the ground, the hinder legs accompany them with a ſhort and quick cadence, always bearing and ſtaying upon the haunches; ſo that the motions of the hinder-quarters are ſhort and quick; and the horſe being always well preſſed and coupled, he lifts his fore-legs pretty high, and his hinder legs keep always low, and near the ground.

This manage is called *terra a terra*, becauſe in this motion the horſe does not lift his legs ſo high as in corvets. *Guillet.*

TERRAIGNOL, in the manage. A horſe ſo called, is one that cleaves to the ground, that cannot be made light upon the hand, that cannot be put upon his haunches, that raiſes his fore-quarters with difficulty, that is charged with ſhoulders, and in general, one whoſe motions are all ſhort, and too near the ground. *Guillet.*

TERRAIN, in the manage, is the managed ground upon which the horſe marks his piſte or tread; this horſe obſerves his ground well; he keeps his ground well; he embraces his ground well without enlarging or narrowing more to one hand than to another. *Guillet.*

TERRITES, or EARTHWORMS, one of the three ſorts of worms, which infect the bodies of horſes. See the articles WORMS, ASCARIDES, and BOTS.

The earth-worms in horſes reſemble the common earth-worms, in many reſpects, only that they are ſharper at both ends, callous towards the middle, and do not ſo eaſily contract or dilate themſelves. Some of theſe have been ſeen to come from horſes, but they hinder them from thriving till they are diſlodged. *Gibſon's Diſeaſes of Horſes.*

TESTES, TESTICLES, STONES, or CODS of a horſe, are ſeated in a ſcrotum or purſe, which takes its origin and growth from the external parts. This ſubſtance is glandular, their uſe being to prepare the ſeed for procreation, which is carried by proper veſſels into the veſſiculæ ſeminales, where it remains till the time of coition, when it finds a paſſage into the urethra. They have four

four coats or covers, and have proper veins and arteries which communicate with those of the kidneys. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

For accidents that happen to the testicles, see the article CODS.

THIGH or GASKOIN *of a horse*, begins at the stiffle and reaches to the ply or bending of the ham. The thighs of a horse should be well furnished, and fleshy; for though the croupe be well turned, yet if the thighs be slender and lean, he will appear narrow behind, which is termed cat-thighed. *Solleysell.*

Fore THIGH, *or arm of a horse*, is that part of the fore-leg which runs betwixt the shoulder and the knee: though the fore-thigh do not bend or bow, yet we commonly say, a horse goes fine that bends well the fore-thigh, importing thereby, that he bends his leg well.

THIGHS *of a horseman*, in the manage. The effect of the rider's thighs is one of the aids that serves to make a horse work vigorously in the manage. As soon as the cavalier closes with his thighs, you see the horse is enlivened, and alarmed, as preparing himself for doing what is demanded of him, and disposing himself for the manage. *Guillet.*

THRUSH, or FRUSH. See the article FRUSH.

TICK, or CRIB-BITING. See the article CRIB-BITING.

TICKLISH, in the manage. A horse is said to be tickliish, that is too tender upon the spur, and too sensible; and that does not freely fly from the spurs, but in some measure resists them, throwing himself up when they come near and prick his skin. *Guillet.*

TIGER-COLOUR *of a horse.* See the article COLOUR.

TIME, in the manage, is sometimes taken for the motion of a horse that observes measure and justness in performing a manage; and sometimes it signifies the interval between two of his motions. In the manage of a step and a leap, the horse makes by turns a corvet between two caprioles; and in that case the corvet is one time that prepares the horse for the caprioles. The times observed in making a stop, are nothing but so many falcades.

TIME also signifies the effects of one of the aids; thus, we say a good horseman disposes his horse for the effects of the heel, by beginning with one time of the legs, and never runs precipitately upon his times. *Guillet.*

TIT, a little horse or nag. Some call a horse of a middle size a double tit.

TOE, in the manage, is the stay of the hoof upon the fore-part of the foot, comprehended between the quarters. We commonly say the *toe before*, and the *heel behind*; implying that, in horses, the toe of the fore-feet is stronger than the toe of the hinder-feet; and, on the other hand, that the heels behind are stronger than those before; and accordingly in shoeing we drive higher in the toes of the fore-feet, and in the heels of the hinder-feet. See the article DRIVE.

A horse that does not rest his hind-feet all equally upon the shoe, but raises his heels and goes upon the toes of his hind-feet, is called in French rampin. *Guillet.*

TONGUE *of a horse*, should be small, or else it will be difficult to keep the bit from pressing it, which, causing the tongue to extend over his bars and to cover them, will render his feeling of the pressure of the bit dull, by hindering its operation and effect upon the bars. *Solleysell.*

TONGUE-HURT, is what befals a horse by accident, or by a bit, halter, or the like. For cure; some

boil in water leaves of wood-bine, primrose, black-berry, and knot-grass, with some honey, adding a little alum; with this they wash the horse's sore of his tongue two or three times a day with a clout tied to a piece of stick, the liquor being luke-warm.

Or anoint it with mel rosatum; but whenever you dress either tongue or mouth, do not fail to tie the horse up to the rack for an hour after it. *Rustic Dict.*

TONGUE, in the manage. The aid of the tongue, or voice, is a sort of agreeable clacking, or a certain sound formed by the cavalier, in striking his tongue against the roof of his mouth, when he means to animate the horse, and sustain him, and make him work well in the manage. See the article AID.

To swallow the TONGUE, in the manage. A horse is said to draw in or swallow his tongue, when he turns it down his throat, which makes him wheeze as if he were short-winded. This fault is cured by giving him a bitt with a liberty for the tongue. See the article LIBERTY. *Guillet.*

TORCHENESS, in the manage, is a long stick with a hole at the end of it, through which we run a strap of leather; the two ends of which, being tied together, serve to streighten closely and tie up a horse's nose, as long as the stick is stayed upon the halter or snaffle. This is done to keep the horse from being unruly when they go to dress him, or upon any other occasion. *Guillet.*

TRAMEL, in the manage, a machine for teaching a horse to amble, which is formed after the following manner. See the article AMBLE.

1. The side-ropes must be made of the best, finest, and strongest packthread, such as Turky thread, and twisted by the rope-maker into a delicate strong cord, yet must not be above the bigness of a small jack-line, with a noose or loop at each end, as strong as possibly can be made; neither should they be twisted too hard, but gentle, and with a yielding quality, which will bring the motion more easily on, and prevent the tramel from breaking. These side-ropes must be in length thirty-six inches for a horse of an ordinary stature, and either longer or shorter, according to his size, and so equal one with another, that you cannot discern any difference. 2. The hose, which must be placed in the small of the fore-leg, and the small of the hinder-leg above the pastern-joint, must be made of fine girth web, that is soft and pliant, and joined with double cotton. Over the girth-web must be fastened strong tabbs of white neat's-leather well tallowed, suited to an equal length, and stamped with holes at equal distances, which may pass through the nooses of the side-ropes, and be made longer or shorter at pleasure, with very strong buckles. These hose are also to be made fast about the horse's legs, with small buckles, and the hose of the girth should be four inches in length, and the long tabbs with the large buckles ten inches. 3. The back-band, which is for no other use but to bear up the side-ropes, should, if you tramel all four legs, be made of fine girth-web, and lined with cotton; but, if you tramel only one side, then a common tape will serve, taking care that it carries the side-ropes in an even line, without either rising or falling: for if it rises it shortens the side-rope, and if it falls there is danger of its entangling.

As to the use of the TRAMEL; bring the horse into an even smooth path, and he being made fast about his legs, untie the long tabbs of his

near fore-leg and near hinder-leg; then put to them the ſide-rope, and take care that the horſe ſtand at that juſt proportion which nature herſelf has formed him in, without either ſtraining or enlarging his limbs, and in that even and juſt length ſtay the ſide-rope by the ſmall tape faſtened up to the ſaddle; then with your hand on the bridle, ſtraightening his head, put him gently forward, and (if there be occaſion) let another perſon put him forward alſo, and ſo force him to amble up and down the road with all the gentleneſs that may be, ſuffering him to take his own time, that he may thereby come to underſtand his reſtraint, and what motion you would have him perform. And although he ſhould ſnapper or ſtumble, or perhaps fall now and then, yet it matters not; do you only ſtay his head, give him leave to riſe, and put him forwards again with all gentleneſs, till the horſe, finding his own fault, and underſtanding the motion, will become perfect, and amble in your hand to your ſatisfaction.

For the doing this with the more eaſe and leſs amazement to the horſe, it will not be amiſs if you give the ſide-ropes more length than ordinary at his firſt tramelling, both that the twitches may be leſs ſudden, and the motion coming more gently, the horſe may ſooner apprehend it. But, as ſoon as he is arrived at any perfection in the pace, put the ſides to their true length; for an inch too long is a foot too ſlow in the pace; and an inch too ſhort will cauſe rolling, a twitching up of the legs, and, indeed, a kind of downright halting. When the horſe will thus amble in your hand perfectly with the tramel on one ſide, you may then change it to the other ſide, and make him amble in your hand as before; and thus you muſt do, changing from one ſide to another, till with this half-tramel he will run and amble in your hand without ſnappering or ſtumbling, both readily and ſwiftly.

Having attained to this, which may be effected in two or three hours labour, if there be any tractableneſs, you may put on the whole tramel, with the broad flat back-band, tramelling both ſides equally, and ſo run him in your hand at the utmoſt length of the bridle along the road ſeveral times; then pauſe, cheriſh him, and to it again: ply him thus till you have brought him to amble ſwiftly, truly, and readily, when, where, and how you pleaſe.

Then put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up hill and down hill, where there are clots and roughneſs, and where there is hollowneſs and falſe treading. When the horſe is become perfect in your hand upon all theſe motions, you may ſet a boy or groom upon his back, making him amble, while you ſtay his head to prevent danger, or to obſerve how he ſtrikes. Afterwards mount yourſelf, and with all gentleneſs increaſe his pace more and more, till he become perfect; and as you did before with your hand, ſo do now on his back, firſt with the half-tramel, then with the whole, changing the tramel often from one ſide to the other; and alſo change the ground, which ſhould be done two or three times a day.

When you have brought the horſe to perfection, you may lay aſide the tramel, and ride him without it; but do this in a highway, and not in a private ſmooth road, which affords but a deceitful pace, and will be left upon every ſmall wearineſs; therefore pace him on the highway three or four miles in a morning, and in caſe you find him forſake his

gait, either through wearineſs, peeviſhneſs, or ignorance, always carrying the half tramel in your pocket, alight and put it on; and thus continue to exerciſe him, giving him eaſe now and then, and at laſt bring him home in his true pace.

TRAMELLED, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to be tramelled that has blazes or white marks upon the fore and hind feet on one ſide, as the far-foot before and behind. He is ſo called from reſemblance of the white foot to the hoſes of a half tramel.

Croſs-tramelled horſe, is one that has white marks on two of his feet, that ſtand croſswiſe, like St. Andrew's croſs; as in the far fore-foot, and the near hind-foot; or in the near-foot before, and the far-foot behind.

TRANCHEFILE, in the manage, is the croſs-chain of a bridle that runs along the bitt-mouth from one branch to the other. *Guillet.*

TRAVE, or TRAVICE, is a ſmall incloſure or oblong quadrangle, placed before a farrier's ſhop, and conſiſting of four pillars or poſts kept together by croſs poles; the incloſure being deſigned for holding and keeping in a horſe that is apt to be unruly or diſorderly in time of ſhoeing, or of any operation. *Guillet.*

TRAVERSE, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to traverſe when he cuts his tread croſswiſe, throwing his croupe to one ſide, and his head to another. *Guillet.*

TRAVES, in the manage, a kind of ſhackles for a horſe that is in teaching to amble or pace.

TREAD *of a horſe*, is good, if it be firm, and without reſting upon one ſide of the foot more than upon the other, or ſetting down the toe or heel one before the other: if he ſets his heels firſt to the ground, then it is a ſign that he is foundered in his feet; but if he ſets his toes firſt to the ground, it ſhews that he has been a draught-horſe; therefore the whole foot ſhould be ſet down equally at the ſame inſtant of time, and turned neither out nor in. *Solleyſell.*

TREPINGER, in the manage, is the action of a horſe, who beats the duſt with his fore-feet in managing, without embracing the volt; and who makes his motions and times ſhort, and near the ground, without being put upon his haunches.

This is generally the fault of ſuch horſes as have not their ſhoulders ſupple, and at liberty, and withal have ſcarce any motion with them. A horſe may trepinger, in going upon a ſtrait line. *Guillet.*

TRIDE, in the manage, is a word ſignifying ſhort and ſwift. A tride pace, is a going of ſhort and ſwift motions, though united and eaſy. A horſe is ſaid to work tride upon volts, when the times he marks with his haunches, are ſhort and ready. Some apply the word only to the motion of the haunches. *Guillet.*

TRIP, or *ſtumble*, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to trip when he makes a falſe ſtep. See STUMBLING.

TROT, in the manage, is a pace, or going of a horſe; in which the motion is, two legs in the air, and two legs upon the ground croſswiſe, or in the form of St. Andrew's croſs, continuing alternately to raiſe at once the hind-leg of one ſide, and fore-leg of the other; leaving the other hind-leg and fore-leg on the ground, till the former come down.

A horſe puts himſelf to a trot, when, upon a walk, he makes haſte, or quickens his pace; and if he be aſſiſted by the ſwitch, and the heels, he takes it yet better. *Guillet.*

As in the amble, the horſe is to be ſtayed upon the hand, and preſſed forward with the calves of the legs

of the rider, one after the other; ſo, on the contrary, if the horſe be walking, and you would have him trot, you muſt ſlack your bridle-hand, and preſs him on with both your calves, at one and the ſame time; which will oblige him to advance the hind-leg of the ſide, with which he did not lead, ſooner than otherwiſe he would do, and ſo move at the very ſame inſtant with the fore-leg of that ſide with which he began to lead, which is the true action of the trot; that is, hind-leg of one ſide and fore-leg of the other, at one and the ſame time.

The TROT *of a horſe* is good, if it be firm, without reſting upon one ſide of the foot before the other, or ſetting down one toe or heel before the other: ſome horſes, notwithſtanding they raiſe, ſtay, and tread well, have a bad walk, and therefore you are to take notice whether he walks quickly, and alſo lightly on the hand, not preſſing or reſting too much on the bitt, but always changing a point, keeping his head high, with a quick motion of his ſhoulders.

He walks eaſily when his fore and hind feet make but as it were one motion; and ſurely, when he treads firm and ſure, and lifts up his legs indifferently high; but if he does not bend them enough, he will be cold in his walk (as they call it) and apt to ſtrike upon the ſtones and clods.

TROUSSEQUIN, in the manage, is a piece of wood, cut archwiſe, raiſed above the hinder bow of a great ſaddle, which ſerves to keep the bolſters firm. There are ſome Dutch ſaddles, called *ſelles razes*, which have a low trouſſequin. *Guillet.*

TROUT-COLOURED *horſe*, is a white, ſpeckled with ſpots of black, bay, or ſorrel, particularly about the head and neck. *Guillet.*

TRUSSED. A horſe is ſaid to be well truſſed, when his thighs are large, and proportioned to the rotundneſs of the croup. A horſe is ſaid to be ill truſſed, when his thighs are thin, and bear no proportion to the breadth of the croup. *Guillet.*

TUEL, the fundament of a horſe.

TUMOR, or TUMOUR, a preternatural ſwelling, or riſing on any part of the body of a horſe, which ariſes either from external injuries, or internal cauſes.

Swellings cauſed by external accidents, as blows and bruiſes, ſhould at firſt be treated with reſtringents: thus, let the part be bathed frequently with hot vinegar, or verjuice; and where it will admit of bandage, let a flannel wetted with the ſame be rolled on. If, by this method, the ſwelling does not ſubſide, apply, eſpecially on the legs, a poultice with red-wine lees, ſtrong-beer grounds, and oatmeal; either of theſe may be continued twice a day, after bathing, till the ſwelling abates; when, in order to diſperſe it intirely, the vinegar ſhould be changed for camphorated ſpirits of wine, to four ounces of which may be added one of ſpirit of ſal armoniac; or it may be bathed with a mixture of two ounces of crude ſal armoniac boiled in a quart of chamber-lye, twice a day; and rags dipped in the ſame may be rolled on. Fomentation, made by boiling wormwood, bay-leaves, and roſemary, and adding a proper quantity of ſpirits, is often of great ſervice to thin the juices, and fit them for tranſpiration, eſpecially if the injury has affected the joints.

But in bruiſes, where the extravaſated blood will not by theſe means be diſperſed, the ſhorteſt way is to open the ſkin, and let out the grumes. See BLOWS and BRUISES.

Critical tumours, or ſwellings, which terminate in fevers, ſhould by no means be diſperſed, except

when they fall on the paſtern or coffin-joint, ſo as to endanger them: in this caſe, the diſcutient fomentation preſcribed in a ſwelling of the ſhoulder, under the article STRAIN, ſhould be applied three or four times a day; and a cloth or flannel frequently wrung out of the ſame ſhould be bound on, in order to keep the joint continually breathing. But if the ſwelling fixes under the jaws, behind the ears, or the poll-withers, or in the groins and ſheath, &c. it ſhould be encouraged and forwarded by ripening poultices, wherever they can be applied: oatmeal boiled ſoft in milk, to which a proper quantity of oil and lard is added, may anſwer this purpoſe; or the poultice recommended in the STRANGLES: theſe muſt be applied twice a day, till the matter is perceived to fluctuate under the fingers, when it ought to be let out: for which purpoſe, let the tumour be opened with a knife or ſtrong lancet, the whole length of the ſwelling, if it can be done ſafely; for nothing contributes ſo much to a kind healing as the matter's having a free diſcharge, and the opening's being big enough to dreſs to the bottom.

Pledgits of tow ſpread with black or yellow baſilicon (or the wound ointment) and dipped in the ſame, melted down with a fifth part of oil of turpentine, ſhould be applied to the bottom of the ſore, and filled up lightly with the ſame, without cramming: it may be thus dreſſed once or twice a day, if the diſcharge is great, till a proper digeſtion is procured, when it ſhould be changed for pledgits ſpread with red precipitate ointment applied in the ſame manner.

Should the ſore not digeſt kindly, but run a thin matter and look pale, foment as often as you dreſs with the above fomentation, and apply over your dreſſing the ſtrong-beer poultice, and continue this method till the matter grows thick, and the ſore florid. See the articles ULCER and WOUND.

Authors on farriery have, in general, given very proper receipts to anſwer every intention in the cure of tumours and impoſthumes, by medicines: but as they have not laid down ſufficient rules for their application in thoſe caſes where they are moſt wanted, we hope the following general directions will not be unacceptable in healing ſome kinds of ſores, ariſing frequently from the unſkilful manner of dreſſing them.

It may be neceſſary to obſerve here, once for all, that the cures of moſt ſores are effected by the ſimpleſt methods; and that it is often of much more conſequence to know how to dreſs a ſore, than what to dreſs it with: and in this indeed conſiſts the chief art of this branch of ſurgery; for the moſt eminent in that profeſſion have long ſince diſcovered, that variety of ointments and ſalves are unneceſſary in the cures of moſt wounds and ſores; and they have accordingly diſcarded the greateſt part formerly in repute for that purpoſe; repeated obſervations having taught them, that, after the digeſtion, nature is generally diſpoſed to heal up the wound faſt enough herſelf; and that the ſurgeon's chief care is to prevent a luxuriancy, commonly called proud fleſh, which all ointments wherein lard or oil enters are but too prone to encourage, as they keep the fibres too lax and ſupple; and which dry lint alone, early applied, as eaſily prevents, by its abſorbing quality and light compreſſion on the ſprouting fibres. Thus, if a hollow wound or ſore is crammed with tents, or the dreſſings are applied too hard, the tender ſhoots of fleſh from the bottom are prevented puſhing up, and

and the sides of the sore in time from this distention may grow horny and turn fistulous; nor has the matter by this method a free discharge. On the other hand, if sores of any depth are dressed superficially, the external parts, being more disposed to heal and come together than the internal, will fall into contact, or heal too soon, and the sore, not filling up properly from the bottom, will break out afresh.

As soon then as a good digestion is procured (which is known by the thickness and whiteness of the matter thus discharged, and the florid red colour at the bottom of the sore) let the dressings be changed for the precipitate medicine; or the sore be filled up with dry lint alone dipped in lime-water, with a little honey and tincture of myrrh, or brandy, about a fifth part of the latter to one of the former: a pledgit of lint dipped in this mixture should also be applied to the bottom of the sore, which should be filled up with others to the surface or edges, but not crammed in too hard, nor yet applied too loosely.

By this method the sore will incarn, or heal up properly, and soft spungy flesh will be prevented or suppressed in time; whereas, when ointments or salves are too long continued, a fungus or proud flesh is thereby so encouraged in its growth, that it requires some time to destroy and eat it down again: a proper compress of cloth, and a linen roller, is absolutely necessary, both for this purpose, and to secure on the dressings, wherever they can conveniently be applied. *Bartlet.*

TURN, in the manage, is a word commonly used by the riding-masters when they direct their scholars to change hands. See CHANGE and ENTIRE. *Guillet.*

TURNING *straight*, in the manage, an artificial motion of a horse: of these there are several sorts; but we shall here only speak of two of them, from which all turnings are derived.

1. Is when a horse keeps his hinder parts inward, and close to the post or center, and so coming about makes his circumference with his fore-parts, opposing his enemy face to face; in order to which, you must, to the ring of the hind-part of the cavesson, fix a long rein of two fathoms or more, and to the two other rings two shorter reins; then, having saddled the horse and put on his bitt, bring him to the post: put the reins of his bitt over the fore-part of the saddle, bolsters and all, and fix them at a constant straitness on the top of the pommel, so as the horse may have the feeling of the bitt and curb. If you would have him turn to the right hand, take the short rein on the left side of the cavesson, and, bringing it under the fore-bolster of the saddle up to the pommel, fix it at such a straightness, that the horse may rather look from than to the post on the right side: this being done, some skillful groom or attendant should hold the right-side rein of the cavesson, at the post governing the fore-part of his body, to come about at large. After that, taking the long rein in your hand, and keeping his hinder parts inward with your rod on his outside shoulder, and sometimes on his outside thigh, make him move about the post, keeping the hind-parts as center, and making his fore-parts move in a circumference.

Thus you may exercise him a pretty space on one hand, till he attains to some perfection, and then, changing the reins of the cavesson, make him do the like to the other hand: ply him in this manner several

ral mornings, and cheriſh him in his exerciſe according to his deſert, till you have brought him to ſuch readineſs, that he will, upon the moving of the rod, couch his hinder parts in towards the poſt, and, lapping the outward fore-leg over the inward, trot about the poſt moſt ſwiftly, diſtinctly, and in as ſtrait a compaſs as you can deſire, or is convenient for the motion of the horſe.

From trotting he may be brought to flying and wheeling about ſo ſwiftly, that, both the fore-legs riſing and moving together, the hinder parts may follow in one and the ſame inſtant.

When you have made him thus perfect in your hand, mount his back, appointing ſome ſkilful groom to govern the long rein, and another the ſhort: by the motion of your hand upon the bitt, and ſoft rein of the caveſſon, keep the horſe's head from the poſt; and by means of the calf of your leg laid on his ſide, and your rod turned towards his outward thigh, to keep his hinder parts to the poſt; labour and exerciſe him till he be brought to the perfection deſired. Then take away the long rein, and only exerciſe with the help of the ſhort rein of the caveſſon, and no other; afterwards take both reins of the caveſſon into your hands, and exerciſe him from the poſt, making him as ready in any place where you would ride him, as at the poſt.

2. The other *ſtrait flying turn*, is to keep the horſe's face fixed on the poſt as on his enemy, and to move about only with his hinder parts, for which you are to take the ſame help of the long rein and the ſhort rein of the caveſſon, and to govern them as before ſhewn; only you are not to give the ſhort rein to the poſtward as much liberty as before, but to keep his head cloſer to the poſt, and, following his hinder parts with the long rein, by means of your rod make him bring his hinder parts round about the poſt; and obſerve, that as he did before lap one fore-foot over another, ſo now he muſt lap the hinder-legs one over another.

Continue to exerciſe him till he be perfect, as before, then mount and labour him in like manner. Laſtly, leaving the poſt, and all other helps, ply him only in ſuch open and free places as you ſhall ſee convenient.

TUSHES, are the fore-teeth of a horſe, ſeated beyond the corner teeth, upon the bars, where they ſhoot forth on each ſide of the jaws, two above, and two below, about the age of three, and three and a half, and ſometimes four: and no milk or foal teeth ever come forth in the place where they grow. See AGE *of a horſe*.

TWIST, in the manage, the inſide, or flat part of a man's thigh, upon which a true horſeman reſts upon horſe-back. *Guillet*.

TWISTED, is uſed for a horſe reduced to the ſame ſtate of impotency with a gelding, by the violent wringing or twiſting of his teſticles twice about: which dries them up, and deprives them of nouriſhment. *Guillet*.

V.

VALET, in the manage, a ſtick armed at one end with a blunted point of iron, to prick and aid a leaping horſe. Some Valets formerly had ſpur rowels upon them, only the points beaten down. And when a horſe was firſt begun round a pillar, without a rider, they uſed to prick his flanks with the valet, to make him know the ſpur and obey it, without reſiſting. *Guillet.*

VARISSE or VARIX, the ſame with the blood ſpavin. See the article SPAVIN.

VAULT, in the manage. To vault a horſe-ſhoe, is to forge it hollow, for horſes that have high and round ſoles; to the end that the ſhoe, thus hollow or vaulted, may not bear upon the ſole that is higher than the hoof; but after all, this ſort of ſhoe ſpoils the feet; for the ſole being tenderer than the ſhoe, aſſumes the form of the ſhoe, and becomes every day rounder and rounder. *Guillet*, ſee SHOEING.

VEIN, in anatomy. The veins are only a continuation of the extreme capillary arteries, reflected back again towards the heart, and uniting their channels as they approach it, till at laſt they all form three large veins, viz. the vena cava deſcendens, or deſcending hollow vein, which brings the blood back again from all the parts above the heart; and the cava aſcendens, which brings the blood from all parts below the heart; and the vena porta, which carries the blood to the liver. The coats of the veins are the ſame with thoſe of the arteries, only the muſcular coat is as thin in all the veins as it is in the capillary arteries; the preſſure of the blood againſt the ſides of the veins being leſs than againſt the ſides of the arteries. See the articles ARTERY and HEART.

In the veins there is not any pulſe, becauſe the blood is thrown into them in a continued ſtream; and likewiſe, becauſe it moves from a narrow channel into a wider. The capillary veins unite with one another, as do the capillary arteries. In all the veins which are perpendicular to the horizon (we mean in horſes, for in the human bodies the veins of the uterus and the porta are excepted) there are ſmall membranes, or valves. Sometimes there is only one, ſometimes there are two, and ſometimes three placed together, like ſo many half thimbles, ſtuck to the ſides of the veins: but if the blood falls back it muſt fill the valves; and they being diſtended, ſtop up the channel, ſo that little or no blood can repaſs them. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

To tie and ſtrick a horſe's vein. See the article BAR *a vein.*

VERTIGO. See the articles APOPLEXY, CONVULSIONS, and EPILEPSY.

VESSIGON, VESSION, or WIND-GALL. See the article WIND-GALL.

VICE, a term uſed by the dealers in horſes, to expreſs certain faulty habits or cuſtoms in that creature, which

which render them troubleſome to the rider; and are never to be worn off, but by attention to the regular methods. See the article HABITS.

The following are the tricks generally underſtood as vices by dealers, and their method of preventing, correcting, and curing them.

VIVES, or IVES, a diſtemper in horſes, which differs from the ſtrangles only in this; that the ſwellings of the kernels under the ears of the horſe (which are the parts firſt chiefly affected) ſeldom gather or come to matter, but by degrees perſpire off, and diſperſe, by warm cloathing, anointing with the marſh-mallow ointment, and a moderate bleeding or two. But ſhould the inflammation continue, notwithſtanding theſe means, a ſuppuration muſt be promoted by the methods recommended in the STRANGLES.

When theſe ſwellings appear in an old, or full-aged horſe, they are ſigns of great malignity, and often of an inward decay, as well as forerunners of the glanders. Some authors recommend the following ointment to be uſed at firſt, in order to diſperſe the ſwellings, and prevent their coming to matter; bleeding and purging at the ſame time for that purpoſe. 'Take of crude mercury 'or quickſilver, one ounce; Venice 'turpentine, half an ounce; rub 'together in a mortar, till the glo-'bules of the quickſilver are no lon-'ger viſible, and add two ounces of 'hogs lard.' But as in young horſes the vives ſeem to be critical, the practice by ſuppuration is certainly more eligible and ſafe, for want of properly effecting which, the humours frequently ſettle, or are tranſlated to the lungs and other bowels; or falling on the fleſhy parts of the hind-quarters, form deep impoſthumes between the muſcles, which diſcharge ſuch large quantities of matter as ſometimes kill the horſe, and very often endanger his life. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

ULCER is generally defined, a ſolution of continuity in ſome fleſhy part of the body, with loſs of ſubſtance, proceeding from ſome internal cauſe; and in the bony parts, when that is grown ſpungy like fleſh, it is called a caries, which may properly enough be termed an ulcer in the bone. But although an ulcer is that which proceeds from a vitiated blood; yet all kinds of ſores are alſo reckoned ulcers, when they degenerate and contract an ill diſpoſition, whether they take their origin from an internal or external malady; ſo that they are of various kinds, and are owing to different cauſes, as wounds, bruiſes, and other accidents ill treated or neglected; and likewiſe to a depravity of the blood and juices, which firſt produce tumours, and thoſe in the end turn to ulcers. See the article TUMOUR. *Gibſon*.

We ſhall not here enter into a deſcription of each particular ſpecies of ulcers, but only lay down ſome directions for their general treatment, by which means, we ſhall avoid the uſual prolixity of authors upon that ſubject; and yet ſhall endeavour to give ſo general an idea of the nature of ulcers, as we hope will be ſufficiently inſtructive both of the application, and of the proper remedy to each.

It may be neceſſary to obſerve, that we may often in vain purſue the beſt methods of cure by external applications, unleſs we have recourſe to proper internal remedies: for as all ulcers, difficult to heal, proceed from a particular indiſpoſition of the blood and juices; before the former can be brought into any order, the latter muſt be corrected by alteratives and ſweetening medicines. The firſt intention in the cure of ulcers,

is,

is bringing them to digeſt, or diſcharge a thick matter, which will in general be effected by the green ointment, or that with precipitate: but ſhould the ſore not digeſt kindly by theſe means, but diſcharge a gleety thin matter, and look pale, you muſt then have recourſe to warmer dreſſings, ſuch as balſam, or oil of turpentine melted down with common digeſtive, and a ſtrong-beer poultice over them: it is alſo proper in theſe kinds of ſores, where the circulation is languid, and the natural heat abated to warm the part and quicken the motion of the blood, by fomenting it well at the time of dreſſing, which method will thicken the matter, and rouze the native heat of the part; and then the former dreſſings may be applied.

If the lips of the ulcer grow hard or callous, they muſt be pared down with a knife, and afterwards rubbed with the cauſtic. Where ſoft fungous fleſh begins to riſe, it ſhould carefully be ſuppreſſed in time, otherwiſe the cure will go on but ſlowly; if it has already ſprouted above the ſurface, pare it down with a knife, and rub the remainder with a bit of cauſtic; and to prevent its riſing again, ſprinkle the ſore with equal parts of burnt alum, and red precipitate; or waſh with the ſublimate water; and dreſs with dry lint even to the ſurface, and then rowl over a compreſs of linen as tight as can be borne: for a proper degree of preſſure with mild applications will always oblige thoſe ſpungy excreſcences to ſubſide: but without bandage, the ſtrongeſt will not ſo well ſucceed.

All ſinuſſes or cavities ſhould be laid open as ſoon as diſcovered, after bandages have been ineffectually tried: but where the cavity penetrates deep into the muſcles, and a counter opening is impracticable or hazardous, where by a continuance the integuments of the muſcles are conſtantly dripping and melting down; in theſe caſes injections may be uſed, and will frequently be attended with ſucceſs. A decoction of coleothar boiled in forge-water, or ſolution of lapis medicamentoſus in lime-water, with a fifth part of honey, and tincture of myrrh, may be firſt tried, injecting three or four ounces twice a day; or ſome roſin melted down with oil of turpentine may be uſed for this purpoſe: if theſe ſhould not ſucceed, the following, which is of a ſharp and cauſtic nature, as recommended on Mr. *Gibſon*'s experience. 'Take of Roman vitriol, half an 'ounce; diſſolve in a pint of wa-'ter; then decant, and pour off 'gently into a large quart bottle; 'add half a pint of camphorated ſpi-'rit of wine; the ſame quantity of 'the beſt vinegar; and two ounces 'of ægyptiacum.'

Theſe ſinuſſes or cavities frequently degenerate into fiſtulæ; that is, grow pipey, having the inſide thickened and lined, as it were, with a horny ſubſtance, the treatment of this kind of ulcer the reader will meet with under the article FISTULA.

When a rotten or foul bone is an attendant upon an ulcer, the fleſh is generally looſe and flabby, the diſcharge oily, thin, and ſtinking; and the bone diſcovered to be carious, by its feeling rough to the probe paſſed through the fleſh for that purpoſe. In order to a cure, the bone muſt be laid bare, that the rotten part of it be removed; for which purpoſe deſtroy the looſe fleſh, and dreſs with dry lint; or the doſſils may be preſſed out with the tincture of myrrh or euphorbium; the throwing off the ſcale is generally a work of nature, which is effected in more or leſs time, and in proportion to the depth

depth the bone is affected, though burning the foul bone is thought by ſome to haſten its ſeparation.

When the cure does not properly ſucceed, mercurial phyſic ſhould be given, and repeated at proper intervals; and to correct and mend the blood and juices, the antimonial and alterative powders with a decoction of guaiacum and lime-waters, are proper for that purpoſe. See ALTERATIVES.

This general method of treating ulcers or ſores, if properly attended to, will be found applicable to particular caſes. *Bartlet.*

UNCERTAIN, in the manage. We call a horſe uncertain, that is naturally reſtleſs and turbulent, and is not confirmed in the manage he is put to, ſo that he works with trouble and uncertainty. *Guillet.*

UNITE, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to unite, or walk in union, when, in galloping, the hind quarters follow, and keep time with the fore. *Guillet.*

VOLTE, in the manage, ſignifies a round or circular motion, conſiſting of a gait of two treads, made by a horſe going ſide-ways round a center, in ſuch a manner, that theſe two treads make parallel tracts; one by the fore-feet, larger; and the other by the hinder feet, ſmaller; the ſhoulder bearing upwards, and the croupe approaching towards the center. Sometimes the volte is of one tread, as when a horſe makes volts in corvets, and in caprioles, ſo that the haunches follow the ſhoulders, and move forwards on the ſame tread. In general, the way or tract of the volte is ſometimes made round; ſometimes oval, and ſometimes a ſquare of four ſtraight lines, ſo that theſe treads, whether round or ſquare, incloſe a terrain or manage ground, the middle of which is ſometimes diſtinguiſhed by a pillar, or elſe by an imaginary center, which is there ſuppoſed, in order to regulate the diſtances, and the juſtneſs of the volts.

Demi-volte, is an half round of one tread or two, made by the horſe at one of the corners or angles of the volte; or elſe at the end of the line of the paſſade; ſo that being near the end of this line, or elſe one of the corners of the volte, he changes hands to return by a ſemicircle, to regain the ſame line. When he does not return upon this line, we ſay he has not cloſed his demivolte.

Demivoltes of the length of a horſe, are ſemicircles of two treads, which a horſe traces in working ſide-ways; the haunches low, and the head high, turning very narrow, ſo that having formed a demi-round, he changes the hand to make another, which is again followed by another change of hand, and another demi-round, which croſſes the firſt. This demivolte of a horſe's length is a very pretty manage, but very difficult, if we compare it to a figure of eight.

Demivolte of five times, or *paſſade of five times*. See PASSADE.

Reverſed volte, is a tract of two treads made by the horſe with his head to the center, and his croupe out, ſo that he goes ſide-ways upon a walk, trot, or gallop; and traces out a ſmall circumference with his ſhoulders, and a larger one with his croupe. Reverſed voltes upon a walk appeaſe and quiet unruly horſes, if they are made methodically.

The *ſix volts* are made *terra a terra*; two to the right, two to the left, and two to the right again, all with one breath, obſerving the ground with the ſame cadence, working ſhort and quick, and ready, the fore hand in the hair, the breech upon the ground, the head and tail firm and ſteady.

To make a horſe work upon the four corners of the volte, is to manage him with that juſtneſs that from quarter to quarter, or at each of the corners or angles of the volte, he makes a narrow volte, that does not take above the quarter of the great volte, the head and tail firm; and thus purſues all the quarters with the ſame cadence, without loſing one time or motion, and with one repriſe or with one breath. *Guillet.*

URINE *of a horſe.* See the article STALING.

W.

WAL WAR

WALK, in the manage, is the ſloweſt and leaſt raiſed of all a horſe's goings. The duke of Newcaſtle ſays, that this motion is performed with two legs, diametrically oppoſite in the air, and two upon the ground at the ſame time, in form of a ſaint Andrew's croſs: but this, in reality, is the motion of a trot; and accordingly all the later writers agree, that this author is miſtaken, and that the walk is performed, as any one may obſerve, by the horſe's lifting up its two legs on a ſide, the one after the other, beginning with the hind-leg firſt. Thus, if he leads with the legs of the right ſide, then the firſt foot he lifts is the far hind-foot, and in the time he is ſetting it down (which in a ſtep is always ſhort of the tread of his fore-foot on the ſame ſide) he lifts his far fore-foot, and ſets it down before his near fore-foot. Again, juſt as he is ſetting down his far fore-foot, he lifts up his near hind-foot, and ſets it down again juſt ſhort of his near fore-foot; and juſt as he is ſetting it down, he lifts his near fore-foot, and ſets it down beyond his far fore-foot.

This is the true motion of a horſe's legs in a walk; and this is the pace in which many things are beſt taught. For inſtance, when the horſe is to be taught to turn to the right and left, or from one hand to another, he is firſt to be taught it on the walk, then on the trot, and finally on the gallop. *Guillet.*

WAR *horſe.* The proper rules for the chooſing a horſe for ſervice in war, are theſe: he ſhould be tall in ſtature, with a comely head, and out-ſwelling forehead. His eye ſhould be bright and ſparkling, and the white part of it covered by the eye-brow. The ears ſhould be ſmall, thin, ſhort, and pricking; or, if long, they ſhould be moveable with eaſe, and well carried. The neck ſhould be deep, and the breaſt large and ſwelling. The ribs bending, the chine broad and ſtrait, and the buttocks round and full. The tail ſhould be high and broad, neither too thick, nor too thin; the thigh ſwelling;

ſwelling; the leg broad and flat, and the paſtern ſhort.

As for the ordering him during the time of his teaching, he muſt be kept high, his food good hay and clean oats, or two parts of oats and one part of beans or peas, well dried and hardened; half a peck in a morning, noon, and evening, is enough. On his reſting days, let him be dreſſed between five and ſix in the morning, and water him at ſeven and eight in the evening. Dreſs him between three and four, and water him about four or five, and always give him provender after watering: litter him at eight, and give him food for all night. The night before he is ridden, about nine take away his hay, and at four in the morning give him a handful or two of oats; and when he has eaten them, turn him upon the ſnaffle, and rub him all over with dry cloths: and then ſaddle him, and make him fit for his exerciſe; when he has performed it, bring him into the ſtable all ſweaty as he is, and rub him all over with dry wiſps; when this has been done, take off his ſaddle, and having rubbed him through with dry cloths, and put on his houſing cloth, then lay the ſaddle on again with the girth, and walk him about gently till he is cool; then ſet him up, let him faſt for two or three hours, and put him to his meat: in the afternoon curb, rub, and dreſs him; alſo water and order him as before.

WARBLES, in a horſe, are ſmall hard tumors, or ſwellings under the ſaddling part of a horſe's back, occaſioned from the heat of the ſaddle in travelling; and are cured by bathing them often in the following ſpirituous mixture. 'Take ſpirit of wine, two ounces; oil of turpentine, half an ounce; tincture of myrrh, aloes, two drams: mix.' *Bracken.*

WARRANT *a horſe.* A jockey that ſells a horſe, is by an inviolable cuſtom obliged to warrant him, that is, to refund the money that was given for him, and re-deliver the horſe in nine days after the firſt delivery, in caſe he ſold him when under ſuch infirmities as may eſcape the view of the buyer, and as they are obviouſly diſcovered; namely, purſineſs, gſanders, and unſoundneſs, hot and cold. But he does not warrant him clear of ſuch infirmities as may be ſeen and diſcerned. And not only a horſe-merchant or jockey, but perſons of what quality ſoever, ſtand obliged by the law of nature, and will be conſtrained to take back the horſe, if he is affected with the diſorders firſt mentioned, and to repay the money. *Guillet.*

But the rule of the law of England is, *caveat emptor*, unleſs the ſeller expreſsly warrants.

WARTS are of the ſame nature with ſcratches, rat-tails, and other excreſcences of the legs and paſterns; and are more or leſs dangerous, as they are ſituated nearer or at a diſtance from the large ſinews. See SCRATCHES, RAT-TAILS, &c.

Warts may be waſted by touching them now-and-then with aqua-fortis; or they may be cut off, when they are ſuperficial. *Gibſon's Farrier's Guide.*

WATER, in the farrier's diſpenſatory. The ſimple diſtilled waters that retain the virtues of their proper plants, and are of any great uſe, are as follow: waters of angelica, of baum, of black cherries, of camomile, of dill, of damaſk roſes, of elder flowers, of fennel, of hyſſop, of juniper berries, of lavender, of lovage, of mint, of parſley, of pennyroyal, of roſemary, and of rue. All the reſt, though they have been formerly in vogue, are almoſt now quite laid aſide, as being little or nothing but phlegm, and even ſome of theſe too have ſo much

much phlegm in them; that they will keep but a little while without turning mothery, as the parſley, camomile, baum, fennel, and lovage.

As to the compound waters, there are but very few of them given to horſes, though moſt of the ingredients we meet with in cordial waters and ſpirits are often preſcribed in the ſame intention as the diſpenſatory waters, though under different forms. *Briony water* is made as follows. 'Take of the roots of 'briony, eight pounds; leaves of 'rue and mugwort, of each four 'pounds; ſavin, three handfuls; 'feverfew, catmint, and penny-'royal, of each two handfuls; ba-'ſil, dittany of Crete, of each a 'handful and a half; orange-peels, 'four ounces; myrrh, two ounces; 'caſtor, one ounce: let theſe be 'infuſed in a gallon of ſpirit of 'wine; and after they have been 'ſome days in infuſion, put them 'into a common ſtill, and draw off 'to the quantity of a gallon or 'more.' This water may be given to horſes, five or ſix ounces at a time; or a large wine-glaſs full, diluted in any ſimple water in complicated fevers; but eſpecially thoſe that affect the nerves; but it will be found of greater efficacy in vertigo's, palſies, apoplectic and epileptic diſorders, and in all thoſe diſtempers which in any ſort affect the head, cauſing a horſe to reel and ſtagger.

Plague-water. 'Take root of maſterwort, angelica, piony, and butter-bur, of each half a pound; 'ſpignel and viper-graſs, of each 'four ounces; Virginia ſnake-root, 'two ounces; leaves of rue, roſe-'mary, baum, carduus, water-ger-'mander, marigolds with their 'flowers, dragons, goats rue, and 'mint, of each four handfuls; in-'fuſe theſe about a week in two 'gallons of rectified ſpirit of wine, 'and four gallons of common wa-'ter; then draw off four gallons: 'put it into a large veſſel, and hang 'into it half an ounce of ſaffron 'tied in a rag.' This is one of the beſt cordial waters in uſe, and is accounted very efficacious in all fevers of a malignant kind. It is alſo very grateful to the ſtomach. It is of itſelf drawn ſo ſmall, that it may be given to the quantity of a pint, or a pint and a half, without any diluter; and when it is repeated two or three times a day, it cannot but be of ſervice in all infectious caſes; and a draught of it any time when a horſe has been ſurfeited with a glut of provender, muſt yield him great relief.

Compound Gentian-water. 'Take 'gentian root ſliced, one pound; 'tops of common wormwood and 'camomile, of each five handfuls, 'rue, a handful; mint, two hand-'fuls; galingal, zedoary, and ca-'lamus or aromaticus, of each three 'ounces; cinnamon and cloves, of 'each an ounce and a half: let the 'groſſer ingredients be ſhaved down 'or bruiſed in a mortar; and the 'whole infuſed in a gallon of ſpirit of 'wine and two gallons of milk-wa-'ter; afterwards draw off two gal-'lons.' This is accounted an admirable ſtomachic and cordial, and may be given not only in all fevers, but with the greateſt ſucceſs imaginable to reſtore loſt appetite. Its doſe to a horſe is from half a pint to a pint, or three half pints. It may be continued once a day for a whole week, to reſtore loſt appetite.

Aqua-mirabilis, or the wonderful water. 'Take of cloves, galin-'gals, cubebs, mace, cardemoms, 'nutmegs, and ginger, of each a 'dram, juice of celandine, half a 'pound; ſpirit of wine, one pint;

'white

'white wine, three pints; digeſt 'them all together for the ſpace of 'twenty-four hours; then draw off 'one quart.' This is certainly a very good cordial; and by reaſon of the heat and warmth communicated by the ſpices, it becomes ſerviceable in all cold diſorders of the ſtomach and bowels, proceeding from crude indigeſted matter. It greatly rarifies and expels wind, wherefore it is oftentimes of ſervice in cholic pains ariſing from thence. It may be given to the quantity of a pint, or a pint and a half, without being diluted.

A compound poppy-water. 'Take 'flowers of wild corn-poppies, four 'pounds; put upon them a quart of 'ſpirit of wine; and diſtil to a dry-'neſs; repeat the operation three 'times with freſh flowers, and the 'ſame water; and to each pint of 'it put two nutmegs, and keep it 'in a glaſs-bottle well corked.' This is a very good ſurfeit-water, and may be given to the quantity of four or ſix ounces, in a decoction of white poppies, mallows, and marſh-mallows, &c. and it will much contribute to the removal of ſharp and violent cholics, eſpecially when proper glyſters are alſo adminiſtred.

Treacle-water. 'Take juice of 'green walnuts, four pounds; rice, 'three pounds; carduus, marigolds, 'and baum, of each two pounds; 'freſh roots of butterbur, one pound 'and a half; burdock, one pound; 'angelica and maſterwort, of each 'half a pound; water-germander, 'four handfuls; old venice treacle 'and mithridate, of each half a 'pound; canary, ſix quarts; vine-'gar, ſix pints; juice of lemons 'depurated, two pints; ſteep theſe 'together for the ſpace of two days, 'and then diſtil till there remains 'no taſte of the ingredients.' This is certainly the beſt of all the cordial waters; it is the moſt uſed of any in fevers, but eſpecially thoſe of a malignant kind. *Gibſon's Farrier's Diſpenſatory.*

Theſe are the principal waters that are preſcribed in moſt intentions for horſes.

WATER *farcy.* See the article FARCY.

WATERING *of horſes.* The preſervation of horſes depends conſiderably on the water they drink, while they are travelling; that which is leaſt quick and penetrating is beſt; a river being preferable to a ſpring, or fountain to a drawing-well: however, if a man be obliged to let his horſe drink ſuch penetrating water, it ought to be ſet in the ſun, or ſome of it warmed, to correct the ſharpneſs of the reſt; or it may be a little amended by ſtirring it about with the hand, or throwing hay amongſt it: but if the water be extremely quick and piercing, mingle a little warm water, or wheat bran with it, and that will ſufficiently correct the fault.

The due performance of watering horſes requires the obſervance of the following rules.

All the while you are upon a journey, let your horſe drink of the firſt good water you come to, after ſeven o'clock in the morning, if it be ſummer-time, and after nine or ten in winter. That is accounted good water, that is neither too quick and piercing, nor too muddy and ſtinking. This is to be done, unleſs you would have him gallop a long time after drinking; for if ſo, you muſt forbear. Tho it is the cuſtom of England to run and gallop horſes after drinking, which we call watering courſes, to bring them (as they ſay) into wind, yet ſays M. *de Solleyſell*, it is the moſt pernicious practice that can be imagined for horſes,

horſes, by which many are rendered purſy.

2. While a horſe is drinking, draw up his head five or ſix times, making him move a little between every draught; and notwithſtanding he be warm, and ſweat very much, yet if he is not quite out of breath, and you have ſtill four or five miles to ride, he will be better after drinking a little, than if he had drank none at all: it is true, indeed, that, if the horſe is very warm, you ſhould, at coming out of the water, redouble your pace, to make him go at a gentle trot, to warm the water in his belly.

3. You ought to let him drink after this manner during the whole time of your journey, becauſe if, when you happen to bait, he be hot or ſweaty, you muſt not let him drink for a long time, becauſe it would endanger his life; and when his bridle is taken off, his exceſſive thirſt will hinder him from eating, ſo that he will not offer to touch his meat for an hour or two; which, perhaps, your occaſions will not allow you for a baiting time, and not to have any food will render him unfit for travel.

4. If you meet with any ford before you come to your inn, ride the horſe through it two or three times, but not up to his belly; this will cleanſe his legs; but the coldneſs of the water will bind up the humours, and prevent them from deſcending.

5. If your horſe has been very warm, and you have not had the conveniency of watering him upon the road, he will, when unbridled, eat but very little; therefore he ſhould have his oats given him waſhed in ale or beer, or only ſome of them, if you intend to feed him again after he has drank.

Some are of opinion, that horſes are often ſpoiled by giving them oats before their water; becauſe they ſay the water makes the oats paſs too ſoon out of the ſtomach, and undigeſted. But M. *de Solleyſell* affirms, that though it be the common cuſtom not to do it till after, yet it is proper to feed with oats both before and after, eſpecially if the horſe be warm, and has been hard rid; for they will be a great deal the better for it, and in no danger of becoming ſick.

WATERY-SORES, or PAINS, *on the legs and paſterns* of horſes. See the article PAINS.

WAYED-HORSE, in the manage, is one that is already backed, ſuppled, and broken, and ſhews a diſpoſition to the manage. *Guillet.*

WEAK, or an *eaſy branch*. See BANQUET and BANQUET-*Line*.

WEANING *of a Colt*. When you have a mind to wean a foal, take it from it's dam the over night, and put it in ſome empty place where it may reſt, and out of the hearing of the mare.

Next morning give the foal, faſting, a ſprig or two of ſavin rolled in butter, and keep him faſting for two hours after; then give him a little meat, as graſs, hay, or chaff, with ſome clean water: manage him thus for three days after one another, by which time he will have forgot the dam; and, if you intend to make a gelding of him, geld him: after the ſwelling is aſſwaged, put him into a paſture with other colt-foals by themſelves, and the fillies into a paſture by themſelves.

Let theſe paſtures be ſpacious pieces of ground, where they may run till they are fit for the ſaddle. *Sportſman's Dict.*

WEBS, or FILMS, on the eyes. See the articles EYE and FILM.

WEN, a fleſhy ſubſtance, that grows out on any part of a horſe's body, often proceeding from bruiſes

or ſtrains, and ſometimes from any ſlight accidents; uſually beginning in the ſkin, and enlarging gradually by a continual afflux to the diſeaſed part, till in time it grows to a conſiderable ſize.

Wens are ſeldom painful, and ſometimes they are of ſeveral years ſtanding before ever they arrive to any great ſize; ſo that they become like the natural fleſh, and rarely have any other ſenſible effect than to cauſe a deformity or weight upon the part where they are ſituated. Their ſubſtance is generally fleſhy, and for the moſt part ſpungy, though ſome are ſpungy in part, with a mixture of ſchirrous hardneſs, of a ſcrophulous or cancerous diſpoſition, eſpecially when they ariſe among the glandulous parts.

All true wens are contained in a cyſtis or bag, which ariſes from the ruptured veſſels, formed by the ſlow advances it makes, and incloſes the whole ſubſtance, increaſing both in its thickneſs and ſize as the wen increaſes. When any ſuch preternatural ſwelling appears on any part of a horſe's body, trial is firſt made to diſſolve it; and, if that cannot be done, it is to be cut off without ceremony, or elſe deſtroyed with a cauſtic. When wens are pendulous, and hang by a ſmall root, the beſt way to extirpate them is, by tying them with a waxed packthread, or a hair line, making the ligature or tie tighter by degrees, till the ſubſtance falls off; afterwards it may be healed with a common digeſtive made of honey and turpentine, by bathing it frequently with ſpirit of wine, or tincture of myrrh. But when a wen is broad towards its inſertion, that is at bottom, and has ſeveral origins, like cords or ſtrings, it is ſometimes the ſafeſt way not to meddle with it. If the cure is practicable, it muſt be done by inciſion or cauſtic. The firſt dreſſing muſt be with dry tow, and afterwards with the common digeſtive. For the farther treatment of the ſore, ſee the article TUMOUR and WOUND.

For the treatment of thoſe kinds of wens, called capellets. See the article CAPELLET.

WHEEZING, or BLOWING, in horſes, is quite different from purſiveneſs: for this wheezing does not proceed from any defect in the lungs, but from the narrowneſs of the paſſages between the bones and griſtles of the noſe. And farther, theſe horſes do not want wind; for notwithſtanding they blow ſo exceſſively when exerciſed, yet their flanks will be but little moved, and in their natural condition. See the article WIND.

2. There are other horſes that are thick-winded, that is, have their breathing a little more free than the former; but neither the one nor the other are agreeable, or for any great ſervice. Yet a perſon may be liable to a miſtake in the caſe; for, when a horſe has been kept a long time in the ſtable without exerciſe, he will at the firſt riding be out of breath, although he be neither a blower nor thick-winded.

3. There are ſome wheezers or blowers, that rattle and make a noiſe through the noſe; but this impediment goes and comes, and is only occaſioned by abundance of phlegmatic ſtuff; for their flanks will not redouble, neither will they have a cough with it, and therefore they cannot be purſy. *Solleyſell.*

WHITE *Face* or *Blaze*, in the manage, is a white mark upon a horſe, deſcending from the forehead, almoſt to the noſe. See CHANFRIN and MARK. *Guillet.*

WHITE-*foot*, in the manage, is a white mark that happens in the feet of

of a great many horſes, both before and behind, from the fetlock to the coffin. The horſes thus marked are either tramelled, croſs-tramelled, or white of all four. Some horſemen place an unlucky fatality in the white of the far-foot behind. See the articles MARK, CHAUSSE-TROP, and TRAMELLED. *Guillet.*

WIND, in the manage. A horſe that carries in the wind, is one that toſſes his noſe as high as his ears, and does not carry handſomely. The difference between carrying in the wind, and beating upon the hand, is, that a horſe, who beats upon the hand, ſhakes his head, and reſiſts the bridle; but he who carries in the wind, puts up his head without ſhaking, and ſometimes bears upon the hand.

The oppoſite to carrying in the wind, is arming and carrying low; and even between theſe two, there is a difference in wind. See BREATH. *Guillet.*

BROKEN-WIND, a diſeaſe in horſes, which has its chief and principal ſeat in the lungs, whereby they are prevented from performing their office, in the action of reſpiration. This diſorder hitherto ſeems to have been little underſtood; but Mr. *Gibſon* is inclined to think, that, in it's ſource, it is frequently owing to injudicious or haſty feeding young horſes for ſale, by which means the growth of the lungs, and all the contents within the cheſt, are ſo increaſed, and, in a few years, ſo preternaturally enlarged, that the cavity of the cheſt is not capacious enough for them to expand themſelves in, and perform their functions. A narrow-contracted cheſt, with large lungs, may ſometimes naturally be the cauſe of this diſorder; and it has been obſerved, that horſes, riſing eight years old, are as liable to this diſtemper as, at a certain period of life, men fall in aſthmas, conſumptions, and other chronic diſeaſes.

The reaſon why this diſorder becomes more apparent at this age, may be, that a horſe comes to his full ſtrength and maturity at this time: at ſix he commonly finiſhes his growth in heighth; after that time he lets down his belly, and ſpreads; and all his parts are grown to their full extent, ſo that the preſſure on the lungs and midriff is now more increaſed. But how little weight ſoever theſe reaſons may have, repeated diſſections have given ocular proofs of a preternatural largeneſs, not only of the lungs of broken-winded horſes, but of their heart and its bag, and of the membrane which divides the cheſt, as well as a remarkable thinneſs in the diaphragm or midriff.

This diſproportion has been obſerved to be ſo great, that the heart and lungs have been almoſt of twice their natural ſize, perfectly ſound, and without any ulceration whatever, or any defect in the wind-pipe, or its glands. Hence it appears, that this enormous ſize of the lungs, and the ſpace they occupy, by hindering the free action of the midriff, is the chief cauſe of this diſorder; and as the ſubſtance of the lungs was found more fleſhy than uſual, they of courſe muſt loſe a great deal of their ſpring and tone. The fleſhineſs and ſize of the lungs may in a great meaſure be the cauſe why the inſpirations in broken-winded horſes are diſproportionably ſlow: for we may obſerve, that they draw in their breath ſlowly, their flanks filling up and riſing with difficulty: but that their flanks fall ſuddenly, and their breath burſts forth with violence, both from the mouth and noſtrils, inſomuch that a man in the dark, by holding his hands on a horſe's mouth and noſe,

may eaſily diſcern if he is broken-winded.

Whoever conſiders a broken-wind in this light, muſt own, that it may be reckoned among the incurable diſtempers of horſes; and that all the boaſted pretenſions to cure are vain and frivolous, ſince the utmoſt ſkill can amount to no more than now and then palliating the ſymptoms, and mitigating their violence. We ſhall therefore only lay down ſuch methods as may probably prevent this diſorder, when purſued in time. But if they ſhould not ſucceed, we ſhall offer ſome remedies and rules to mitigate its force, and to make a horſe as uſeful as poſſible under this malady. It is uſual, before a broken wind appears, for a horſe to have a dry obſtinate cough, without any viſible ſickneſs, or loſs of appetite; but, on the contrary, a diſpoſition to foul feeding, eating the litter, and drinking much water. In order to prevent this diſorder as much as poſſible, bleed him in the neck or plat vein; and after that, mercurial phyſic well prepared will be of great ſervice. Calomel is the fitteſt for this purpoſe, and may either be given alone before the purges, or made up with them. When the calomel is given before the purge, it may be done in the following manner: 'Take mercurius dulcis, 'or calomel, two drams; diapente, 'one ounce: make it into a ball, 'with a ſufficient quantity of com-'mon treacle, or a ſolution of Spa-'niſh liquorice; and roll it in li-'quorice powder.' Let this be given in the morning, keeping the horſe faſting three hours before and three after it: two days after this ball, let the following, or any other good purge, be adminiſtered, *viz.* 'Take the beſt ſuccotrine aloes, ten 'drams; jalap in powder, one 'dram; and if the horſe be ſtrong, 'and not eaſily moved, two or three 'drams of jalap may be put into the 'purge; ſalt of tartar, two drams; 'grated ginger, one dram: make it 'into a ball, with a ſufficient quan-'tity of ſpirit of roſes, or ſyrup of 'buckthorn.'

The mercurial ball and purge may be twice or three times repeated after the firſt, at proper intervals. The horſe muſt be kept cloathed, and not ſuffered to go into the water, or to be wet, or drink cold water, but warm, with a little bran or oatmeal ſqueezed into it; and muſt be fed as in all other caſes where purges are given.

Or the following balls may be taken for ſome time, which have been found extremely efficacious, in removing obſtinate coughs: 'Take 'gum ammoniacum, galbanum, 'and aſſa-fœtida, of each two oun-'ces; ſquills, four ounces; cinna-'bar of antimony, ſix ounces; ſaf-'fron, half an ounce: make it 'into a paſte with honey: give 'the quantity of a pullet's egg 'every morning.' See the article COUGH.

Broken-winded horſes ſhould eat ſparingly of hay, which, as well as their corn, ſhould be wetted with chamberlye, or fair water, as this will make them leſs craving after water. The volatile ſalts in urine may make it preferable to water, and may be the reaſon why garlic is found ſo efficacious in theſe caſes; two or three cloves given at a time in a feed, or three ounces of garlic bruiſed and boiled in a quart of milk and water, and given every other morning for a fortnight, having been found very ſerviceable: for by warming and ſtimulating the ſolids, and diſſolving the tenacious juices, which choak up the veſſels of the lungs, theſe complaints are greatly relieved.

Care-

Careful feeding and moderate exercise have greatly relieved broken-winded horses; and though, for the first summer, they have not been able to endure much labour, yet many have been found less oppressed the second, and some scarce perceptibly affected the third, and even able to bear great fatigue; and could a horse be kept constantly in the field, and taken up only when used, he might by this management do good service for many years. But whoever expects to cure his horse, by sending him out to grass, will find himself disappointed, especially if he remains abroad after the spring grass; for, on his return to the stable and dry meat, he will be more oppressed and short-breathed than before, for want of the open air and moist food he had been accustomed to. Horses sent to grass, in order to be cured of an obstinate cough, have often returned compleatly broken-winded, where the pasture has been rich and succulent, so that they have had their bellies constantly full. As the ill consequence therefore is obvious, where you have not the conveniency of turning out your horse for a constancy, you may soil him for a month or two with young green barley, tares, or any other young herbage.

To pursive thick-winded horses, Barbadoes and common tar have often been given with success, to the quantity of two spoonfuls mixed with the yolk of an egg, dissolved in warm ale, and given fasting two or three times a week, especially those days you hunt and travel.

But in order to make all these sorts of horses of any real service to you, the grand point is to have particular regard to their diet; observing a just œconomy both in that and their exercise; giving but a moderate quantity of hay, corn, or water, at a time; and moistening the former, to prevent their requiring too much of the latter; and never exercising them but with moderation.

The following alterative ball may be given once a fortnight or three weeks; and as it operates very gently, and requires no confinement, but those days it is given (when warm meat and water are necessary) it may be continued for two or three months. 'Take succotrine aloes, 'six drams; myrrh, galbanum, and 'ammoniacum, of each two drams; 'bay-berries, half an ounce: make 'into a ball with a spoonful of oil 'of amber, and a sufficient quantity 'of syrup of buckthorn. *Gibson* and *Bartlet*.

WIND-GALL, a soft and flatulent tumour, which yields to the pressure of the finger, and recovers its shape upon the removal thereof. This swelling is visible to the eye, and often seated on both sides of the back-sinews, above the fetlocks, on the fore-legs; but most frequently on the hind-legs: though they are met with in various parts of the body, wherever membranes can be so separated that a quantity of air and serosities may be included within their duplicatures. When they appear near the joints and tendons, they are generally caused by strains or bruises on the sinews, or the sheath that covers them, which, by being overstretched, have some of their fibres ruptured, whence probably may ouze out that fluid which is commonly found with the included air; though, where these swellings shew themselves in the interstices of large muscles, which appear blown up like bladders, air alone is the chief fluid, and these may safely be opened and treated as a common wound.

On the first appearance of wind-galls, their cure should be attempted by

reſtringents, and bandage; for which purpoſe let the ſwelling be bathed twice a day with vinegar, or verjuice, alone: or let the part be fomented with a decoction of oak-bark, pomgranate, and alum boiled in verjuice; binding over it, with a roller, a woollen cloth ſoaked in the ſame. Some, for this purpoſe, uſe red-wine lees; others currier's ſhavings wetted with the ſame or vinegar, bracing the part up with a firm bandage.

If this method, after a proper trial, ſhould not be found to ſucceed, authors have adviſed the ſwelling to be pierced with an awl, or opened with a knife: but mild bliſtering has in general the preference given it to theſe methods; the including fluids being thereby drawn off; the impacted air diſperſed; and the tumor gradually diminiſhed. A little of the bliſtering ointment ſhould be laid on every other day for a week, which brings on a plentiful diſcharge; but generally in a few days is dried up, when the horſe may be put to his uſual work; and the bliſtering ointment renewed in that manner once a month, or oftener, as the horſe can be ſpared from buſineſs, till the cure is compleated. This is the only method to prevent ſcars, which firing of courſe leaves behind; and, unleſs ſkilfully executed, too often likewiſe a fulneſs on the joint, with ſtiffneſs: the mild bliſtering ointment, where the ſublimate is left out, is the propereſt for this purpoſe. *Bartlet.*

WINDY-CHOLIC. See the article CHOLIC.

WIRE-HEELS. See the article NARROW-HEELS.

WITHERS *of a horſe* begin where the mane ends, being joined to, and ending at the tip of the ſhoulder-blades. Theſe parts ſhould be well raiſed and pretty ſtrong, becauſe it is a ſign of ſtrength and goodneſs; they keep the ſaddle from coming forward upon the horſe's ſhoulders and neck, which immediately galls and ſpoils him, and a hurt in that place is very difficult to cure; they ſhould alſo be lean and not too fleſhy, for then they will be more ſubject to be galled. *Solleyſell.*

For the treatment of hurts and bruiſes in the withers, which frequently impoſthumate, and for want of proper care turn fiſtulous, ſee the article FISTULA.

WITHERS of the bow of a ſaddle. See the article BOWS.

WITHERBAND, in the manage, is a band or piece of iron, laid underneath a ſaddle, about four fingers above the withers of the horſe, to keep tight the two pieces of wood that form the bow. *Guillet.*

WOLVES-TEETH. A horſe is ſaid to have wolves teeth, when the teeth grow in ſuch a manner that their points prick or wound either the tongue or gums in eating. Old horſes are moſt liable to this infirmity, and whoſe upper overſhoot the under teeth in a great degree. To remedy this evil, you may either chop off the ſuperfluous parts of the teeth with a chiſſel and mallet; or file them down, which is the better way, till you have ſufficiently waſted them. *Gibſon, Bracken* and *Bartlet.*

WORK, in the manage. To work a horſe is to exerciſe him, at pace, trot, or gallop, and ride him at the manage.

To work a horſe upon volts, or head and haunches in, or between two heels, is to paſſage him, or make him go ſideways upon two parallel lines. *Guillet.*

WORMS. Authors have deſcribed three ſorts of worms that affect horſes; the aſcarides, or needle

dle worms; the bots, and the territes or earth-worms; for the deſcription, ſymptoms, and cure of each. See the articles ASCARIDES, BOTS, and TERRITES.

As the ſource of worms in general proceeds from a vitiated appetite and a weak digeſtion, recourſe muſt firſt be had to mercurials, and afterwards to ſuch thiugs as are proper to ſtrengthen the ſtomach and promote digeſtion; and by deſtroying the ſuppoſed ova, prevent the regeneration of theſe animals. Thus, two drams of calomel may be given with half an ounce of diapente, and mixed up with conſerve of wormwood over night; and the next morning the following purge. 'Take 'crude quickſilver, two drams; ve'nice turpentine, half an ounce; 'rub the quickſilver till no gliſten'ing appears; then add an ounce 'of aloes, a dram of grated ginger, 'thirty drops of oil of ſavin, and a 'ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of 'buckthorn to make a ball.'

One of theſe balls may be given every ſix days, with the uſual precautions in regard to mercurial phyſic; and theſe powders intermediately. 'Take powdered tin, and 'æthiops mineral, of each half an 'ounce; give every night in a maſh, 'or in his corn.'

The various preparations of antimony and mercury muſt be given ſeveral weeks together, in order to get intire riddance of theſe vermin. The æthiops mineral may be given to the quantity of half an ounce a day; the mercurius alkaliſatus to two drams a day, incorporated with a bit of cordial ball. The cinnabar powders as directed in the FARCY, are no leſs effectual; and when worms are bred from high feeding, or unwholeſome food, rue, garlic, tanſy, ſavin, box, and many other ſimples may be given ſucceſsfully; being for that purpoſe mixed with their food; as alſo cut tobacco, from half an ounce to an ounce a day.

As the generation of worms perhaps principally proceeds from a weak ſtomach and bad digeſtion, if the horſe be of a tender conſtitution, and a bad feeder, the following bitter drink ſhould be given to ſtrengthen his ſtomach and mend his digeſtion, which will prevent the formation of theſe animals; interpoſing now-and-then a gentle ſtomach purge, prepared with an ounce and a half of hiera-picra, made up into a ball with ſyrup of buckthorn. 'Take gentian root, zedoary, and 'galangals, of each two ounces; 'camomile-flowers, and tops of cen'taury, of each two handfuls; je'ſuit's bark powdered, two ounces; 'filings of iron, half a pound; ju'niper-berries, four ounces; infuſe 'in three gallons of ale for a week; 'ſhaking the veſſel now-and-then; 'and give a pint of this night and 'morning.'

To anſwer this purpoſe, alſo an ounce of filings of ſteel finely powdered, has been ſucceſsfully given every day, for a fortnight, or longer, in the horſes corn. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

WOUND, is generally defined, a ſeparation of the parts in any member of the animal body by ſome inſtrument.

In all freſh wounds made by cutting inſtruments, there is nothing more required than bringing the lips of the wound into contact by future or bandage, provided the part will allow of it: for on the wounds of the hips or other prominent parts, and acroſs ſome of the large muſcles, the ſtitches are apt to burſt on the horſe's lying down and ariſing up in the ſtall: in ſuch caſes the lips ſhould not be brought cloſe together, one ſtitch is ſufficient for a wound

two inches long: but in large wounds, they ſhould be an inch or more diſtance; and if the wound is deep in the muſcles, care ſhould be taken to paſs the needles proportionably deep, otherwiſe the wound will not unite properly from the bottom.

Should the wound bleed much from an artery divided, the firſt ſtep ſhould be to ſecure it by paſſing a crooked needle underneath, and tying it up with a waxed thread: if the artery cannot be got at this way, apply a button of lint or tow to the mouth of the bleeding veſſel dipped in a ſtrong ſolution of blue vitriol, ſtyptic water, oil of vitriol, or hot oil of turpentine, powdered vitriol, or colcothar, &c. and remember always to apply it cloſe to the mouth of the bleeding veſſels, and take care that it is kept there by proper compreſs and bandage, till an eſchar is formed; otherwiſe it will elude your expectations, and frequently alarm you with freſh bleedings.

In a memoir preſented to the royal academy of ſciences by M. *La Foſſe*, he gives an account of the ſucceſs he had met with in ſtopping the bleedings of very conſiderable arteries in horſes, by the application of the powder of puff-balls; the arteries cicatrizing by this means only, without any ſucceeding hæmorrhage. The agaric of the oak may alſo be uſed for this purpoſe, where it can be retained by a proper bandage.

We purpoſely avoid ſetting down any famous receipts for freſh wounds, whether ointments or fryer's balſams, being well aſſured, that in a healthy ſound conſtitution, nature furniſhes the beſt balſam, and performs herſelf the cure, which is ſo often attributed to the medicine: when it is otherwiſe, and the blood is deprived of its balſamic ſtate, as will appear from the aſpect of the wound and its manner of healing, it muſt be rectified by proper internal medicines, before a good foundation for healing can be laid by any external application whatever.

The lips of the wound being then brought together by the needle or bandage, it needs only be covered with rags dipped in brandy, or a pledgit of tow ſpread with the wound ointment; the directions for treating ſores under the articles TUMOR and ULCER being obſerved; and the part kept as much as poſſible from motion. Remember to dreſs all wounds of the joints, tendons, and membranous parts, with terebinthinate medicines, to which may be added honey and tincture of myrrh; and avoid all greaſy applications whatever; fomentations and poultices are alſo generally here of great uſe; the former thin and attenuate the impacted fluids, greatly promote a free perſpiration in the limb, and facilitate the unloading the ſurcharge on the veſſels, by quickening the motion of the fluids; while the latter, by relaxing the veſſels, abate their tenſion, and relieve the obſtruction, by promoting digeſtion.

Punctured wounds from thorns or any other accidents ſhould be treated in the ſame manner, applying a beer or bread and milk poultice over the dreſſing, till ſome ſigns of digeſtion appear, and fomenting the part well every day. *Bartlet.*

Gun-ſhot WOUNDS. See GUN-SHOT *wounds.*

WOUNDS *in the feet.* See the article FEET.

WOUNDS *in the eyes.* See the article EYE.

WOUND-OINTMENT is made as follows. 'Take Venice turpentine 'and bees-wax, of each a pound; 'oil

' oil of olives, one pound and a half;
' yellow roſin, twelve ounces; when
' melted together, two or three ounces
' of verdigreaſe finely powdered may
' be ſtirred in, and kept ſo till cold, to
' prevent its ſubſiding.' *Bartlet.*

WRENCH, or STRAIN. See SHOULDER-WRENCH, and STRAIN.

WRIST, in the manage. The bridle-wriſt is that of the cavalier's left hand. A horſeman's wriſt and his elbow ſhould be equally raiſed; and the wriſt ſhould be two or three fingers above the pommel of the ſaddle. To ride a horſe from hand to hand, *i. e.* to change hands upon one tread, you need only to turn your wriſt to that ſide you would have the horſe turn to, without advancing your hand. But if your horſe ſtops, you muſt make uſe of both your legs. See the article HAND. *Guillet.*

Y.

YARD-FALLEN; a malady in a horſe which proceeds from want of ſtrength to draw it up within the ſheath, ſo that it hangs down between his legs. This is cauſed either by the weakneſs of that member, or by means of ſome reſolution in the muſcles and ſinews of it, cauſed by a violent ſlip, ſtrain, or ſtroke on the back, or elſe by ſome great wearineſs or tiring. For the cure: firſt waſh the yard with white-wine warmed, and then anoint it with oil of roſes and honey mixed; then put up his ſheath in a little canvas-bolſter, to keep it from falling down, and dreſs him thus once in twenty-four hours, till he is recovered. Keep his back as warm as you can, both with a cloth and a charge of plaiſter, made of bole-armoniac, eggs, wheat-flour, dragons-blood, turpentine, and vinegar; or elſe lay wet hay, or a wet ſack, next his back, and over that a dry cloth, which will do very well. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

YARD *foul.* If a horſe's yard is ſo fouled or furred without, that he piſſes in his ſheath, melt freſh butter, with white-wine vinegar, and having pulled out his yard, and taken out all the filth, waſh it with the liquor, and alſo inject ſome of it into the yard. *Ruſtic. Dict.*

YARD-MATTERING. See MATTERING *of the yard.*

YELLOWS or JAUNDICE, a diſtemper to which horſes are frequently ſubject; known by a duſky yellowneſs of the eyes: the inſide of the mouth, and lips, the tongue and bars of the roof of the mouth looking alſo yellow. The horſe is dull, and refuſes all manner of food; the fever is ſlow, and yet both that and the yellowneſs increaſe together. The dung is often hard and dry, of a pale yellow, or light pale green. The urine is commonly of a dark, dirty brown colour; and when it has ſettled ſome time on the pavement, it looks red like blood. He ſtales with ſome pain and difficulty; and, if the diſtemper is not checked, ſoon grows delirious and frantic. The off-ſide of the belly is ſometimes hard, and diſtended; and in old horſes, when the liver has been long diſeaſed, the cure is ſcarce practicable, and ends fatally with a waſting diarrhæa: but when the diſtemper is recent, and in young horſes, there is no fear of recovery, if the following

ing directions are obſerved. Firſt of all bleed plentifully, and give the laxative glyſter preſcribed in a *ſimple continued* FEVER, as horſes are very apt to be coſtive in this diſtemper; and the next day, give the following purge. 'Take of Indian rhubarb powdered, one ounce and a half; ſaffron, two drams; ſuccotrine aloes, ſix drams; ſyrup of buckthorn, a ſufficient quantity.' If the rhubarb ſhould be found too expenſive, omit it, and add the ſame quantity of cream of tartar, and half an ounce of Caſtile ſoap, with four drams more of aloes. This may be repeated two or three times; giving intermediately the following balls and drink.

'Take æthiops mineral, half an ounce; millepedes, the ſame quantity, Caſtile ſoap, one ounce; make into a ball, and give one every day; and waſh it down with a pint of this decoction.'

'Take madder-root and turmeric, of each four ounces; burdock-root ſliced, half a pound; Monk's rhubarb, four ounces; liquorice ſliced, two ounces; boil in a gallon of forge-water, to three quarts; ſtrain off and ſweeten with honey.' Balls of Caſtile ſoap and turmeric may be given alſo for this purpoſe, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day; and will in moſt recent caſes ſucceed.

By theſe means the diſtemper generally abates in a week, which may be diſcovered by an alteration in the horſe's eyes and mouth: but the medicine muſt be continued till the yellowneſs is intirely removed. Should the diſtemper prove obſtinate, and not ſubmit to this treatment, you muſt try more potent remedies, viz. mercurial phyſic repeated two or three times at proper intervals; and then the following balls: 'Take ſalt of tartar, two ounces; cinnabar of antimony, four ounces; live millepedes, and filings of ſteel, of each three ounces; ſaffron, half an ounce; Caſtile or Venice ſoap, half a pound; make into balls the ſize of a pullet's egg, with honey, and give one night and morning, with a pint of the above drink.'

It will be proper on his recovery, to give the horſe two or three mild purges, and if a full fat horſe, to put in a rowel. *Gibſon* and *Bartlet*.

After bleeding, Mr. *Wood* directs the ſalt marſh in the beginning of this diſtemper, if it be a proper ſeaſon of the year, which moſt commonly, he aſſures us, puts an effectual period to the diſorder in about a month's time.

YERK, or STRIKE, in the manage. A horſe is ſaid to yerk, or ſtrike, with the hind-legs, when he flings and kicks with his whole hind-quarters, ſtriking out the two hinder legs near together, and even to their full extent. *Guillet*.

YIELD, or *ſlack the hand*, in the manage, is to ſlack the bridle, and give the horſe head. *Guillet*.

Z.

ZAIN, in the manage, the French appellation for a horſe of a dark colour, neither grey nor white, and without any white ſpot or mark upon him. *Guillet*.

FINIS.